



**PIRATES**

# THE PIRATES ATTACK!

Sir Francis Haddock fights valiantly to save his ship and crew. The picture is similar to this painting showing the last battle of fearsome pirate Blackbeard, on November 22, 1718. The pirate lost to Lieutenant Robert Maynard of the British Royal Navy, but he didn't give up without a fight: in the end Blackbeard was shot five times and had twenty cutlass wounds on his body!

## BLACKBEARD FACTS

- ★ Blackbeard was an Englishman named Edward Teach.
- ★ The pirate was always armed, with three sets of loaded pistols, two cutlasses and several daggers.
- ★ To make himself appear more terrifying in battle, Blackbeard lit fuses tied into his beard and hair. Don't try this at home!
- ★ In his last fight, Blackbeard shouted "Well done, lad!" when a British soldier wounded him.



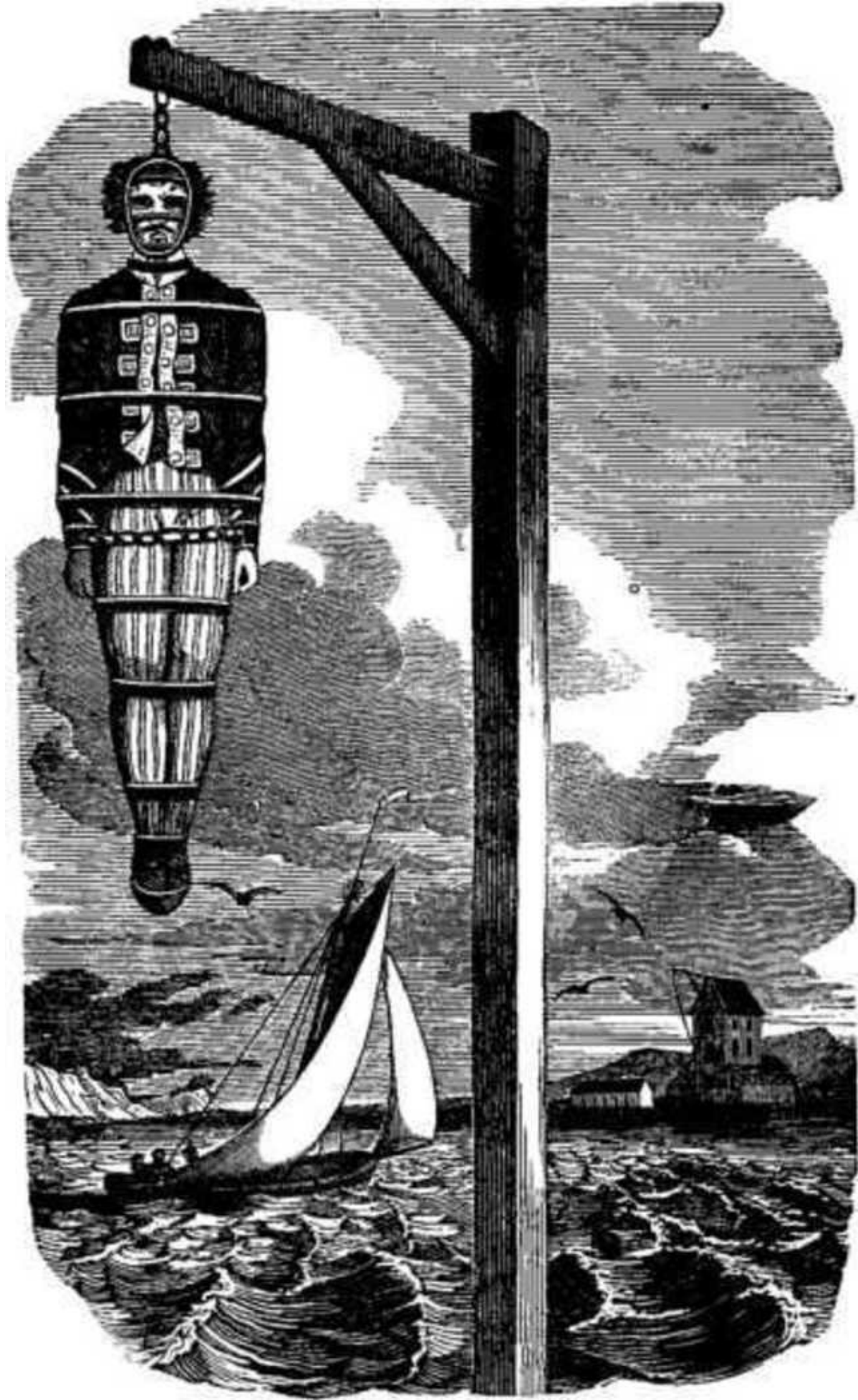


























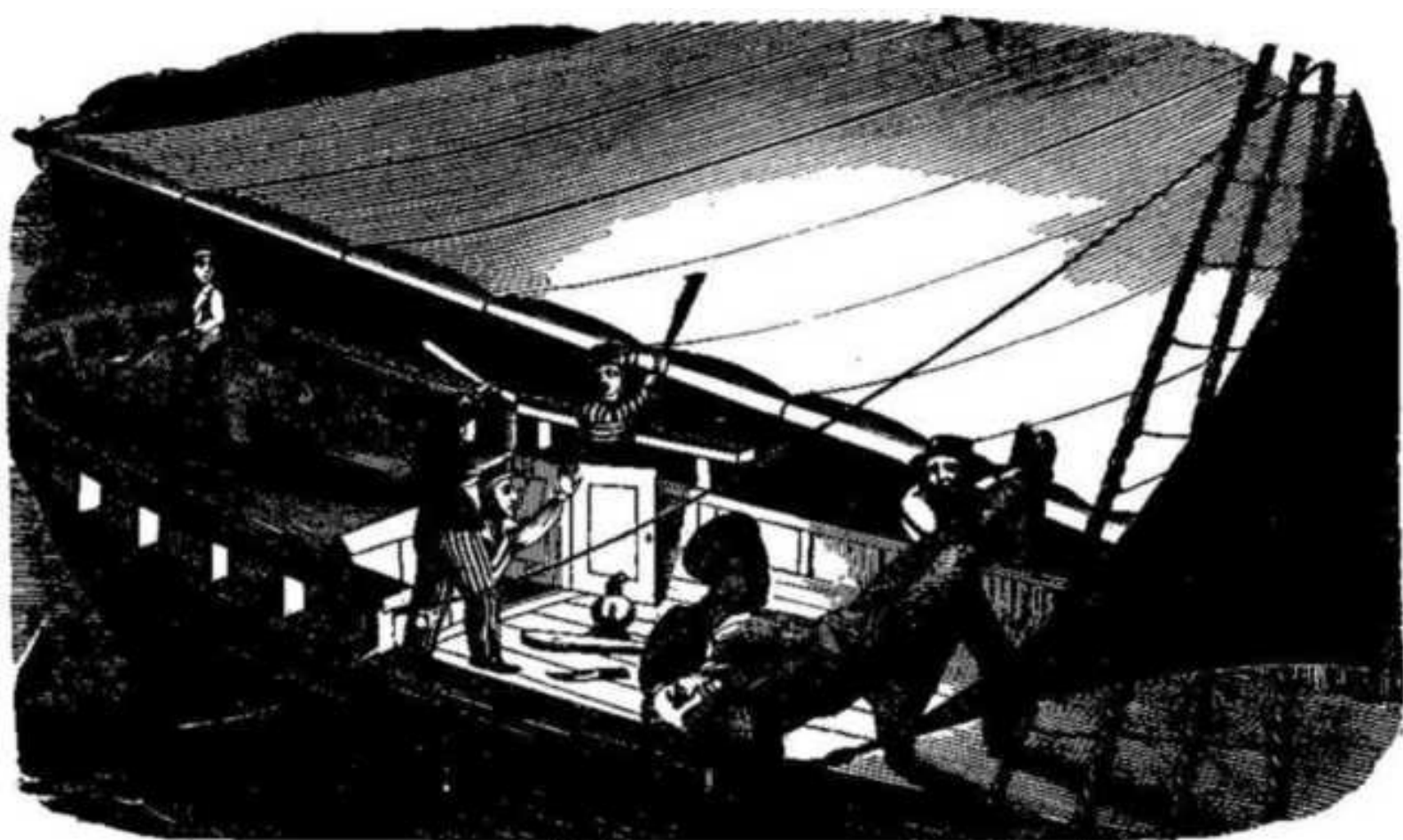










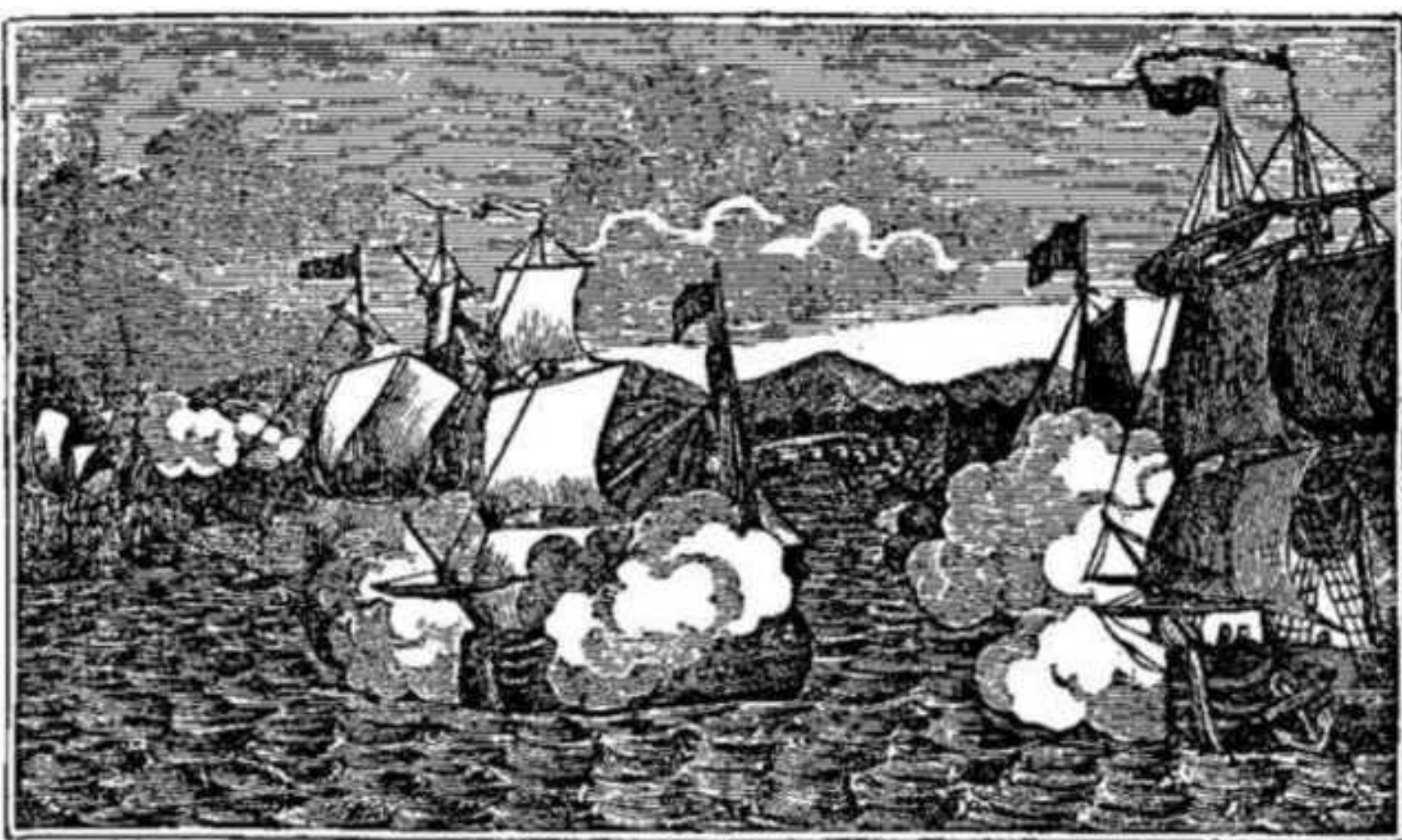


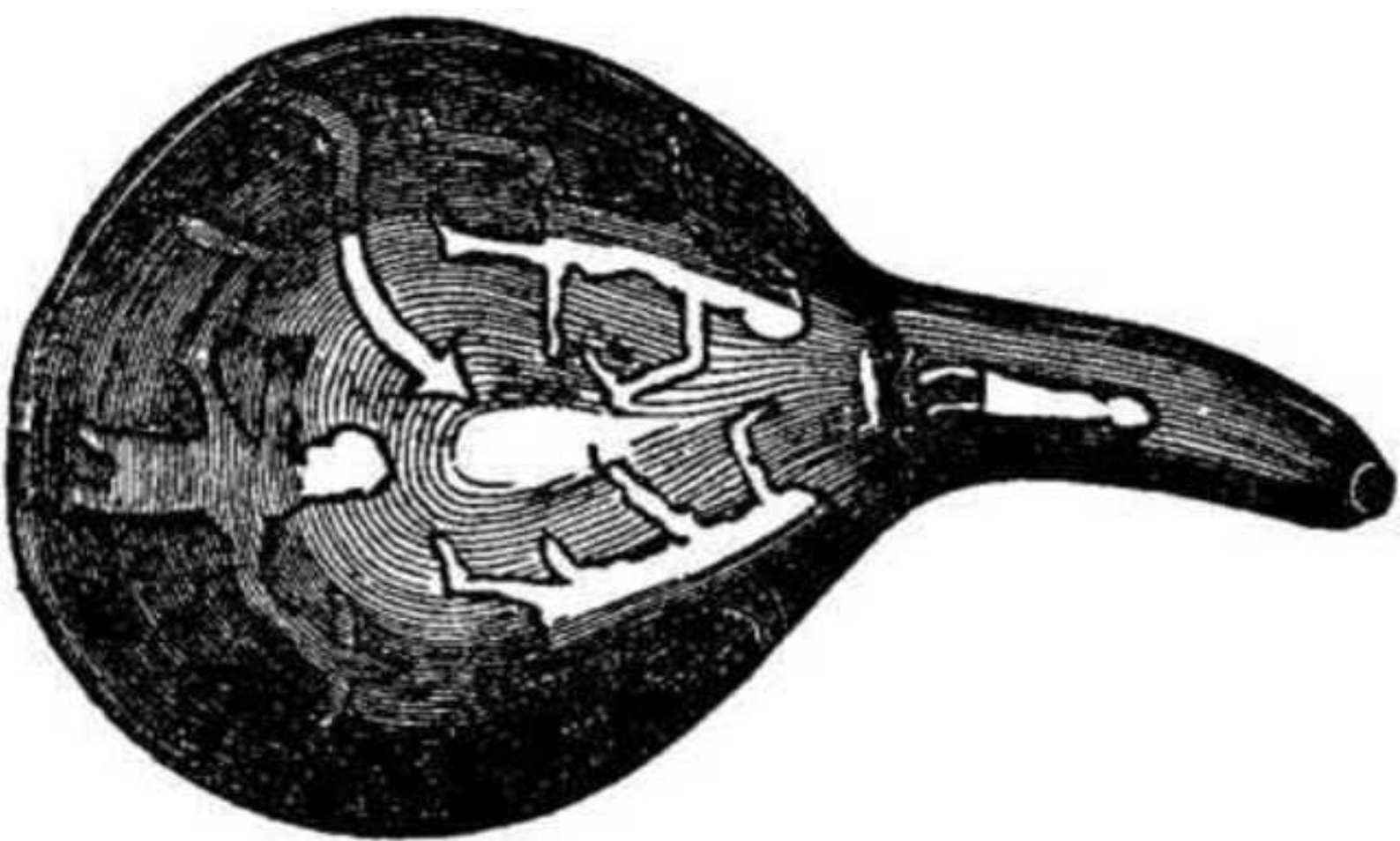












## Life Aboard Ship in the Golden Age of Piracy

The golden age of piracy spanned the years 1690 to 1730. During that time, pirates raided and plundered (robbed of goods by force) vessels and ports over a huge area, including the Caribbean Islands, the east coast of North America, Africa, and the Indian Ocean. Unlike the privateers of earlier times, who were authorized to raid enemy ships and ports by their governments during wartime, most golden-age pirates raided strictly for their own profit. By everyone's standards they were criminals, and often violent ones. Some historians contend, though, that many young sailors became pirates in an attempt to escape the injustices and oppression they had experienced as members of the lowest classes in eighteenth-century society. Many pirates of the golden age ended all connections to their home countries, swearing allegiance only to their comrades on their pirate ships. Aboard a pirate ship, they formed a very different culture than the one they had left behind.

According to pirate historian Marcus Rediker, during the peak years of the golden age, the decade from 1716 to 1726, there were a total of forty-five hundred to fifty-five hundred pirates, with perhaps about one thousand to twenty-four hundred on the seas at any given time. The pirates hailed from many nations and ethnic groups, although the majority came from the British Isles. An example of this diversity can be seen on the pirate ship *Whydah* under the command of pirate captain Samuel Bellamy (c. 1689–1717). According to Kenneth J. Kinkor, in “Black Men Under the Black Flag,” the crew of the *Whydah* “included not only English, Irish, Scottish, Welsh, and British colonials, but also Frenchmen, Dutchmen, Spaniards, Swedes, Native Americans, African-Americans, and Africans.” Pirates came almost exclusively from the lowest classes of European and colonial society, and most had served as seamen for merchant or naval ships prior to becoming pirates. All pirates of this age were men, with the exception of only four known women.

## WORDS TO KNOW

**barnacle:** A shell-like marine animal that attaches itself to the underwater portion of a ship's hull.

**blunderbuss:** A short musket with a flared muzzle.

**booty:** Goods stolen from ships or coastal villages during pirate raids or attacks on enemies in time of war.

**careening:** A regular process of cleaning the bottom of a ship.

**cat-o'-nine-tails:** A whip with nine knotted cords.

**cutlass:** A short, heavy, single-edged sword.

**duel:** A prearranged fight with deadly weapons to settle a quarrel under specific rules.

**flintlock pistol:** A small and comparatively lightweight gun that loads through the front of the barrel.

**grapeshot:** A cluster of small iron balls usually shot from a cannon.

**grenado:** An early form of hand grenade comprised of hollow balls made of iron, glass, or wood and filled with gunpowder.

**maroon:** To strand an individual on a deserted island or shore with few provisions.

**impressment:** The practice of forcibly recruiting sailors to serve in the navy.

**plunder:** To rob of goods by force, in a raid or in wartime.

**pirate base:** A place where pirates lived under their own rule and maintained their own defense system.

**privateer:** A private ship or ship owner commissioned by a state or government to attack the merchant ships of an enemy nation.

**ransom:** A sum of money demanded for the release of someone being held captive.

**rigging:** The system of ropes, chains, and other gear used to support and control the masts and sails of a sailing vessel.

**scurvy:** A disease caused by a lack of vitamin C, characterized by spongy and bleeding gums, bruising, and extreme weakness.

**ship's articles:** The written sets of rules and conditions under which pirates operated on any given expedition.

Golden-age pirates left few written accounts behind. Historians like Rediker and Kinkor, though, have used existing evidence to piece together what their lives were like, what motivated them, and how they interacted with one another and with the rest of the world. Pirate historians today are greatly aided by *A General History of the Robberies and Murders of the Most Notorious Pirates*, a contemporary history of the golden age written under the name of Captain Charles Johnson and first published in 1724. Johnson's book provides a wealth of details about the lives and deeds of the pirates that might otherwise have been lost.

## The life of an English sailor

The vast majority of golden-age pirates came from the ranks of ordinary eighteenth-century seamen. The wretched conditions experienced onboard naval or merchant vessels profoundly influenced them in their later careers. For an English sailor at that time, everyday work aboard ship was hard and extremely dangerous. Crew members were killed or maimed handling heavy cargo and climbing up masts in rough weather. Heavy rigging frequently fell from the masts, crushing sailors below. (Rigging is the system of ropes, chains, and other gear used to support and control the masts and sails of a sailing vessel.) In winter the seamen worked in freezing, windy weather in wet clothing. If the risky work did not kill the sailors, illness often did. The ships were full of rats, cockroaches, and other vermin (small insects or animals that cause harm and annoyance) that spread infectious diseases, such as dysentery, which caused severe diarrhea, and typhus, which caused high fever, rash, and delirium.

Food onboard an eighteenth-century vessel was meager and often rotten. The main foods, salted beef and pork and dry biscuits, were stored in barrels. After a few weeks at sea the dried meats began to rot, and the biscuits became infested with maggots (the larvae of flies). The water supply became foul and spread disease. To avoid illness, most sailors drank alcohol instead of water. A major killer of sailors was scurvy, a deadly disease caused by a diet lacking in vitamin C, which is found in fresh fruit and vegetables. Sailors with scurvy developed spongy, bleeding gums. They bruised easily and grew weak. Eventually their bones broke, their teeth fell out, and their sores stopped healing. Historians believe that scurvy killed more sailors than any other factor of life at sea.

Sailors were generally treated poorly by their employers. Once they signed on to a ship, they were under the control of the ship's captain, and discipline was harsh. A common punishment for unruly sailors was flogging with a cat-o'-nine-tails, a whip with nine knotted cords. Some ship captains physically abused their crews. David Cordingly writes in *Under the Black Flag: The Romance and the Reality of Life Among the Pirates* that a ship "could be turned into a torture chamber by a sadistic captain [one who derived pleasure from inflicting pain on others].... The records of the High Court of Admiralty are filled with horror stories of the brutality inflicted on seamen." Sailors' wages for their work were pitifully low and greedy ship masters cheated many seamen out of what little they had earned. The laws of eighteenth-century England did not protect the seamen but rather empowered ship captains and ship owners.



IMPRESSMENT OF BOSTONIANS BY KNOWLES.

*Sailors being pressed into service in the English Navy.* © NORTH WIND PICTURE ARCHIVES/ALAMY.

The conditions of an English seaman's life were so awful that physician and author Samuel Johnson (1709–1784) once remarked, as quoted by Marcus Rediker in *Between the Devil and the Deep Blue Sea: Merchant Seamen, Pirates and the Anglo-American Maritime World, 1700–1750*, “No man will be a sailor who has contrivance [cleverness in planning] enough to get himself into jail: for being in a ship is being in jail with the chance of being drowned. . . . A man in jail has more room, better food, and commonly better company.”

Not surprisingly, not enough men voluntarily signed up to go to sea for the merchant or navy forces to function. England therefore authorized the Royal Navy to forcibly recruit sailors, a practice known as impressment. Press gangs, groups of men armed with clubs and led by a naval officer, were dispatched to harbors and cities where they rounded up sailors on streets, in their homes, at the tavern, and even some who were just returning

to port from another voyage. The sailors pressed into service had no choice but to go to sea, sometimes for more than one year at a time. Merchant ships often resorted to trickery to entice seamen, either by getting them thoroughly drunk and then signing them on or by lying about the terms of their service.

When pirates raided a merchant ship, they often gathered all its sailors on the deck and asked who among the crew wished join them as pirates. In most cases, quite a few sailors instantly stepped forward. Notorious pirate Bartholomew Roberts (1682–1722), as quoted by Johnson, summed up why they chose piracy: “In an honest service [as a sailor] there is thin commons [little food], low wages, and hard labour; in this [piracy], [there is] plenty and satiety, pleasure and ease, liberty and power. . . . No, a merry life and a short one, shall be my motto.”

## Pirate democracy

Sailors who joined pirate ships signed on as equal members of the crew. Almost all pirate ships practiced a rough form of democracy, following customs of social organization in which every shipmate had a say in important decisions. There were no social classes onboard, and the power that the ship’s captain held over the crew was very limited.

Ship’s articles, the written sets of rules and conditions under which pirates operated on any given expedition, were the foundation of pirate democracy. Ship’s articles had developed during the seventeenth century with the buccaneers of the New World. (For more information see **The Buccaneers of the New World**.) All pirate expeditions began with every member of the crew signing the articles. Although they differed in a few details, the articles of most pirate ships were remarkably similar.

A good example of ship’s articles were those of Bartholomew Roberts. Roberts’s articles ensured equality for members of his ship. They stated that every pirate onboard had a vote in important decisions. Everyone was equally entitled to whatever food and liquor was aboard. Division of the booty was nearly equal, though those who took the greatest risks got a slightly larger reward. (Booty is the goods stolen from ships or coastal villages during pirate raids or attacks on enemies in time of war.) The captain and quartermaster of the ship were entitled to two shares of the booty; the master, boatswain, and gunner received a share and a half; other officers received a share and a quarter; and all other crew members were entitled to one share.

## What Pirates Ate

Golden-age pirates experienced cycles of feast and famine while they were at sea. When they set out on an expedition, they packed their vessels with fresh foods, such as meats, eggs, cheeses, and vegetables, as well as longer-lasting foods, such as dry beans, pickled vegetables, salted beef and pork, and hardtack biscuits (hard crackers made of flour and water). The pirates brought along some livestock to kill for later meals and kept poultry in cages to provide eggs. During the first couple of weeks at sea, pirates feasted. After that, the remaining fresh food began to rot. The animals were killed and eaten.

A few weeks into the voyage, the food stored in the hold came out. Even the dried foods eventually went bad. Ship's cooks used heavy spices to cover up the taste of rot. Pirates were known to eat only in darkened rooms, so they would not have to see the maggots (fly larvae) in their biscuits and dried meats. Water went bad on the pirate ship, too, and pirates generally only drank rum and ale. Alcoholism was a major problem among seamen and pirates. Some pirates died from alcohol abuse; others died performing dangerous tasks while their judgment was impaired by alcohol.

A pirate vessel quickly went from famine to feast when the pirates raided a ship full of fresh stores or stopped at a port where they could steal or purchase new supplies. Temporary satisfaction came when the pirates were able to catch sea turtles and fish. When possible, the ship's cook prepared the favorite pirate meal, *salamagundi*, a salad or stew consisting of any ingredients available, usually some combination of chopped meat, fish, turtle, garlic, wine, boiled eggs, onions, cabbage, olives, oil, and lots of spices.

The articles also contained provisions for medical care and disability. For anyone who was injured during a pirate raid, there was money to provide for him. If a pirate lost a limb or was otherwise crippled, he would receive eight hundred dollars; other injuries would be paid in proportion to how serious they were. There were also rules of conduct to keep order. There was no fighting allowed onboard the ship. Quarrels between two men were to be taken ashore and handled by a duel, or a prearranged fight with deadly weapons, conducted under specified rules. Deserting the ship was punished by death or marooning (stranding an individual on a deserted island or shore with few provisions). Everyone was to keep their weapons clean and in good order. No boys or women were allowed on the ship. Roberts's ship's articles had special rules about drinking at night and forbade gambling for money on his ship. Some ship's articles forbade the pirates to harm women on the vessels they raided.

## Roles of captain and crew

There were three levels of authority on a pirate ship: the captain, the quartermaster, and the pirate council. The captain and quartermaster were elected by the ship's crew. During a pirate raid, the captain had complete authority over the crew, and his orders were to be obeyed without question. At any other time, however, a captain could be voted out of office by his crew if they were not satisfied with his performance. One of many instances of a pirate captain being removed by his crew occurred in 1718, when Captain Charles Vane (c. 1680–1721) decided to retreat when his fleet encountered a French warship. His crew, headed by English pirate John “Calico Jack” Rackham (1682–1720), felt Vane had acted in a

cowardly manner. They voted him out of office, elected Rackham as captain, and took over the fleet, sending Vane off in a small, unarmed vessel. Captains of pirate ships received very few special privileges. They did not have their own sleeping quarters aboard ship, and they ate with the crew. Seamen did not join the pirates to be controlled by a new set of authority figures.

The quartermaster was almost the equal of the captain. His role was to represent the interests of the crew. Along with handling any disputes, the quartermaster made sure that everyone received equal treatment, equal food and drink, and equal shares of the booty. The most important decisions made on a pirate ship, though, were not made by the captain or quartermaster, but by the pirate council, which was made up of every crew member. On many pirate vessels, the pirate council voted on every decision.

A ship's crew was made up of seamen who had joined willingly and seamen who had been forced by the pirates to join when their ships were captured in a raid. Many seamen who did not initially want to join the pirates became willing participants after being forced to join. Others escaped at the first opportunity. Pirates were usually particular about the sailors they recruited. They needed people with specialties, such as surgeons, musicians, carpenters, and navigators. They preferred unmarried men who had no ties outside the pirate ship, and they admired courage above all things.

## Pirate vessels

Pirates stole whatever types of vessels came closest to suiting their purposes. In the eighteenth century the word *ship* was more specific than it is today, meaning a large sailing vessel with three or more masts with square-rigged sails. Warships and large merchant vessels were ships. Pirate captains, such as Edward Teach, better known as Blackbeard (c. 1680–1718), and Bartholomew Roberts, sailed in huge square-rigged ships, using them to head fleets of smaller pirate vessels. (Square-rigged ships had masts set at right angles to the ship's hull.) Most pirates sailed in smaller vessels, usually sloops or schooners, that could escape from law enforcement authorities by darting in and out of coves and shallow inlets.

In the eighteenth century, pirates had a variety of ships to choose from. Some of the most common vessels are described below, listed from smallest to largest:



*A sailor is recruited for service on a pirate ship. Pirates were usually particular about the sailors they recruited because they needed men with special skills.* PRIVATE COLLECTION/PETER NEWARK HISTORICAL PICTURES/THE BRIDGEMAN ART LIBRARY INTERNATIONAL.

**Sloop:** The most popular pirate vessel. An eighteenth-century sloop was a fast vessel with a single fore-and-aft rigged mast, meaning that the mast was positioned for sails set lengthwise along the ship. Sloops had narrow bows (fronts) and were fast and maneuverable. They weighed about 100 tons (91 metric tons) and varied in length from 30 to 70 feet (9 to 21 meters). Sloops could carry up to seventy-five pirates and were often armed with four to twelve guns in the upper deck. Some of the best sloops in the eighteenth century were built by shipbuilders in Jamaica and Bermuda.

**Schooner:** A two-masted vessel, similar in size to a sloop, weighing 100 tons (91 metric tons), and carrying about seventy-five pirates. Schooners had narrow hulls, making them very fast, and a large bowsprit, a pole extending forward from the front of the vessel.

They were usually built in North America; those built in Baltimore, Maryland, were renowned.

**Brigantine:** A two-masted vessel with two sails rigged to each mast. This variety of vessel included brigs and snows. Brigantines were about 80 feet (24 meters) long, weighed about 150 tons (136 metric tons), carried about one hundred pirates, and were armed with about ten cannons. With their two masts, brigantines could be rigged with many combinations of square-rigged or fore-and-aft sails. They were heavier than sloops and were better suited to raiding and combat than hit-and-run attacks.

**Frigate:** A three-masted, medium-sized warship. The sizes ranged greatly, from 250 to 500 tons (227 to 454 metric tons), and they could carry two hundred men or more. Frigates were more seaworthy, but slower, than sloops and brigantines. They had a raised quarterdeck and forecastle, where their twenty-four to forty guns were carried. They had good storage space and, with large stores of food and water, they could remain at sea for long periods.

Pirates altered the vessels they stole to fit their needs. They removed the cabins and the structures on the upper decks to make more room for guns and crew. Pirates almost always added more cannons to the vessels to gain the advantage during their raids. Using all the fire power of a pirate ship required a large crew, and pirate ships were always crowded.

Eighteenth-century vessels were made of wood, and the tropical seas teemed with shipworms, wormlike mollusks that could bore holes in the wooden hull (frame) of the vessel. If the shipworms were left to their work, the vessels began to leak. Careening, a regular process of cleaning the bottom of a ship, was required, preferably once every three months. Careening involved beaching (landing on a beach) the vessel during a high tide and then heaving it over onto one side on the beach. The pirates then cleaned the exposed side, removing barnacles and weeds. (A barnacle is a shell-like marine animal that attaches itself to the underwater portion of a ship's hull.) They replaced damaged planks and then coated the hull with tar, sulfur, and tallow (animal fat commonly used in candles). Careening was a particular problem for pirates. With their vessels out of commission, their defense systems were down as well. If the pirates were unable to find a harbor where they would be safely hidden while they cleaned the vessel's bottom, they delayed careening. This caused the vessel to become riddled with leaks, slowing it down and sometimes severely damaging it.

*The Jolly Roger pirate flags of famous pirates, including (from left to right) Walter Kennedy, Christopher Moody, Edward England, Henry Every, Christopher Condent, John Rackham, Bartholomew Roberts, Edward Low, and Blackbeard.* PRIVATE COLLECTION/PETER NEWARK HISTORICAL PICTURES/THE BRIDGEMAN ART LIBRARY INTERNATIONAL.



## The Jolly Roger

The Jolly Roger, the flag of a pirate ship, originated among the buccaneers of the New World in the seventeenth century. The buccaneers usually used solid red flags, and the French term *jolie rouge*, or “pretty red,” may have been the basis of the term *Jolly Roger*. The red flag signaled to ships under attack that “no quarter would be given,” meaning the pirates would grant no mercy if they met with resistance. In the eighteenth century, most pirates began to use black backgrounds for their flags, although red flags were still used. Each pirate captain designed his own flag, but they all carried the same basic images of death. Many had an image of a grinning skull with crossed bones, or crossed swords, beneath it. Others displayed an image of a dancing skeleton. Blackbeard designed a flag with a skeleton holding an hourglass in one hand (meaning that time was running out), while the other hand stabbed at a bleeding heart. The images were designed to induce fear.

Pirates used other flags besides the Jolly Roger when it was convenient. By flying a British, Dutch, French, or other national flag, a pirate ship might pass for a merchant ship and avoid pursuit by naval forces or pirate hunters. Pirates frequently tried to fool the ships they wished to attack into submission by displaying a friendly country’s flag. Unlike

privateers in earlier eras, though, pirates generally did not claim one nationality over another. Their flag was the Jolly Roger, and their ship was their nation.

## Pirate attack methods and weapons

When pirates spotted a merchant ship they wished to attack, they usually began by raising the Jolly Roger. Merchant vessels, even the large ships, tended to have small crews of only about ten to eighteen men. The crews were not well armed or trained to fight. Pirate vessels, on the other hand, were likely to have seventy or more heavily armed pirates aboard. Most merchant ships surrendered without resistance when they saw a Jolly Roger raised.

Some merchant ships did resist pirate attacks, and for good reason. Certain pirate captains were known for their violence and gruesome torture techniques. There was no guarantee; even if a ship surrendered to the pirates without fighting, it still might suffer a terrible fate. Therefore, some merchant ships, when they could not escape from pirates, prepared to fight. Battle began when the merchant ship fired its cannons at the pirate vessel, which usually caused the pirates to counterattack with full force. They tried to do as little damage to the ship as possible, since it would soon be in their possession and might be of value to them. They were not always as careful with the lives of the merchant ship's crew.

To start their attack pirates often threw grenados, an early form of hand grenade, onto the enemy's deck. Grenados were small hollow balls made of iron, glass, or wood. They were filled with gunpowder and had fuses that were lit before they were tossed. When they exploded on the merchant ship's deck, they killed and injured the people within close range. The pirates also loaded their cannons with grapeshot and fired it across the decks of the merchant vessel. Grapeshot is a cluster of small iron balls (looking like a bunch of grapes) that are loosely packed in a canvas bag. When fired, the iron balls spread out from a cannon's muzzle at high speed and sprayed a large area with deadly missiles. If the merchant ship continued to resist after grenados and grapeshot were fired, the pirates resorted to using the big guns. Sometimes they fired on the main section of an enemy ship with cannons. At other times, they used their cannons to shoot down the enemy's mast, thereby disabling the ship and creating chaos on the deck.

To board, pirates frequently approached the merchant ship in small vessels. They used grappling hooks and boarding axes to climb the sides of the ship. The axes also served as deadly weapons once onboard. The pirates carried many other weapons on their bodies as well. They had firearms, such as the flintlock pistol, a small and comparatively lightweight gun that loaded through the front of the barrel. A pistol only fired a single shot, so most pirates carried several pistols, often in sashes strapped over their shoulders. Pirates also carried the much larger blunderbuss, a short musket with a flared muzzle. Pirates usually had the upper hand in close fighting. They were experts with small knives known as daggers and with swords known as cutlasses, the most popular of pirate weapons. With their 2-foot (0.6-meter) blades and single curved edge, cutlasses were skillfully wielded to cut down the last resisting sailors.

### Violence and torture

When a ship had surrendered and the crew was subdued, some pirate crews interrogated the sailors to find out how their captain treated them. Many pirates, having been employed as sailors in earlier life, had bitter feelings about ship captains. If the crew reported that their captain abused them, he was at great risk of being tortured or killed. One pirate, Philip Lyne, confessed after his arrest that during his pirate career he had killed thirty-seven ship commanders. In *Between the Devil and the Deep Blue Sea*, Rediker describes the last words of another pirate, William Fly (d. 1726), who had killed a ship master. Fly announced from the gallows before his hanging that “all Masters of Vessels might take Warning by the Fate of the Captain that he [Fly] had murder’d, and to pay Sailors their Wages when due, and to treat them better; saying, that their Barbarity to them made so many turn Pyrates.” While abusive captains had cause for fear, the pirates’ interrogations of their crews could work in a captain’s favor if his crew spoke highly of him.

Revenge was behind many acts of pirate violence. Bartholomew Roberts, for example, swore revenge on all ships from the Caribbean colonies of Barbados and Martinique, because the governors of those two islands had tried to capture him. When he caught ships off Martinique, he cruelly tortured and killed their crews, whipping some to death, cutting off the noses and ears of others, and using some for target practice. Resisting a pirate attack was the most common way of infuriating pirates, particularly if any pirates were injured or killed in the struggle. At times, pirates slaughtered the whole crew of a resisting ship.

In their attitudes toward violence, pirates differed greatly. Many historians believe that, despite his fearsome image, Blackbeard consistently avoided killing or hurting his captives. The majority of pirates used violence and torture, or the threat of it, for a specific purpose: to find the ship's treasures. A few exceptionally sadistic pirate captains of the golden age stand out. Charles Vane, for example, was known for cruelty. In a raid in 1718 Vane grabbed a seaman from a ship he had attacked and had his crew bind the man's hands and feet to a pole. They placed a loaded musket into his mouth and then forced lit matches under his eyelids to force him to talk.

The two most infamously cruel pirates of the golden age were George Lowther (d. 1723) and Edward Low (c. 1690–c. 1724). When these two pirates met in the Cayman Islands, Lowther's Jolly Roger already inspired terror in seamen far and wide. He was known for his unique methods of torture, one of which was putting slow-burning matches between his victim's fingers and letting them burn through the flesh and into the bone if his victim failed to reveal where the ship's valuables were.

Low, a mean-spirited bully and thief, served in Lowther's crew before setting out with a pirate ship of his own. Low practiced unspeakable cruelties on his captives. In one incident, he got a small taste of his own medicine. Near the African island of Madagascar, a vessel resisted his attack. Low's gang of pirates boarded and, according to Johnson, "cut and mangled them [the ship's crew] in a barbarous manner." When one of the pirates swung his cutlass at a sailor, however, he missed his mark and cut deeply into Low's lower jaw, cutting away the flesh to expose his teeth. After that incident, Low was as physically disfigured as he was emotionally unbalanced. In a later incident off the coast of Brazil, a captain of a ship Low had attacked threw the ship's treasures overboard rather than give it to the pirates. According to Johnson, Low "raved like a fury, swore a thousand oaths, and ordered the captain's lips to be cut off; which he broiled before his face, and afterwards murdered him and all the crew, being thirty-two persons."

Pirates of the golden age had very short careers as pirates. Most of the well-known pirate captains and a significant number of the rank-and-file pirates were dead by the early 1720s. Pirates were killed during attacks, caught by authorities and executed, or stricken down by ship-board diseases. For pirates of the golden age, the ideal was to live life to the fullest for the short time allotted to them and then to face their inevitable death bravely when the time came. With their tough attitude about their

## How Pirates Dressed

The majority of pirates began their careers at sea as common sailors. Most continued to wear sailors' clothing as pirates, particularly while onboard their ship. Sailors' clothes were rough, and usually the clothes they were wearing when they signed up for an expedition. When these clothes wore out, the sailors often made clothes from worn-out canvas sails and blankets. Most of this clothing was coated with tar to make it waterproof. For pirates busy working on a ship, these simple clothes were practical.

In cold weather pirates wore a short, heavy coat called a fearnought or a canvas jacket. In warmer weather they wore a white-linen or cotton shirt, or went without a shirt. Their breeches, or pants, were wide and loose, usually reaching to midcalf in length and made of canvas or wool. Pirates usually went barefoot on the ship. Some pirates wore a small knitted cap called a Monmouth cap. Others wore a kerchief tied around their head. Many wore the popular tricorne hat, a three-cornered hat usually made from felt or leather, with a turned-up brim that provided protection from the harsh tropical sun and also kept rain out of their faces. Clothing worn in raids was often coated with tar, which was thought to slow down a sword thrust. Leather doublets, or tight-fitting buttoned jackets, were worn for the same reason.

Unlike common sailors, most pirates had a store of clothing and adornments they had stolen during their raids. Pirates tended to dress up for attacking ships and for their trips to shore. From the exotic textiles, jewels, feathers, and other ornaments they had acquired, they put together wildly colorful costumes. Some donned bright silk scarves, ribbons, gold hoop earrings, chains, and pendants before loading up with weapons for a raid. On shore, pirates often made a spectacle. In "The Golden Age of Piracy" Jenifer Marx writes, "They minced along in silver-buckled high heels, tricorne hats under their arms, clad in plundered combinations of rich-hued and often mismatched garments of embroidered silks and satins, velvets and lace, which often verged on the ludicrous."

Pirate captains usually dressed in a more gentlemanly manner than the crew. This was partly because they sometimes needed to pass for merchant ship captains to avoid pursuit or to trick a targeted ship into submission. Many pirate captains wore wigs, which was the fashion at the time. Pirate captains Bartholomew Roberts and John "Calico Jack" Rackham were well-known for their fashionable and elegant clothes. But pirate crews and their captains were regarded as equals, and many captains, like Blackbeard, opted for the practical attire their crews wore onboard.

own pain and death, pirates rarely showed remorse about the terrible pain and suffering they caused others.

## Libertalia

Despite the disturbing elements of piracy, some observers saw the promise of a bold new world in the pirate form of democracy. In the second edition of *A General History of Pirates*, Johnson describes a pirate utopia (an ideal country) called Libertalia (also spelled Libertatia), located on Madagascar.

Legends of a pirate paradise on the island had been around for a long time, but most historians agree that Libertalia never actually existed.

According to Johnson, Libertalia was founded by French pirate James Misson in the late seventeenth century. Misson despised the European social world, where the rich had all the power and the poor were forced to serve as laborers with few rights and little opportunity to improve their situation. On Madagascar Misson established a pirate nation based on the equality of all its residents. Libertalia was a socialist society; all property was divided equally, so there were no rich and poor classes. Its government was democratic, with everyone having an equal vote. Justice and rights extended to all, and freedom was a natural right.

The reality in Madagascar was far from this vision. By 1711 the scattered pirate bases that had arisen on the island a decade earlier had dissolved. (A pirate base is a place where pirates lived under their own rule and maintained their own defense system.) The pirates on Madagascar had fought among themselves and with the native people of the island. Their once thriving bases had turned into filthy camps lacking even the most basic necessities. In his travels privateer and pirate hunter Woodes Rogers (c. 1679–1732) spoke with seamen who had recently spent time on Madagascar. Rogers, as quoted by Cordingly, said, “They told me that those miserable wretches [pirates still living on Madagascar], who had made such a noise in the world, were now dwindled to between 60 or 70, most of them very poor and despicable, even to the natives.”

## Slavery and black pirates

Johnson’s description of Libertalia contains a speech by Misson in which he bans slavery from Libertalia, saying, as quoted by Kinkor, that “no Man had Power of the Liberty of another.” After going to so much trouble to assert his own liberty, Misson had no intention of enslaving other people. About people of African descent he said, “That however these Men were distinguished from the Europeans by their Colour, Customs, or Religious Rites, they were the Work of the same Omnipotent Being, and endued with equal Reason.” Since there is little solid evidence that golden-age pirates in general held anti-slavery attitudes, most historians agree that the speech probably reflects the views of Johnson more than those of the pirate population, but there are some reasons to believe that golden-age pirates differed from the mainstream on this issue.

Records show that a significant number of golden-age pirates were black men. According to Kinkor, of the approximately 1,000 pirates who were active between 1715 and 1726, about 25 to 30 percent were black. For example, in 1717 Samuel Bellamy had a crew of 180 men, of which 153 were white and 27, or 15 percent, were black. In 1724 George Lowther had a crew of 23, of which 16 were white and 9, or 39 percent, were black. In an estimate of Bartholomew Roberts's crew of 267 men in 1721, 197 were white and 70, or 28 percent, were black. These are all far higher percentages of black men than would have been found on merchant ships or in the British Royal Navy.

When pirates raided a slave ship, they generally did not treat all slaves equally. Those slaves who had recently been captured from Africa and spoke a language unknown to the pirates were of little use to them. Some pirates released these unwanted slaves ashore or left them on the vessels they had looted; other pirates left the slaves with the slave traders or sold them. In 1721 Roberts showed complete disregard for the lives of hundreds of slaves. When the captain of a slave ship refused to pay the ransom he demanded, Roberts burned the entire ship, including all the slaves who were shackled inside. (A ransom is a sum of money demanded for the release of someone being held captive.)

Men of African descent who spoke English, usually those who had escaped slavery in the colonies, were often recruited as pirates. Those with knowledge of the sea were particularly desirable. There is little historic evidence about how these crew members of African descent were treated aboard pirate ships. While some historians contend that they generally served as laborers or servants, others argue that black men experienced the same liberty aboard pirate ships as everyone else. According to Kinkor, no rules forbidding people of African descent from carrying weapons exist in any surviving ship's articles. Thus, it is likely that black pirates were fully armed. They were probably enthusiastic fighters, especially since pirates of African descent were almost always sold into slavery or returned to former slave owners when pirate ships were captured by authorities. Kinkor argues that "the deck of a pirate ship was the most empowering place for blacks within the eighteenth-century white man's world."

### Women pirates

While men of various races and ethnic backgrounds were common on pirate ships, women were not. Many ship's articles strictly forbade bringing



*Female pirates Anne Bonny and Mary Read.* © LEBRECHT MUSIC AND ARTS PHOTO LIBRARY/ALAMY.

women onto ships. Only four women are known to have ever joined the ships of the golden-age pirates. The names of two of them, Mary Harley and Mary Cricket, appear in pirate trial records of 1726, but their stories are not known. The stories of Anne Bonny (1700–c. 1782) and Mary Read (c. 1690–1721), however, were made famous by Johnson’s book.

In 1720 John “Calico Jack” Rackham (so named because of his fancy manner of dressing) was on his ship, the *William*, recovering from a drunken spree with his crew off the coast of western Jamaica. A sloop commissioned to track down the pirates pulled up nearby, and shots were exchanged. As the pirate hunters began boarding the *William*, the male pirates remained below in the hold, where they had been drinking. Only two pirates staged a resistance, the heavily armed Bonny and Read. A disgusted Read called down into the hold, telling the rest of the crew to get back on deck to fight. When they would not budge, she shot her pistol into the dark, killing one of the crew.

Rackham and his entire crew were captured and taken to Jamaica to stand trial for piracy. They were convicted and sentenced to hang. Before his death, Rackham asked to see Bonny. According to Johnson, “all the

comfort she gave him, was, that she was sorry to see him there, but if he had fought like a man, he need not have been hanged like a dog.”

Bonny and Read were tried separately, and their trials were public sensations. Victims of their attacks testified that both women were willing pirates and very able ones. They dressed like men when they were attacking ships, but dressed as women the rest of the time. Bonny and Read were both convicted of piracy and sentenced to death, but after their sentences were read, both informed the court that they were pregnant. The laws of Great Britain prohibited pregnant women from being executed. They were spared hanging, but Read developed a fever and died shortly afterward. No one knows what happened to Bonny.

### The pirate life disappears

By 1720 most pirates still raiding the seas were being hotly pursued by pirate hunters and naval expeditions. In their travels the last pirates of the era could not help but see the decomposing bodies of the renowned pirate captains that had been hoisted over harbors worldwide as a warning to others. Eventually the remaining pirates heeded the warning and began new lives doing something else.

### For More Information

#### BOOKS

Cordingly, David. *Under the Black Flag: The Romance and the Reality of Life Among the Pirates*. New York: Random House, 2006, p. 133.

Eastman, Tamara J., and Constance Bond. *The Pirate Trial of Anne Bonny and Mary Read*. Cambria, CA: Fern Canyon Press, 2000.

Johnson, Captain Charles. *A General History of the Robberies and Murders of the Most Notorious Pirates*. Guilford, CT: The Lyon's Press, 1998, 2002, pp. 213, 297–98.

Kinkor, Kenneth J. “Black Men Under the Black Flag.” In *Bandits at Sea: A Pirate Reader*. Edited by C.R. Pennell. New York: New York University Press, 2001, pp. 198, 201.

Marx, Jenifer. “The Pirate Round.” In *Pirates: Terror on the High Seas from the Caribbean to the South China Sea*. Edited by David Cordingly. East Bridgewater, MA: World Publications, 1998, 2007, p. 109.

Rediker, Marcus. *Between the Devil and the Deep Blue Sea: Merchant Seamen, Pirates and the Anglo-American Maritime World, 1700–1750*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1987, pp. 258, 273.

———. “Libertalia: The Pirate’s Utopia.” In *Pirates: Terror on the High Seas from the Caribbean to the South China Sea*. Edited by David Cordingly. East Bridgewater, MA: World Publications, 1998, 2007.

**WEB SITES**

Foxe, Ed. "Pirate Life." *Pirate Mythtory*. [www.bonaventure.org.uk/ed/pmlife.htm](http://www.bonaventure.org.uk/ed/pmlife.htm) (accessed on January 3, 2011).

"Pirates, Brethren of the Seas: Ships." *Thinkquest*. <http://library.thinkquest.org/J0110360/ships.htm> (accessed on January 3, 2011).

# Pirate Den: Tortuga



## The first Buccaneers' heaven

Tortuga is an island located in the Caribbean as the northwest part of Hispaniola. In the 17th century, it became the **first big establishment** of [the Buccaneers](#). Alongside [Port Royal](#), the island was the **strongest and safest buccaneers' port** in the mid-17th century, a place from where they launched numerous attacks on Spanish colonies.

In 1625 French and English colonists, who were early buccaneers, arrived on this island. First, they lived on the island of Hispaniola. They were constantly wandering from one location to another until they finally found the Tortuga as the safest place. Before them, this island inhabited only a small group of Spanish colonists in the southern region.

The French and English colonists started setting up plantations and populated the island in a short time. They were temporary **expelled** as a potential threat to Spaniards when Don Fabrique de Toledo attacked Tortuga in 1629. The encouraged

army came back to Hispaniola, determined to root out every colonist, until not single one remain. However, Spanish did not predict that scattered settlers would organize and return to the island and defeat small remains of Spanish force.

From 1630, the island of Tortuga was **divided** into French and English colonies. It provided a good base for Buccaneers' attacks, as well as some other activities like slave trades. Tortuga saw two more successful Spanish raids in 1635 and 1638, and both times the Buccaneers managed to retain possessions back.



In 1639, to finally establish the decent defense, as the governor of nearby Saint Christopher (now St. Kitts) sent help in Jean Le Vasseur, who was promoted to the new governor of Tortuga. He built the stone fortress “**Fort de Rocher**” on the highest rise of the island. It was enforced with 40 guns and overlooked any vessels in or near the port.

Until 1665 Tortuga was temporally captured by Spanish one more time, and then the island became a part of St. Domingue colony. The new governor, Bertrand D'Ogeron had difficulties to convince

the Buccaneers to accept him. However, he managed to develop Tortuga even more by organizing people and strengthen its defense.

In the following a period, some of the greatest Buccaneers such as [Henry Morgan](#) and [Francois L'Ollonais](#) launched attacks from Tortuga and became part of island history. From 1670, as the Buccaneer era was in wane, the most Buccaneers found a new trade like log cutting and trading wood from the island, and many others continued their piracy on the ships of foreign nations. In 1684, a piece was signed between France and Spain, and soon **there were no more Buccaneers in Tortuga**, as well as in the Caribbean.

Spain officially gave up Tortuga, as a part of St. Domingue to France in 1697. Today, Tortuga is belonging to Haiti. The island is 40 kilometers long, seven kilometers wide and at its highest point it is 464 meters above the sea. It is called *Île de la Tortue* by natives, which refers to the turtle-like shape of the island.

**Pirates are not just peg-legs, parrots and pistols. In this three part series, Nick Rankin finds out how they have adapted to changing times.**

From Black Beard to bandits who trail the coasts of Somalia, he takes a journey through history looking at pirates of the past, present and future.

He also looks at the issue of modern-day piracy, from illegal downloads of music and software to counterfeit DVDs.

You could even be a pirate without realising.

### **Part One - Swashbucklers of the past**

Pirates are probably one of the most famous 'baddies' of popular literature and screen.

In the first part of this series, Nick Rankin takes a treacherous journey through history, deconstructing the popular modern image of pirates as we know.

He plunges straight into the violent and dramatic lives of the corsairs and privateers.

The golden age of piracy was between 1680 and 1730, where many sailors were out of work and took over the seas as pirates.

Some were even licensed by their own governments to plunder foreign ships. They were seen as agents of their Empire.

Sir Francis Drake was regarded by the Spanish as one of the most infamous.

We also learn how China dealt with piracy by forcefully depopulating its coastline and moving it back 16 kilometres inland.

## **From reality to myth**

Pirates made their way into popular literature in the late 17th century where they were transformed into mythical figures.

One of the most significant and widely read books was 'Chronicles of Pirate Life' by Daniel Defoe.

Books had huge popular appeal, providing escapism, excitement and adventure.

However, it was Robert Louis Stevenson's 'Treasure Island' that gave us our modern-day image of a pirate.

Long John Silver with his bandana, eye patch and sword is probably one of the most favoured costumes at Halloween.

Although pirates may seem like mystical characters, many popular myths like parrots on shoulders and peg-legs are not as fanciful as they might appear.

From pirates to piracy, these documentaries separate myth from reality.

**Robbery on the high seas is not just confined to 18th century literature or Hollywood films, it is still very much alive today.**

In the second part of his series on pirates, Nick Rankin travels to Mombasa on Kenya's east coast to investigate the extent of the problem.

From ship-owners who have had to pay ransoms to terrorised crew-members, he finds out what is being done at an international level to make the seas of the world safer.

## **Part 2 - Modern day sea pirates**

Ninety percent of the world's trade is still moved by sea, so it is not surprising that piracy against cargo vessels remains a significant issue.

It is estimated that seaborne piracy costs the world tens of millions of dollars a year.

Piracy peaked in 2003 with 445 attacks around the world and since then, they have steadily come down.

In 2006 there were 239 attacks and last year the number increased slightly to 249.

Attacks rose by fourteen percent towards the end of last year, largely around the territorial waters off Somalia.

## **Potential targets**

According to the International Maritime Bureau, pirates attack different kinds of vessels for a variety of reasons.

In Nigeria, pirates tend to attack vessels involved in the oil business.

In South East Asia, mainly small tankers, tugs and barges are seized.

Cargo is often stolen from barges and crew-members are kidnapped and held for ransom.

In Somalia, any merchant ship is a potential target and they are advised to stay at least 200 miles off the coast of Somalia.

### **Piracy is a growing business**

Somalia is a unique problem as there is no effective central government and no navy to protect its territorial waters.

The country has also been at war for almost two decades.

As a result, many young Somali men are uneducated and have no concept of the rule of law. Piracy has now become a way of making a living.

Many foreign vessels fish in Somali waters illegally, so militia groups have taken it upon themselves to tax those who do.

Pirate fisherman provide cheap fish for home markets and Somali pirates support their towns and villages.

That raises a key question: is helping your own people good or bad?

An organisation called 'Taskforce 150' has been in operation since 2003 to try and improve maritime security. It involves naval forces from America, Britain, Pakistan and many more.

Without help from other countries, it is very difficult to imagine whether Somalia will have sufficient resources and infrastructure to deal with piracy itself.

**It has nothing to do with robbery on the high seas but it is a form of piracy that's becoming more widespread than ever.**

In the third part of this series on pirates, Nick Rankin enters cyber space to explore the world of intellectual piracy - the stealing of ideas.

### **Part Three - Mind-thieves**

The origins of copyright can be traced back to medieval times, where scholars would write curses in their books so that if anyone was to copy what they wrote - they would also copy the curse and be cursed.

However, copyright has now reached a digital age and the internet has transformed how we share information.

From illegal downloads of music and video, to illicit DVDs and counterfeit designer goods - there isn't anything that's not being replicated illegally.

For this episode, Nick travels from London to Hong Kong, finding out how the theft and reproduction of ideas and goods has become big business.

### **Protecting an idea**

Intellectual property covers a number of things like patents, designs, trademarks and copyright.

Copying a person's ideas or products without their permission is known as intellectual piracy.

Protecting an individual's creativeness, stops another person trying to earn money off the back of their idea.

Intellectual property accounted for around 40% of the growth of the US economy last year and in Britain it was around 10%.

An example of intellectual property can be something like Winnie the Pooh, the teddy bear originally created by the writer AA Milne and the illustrator EH Shepard in the 1920s, which is owned by the Walt Disney corporation.

Disney uses the Winnie the Pooh brand to merchandise almost everything, from books to clothing.

### **Isn't piracy just freedom of information?**

The possibilities of sharing files on the internet, be it data, music or movies, now defies the idea of a monopoly.

Those against the idea see piracy as a method of 'not paying' and those in favour simply see themselves as 'information sharers'.

The problem is that people don't want to pay high legitimate prices, so they often go to pirate sites to download material.

The British band Radiohead has been quite revolutionary in trying to get rid of music piracy.

They gave away their seventh album "In Rainbows" on the internet and let the public decide the price.

If you get the product at a price you are prepared to pay - then this will hopefully get rid of piracy.

### **Cost of piracy**

The US economy claims that in 2007 it lost £58 billion pounds and 273,000 jobs due to international piracy.

However, the United States were themselves the biggest intellectual pirates in the 19th century.

British authors like Charles Dickens and Sir Arthur Conan Doyle had to fight to be paid any royalties for their written

work in America.

It seems like yesterday's pirates are today's enforcers.

## What Kind of Pirate Are You?



The first thing we need to decide is what kind of pirate you wish to portray: golden age or other; male or female; captain or crew.

[A] pirate is a person who attacks and robs ships at sea. Such robbers also have been commonly called *buccaneers*, *corsairs*, *freebooters*, and *sea rovers*. Pirates differ from sea raiders known as *privateers*. Historically, pirates preyed upon any vessel they encountered. Privateers, however, were licensed by a particular nation during wartime to attack enemy ships. Privateers generally were not considered pirates, but the difference between the two was often a matter of perspective (World Book Encyclopedia, *Piracy*).



Piracy has occurred in all stages of history. In the ancient Mediterranean, piracy was often closely related to maritime commerce, and the Phoenicians appear to have engaged in both, as did the Greeks, Romans, and Carthaginians.

In the Middle Ages, Vikings from the north and Moors from the south also engaged in piracy. At the conclusion of European wars during the Renaissance and after, naval vessels would be laid up and their crews disbanded. From among these men, pirates recruited their crews (Encyclopaedia Britannica, *Pirate*).



What the pirates looked like depends upon time-frame, locale, nationality, nationality of stolen clothing, etc. Pirating on the high seas has been recorded from about 500 B.C. to the present day and there is evidence of piracy as early as the 1300s B.C. When people speak of pirates, however, they usually refer to the *Golden Age of Piracy*, which was generally from the 1650s to the 1720s, specifically from 1715 to 1725, or roughly from 350 to 300 years ago. Pirates from the *Golden Age of Piracy* mostly wore the style of clothing peculiar to that period. This web site addresses mostly the *Golden Age of Piracy*.

If you wish to dress as an actual historical pirate, see the short list of pirates on the *Topics for Further Research* page, or look up some others in the resources listed on the *Bibliography* and *Links* pages. Otherwise, be original. Instead of

copying a well-known actor or actress from a recently popular performance, or a fictitious pirate, find out what a real pirate should look like, select your own role, choose your own style of clothing and accessories, and be yourself.



If you are a woman you have several options. While piracy was predominantly a male activity or occupation, there was a minority of female pirates and a few of them became famous. “Two of the most notorious pirates of the Spanish Main were women – Anne Bonny and Mary Read.” (Encyclopedia Americana, *Pirate*). If you would like to dress as one of these two women, you should look up as much information about them as you can and try to replicate their costume. However, their costumes do not look like what most people would think of when they hear the term “pirate” and most women who dress as a pirate usually dress in more common eighteenth century style anyway. So, what you can do is dress as an eighteenth century woman, possibly with a few pirate accessories, e.g. bucket-top boots, sash and waist-belt with optional weapons, tricorne, etc. This web site addresses primarily male costume, but some of it applies to women. Most of the links to male pirate costumes and accessories also feature corresponding items for women.



The male pirates fell mostly into two classes: the pirate captain and the pirate crewmen (seamen). On land, the pirate captain typically wore fancy clothing stolen from well-to-do people: shoes with silver buckles, a fancy linen or silk shirt, coat, waistcoat, breeches and tricorne. They also liked to violate the sumptuary laws and wear bright forbidden colors and luxurious fabrics. Pirate captains are often depicted wearing tall boots which came up to their thighs, usually with the tops folded down. On ship, they would dress more like a crewman. A crewman would wear clothing suitable for shipboard chores, usually what they brought with them from the navy, or what they made by recycling old sailcloth. They frequently were barefoot, but if they wore shoes, they probably wore the shoes of the day: low and flat with square buckles, with long wool stockings. They also wore sailor slops, which were short full breeches, and a Monmouth or montero cap. Pirate crewman are often depicted wearing a sash and waist-belt, and a shirt or tunic. Any accessories that they wore, e.g. weapons, jewelry, feathers, were optional.

## Features to Embrace



On this page I recommend what you *should* wear. Links to vendors' web sites are on my *Links* page.

In accordance with what I wrote on the *What kind of pirate are you?* page, I assume that you want to look like the dashing, romantic, adventurous type of pirate, rather than a sleezy, common criminal. And I assume that either:

**a.** You have a specific pirate from a specific period of history in mind, in which case you should research that historical figure and their attire (Wikipedia is a good place to start). Or

**b.** You have decided to dress as a typical pirate from *The Golden Age Of Piracy*, in which case you have a handful of general options:

**1.** Men: pirate captain.

**2.** Men: pirate crewman.

**3.** Women: dress as a man, i.e. a pirate crewman (the most authentic option).

**4.** Women: stretch the rules a little and dress mostly as a pirate captain, but wear a skirt and some other eighteenth century women's wear (probably the nicest looking option, but try not to stretch the rules too far, and avoid the tacky clichés).

### **A note about materials**

Try to avoid materials that look modern, cheap, synthetic or unrealistic. A crewman's shirt and pants look best in linen, second best in muslin, third in cotton or cotton/poly. The captain's coat, waistcoat and breeches should be velvet or similar. The captain's shirt should be linen, silk or satin. I avoid satin and similar synthetics because they make me look like a heavyweight boxer. Material is less critical in the sash, bandana, socks, etc. A tricorne should be of real wool felt. Leather accessories should be made of real leather or suede. Jewelry should at least *look* real, luxurious, expensive and of fine quality.

### **Most important features**

These are characteristic features of pirates, which should be followed either because they are realistic or simply because they look stylish if done well. For example, thigh-high bucket-top boots are not necessary, but they look great. What I consider the four most important features are, in no particular order: **1.** appropriate footwear, **2.** sash, **3.** long hair, **4.** moustache and beard. For the ladies: obviously the moustache and beard are not necessary, but the long hair, sash and footwear are.



## Footwear

Although pirates frequently worked barefoot on deck, this is not practical at most costume events, so shoes or boots are recommended most of the time. Captains are usually depicted in bucket-top boots, as are *The Three Musketeers*, and they look quite elegant in them. Boots are not practical on deck, so captains probably wore shoes with buckles while on deck and boots when they dressed up to go ashore. If you portray a crewman, you should probably wear buckle shoes whenever going barefoot is impractical. Several styles of boots are available from *By The Sword*. These are designed so that the tops can be folded down and worn that way most of the time. The tops are unfolded to full length if the wearer anticipates wading through high water.

I have a pair of bucket-top boots with rubber lug soles that I transformed into dance shoes by attaching sticky-back felt to the soles. This works much better than one might think, as the adhesive is very sticky. I used black, Prestofelt brand, 1 Piece Sticky-Back Felt, from *Jo-Ann Fabric and Craft Stores*. One 9" x 12" sheet costs \$1.99, can be cut to shape and is sufficient to cover two soles. The problem with felt, though, is that it is a little too slippery for dancing. Suede can be glued to the soles instead. Suede is available on-line from *Tandy*. Suede, however, is not quite slippery enough. Since gluing suede is far more difficult and time-consuming than pressing sticky felt, I opt for the felt and tolerate the extra slipperiness. Hopefully, with successive use, the felt will lose some of its slipperiness.

## Sash

I bought my sash during a two-for-one sale at *Richard's Arts and Crafts*. The material is 100% polyester but is of a coarse weave so it looks like cloth, even up close. Pirates typically wore sashes of bright, gaudy colors. The color and pattern are your personal choice. The sash belongs over a waistcoat (if worn), under a waist belt and usually under a coat (if worn). The sash should be folded to about eight inches wide, wrapped once around the waist, and tied snugly but not too tightly in a square knot at the hip, with the tails hanging. Check it occasionally to make sure it stays wide and does not bunch up into a rope.

## Hair

If you do not have hair becoming of a pirate, you can fake it. *The Wig Factory* in San Francisco has a wide selection of realistic-looking wigs. If you live in another part of the world, you should be able to find something comparable.

Facial hair prosthetics and materials for creating your own can be obtained from *FX Supply*, *FX Warehouse*, *Graftobian* or *Kryolan*.

## Less important

Some features of lesser importance but still characteristic of pirates are: **5.** socks, **6.** shirt, blouse, chemise, bodice, etc., **7.** coat, **8.** waistcoat, **9.** breeches, slops or skirt, **10.** bandana, **11.** hat, **12.** waist belt, **13.** baldric, **14.** weapons, **15.** jewelry.



## Socks

Nothing fancy here. For the shoes, ordinary white knee-socks from the girls' section of most any department store can be used. For boots, I buy boots that are one size larger than my normal shoe size so I can wear thick socks inside to cushion my toes. Wool hiking socks are available at outdoor equipment stores, e.g. *REI*. I wear a thin synthetic sock inside the wool sock to wick moisture away from my feet and to prevent the itchy feeling that some people experience from wool next to their skin.

## Shirt and adornments

The shirts worn by crewmen were undergarments of the period. Traditionally these should be baggy. The best crewman shirt that I have seen is available from Paulette at her *pauliepoos1* site on *eBay*, in linen or muslin. If she does not currently have an item for sale, you can contact her to ask her about her products and ask her to make one for you. She makes this shirt almost exclusively and does a fantastic job on it. It is designed to look like the shirt worn by Jack Sparrow but is a great looking general pirate crewman shirt. I have one and wear it with the sleeves rolled up past my elbows.

Captains wore the same kind of shirt as crewman. However, when they dressed up to go ashore, most of the shirt was covered by a coat, waistcoat and breeches, except for the neck and cuffs, which were luxurious and extravagant, with ruffles and lace. These often sported a jabot or cravat. If you dress as a pirate captain and your shirt is visible, then it should be as that of the cavalier: of fine white silk or linen. A good quality shirt with ruffled jabot is available in linen, muslin, cotton, cotton/poly, etc. in several colors from *Misty Thicket*. Optional lace on the sleeves and jabot is also available.

Warning: "pirate shirts," "ruffled shirts," "poet shirts," etc. abound on the web. Except for the two shirts mentioned above, such garments look nice in the photos but are almost always of atrocious quality. Be careful of whom you buy from.

## Blouse, chemise, bodice, etc.

At present I do not have much useful information for the ladies about these. Some women like to wear a short-sleeved blouse with puffy sleeves and ruffles (or possibly a chemise), a bodice, a short skirt, and some pirate captain items (e.g. bucket-top boots, sash, waist-belt with weapons, and tricorne). (See *Skirt*, below.)



## Coat

The coat worn by a pirate captain is a *justaucorps*, which is part of the *habit à la française* ensemble (coat, waistcoat and breeches). This is worn over the waistcoat. The best source of commercially made coats and waistcoats that I know of is *The Pirates Cave*, which appears to be of high quality. They are located in the Netherlands and accept payment in euros.

## Waistcoat

(See *Coat* above.)

### **Breeches or slops**

Linen (best choice), muslin or cotton for the crewman and velvet or similar luxurious-looking material for the captain. Traditionally these should be baggy. Several styles are available from *By The Sword* and many other outlets on the web. Long pants that are baggy can be “bloused” to look like pirate pants. Blousing is not necessary if wearing boots, as the pant legs will be tucked inside the boots.

[http://www.ehow.com/how\\_6063934\\_blouse-bdu-pants.html](http://www.ehow.com/how_6063934_blouse-bdu-pants.html) Blousing by Using a Rubber or Elastic Band.

### **Skirt**

Again, I do not have much useful information for the ladies about pirate skirts at the present time. Several styles are available at *Misty Thicket*, *By The Sword* and other outlets. *Misty Thicket* has a complete Anne Bonny ensemble. I cannot testify to the quality of any of these sites for ladies’ wear, as I have not done any extensive web searches for women’s clothing. You may wish to look at these sites for ideas and then sew your own. Do your best to look cute and piratey.

### **Bandana**

As stated on my *Questionable Clichés* page, the authenticity of a bandana as pirate attire is uncertain, but it looks nice and practical. Do not wear a bandana if you are wearing a hat. Bandanas are available in various sizes and colors on *eBay*. Again, the colors and pattern are up to you. Modern or commercial-looking patterns should be avoided, e.g. paisley. Make sure it is large enough to fit your head. I use a 26" square bandana. Fold it into a triangle, wrap it around your hair (or wig) and tie it into a square knot behind your head.

### **Hat**

A Monmouth cap for the crewman. Historians are not certain what this looked like. It evidently resembled today’s wool watch cap. Possibly obtain something similar from *REI*.

A tricorne for the captain. Several styles of tricorne are available from *The Pyrate Trading Company*. Make sure your tricorne is large enough to fit over a wig, if you wear one. Pirate captains liked to adorn themselves with luxurious and sometimes gaudy accoutrements. In particular, a long creamy-white male ostrich plume was often attached to the tricorne, with a belt or band. You can find out more than you ever wanted to know about ostrich feathers from *Ostrich.com*, but the large feathers are very pricey. Nearly every week someone in the United States has an extravagant wedding reception with centerpieces of ostrich plumes. When the reception is over, they unload the feathers on *eBay* for a significantly lower price. A tricorne looks stylish with braid along the edge, an ostrich plume hanging over the back, and possibly a button, jewel or cockade fixed to one cock and worn on the left side or in front. I do not recommend sticking anything else into or onto the hat, e.g. lodge pins, buttons with slogans, blinking lights, and especially not a Jolly Roger.

### **Waist belt**

Belt material is available from *Dangerous Threads* via *Amazon.com*. You may be able to save yourself some money if you already have an old, wide leather belt. Approximately 2" is about the best width. I had an existing 1 7/8" wide belt, which was already old-looking. I replaced the buckle with a large brass rectangular ornate buckle from *Joyce Trimming*. The waist belt should be worn

over the sash. The belt can be equipped with a frog and sheath for a weapon, or a suede or leather pouch for carrying modern items (wallet, keys, etc.) and keeping them out of sight. Frogs, sheathes and pouches are available from *By The Sword*. A belt with any of the accessories above is somewhat universal and can sometimes be used in other costumes for the same purposes.

### **Baldric and weapons**

Commercial baldrics are available from many on-line sources of medieval clothing, weapons and accessories, e.g. *By The Sword*. Frogs and sheathes are usually available from the same vendors. You could make your own baldric from belt material, a buckle and a few other leather crafting supplies. (See *Waist belt* above.) Leather crafting supplies are available from their most well-known source, *Tandy* and also from a few other suppliers.

Three classes of weapons were typically worn by pirates: a cutlass (or sword or scimitar), a dagger, and one or more flintlocks (pistols). These were usually tucked into the waist belt, but sometimes were carried in a sheath attached to the baldric or waist belt. I use a juggling knife as a scimitar, as it has just the right look to it, but there is no commercial sheath to fit it, due to its unusual size and shape, so I am planning to make my own sheath to match. In the mean time, I wear it tucked into my waist belt.

### **Jewelry**

As stated elsewhere, jewelry is okay as long as it is vintage-looking, but be careful not to wear anything that looks too modern, unrealistic or stereotypical. I prefer to wear only finger rings. Nice-looking silver rings with non-precious stones are available from various sellers for approximately \$40.00 apiece on *eBay*. You can have your fingers measured for rings for free at some jewelry stores. Rings can be removed more easily by first spraying skin with window cleaner.

As stated on my *Questionable Clichés* page, pirates probably did not wear brass or gold Gypsy hoops, but they look nice.

### **Miscellaneous**

If you attend a period event in the sun, make sure your sunglasses do not betray you. I bought a nice pair of round lens, Sideshow black Vintage Sunglasses, from *Giant Vintage*, for \$20.00. They have a wide selection of styles from which to choose.

## **Definitions**

**baldric**, A silk sash or leather band slung over one shoulder and around the opposite hip. In medieval times it was decorated by silver or gold bells. Later it was fastened on the left hip and carried the sword holder. (Yarwood)

**band**, The name given to the sixteenth century ruff. Applied in the following century to the decorative collars worn outside the doublet. (Yarwood)

**bicorne**, A flat black man's hat, with point at front and rear, fashionable in the late eighteenth century and early nineteenth. (Yarwood)

**bobble**, **1.** a knob, knot, twist, or curl especially of ribbons, yarn, or hair (Webster)

**booty**, **1.** SPOILS; especially loot taken in war **2.** a rich gain or prize (Webster)



**brocade**, (see photo) A class of richly decorative shuttle-woven fabrics, often made in colored silks and with or without gold and silver threads. (Wikipedia)

**cavalier hat**, A wide-brimmed hat trimmed with an ostrich plume. Cavalier hats get their name from supporters of King Charles I during the English civil War, known as cavaliers. (Wikipedia)

**cockade**, a rosette or a similar ornament worn on the hat as a badge (Webster)

**cocked hat**, Man's hat of 18th century with wide stiff brim turned up to crown, e.g., tricorn, bicorn. (Calasibetta)

**cravat**, Decorative neckwear for men made of white silk, linen and lace. The name is thought to have been derived from linen neckwear worn by a Croatian regiment in the 1660s. Differing forms of cravat evolved over the years, particularly in the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. (Yarwood)

**culottes**, French term for breeches, seventeenth to early nineteenth century. (Yarwood)



**damask**, (see photo) A rich silk or linen fabric with a pattern of flowers and animals. The design has a satin, shiny finish contrasting with a dull, rougher ground. Originated in Damascus. (Yarwood)

**dandy**, a man overly attentive to his clothes and appearance (Webster)

**doublet**, A masculine tunic worn especially from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century. Originally of quilted manufacture, its style changed over the years but it remained a fundamental outer body garment. (Yarwood)

**falling band**, Lace or linen collar worn in the seventeenth century. (Yarwood)

**falling ruff**, An unstarched, soft ruff. (Yarwood)

**farthingale**, The canvas or linen petticoat containing whalebone hoops worn in the sixteenth century to provide the required skirt shape. (Yarwood)

**fontage, fontange**, A tall headdress initiated for ladies in the late seventeenth century. Made of white lace in tiers, decorated with ribbons and jewels. (Yarwood)

**fop**, same as DANDY (Webster)

**frock coat**, a man's usually double-breasted coat having knee-length skirts front and back (Webster)



**frog**, 1 a loop attached to a belt to hold a weapon or tool 2 (see photo) an ornamental braiding for fastening the front of a garment that consists of a button and a loop through which it passes (Webster)

**frogging**, Looped braid button fastenings, often in gold and silver, used on men's coats especially in the eighteenth century. (Yarwood)

**gilet**, A sleeveless jacket resembling a waistcoat or blouse. Historically, they were fitted and embroidered. In 19th-century dressmaking a gilet was a dress bodice shaped like a man's waistcoat. (Wikipedia)

**habit à la française**, Term used to describe the gentleman's suit of coat, waistcoat and breeches in the early eighteenth century. Later the term was applied to the coat only. (Yarwood)

**hautbois** or **hautboy**, [MF *hautbois*, fr. *haut* high + *bois* wood] oboe (Webster)

**hose**, Medieval leg coverings. At first they were stockings, later they lengthened to the waist to become tights. Made of seamed material often striped or parti-colored. (Yarwood)



**jacquard**, *n*, often *cap* [Joseph *Jacquard* 1834 F inventor] **1 a** a loom apparatus or head for weaving figured fabrics **b** a loom having a jacquard **2** (see photo) a fabric of intricate variegated weave or pattern (Webster)

**jerkin**, A garment similar to the doublet, generally sleeveless, and worn on top of it. (Yarwood)

**justaucorps**, Originally a military garment it became the masculine coat when this replaced the jacket in the later seventeenth century. It finally evolved into the habit à la française. (Yarwood) Today the term frequently means "leotard."

**lawn** or **lawn cloth**, A plain weave textile, originally of linen but now chiefly cotton. Lawn is designed using fine, high count yarns, which results in a silky, untextured feel. (Wikipedia, *Lawn Cloth*)

**love-lock**, A seventeenth century style of hair-dressing when men grew a lock of hair very long and tied the end with a ribbon bow. (Yarwood)

**panier** or **pannier**, pan' yer, pan' e er *n* **1** a large basket; especially one carried on the back of an animal or the shoulders of a person **2 a** one of a pair of hoops formerly used to expand women's skirts at the sides **b** an overskirt draped at the sides (Webster) The term applied to the several varieties of whalebone-reinforced petticoats and structures worn under eighteenth century skirts – the eighteenth century equivalent of the farthingale. (Yarwood)



**passementerie**, (see photo) a fancy edging or trimming made of braid, core, gimp, beading, or metallic thread in various combinations (Webster) A form of appliqué decoration embroidered or woven, in silk, cotton or metal thread and incorporating beads, cord and fringe. (Yarwood)

**periwig**, The word wig is short for periwig and first appeared in the English language around 1675. (Wikipedia, *Wig*)

**petticoat breeches**, (see *rhinegrave breeches*)

**pillage**, *n* the act of looting or plundering especially in war; *vt* LOOT, SACK; *vi* to take booty; PLUNDER **syn** RAVAGE (Webster)

**pinchbeck**, a form of brass, an alloy of copper and zinc, mixed in proportions so that it closely resembles gold in appearance (Wikipedia, *Pinchbeck (alloy)*)



**piping**, (see photo) A type of trim or embellishment consisting of a strip of folded fabric inserted into a seam to define the edges or style lines of a garment or other textile object. ... Today, piping is common on upholstery and decorative pillows, but it is also used on clothing. (Wikipedia, *Piping (sewing)*)

**plunder**, treasure that is taken from a captured vessel or town, etc. (Pickering)

**plunderhosen**, German word for the loose, knee-length breeches worn by men in the early seventeenth century. In England these were termed Venetians. (Yarwood)

**points**, Metal-tagged laces used widely in costume from the thirteenth to the sixteenth century to attach the edge of one garment to another. (Yarwood)

**prize**, an item of plunder, especially a ship (Pickering)

**redingote**, **1** In men's dress the French word for the heavy travelling coat worn in England in the early eighteenth century. The coat was full and long with large collar and revers. The term redingote derives from riding coat. During the eighteenth and nineteenth century it changed considerably in style being worn first as an overcoat and later replacing the coat. **2** In women's dress it was fashionable in the late eighteenth century as a double-breasted, high-waisted coat-gown with revers and collar but open in front below the waist. (Yarwood)

**revers**, ri vi(e)r', -ve(e)r' *n* a lapel especially on a woman's garment (Webster)

**rhinegrave breeches**, (rhinegraves) A masculine fashion of the years 1650-1675 when breeches were like wide shorts or kilts and decorated excessively with ribbon loops, ruffles and lace. An apron of ribbon loops hid the front closure. Also called petticoat breeches, the fashion is thought to have been introduced to France by Rheingrafen Karl. (Yarwood)

**sans-culottes**, The name given to French revolutionaries who adopted trousers for wear instead of breeches and stockings to distinguish themselves from the aristocrats. Literally the term translates as 'without breeches'. (Yarwood)

**solitaire**, The eighteenth century fashion of a black ribbon which tied the wig at the nape and was then brought forwards to be fastened in front of the neck. (Yarwood)

**steinkirk**, A cravat worn in the 1690s wherein the ends were tucked into a coat buttonhole. The name derives from the battle of Steenkirk in 1692. (Yarwood)

**stock**, Eighteenth century neckwear for men which replaced the earlier cravat. Made of folded white linen. (Yarwood)

**stocks**, Sixteenth century leg coverings. The word later developed into stockings. (Yarwood)

**surcoat**, ser' kot *n* an outer coat of rich material (Oxford)

**surpied**, The quatrefoil-shaped piece of leather worn on top of the instep of the seventeenth century boot. (Yarwood)



**taffeta**, (see photo) a crisp plain-woven lustrous fabric of various fibers used especially for women's clothing (Webster)

**tricorne**, The three-cornered hat worn by men in the eighteenth century. (Yarwood)

**trunk hose**, The garment covering the body from waist to above the knee in the sixteenth century. (Yarwood)

## Weapons



This page is not intended to be a list of *all* weapons used by pirates – just those commonly *worn* by pirates, and some related weapons.

### **cutlass**

Short, curved, wide-bladed saber with a thrusting point and a stout handguard, developed in Europe in the seventeenth century, remotely related to the English falchion of the thirteenth century, and used mostly in naval warfare and by pirates. (Powell, *Cutlass*)

### **dagger**

Next to stones, probably the most ancient of all weapons, originally made of chipped flint. A sharp-pointed, straight-bladed knife intended primarily for stabbing, it can be held with the little finger toward the blade for powerful downward stabbing or with the thumb toward the blade for more versatile thrusting and slashing. (Powell, *Dagger*)

### **falchion**

European short, single-edged sword popular from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries, featuring a wide, heavy, straight-backed blade, a convex cutting edge near the point, and usually an S-shaped crossguard. It evolved into the cutlass. (Powell, *Falchion*)

### **flintlock**

Dominant muzzle-loading firearm ignition mechanism, invented around 1610 and common from 1650 until the end of the muzzle-loading era in the mid-nineteenth century, a simple improvement of the snaphance, from which it differs by being single-action rather than double. When its trigger is pulled, the hammer pushes the pan cover away from the pan, thus creating sparks, igniting the primer, and firing the weapon. (Powell, *Flintlock*)



### **grenade**

Small bomb, either thrown by hand or launched from a hand-carried device. Developed in Europe in the sixteenth century, it originally contained either gunpowder or an incendiary mixture, but later versions contain smoke screen, poison gas, or other chemical agents. Grenades are detonated by percussion, impact, or a short time fuse activated just before throwing or launching. (Powell, *Grenade*)

### **saber**

Long slashing sword invented in Europe in the eighth century. Used in most wars since then, it achieved its greatest prominence as a cavalry weapon in the nineteenth century. Usually curved with a blade-length single edge on the convex side, it could also be edged a few inches down from the point on the concave side for backslashing. (Powell, *Saber*)

### **scimitar**

Traditional saber of Islamic nations, developed prior to the Crusades, characterized by a long, thin, single-edged, crescent-shaped blade. Varieties include the Persian *shamshir*, the Turkish *kilij*, and the Arab *saif*. (Powell, *Scimitar*)

### **snaphance**

Invented in Europe, perhaps by the Dutch, some time from 1550 to 1570, a major technological advance in muzzle-loading firearm ignition mechanisms. When the trigger is pulled, the powder-pan cover swings up and the hammer swings down so that, when the two collide, sparks are produced which, as the hammer continues down into the pan, ignite the priming powder and fire the weapon. The shaphance achieved great popultity in the seventeenth century and made the flintlock possible. (Powell, *Snaphance*)



**Edward Teach** **Edward Thatch**(c. 1680—22 November 1718), better known as **Blackbeard**, was a notorious English [pirate](#)who operated around the [West Indies](#)and the eastern coast of Britain's [North American colonies](#). Although little is known about his early life, he was probably born in [Bristol](#), England. Recent genealogical research indicates his family moved to Jamaica where Edward Thatch, Jr. is listed as being a mariner in the [Royal Navy](#)aboard HMS *Windsor*in 1706.<sup>[1]</sup>He may have been a sailor on [privateerships](#) during [Queen Anne's War](#)before settling on the [Bahamian](#)island of [New Providence](#), a base for Captain [Benjamin Hornigold](#), whose crew Teach joined sometime around 1716. Hornigold placed him in command of a [sloop](#)he had captured, and the two engaged in numerous acts of piracy. Their numbers were boosted by the addition to their fleet of two more ships, one of which was commanded by [Stede Bonnet](#), but toward the end of 1717 Hornigold retired from piracy, taking two vessels with him.

Teach captured a French merchant vessel, renamed her [Queen Anne's Revenge](#), and equipped her with 40 guns. He became a renowned pirate, his [cognomen](#)derived from his thick black beard and fearsome appearance; he was reported to have tied lit fuses under his hat to frighten his enemies. He formed an alliance of pirates and blockaded the port of [Charles Town, South Carolina](#). After successfully ransoming its inhabitants, he ran *Queen Anne's Revenge*aground on a sandbar near [Beaufort, North Carolina](#). He parted company with Bonnet and settled in [Bath Town](#), where he accepted a royal pardon. But he was soon back at sea, where he attracted the attention of [Alexander Spotswood](#), the [Governor of](#)

## Blackbeard



Blackbeard (c. 1736 engraving used to illustrate Johnson's [General History](#))

<b>Born</b>	Edward Teach c. 1680 (presumed) <a href="#">Bristol</a> , England
<b>Died</b>	22 November 1718 (aged c. 38) <a href="#">Ocracoke</a> , <a href="#">Province of North Carolina</a>
<b>Piratical career</b>	
<b>Nickname</b>	Blackbeard
<b>Years active</b>	1716–1718
<b>Rank</b>	<a href="#">Captain</a>
<b>Base of operations</b>	<a href="#">Atlantic</a> <a href="#">West Indies</a>
<b>Commands</b>	<a href="#">Queen Anne's Revenge</a> , <a href="#">Adventure</a>

**Virginia**. Spotswood arranged for a party of soldiers and sailors to try to capture the pirate, which they did on 22 November 1718. During a ferocious battle, Teach and several of his crew were killed by a small force of sailors led by Lieutenant **Robert Maynard**.

A shrewd and calculating leader, Teach spurned the use of force, relying instead on his fearsome image to elicit the response he desired from those he robbed. Contrary to the modern-day picture of the traditional tyrannical pirate, he commanded his vessels with the permission of their crews and there is no known account of his ever having harmed or murdered those he held captive. He was romanticised after his death and became the inspiration for pirate-themed works of fiction across a range of genres.

#### **Contents** [\[hide\]](#)

- 1 [Early life](#)
- 2 [New Providence](#)
  - 2.1 [Blackbeard](#)
  - 2.2 [Enlargement of Teach's fleet](#)
  - 2.3 [Blockade of Charles Town](#)
  - 2.4 [Beaufort Inlet](#)
  - 2.5 [Pardon](#)
  - 2.6 [Alexander Spotswood](#)
  - 2.7 [Last battle](#)
- 3 [Legacy](#)
- 4 [Modern view](#)
- 5 [References](#)
  - 5.1 [Further reading](#)
- 6 [External links](#)

---

Little is known about Blackbeard's early life. It is commonly believed that at the time of his death he was between 35 and 40 years old and thus born in about 1680.<sup>[2][3]</sup> In contemporary records his name is most often given as Blackbeard, Edward Thatch or Edward Teach; the latter is most often used today. However, several spellings of his surname exist—Thatch, Thach, Thache, Thack, Tack, Thatche and Theach. One early source claims that his surname was Drummond, but the lack of any supporting documentation makes this unlikely. Pirates habitually used fictitious surnames while engaged in the business of piracy, so as not to tarnish the family name, and this makes it unlikely that Teach's real name will ever be known.<sup>[4][5]</sup>

The 17th-century rise of Britain's American colonies and the rapid 18th-century expansion of the [Atlantic slave trade](#) had made Bristol an important international sea port, and Teach was most likely raised in what was the second-largest city in England. He could almost certainly read and write; he communicated with merchants and when killed had in his possession a letter addressed to him by the

Chief Justice and Secretary of the [Province of Carolina](#), Tobias Knight. The author Robert Lee speculated that Teach may therefore have been born into a respectable, wealthy family.<sup>[6]</sup> He may have arrived in the Caribbean in the last years of the 17th century, on a merchant vessel (possibly a [slave ship](#)).<sup>[7]</sup> The 18th-century author [Charles Johnson](#) claimed that Teach was for some time a sailor operating from [Jamaica](#) on privateer ships during the [War of the Spanish Succession](#), and that "he had often distinguished himself for his uncommon boldness and personal courage".<sup>[8]</sup> At what point during the war Teach joined the fighting is, in keeping with the record of most of his life before he became a pirate, unknown.<sup>[9]</sup>

---

With its history of colonialism, trade and piracy, the West Indies was the setting for many 17th and 18th-century maritime incidents. The privateer-turned-pirate [Henry Jennings](#) and his followers decided, early in the 18th century, to use the uninhabited island of [New Providence](#) as a base for their operations; it was within easy reach of the [Florida Strait](#) and its busy shipping lanes, which were filled with European vessels crossing the Atlantic. New Providence's harbour could easily accommodate hundreds of ships, and was too shallow for the [Royal Navy's](#) larger vessels to navigate. The author George Woodbury described New Providence as "no city of homes; it was a place of temporary sojourn and refreshment for a literally floating population," continuing, "The only permanent residents were the piratical camp followers, the traders, and the hangers-on; all others were transient."<sup>[10]</sup> In New Providence, pirates found a welcome respite from the law.<sup>[11]</sup>

Teach was one of those who came to enjoy the island's benefits. Probably shortly after the signing of the [Treaty of Utrecht](#), he moved there from Jamaica, and with most privateers once involved in the war, became involved in piracy. Possibly about 1716, he joined the crew of Captain Benjamin Hornigold, a renowned pirate who operated from New Providence's safe waters. In 1716 Hornigold placed Teach in charge of a [sloop](#) he had taken as a prize.<sup>[12]</sup> In early 1717, Hornigold and Teach, each captaining a sloop, set out for the mainland. They captured a boat carrying 120 barrels of flour out of [Havana](#), and shortly thereafter took 100 barrels of wine from a sloop out of [Bermuda](#). A few days later they stopped a vessel sailing from [Madeira](#) to Charles Town, South Carolina. Teach and his quartermaster, William Howard,<sup>[nb 1]</sup> may at this time have struggled to control their crews. By then they had probably developed a taste for [Madeira wine](#), and on 29 September near [Cape Charles](#) all they took from the *Betty* of Virginia was her cargo of Madeira, before they [scuttled](#) her with the remaining cargo.<sup>[13]</sup>

It was during this cruise with Hornigold that the earliest known report of Teach was made, in which he is recorded as a pirate in his own right, in command of a large crew. In a report made by a Captain Mathew Munthe on an anti-piracy patrol for North Carolina, "Thatch" was described as operating "a sloop 6 gunns [*sic*] and about 70 men".<sup>[14]</sup> In September Teach and Hornigold encountered Stede Bonnet, a landowner and military officer from a wealthy family who had turned to piracy

earlier that year. Bonnet's crew of about 70 were reportedly dissatisfied with his command, so with Bonnet's permission, Teach took control of his ship *Revenge*. The pirates' flotilla now consisted of three ships; Teach on *Revenge*, Teach's old sloop and Hornigold's *Ranger*. By October, another vessel had been captured and added to the small fleet.<sup>[15]</sup> The sloops *Robert of Philadelphia* and *Good Intent of Dublin* were stopped on 22 October 1717, and their cargo holds emptied.<sup>[16]</sup>

As a former British privateer, Hornigold attacked only his old enemies, but for his crew, the sight of British vessels filled with valuable cargo passing by unharmed became too much, and at some point toward the end of 1717 he was demoted. Whether Teach had any involvement in this decision is unknown,<sup>[17]</sup> but Hornigold quickly retired from piracy. He took *Ranger* and one of the sloops, leaving Teach with *Revenge* and the remaining sloop.<sup>[18]</sup> The two never met again, and with many other occupants of New Providence, Hornigold accepted the King's pardon from *Woodes Rogers* in June the following year.<sup>[19]</sup>



Blackbeard, as pictured by *Benjamin Cole* in the second edition of Charles Johnson's *General Historie*<sup>[8]</sup>

On 28 November Teach's two ships attacked a French merchant vessel off the coast of *Saint Vincent*. They each fired a *broadside* across its bulwarks, killing several of its crew, and forcing its captain to surrender.<sup>[20]</sup> The ship was *La Concorde* of *Saint-Malo*, a large French guineaman carrying a cargo of slaves. Teach and his crews sailed the vessel south along *Saint Vincent and the Grenadines* to *Bequia*, where they disembarked her crew and cargo, and converted the ship for their own use. The crew of *La Concorde* were given the smaller of Teach's two sloops, which they renamed *Mauvaise Rencontre* (Bad Meeting), and sailed for Martinique. Teach may have recruited some of their slaves, but the remainder were left on the island and were later recaptured by the returning crew of *Mauvaise Rencontre*.<sup>[21]</sup>

Teach immediately renamed *La Concorde* as *Queen Anne's Revenge* and equipped her with 40 guns. By this time Teach had placed his *lieutenant Richards* in command of Bonnet's *Revenge*.<sup>[22]</sup> In late November, near Saint Vincent, he attacked the *Great Allen*. After a

lengthy engagement, he forced the large and well-armed merchant ship to surrender. He ordered her to move closer to the shore, disembarked her crew and emptied her cargo holds, and then burned and sank the vessel. The incident was chronicled in the *Boston News-Letter*, which called Teach the commander of a "French ship of 32 Guns, a *Briganteen* of 10 guns and a Sloop of 12 guns." When or where Teach collected the ten gun briganteen is unknown, but by that time he may have been in command of at least 150 men split among three vessels.<sup>[23][24]</sup>

On 5 December 1717 Teach stopped the merchant sloop *Margaret* off the coast of Crab Island, near [Anguilla](#). Her captain, Henry Bostock, and crew, remained Teach's prisoners for about eight hours, and were forced to watch as their sloop was ransacked. Bostock, who had been held aboard *Queen Anne's Revenge*, was returned unharmed to *Margaret* and was allowed to leave with his crew.<sup>[25]</sup> He returned to his base of operations on [Saint Christopher Island](#) and reported the matter to Governor Walter Hamilton, who requested that he sign an [affidavit](#) about the encounter. Bostock's deposition details Teach's command of two vessels: a sloop and a large French guineaman, Dutch-built, with 36 cannon and a crew of 300 men. The captain believed that the larger ship carried valuable gold dust, silver plate, and "a very fine cup" supposedly taken from the commander of *Great Allen*.<sup>[nb 2]</sup> Teach's crew had apparently informed Bostock that they had destroyed several other vessels, and that they intended to sail to [Hispaniola](#) and lie in wait for an expected Spanish armada, supposedly laden with money to pay the garrisons. Bostock also claimed that Teach had questioned him about the movements of local ships<sup>[nb 3]</sup>, but also that he had seemed unsurprised when Bostock told him of an expected royal pardon from London for all pirates.<sup>[28]</sup>

Bostock's deposition describes Teach as a "tall spare man with a very black beard which he wore very long". It is the first recorded account of Teach's appearance and is the source of his cognomen, Blackbeard.<sup>[30]</sup> Later descriptions mention that his thick black beard was braided into pigtails, sometimes tied in with small coloured ribbons. Johnson (1724) described him as "such a figure that imagination cannot form an idea of a fury from hell to look more frightful." Whether Johnson's description was entirely truthful or embellished is unclear, but it seems likely that Teach understood the value of appearances; better to strike fear into the heart of one's enemies, than rely on bluster alone.<sup>[31]</sup> Teach was tall, with broad shoulders. He wore knee-length boots and dark clothing, topped with a wide hat and sometimes a long coat of brightly coloured silk or velvet. Johnson also described Teach in times of battle as wearing "a sling over his shoulders, with three brace of pistols, hanging in holsters like bandoliers; and stuck lighted matches under his hat",<sup>[29][nb 4]</sup> the latter apparently to emphasise the fearsome appearance he wished to present to his enemies.<sup>[33][34]</sup> Despite his ferocious reputation though, there are no verified accounts of his ever having murdered or harmed those he held captive.<sup>[nb 5]</sup> Teach may have used other aliases; on 30 November, the *Monserat Merchant* encountered two ships and a sloop, commanded by a Captain Kentish and Captain Edwards (the latter a known alias of Stede Bonnet).<sup>[37]</sup>

Teach's movements between late 1717 and early 1718 are not known. He and Bonnet were probably responsible for an attack off [Sint Eustatius](#) in December 1717. Henry Bostock claimed to have heard the pirates say they would head toward the Spanish-controlled [Samaná Bay](#) in Hispaniola, but a cursory search revealed no pirate activity. Captain Hume

“

of [HMS Scarborough \(1711\)](#) reported on 6 February that a "Pirate Ship of 36 Guns and 250 men, and a Sloop of 10 Guns and 100 men were Said to be Cruizing amongst the Leeward Islands". Hume reinforced his crew with [musket](#)-armed soldiers and joined up with [HMS Seaford](#) to track the two ships, to no avail, though they discerned that the two ships had sunk a French vessel off [St Christopher Island](#), and reported also that they had last been seen "gone down the North side of Hispaniola". Although no confirmation exists that these two ships were controlled by Teach and Bonnet, author Angus Konstam believes it very likely they were.<sup>[38]</sup>

In March 1718, while taking on water at Turneffe Island east of [Belize](#), both ships spotted the Jamaican logwood cutting sloop *Adventure* making for the harbour. She was stopped and her captain, [Harriot](#), invited to join the pirates. Harriot and his crew accepted the invitation, and Teach sent over a crew to sail *Adventure* making [Israel Hand](#) the captain.<sup>[39]</sup> They sailed for the [Bay of Honduras](#), where they added another ship and four sloops to their flotilla.<sup>[40][41]</sup> On 9 April Teach's enlarged fleet of ships looted and burnt *Protestant Caesar*. His fleet then sailed to [Grand Cayman](#) where they captured a "small turtler".<sup>[42]</sup> Teach probably sailed toward Havana, where he may have captured a small Spanish vessel that had left the Cuban port. They then sailed to the wrecks of the [1715 Spanish fleet](#), off the eastern coast of [Florida](#). There Teach disembarked the crew of the captured Spanish sloop, before proceeding north to the port of Charles Town, South Carolina, attacking three vessels along the way.<sup>[43]</sup>

By May 1718, Teach had awarded himself the rank of [Commodore](#) and was at the height of his power. Late that month his flotilla blockaded the port of Charles Town in the [Province of South Carolina](#). All vessels entering or leaving the port were stopped, and as the town had no [guard ship](#),<sup>[44]</sup> its [pilot boat](#) was the first to be captured. Over the next five or six days about nine vessels were stopped and ransacked as they attempted to sail past [Charles Town Bar](#), where Teach's fleet was anchored. One such ship, headed for London with a group of prominent Charles Town citizens which included Samuel Wragg (a member of the Council of the Province of Carolina), was the *Crowley*. Her passengers were questioned about the vessels still in port and then locked below decks for about half a day. Teach informed the prisoners that his fleet required medical supplies from the colonial government of South Carolina, and that if none were forthcoming, all prisoners would be executed, their heads sent to the Governor and all captured ships burnt.<sup>[45]</sup>

Wragg agreed to Teach's demands, and a Mr. Marks and two pirates were given two days to collect the drugs. Teach moved his fleet, and the captured ships, to within about five or six [leagues](#) from land. Three days later a messenger, sent by Marks, returned to the fleet; Marks's boat had capsized and delayed their arrival in Charles Town. Teach granted a reprieve of two

”

days, but still the party did not return. He then called a meeting of his fellow sailors and moved eight ships into the harbour, causing panic within the town. When Marks finally returned to the fleet, he explained what had happened. On his arrival he had presented the pirates' demands to the Governor and the drugs had been quickly gathered, but the two pirates sent to escort him had proved difficult to find; they had been busy drinking with friends and were finally discovered, drunk.<sup>[46]</sup>

Teach kept to his side of the bargain and released the captured ships and his prisoners—albeit relieved of their valuables, including the fine clothing some had worn.<sup>[47]</sup>

Whilst at Charles Town, Teach learned that Woodes Rogers had left England with several [men-of-war](#), with orders to purge the West Indies of pirates. Teach's flotilla sailed northward along the Atlantic coast and into [Topsail Inlet](#) (commonly known as Beaufort Inlet), off the coast of North Carolina. There they intended to [careen](#) their ships to scrape their hulls, but *Queen Anne's Revenge* ran aground on a sandbar, cracking her [main-mast](#) and severely damaging many of her timbers. Teach ordered several sloops to throw ropes across the flagship in an attempt to free her. A sloop commanded by [Israel Hands](#) of *Adventure* also ran aground, and both vessels appeared to be damaged beyond repair,<sup>[48]</sup> leaving only *Revenge* and the captured Spanish sloop.<sup>[49]</sup>

Teach had at some stage learnt of the offer of a royal pardon and probably confided in Bonnet his willingness to accept it. The pardon was open to all pirates who surrendered on or before 5 September 1718, but contained a caveat stipulating that immunity was offered only against crimes committed before 5 January. Although in theory this left Bonnet and Teach at risk of being hanged for their actions at Charles Town Bar, most authorities could waive such conditions. Teach thought that Governor [Charles Eden](#) was a man he could trust, but to make sure, he waited to see what would happen to another captain.<sup>[50]</sup> Bonnet left immediately on a small sailing boat<sup>[nb 6]</sup> for Bath Town, where he surrendered to Governor Eden, and received his pardon. He then travelled back to Beaufort Inlet to collect the *Revenge* and the remainder of his crew, intending to sail to [Saint Thomas Island](#) to receive a commission. Unfortunately for him, Teach had stripped the vessel of its valuables and provisions, and had marooned its crew; Bonnet set out for revenge, but was unable to find him. He and his crew returned to piracy and were captured on 27 September 1718 at the mouth of the [Cape Fear River](#). All but four were tried and hanged in Charles Town.<sup>[51]</sup><sup>[nb 7]</sup>

The author Robert Lee surmised that Teach and Hands intentionally ran the ships aground to reduce the fleet's crew complement, increasing their share of the spoils. During the trial of Bonnet's crew, *Revenge's* [boatswain](#) Ignatius Pell testified that "the ship was run ashore and lost, which Thatch [Teach] caused to be done."<sup>[52]</sup> Lee considers it plausible that Teach let Bonnet in on his plan to accept a pardon from Governor Eden. He suggested that Bonnet do the same, and as war between the [Quadruple Alliance of 1718](#) and [Spain](#) was threatening, to consider

taking a privateer's commission from England. Lee suggests that Teach also offered Bonnet the return of his ship *Revenge*.<sup>[53]</sup> Konstam (2007) proposes a similar idea, explaining that Teach began to see *Queen Anne's Revenge* as something of a liability; while a pirate fleet was anchored, news of this was sent to neighbouring towns and colonies, and any vessels nearby would delay sailing. It was prudent therefore for Teach not to linger for too long, although wrecking the ship was a somewhat extreme measure.<sup>[54]</sup>

Before sailing northward on his remaining sloop to [Ocracoke Inlet](#), Teach marooned about 25 men on a small sandy island about a league from the mainland. He may have done this to stifle any protest they made, if they guessed their captain's plans. Bonnet rescued them two days later.<sup>[55]</sup> Teach continued on to Bath, where in June 1718—only days after Bonnet had departed with his pardon—he and his much-reduced crew received their pardon from Governor Eden.<sup>[56]</sup>

He settled in Bath, on the eastern side of Bath Creek at Plum Point, near Eden's home. During July and August he travelled between his base in the town and his sloop off Ocracoke. Johnson's account states that he [married](#) the daughter of a local plantation owner, although there is no supporting evidence for this. Eden gave Teach permission to sail to St Thomas to seek a commission as a privateer (a useful way of removing bored and troublesome pirates from the small settlement), and Teach was given official title to his remaining sloop, which he renamed *Adventure*. By the end of August he had returned to piracy, and in the same month the Governor of Pennsylvania issued a warrant for his arrest, but by then Teach was probably operating in [Delaware Bay](#), some distance away. He took two French ships leaving the Caribbean, moved one crew across to the other, and sailed the remaining ship back to Ocracoke.<sup>[57]</sup> In September he told Eden that he had found the French ship at sea, deserted. A [Vice Admiralty Court](#) was quickly convened, presided over by Tobias Knight and the Collector of Customs. The ship was judged as a derelict found at sea, and of its cargo twenty [hogsheads](#) of sugar were awarded to Knight and sixty to Eden; Teach and his crew were given what remained in the vessel's hold.<sup>[58]</sup>

Ocracoke Inlet was Teach's favourite anchorage. It was a perfect vantage point from which to view ships travelling between the various settlements of northeast Carolina, and it was from there that Teach first spotted the approaching ship of [Charles Vane](#), another English pirate. Several months earlier Vane had rejected



A map of the area around [Ocracoke Inlet](#), 1775

the pardon brought by Woodes Rogers and escaped the men-of-war the English captain brought with him to [Nassau](#). He had also been pursued by Teach's old commander, Benjamin Hornigold, who was by then a pirate hunter. Teach and Vane spent several nights on the southern tip of Ocracoke Island, accompanied by such notorious figures as Israel Hands, Robert Deal and [Calico Jack](#).<sup>[59]</sup>

As it spread throughout the neighbouring colonies, the news of Teach and Vane's impromptu party worried the Governor of Pennsylvania enough to send out two sloops to capture the pirates.<sup>[60]</sup> They were unsuccessful, but Governor of Virginia Alexander Spotswood was also concerned that the supposedly retired freebooter and his crew were living in nearby North Carolina. Some of Teach's former crew had already moved into several Virginian seaport towns, prompting Spotswood to issue a proclamation on 10 July, requiring all former pirates to make themselves known to the authorities, to give up their arms and to not travel in groups larger than three. As head of a [Crown colony](#), Spotswood viewed the [proprietary colony](#) of North Carolina with contempt; he had little faith in the ability of the Carolinians to control the pirates, who he suspected would be back to their old ways, disrupting Virginian commerce, as soon as their money ran out.<sup>[61]</sup>

Spotswood learnt that William Howard, the former quartermaster of *Queen Anne's Revenge*, was in the area, and believing that he might know of Teach's whereabouts had the pirate and his two slaves arrested. Spotswood had no legal authority to have pirates tried,<sup>[nb 8]</sup> and as a result, Howard's attorney, John Holloway, brought charges against Captain Brand of *HMS Lyme*, where Howard was imprisoned. He also sued on Howard's behalf for damages of £500, claiming wrongful arrest.<sup>[62]</sup>

Spotswood's council claimed that Teach's presence was a crisis and that under a statute of [William III](#), the governor was entitled to try Howard without a jury. The charges referred to several acts of piracy supposedly committed after the pardon's cut-off date, in "a sloop belonging to ye subjects of the King of Spain", but ignored the fact that they took place outside Spotswood's jurisdiction and in a vessel then legally owned. Another charge cited two attacks, one of which was the capture of a slave ship off Charles Town Bar, from which one of Howard's slaves was presumed to have come. Howard was sent to await trial before a Court of Vice-Admiralty, on the charge of piracy, but Brand and his colleague, Captain Gordon (of *HMS Pearl*) refused to serve with Holloway present.<sup>[nb 9]</sup> Incensed, Holloway had no option but to stand down, and was replaced by the [Attorney General of Virginia](#), John Clayton, whom Spotswood described as "an honest man [than Holloway]".<sup>[63]</sup> Howard was found guilty and sentenced to be hanged, but was



*Blackbeard the Pirate*: this was published in the [General History of the Pyrates](#), 1725.

saved by a commission from London, which directed Spotswood to pardon all acts of piracy committed by surrendering pirates before 23 July 1718.<sup>[64][65]</sup>

Meanwhile, Spotswood had obtained from Howard valuable information on Teach's whereabouts,<sup>[66]</sup> and he planned to send his forces across the border into North Carolina to capture him.<sup>[67]</sup> He gained the support of two men keen to discredit North Carolina's Governor—Edward Moseley and Colonel Maurice Moore. He also wrote to the [Lords of Trade](#), suggesting that the Crown might benefit financially from Teach's capture. Spotswood personally financed the operation, possibly believing that Teach had fabulous treasures hidden away. He ordered Captains Gordon and Brand of HMS *Pearl* and HMS *Lymeto* travel overland to Bath. Lieutenant Robert Maynard of HMS *Pearl* was given command of two commandeered sloops, to approach the town from the sea.<sup>[nb 10]</sup> An extra incentive for Teach's capture was the offer of a reward from the Assembly of Virginia, over and above any that might be received from the Crown.<sup>[69]</sup>

Maynard took command of the two armed sloops on 17 November. He was given 57 men—33 from HMS *Pearl* and 24 from HMS *Lyme*. Maynard and the detachment from HMS *Pearl* took the larger of the two vessels and named her *Jane*; the rest took *Ranger*, commanded by one of Maynard's officers, a Mister Hyde. Some from the two ships' civilian crews remained aboard. They sailed from [Kecoughtan](#), along the [James River](#), on 17 November.<sup>[70]</sup> The two sloops moved slowly, giving Brand's force time to reach Bath. Brand set out for North Carolina six days later, arriving within three miles of Bath on 23 November. Included in Brand's force were several North Carolinians, including Colonel Moore and Captain Jeremiah Vail, sent to put down any local objection to the presence of foreign soldiers. Moore went into the town to see if Teach was there, reporting back that he was not, but that the pirate was expected at "every minute." Brand then went to Governor Eden's home and informed him of his purpose. The next day, Brand sent two canoes down [Pamlico River](#) to Ocracoke Inlet, to see if Teach could be seen. They returned two days later and reported on what eventually transpired.<sup>[71]</sup>

Maynard found the pirates anchored on the inner side of [Ocracoke Island](#), on the evening of 21 November.<sup>[72]</sup> He had ascertained their position from ships he had stopped along his journey, but unfamiliar with the local channels and shoals he decided to wait until the following morning to make his attack. He stopped all traffic from entering the inlet—preventing any warning of his presence—and posted a lookout on both sloops to ensure that Teach could not escape to sea.<sup>[73]</sup> On the other side of the island, Teach was busy entertaining guests and had not set a lookout. With Israel Hands ashore in Bath with about 24 of *Adventure*'s sailors, he also had a much-reduced crew. Johnson (1724) reported that the pirate had "no more than twenty-five men on board" and that he "gave out to all the vessels that he spoke with that he had forty".<sup>[74]</sup> "Thirteen white and six Negroes", was the number later reported by Brand to the Admiralty.<sup>[75]</sup>

At daybreak, preceded by a small boat taking [soundings](#), Maynard's two sloops entered the channel. The small craft was quickly spotted by *Adventure* and fired at as soon as it was within range of her guns. While the boat made a quick retreat to the *Jane*, Teach cut the *Adventure*'s anchor cable. His crew hoisted the sails and the *Adventure* manoeuvred to point her starboard guns toward Maynard's sloops, which were slowly closing the gap.<sup>[76]</sup> Hyde moved *Ranger* to the port side of *Jane* and the [Union flag](#) was unfurled on each ship. *Adventure* then turned toward the beach of Ocracoke Island, heading for a narrow channel.<sup>[77]</sup> What happened next is uncertain. Johnson claimed that there was an exchange of small-arms fire following which *Adventure* ran aground on a [sandbar](#), while Maynard anchored and then lightened his ship to pass over the obstacle. Another version claimed that *Jane* and *Ranger* ran aground, although Maynard made no mention of this in his log.<sup>[78]</sup>

What is certain though is that *Adventure* returned her guns on the two ships and fired. The broadside was devastating; in an instant, Maynard had lost as much as a third of his forces. About 20 on *Jane* were either wounded or killed and 9 on *Ranger*. Hyde was dead and his second and third officers either dead or seriously injured. His sloop was so badly damaged that it played no further role in the attack.<sup>[81]</sup> Again, contemporary accounts of what happened next are confused, but small-arms fire from *Jane* may have cut *Adventure*'s [jib sheet](#), causing her to lose control and run onto the sandbar. In the aftermath of Teach's overwhelming attack, *Jane* and *Ranger* may also have been grounded; the battle thenceforth would have become a race to see who could float their ship first.<sup>[82]</sup>



*Capture of the Pirate, Blackbeard, 1718, Jean Leon Gerome Ferris, painted in 1920*

The lieutenant had kept many of his men below deck and in anticipation of being boarded told them to prepare for close fighting. Teach watched as the gap between the vessels closed, and ordered his men to be ready. The two vessels contacted one another as the *Adventure*'s grappling hooks hit their target and several grenades, made from powder and shot-filled bottles and ignited by fuses, broke across the sloop's deck. As the smoke cleared, Teach led his men aboard, buoyant at the sight of

Maynard's apparently empty ship, his men firing at the small group formed by the lieutenant and his men at the [stern](#).<sup>[83]</sup>

The rest of Maynard's men then burst from the hold, shouting and firing. The plan to surprise Teach and his crew worked; the pirates were apparently

taken aback at the assault. Teach rallied his men and the two groups fought across the deck, which was already slick with blood from those killed or injured by Teach's broadside. Maynard and Teach fired their [flintlocks](#) at each other, then threw them away. Teach drew his cutlass and managed to break Maynard's sword. Against superior training and a slight advantage in numbers, the pirates were pushed back toward the bow, allowing the *Jane's* crew to surround Maynard and Teach, who was by then completely isolated.<sup>[84]</sup> As Maynard drew back to fire once again, Teach moved in to attack him, but was slashed across the neck by one of Maynard's men. Badly wounded, he was then attacked and killed by several more of Maynard's crew. The remaining pirates quickly surrendered. Those left on the *Adventure* were captured by the *Ranger's* crew, including one who planned to set fire to the powder room and blow up the ship. Varying accounts exist of the battle's list of casualties; Maynard reported that 8 of his men and 12 pirates were killed. Brand reported that 10 pirates and 11 of Maynard's men were killed. Spotswood claimed ten pirates and ten of the King's men dead.<sup>[85]</sup>

Maynard later examined Teach's body, noting that it had been shot no fewer than five times and cut about twenty. He also found several items of correspondence, including a letter to the pirate from Tobias Knight. Teach's corpse was thrown into the inlet while his head was suspended from the [bowsprit](#) of Maynard's sloop so that the reward could be collected.<sup>[86]</sup>

---

Lieutenant Maynard remained at Ocracoke for several more days, making repairs and burying the dead.<sup>[87]</sup> Teach's loot—sugar, cocoa, [indigo](#) and cotton—found "in pirate sloops and ashore in a tent where the sloops lay", was sold at auction along with sugar and cotton found in Tobias Knight's barn, for £2,238. Governor Spotswood used a portion of this to pay for the entire operation. The prize money for capturing Teach was to have been about £400, but it was split between the crews of HMS *Lyme* and HMS *Pearl*. As Captain Brand and his troops had not been the ones fighting for their lives, Maynard thought this extremely unfair. He lost much of any support he may have had though when it was discovered that he and his crew had helped themselves to about £90 of Teach's booty. The two companies did not receive their prize money for another four years,<sup>[88][89]</sup> and despite his bravery Maynard was not promoted; instead, he faded into obscurity.<sup>[90]</sup>

The remainder of Teach's crew and former associates were found by Brand, in Bath,<sup>[89]</sup> and were transported to [Williamsburg, Virginia](#), where they were jailed on charges of piracy. Several were black, prompting Spotswood to ask his council what could be done about "the Circumstances of these Negroes to exempt them from undergoing the same Tryal as other pirates." Regardless, the men were tried with their comrades in Williamsburg's Capitol building, under admiralty law, on 12 March 1719. No records of the day's

proceedings remain, but 14 of the 16 accused were found guilty. Of the remaining two, one proved that he had partaken of the fight out of necessity, having been on Teach's ship only as a guest at a drinking party the night before, and not as a pirate. The other, Israel Hands, was not present at the fight. He claimed that during a drinking session Teach had shot him in the knee, and that he was still covered by the royal pardon.<sup>[nb 12]</sup> The remaining pirates were **hanged**, then left to rot in **gibbets** along Williamsburg's Capitol Landing Road (known for some time after as "Gallows Road").<sup>[92]</sup>

Governor Eden was certainly embarrassed by Spotswood's invasion of North Carolina,<sup>[93]</sup> while Spotswood disavowed himself of any part of the seizure. He defended his actions, writing to **Lord Carteret**, a shareholder of the Province of Carolina, that he might benefit from the sale of the seized property and reminding the Earl of the number of Virginians who had died to protect his interests. He argued for the secrecy of the operation by suggesting that Eden "could contribute nothing to the Success of the Design", and told Eden that his authority to capture the pirates came from the king. Eden was heavily criticised for his involvement with Teach and was accused of being his accomplice. By criticising Eden, Spotswood intended to bolster the legitimacy of his invasion.<sup>[94]</sup> Lee (1974) concludes that although Spotswood may have thought that the ends justified the means, he had no legal authority to invade North Carolina, to

capture the pirates and to seize and auction their goods.<sup>[95]</sup> Eden doubtless shared the same view. As Spotswood had also accused Tobias Knight of being in league with Teach, on 4 April 1719, Eden had Knight brought in for questioning. Israel Hands had, weeks earlier, testified that Knight had been on board the *Adventure* in August 1718, shortly after Teach had brought a French ship to North Carolina as a prize. Four pirates had testified that with Teach, they had visited Knight's home to give him presents. This testimony and the letter found on Teach's body by Maynard appeared compelling, but Knight conducted his defence with competence. Despite being very sick and close to death, he questioned the reliability of Spotswood's witnesses. He claimed that Israel Hands had talked under duress, and that under North Carolinian law, the other witness, an

African, was unable to testify. The sugar, he argued, was stored at his house legally, and Teach had visited him only on business, in his official capacity. The board found Knight innocent of all charges. He died later that year.<sup>[96][97]</sup>

Eden was annoyed that the accusations against Knight arose during a trial in which he played no part. The goods which Brand seized were officially North Carolinian

”  
Re  
exc  
of  
vie  
bel  
Te  
and  
Ma



Edward Teach's severed head hangs from Maynard's bowsprit, as pictured in Charles Elles's *The Pirates Own Book* (1837)

property and Eden considered him a thief. The argument raged back and forth between the colonies until Eden's death on 17 March 1722. His will named one of Spotswood's opponents, John Holloway, a beneficiary. In the same year, Spotswood, who for years had fought his enemies in the [House of Burgesses](#) and the Council, was replaced by [Hugh Drysdale](#), once [Robert Walpole](#) was convinced to act.<sup>[62][98]</sup>

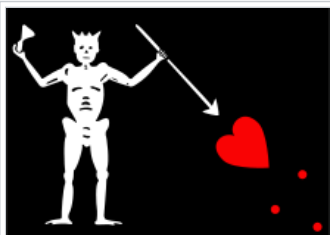
---

See also: [Blackbeard in popular culture](#)

Official views on pirates were sometimes quite different from those held by contemporary authors, who often described their subjects as despicable rogues of the sea. Privateers who became pirates were generally considered by the English government to be reserve naval forces, and were sometimes given active encouragement; as far back as 1581 [Francis Drake](#) was knighted by [Queen Elizabeth](#), when he returned to England from a round-the-world expedition with plunder worth an estimated £1,500,000.<sup>[100]</sup> Royal pardons were regularly issued, usually when England was on the verge of war, and the public's opinion of pirates was often favourable, some considering them akin to patrons.<sup>[101]</sup> Economist [Peter Leeson](#) believes that pirates were generally shrewd businessmen, far removed from the modern, romanticised view of them as murderous tyrants.<sup>[99]</sup> After Woodes Rogers' 1718 landing at New Providence and his ending of the [pirate republic](#), however, piracy in the West Indies fell into terminal decline. With no easily accessible outlet to fence their stolen goods, pirates were reduced to a subsistence livelihood, and following almost a century of naval warfare between the British, French and Spanish—during which sailors could find easy employment—lone privateers found themselves outnumbered by the powerful ships employed by the [British Empire](#) to defend its merchant fleets. The popularity of the slave trade helped bring to an end the frontier condition of the West Indies and in these circumstances, piracy was no longer able to flourish as it once did.<sup>[102]</sup>

Since the end of this so-called [golden age of piracy](#), Teach and his exploits have become the stuff of lore, inspiring books, films and even amusement park rides. Much of what is known about him can be sourced to Charles Johnson's [A General Historie of the Robberies and Murders of the Most Notorious Pyrates](#), published in Britain in 1724.<sup>[103]</sup> A recognised authority on the pirates of his time, Johnson's descriptions of such figures as [Anne Bonny](#) and [Mary Read](#) were for years required reading for those interested in the subject.<sup>[104]</sup> Readers were titillated by his stories and a second edition was quickly published, though author Angus Konstam suspects that Johnson's entry on Blackbeard was "coloured a little to make a more sensational story."<sup>[nb 13]</sup> *A General Historie*, though, is generally considered to be a reliable source.<sup>[107][108]</sup> Johnson may have been an assumed alias. As Johnson's accounts have been corroborated in personal and official dispatches, Lee (1974) considers that whoever he was, he had some access

to official correspondence.<sup>[104]</sup> Konstam speculates further, suggesting that Johnson may have been the English playwright [Charles Johnson](#), the British publisher [Charles Rivington](#), or the writer [Daniel Defoe](#).<sup>[108]</sup> In his 1951 work *The Great Days of Piracy*, author George Woodbury wrote that Johnson is "obviously a pseudonym", continuing "one cannot help suspecting that he may have been a pirate himself."<sup>[109]</sup>



Teach's flag depicted a skeleton spearing a heart, while toasting the devil. Flying such a flag was meant to intimidate one's enemies.<sup>[110]</sup>

Despite his infamy, Teach was not the most successful of pirates. [Henry Every](#) retired a rich man, and [Bartholomew Roberts](#) took an estimated five times the amount Teach stole.<sup>[111]</sup> Treasure hunters have long busied themselves searching for any trace of his rumoured hoard of gold and silver, but nothing found in the numerous sites explored along the east coast of the US has ever been connected to him. Some tales suggest that pirates often killed a prisoner on the spot where they buried their loot, and Teach is no exception in these stories,<sup>[112]</sup> but that no finds have come to light is not exceptional; buried pirate

treasure is often considered a modern myth for which almost no supporting evidence exists. The available records include nothing to suggest that the burial of treasure was a common practice, except in the imaginations of the writers of fictional accounts such as *Treasure Island*. Such hoards would necessitate a wealthy owner, and their supposed existence ignores the command structure of a pirate vessel, in which the crew often served by free suffrage.<sup>[113]</sup> The only pirate ever known to bury treasure was [William Kidd](#);<sup>[114]</sup> the only treasure so far recovered from Teach's exploits is that taken from the wreckage of what is presumed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, which was found in 1996.<sup>[115]</sup> As of 2009 more than 250,000 artifacts have been recovered.<sup>[116]</sup> A selection is on public display at the [North Carolina Maritime Museum](#).<sup>[117]</sup>

Various [superstitious](#) tales exist of Teach's ghost. Unexplained lights at sea are often referred to as "Teach's light", and some recitals claim that the notorious pirate now roams the afterlife searching for his head, for fear that his friends, and the Devil, will not recognise him.<sup>[118]</sup> A North Carolinian tale holds that Teach's skull was used as the basis for a silver drinking chalice; a local judge even claimed to have drunk from it one night in the 1930s.<sup>[119]</sup>

The name of Blackbeard has been attached to many local attractions, such as Charleston's Blackbeard's Cove.<sup>[120]</sup>

His name and persona have also featured heavily in literature. He is the main subject of Matilda Douglas's fictional 1835 work *Blackbeard: A page from the*

*colonial history of Philadelphia.*<sup>[121]</sup>

Film renditions of his life include *Blackbeard the Pirate* (1952), *Blackbeard's Ghost* (1968), *Blackbeard: Terror at Sea* (2005) and the 2006 Hallmark Channel miniseries *Blackbeard*. Parallels have also been drawn between Johnson's Blackbeard and the character of Captain Jack Sparrow in the 2003 adventure film, *Pirates of the Caribbean: The Curse of the Black Pearl*.<sup>[122]</sup>

Blackbeard is also portrayed as a central character in two recent TV series. In the short lived *Crossbones* (2014) he is played by John Malkovich.<sup>[123]</sup> The British actor Ray Stevenson plays him in season three and four of *Black Sails* (2016-2017)

Ancient World: 315 BCE-197 CE [ edit ]

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
Anicetus	d. 69		Pontus(Hellenic)	Was the leader of an unsuccessful anti-Roman uprising in Pontus in AD 69.
Demetrius of Pharos	d. 214 BC		Pharos(Hellenic)	His actions precipitated the <a href="#">Second Illyrian War</a> .
Dionysius the Phocaeen		494 BC	Greece	<a href="#">Phocaeen</a> admiral active against <a href="#">Carthaginian</a> and <a href="#">Tyrsenian</a> merchants in the years following the <a href="#">Greco–Persian Wars</a> .
Gan Ning	175–218	190–197	China	His party carried bells as their trademark to frighten the commoners.
Genthus of Illyria	First century BC		Illyria	Was accused by the Romans of organizing and aiding pirate raids in Italy.
Glauketas		315–300 BC		Greek inscriptions of the Athenian navy raiding his base on Kynthnos Island and capturing him and his men, "making the sea safe for those that sailed thereon."
Sextus Pompeius	d. 35 BC		Rome	He was the last focus of opposition to the <a href="#">Second Triumvirate</a> .



[Denarius](#) coin of [Sextus Pompeius](#), Roman pirate and general from the [Roman Republic](#) era of 44–43 BCE. AR Denarius (3.85 g, 3h). Massilia (Gaul) mint. Q. Nasidius, moneyer. Bare head of Pompey the Great right; trident before, dolphin below / Ship sailing right; star above.

Middle Ages: 400-1585 [ edit ]

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
Giorgio Adorno	d. 1558		Malta	<a href="#">Knight of Malta</a> active in the Mediterranean. Originally from <a href="#">Naples</a> , he was elected "Captain-General of the Galleys" in 1547, 1549, 1557 and 1558. <sup>[1]</sup>
James Alday	1516–1576	1540s	England	An English privateer. Raided Spanish ports with James Logan and William Cooke.
William Aley	fl. 1448	1432-1448	England	English pirate active in the <a href="#">Thames</a> and <a href="#">English Channel</a> . Associate of <a href="#">William Kyd</a> .
Jean Ango	1480–1551		France	A French ship-owner who provided ships to <a href="#">Francis I</a> for exploration of the globe.
Aruj	1474–1518	1503–1518	Ottoman Empire	An <a href="#">Ottoman</a> privateer and Bey (Governor) of Algiers and Beylerbey (Chief Governor) of the West Mediterranean.
Awilda	5th century		Scandinavia	She and some of her female friends dressed like sailors and commandeered a ship.
Hayreddin Barbarossa	1478–1546	1504–1545	Ottoman Empire	An Ottoman privateer and later Admiral who dominated the Mediterranean for decades.
Barnim VI, Duke of Pomerania	1365–1405	1394–1405	Germany(Pomerania)	A Pomeranian duke supporting privateers in the Baltic Sea region and later going on pirate raids himself.
Baldassare Cossa (Antipope John XXIII)	1370–1415		Procida	<a href="#">Antipope</a> during the <a href="#">Western Schism</a> , John XXIII was accused of—among other crimes— <a href="#">piracy</a> , <a href="#">incest</a> and <a href="#">sodomy</a> .
John Crabbe		1305-1332	Flanders	Flemish pirate best known for his successful use of a ship-mounted catapult. Once won the favor of Robert the Bruce and acted as a naval officer for England during the Hundred Years' War (after being captured by King Edward III.)



[Gan Ning](#) was a notorious pirate and marauder in the late 190s CE, who became a Chinese military general serving under the warlord [Sun Quan](#) in the late [Eastern Han dynasty](#).



[Aruj](#), or [Oruç Reis](#)was a Barbary privateer and later Admiral in Ottoman service who became known as [Barbarossa](#) – or [Redbeard](#) – amongst Christians.

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Pier Gerlofs Donia</b>	1480–1520		Netherlands(Frisia)	a Frisian <a href="#">warrior</a> , <a href="#">pirate</a> , <a href="#">freedom fighter</a> , <a href="#">folk hero</a> and <a href="#">rebel</a> .
<b>Eric of Pomerania</b>	1382–1459		Germany(Pomerania)	The first king of the Nordic <a href="#">Kalmar Union</a> , he spent his last years living on the island of <a href="#">Gothland</a> and " <i>sent forth piratical expeditions against friend and foe alike</i> ". <sup>[2]</sup>
<b>Eustace the Monk</b>	c. 1170–1217		France	He was a mercenary for both England and France.
<b>Alv Erlingsson</b>	d. 1290		Norway	He was a favorite of the Queen, yet committed countless acts of piracy throughout his life
<b>Jean Fleury (Florin)</b>	fl. 1523	1520s	France	French privateer and naval officer under <a href="#">Jean Ango</a> . Seized three Spanish ships carrying <a href="#">Aztec</a> treasure from Mexico to Spain in 1523.
<b>Magnus Heinason</b>	1545–1589		Faroe Islands	<a href="#">Faroese</a> naval hero and privateer. Was executed for piracy, though charges were later dropped.
<b>Klein Henszlein</b>	d. 1573	to 1573	Germany	A 16th-century pirate who raided shipping in the North Sea until his defeat and capture by a fleet from Hamburg
<b>Wijerd Jelckama</b>	1490–1523		Germany(Frisia)	The nephew of Pier Gerlofs Donia (also known as Grutte Pier), fought along his side against the <a href="#">Saxon</a> and <a href="#">Hollandic</a> invaders.
<b>William Kyd</b>	fl. 1430–1453	1430s–1450s	England	English pirate active in <a href="#">Southwest England</a> during the early-to-mid-15th century.
<b>Gödeke Michels</b>	died 1402	1392-1402	Germany	A German pirate and one of the leaders of the Likedeelers, a combination of former <a href="#">Victual Brothers</a> (Vitalienbrüder)
<b>Didrik Pining</b>	c. 1430–1491		Denmark-Norway	A pirate and privateer operating in the <a href="#">North Sea</a> . Often partnered with <a href="#">Hans Pothorst</a> .
<b>Hans Pothorst</b>	c.1440–1490		Denmark-Norway	A pirate and privateer operating in the <a href="#">North Sea</a> . Often partnered with <a href="#">Didrik Pining</a> .
<b>Salih Reis</b>	1488–1568		Ottoman Empire	A Turkish privateer and Ottoman admiral.
<b>Turgut Reis</b>	1485–1565		Ottoman Empire	A Turkish privateer and Ottoman admiral as well as Bey of Algiers; Beylerbey of the Mediterranean; and first Bey later Pasha of Tripoli.
<b>Klaus Störtebeker</b>	1360–1401	1392-1402	Germany	A German pirate and one of the leaders of the Likedeelers, a combination of former <a href="#">Victual Brothers</a> (Vitalienbrüder)
<b>Yermak Timofeyevich</b>	c. between 1532 and 1542 – August 5 or 6, 1585	c.before 1582	Russia	A leader of a gang of river pirates, along the <a href="#">Don River</a> region, of Russia and later, led an expedition, in the Russian conquest of Siberia, in the reign of Tsar Ivan the Terrible.
<b>Kristoffer Trondson (Rustung)</b>	c.1500–1565	c.1535–1542	Norway	A Norwegian nobleman-turned pirate and privateer. Operated in the <a href="#">North Sea</a> and the <a href="#">Baltic Sea</a> . Gave up piracy in 1542 and eventually, became admiral of the Danish Fleet.
<b>Hennig Wichmann</b>	1370–1402	1392-1402	Germany	A German pirate and one of the leaders of the Likedeelers, a combination of former <a href="#">Victual Brothers</a> (Vitalienbrüder)
<b>Cord Widderich</b>	d. 1447	1404–1447	Germany	A pirate active during political conflicts between <a href="#">Dithmarschen</a> and <a href="#">North Frisia</a> in the early 15th century.



[Awilda](#) was a 5th-century pirate who, along with friends, dressed up as sailors and commandeered a ship.



[Klaus Störtebeker](#)was a 14th-15th century German pirate and one of the leaders of the Likedeelers, a combination of former [Victual Brothers](#)(Vitalienbrüder) who roamed [Northern European](#) seas.



Yermak Timofeyevich, a 16th-century [Cossack](#) river pirate who started the [Russian conquest of Siberia](#) in the reign of Tsar [Ivan the Terrible](#)

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Magister Wigbold</b>	1365–1402	1392-1402	<a href="#">Germany</a>	A German pirate and one of the leaders of the Likedeelers, a combination of former <a href="#">Victual Brothers</a> (Vitalienbrüder)
<b>Wimund</b>	b. 1147		<a href="#">England</a>	He was a bishop who became a seafaring warlord adventurer.

## Rise of the English Sea Dogs and Dutch Corsairs: 1560–1650 [[edit](#)]

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Nicholas Alvel</b>	early 17th century	1603	<a href="#">England</a>	Active in the <a href="#">Ionian Sea</a> .
<b>Pedro Menéndez de Avilés</b>	1519–1574	1565	<a href="#">Spanish</a>	A Spanish Admiral and pirate hunter, de Aviles is remembered for his destruction of the French settlement of <a href="#">Fort Caroline</a> in 1565.
<b>Samuel Axe</b>	early 17th century	1629–1645	<a href="#">England</a>	An English privateer in Dutch service, Axe served with English forces in the <a href="#">Dutch Revolt</a> against Habsburg rule.
<b>Sir Andrew Barton</b>	1466–1511	to 1511	<a href="#">Scotland</a>	Served under a Scottish <a href="#">letter of marque</a> , but was described a pirate by English and Portuguese.
<b>Abraham Blauvelt</b>	d. 1663	1640–1663	<a href="#">Netherlands</a>	One of the last Dutch corsairs of the mid-17th century, Blauvelt mapped much of <a href="#">South America</a> .
<b>Jean Bontemps</b>	early 16th century	1559-1572	<a href="#">France</a>	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean Sea</a> . He attacked Santa Marta, Cartagena de Indias, Rio de Hacha and Margarita island.
<b>Nathaniel Butler</b>	b. 1578	1639	<a href="#">England</a>	Despite a comparatively unsuccessful career as a privateer, Butler was later colonial governor of <a href="#">Bermuda</a> .
<b>Jan de Bouff</b>	early 17th century	1602	<a href="#">Netherlands</a>	de Bouff served as a <a href="#">Dunkirker</a> in Habsburg service during the <a href="#">Dutch Revolt</a> .
<b>Roche Braziliano</b>	c. 1630–1671?	c. 1630–1671	<a href="#">Dutch Brazilian</a>	Pirate born in the town of Groningen.
<b>John Callis (Calles)</b>	c. 1558–1587?	c. 1574–1587	<a href="#">England</a>	Welsh pirate active along the southern coast of Wales.
<b>Hendrik (Enrique) Brouwer</b>	1581–1643	1600, 1643	<a href="#">Netherlands</a>	Brouwer was a privateer who fought the Habsburgs during the Dutch revolt, holding the city of <a href="#">Castro</a> , <a href="#">Chile</a> hostage for a period of two months. <sup>[3]</sup>
<b>Thomas Cavendish</b>	1560–1592	1587–1592	<a href="#">England</a>	The first man to intentionally circumnavigate the globe, Cavendish also raided numerous Spanish towns and ships in the New World. <sup>[4][5][6][7][8]</sup>
<b>Shirahama Kenki</b>	16th-early 17th centuries		<a href="#">Japan</a>	Japanese pirate and one of the first Japanese with whom the southern Vietnamese kingdom of the <a href="#">Nguyễn Lords</a> made contact.
<b>Arnaut Mami</b>	mid 16th century	1572-1576	<a href="#">Albania</a>	Active in the Narrow Sea (the modern day <a href="#">Adriatic Sea</a> ). He was the squadron admiral and the supreme commander of all Islamic vessels in North Africa and Pasha Algiers, known as the most formidable corsair of that period.
<b>Matsura Takanobu</b>	1529–1599		<a href="#">Japan</a>	One of the most powerful feudal lords of <a href="#">Kyūshū</a> and one of the first lords to allow trading with Europeans
<b>Peter Love</b>	d.1610		<a href="#">England</a>	An English pirate who set up base in the <a href="#">Outer Hebrides</a> and was active around Ireland and Scotland. He was betrayed by the outlaw Neil MacLeod and executed in 1610.



The first man to intentionally circumnavigate the globe, [Thomas Cavendish](#) also raided numerous Spanish towns and ships in the New World.



Known as "el Draque" (the Dragon), Sir [Francis Drake](#) was considered a hero in England, but little more than a pirate in Spain.



After serving as a Spanish galley slave for four years, [Piet Hein](#) later captured 11,509,524 guilders of cargo from the Spanish treasure fleet.

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Zheng Zhilong (Cheng Chih Lung)</b>	1604–1662	1623–1645	China	A convert to Christianity, Zhilon collaborated with Dutch forces, helping to create a monopoly on trade with Japan.
<b>Zheng Jing (Cheng Chin)</b>	1643–1682	1662–1682	China	Chinese pirate and warlord. The eldest son of <b>Koxinga</b> and grandson of <b>Zheng Zhilong</b> , he succeeded his father as ruler of <b>Tainan</b> and briefly occupied <b>Fukien</b> .
<b>Wang Zhi</b>	16th century	1551–1555	China	One of the chief figures amongst the <b>wokou</b> of the 16th century.
<b>Francois le Clerc (Jambe de Bois)</b>	16th century	1550s–1560s	France	Known for his sacking of <b>Santiago de Cuba</b> in 1554
<b>Jacob Collaart</b>	17th century	1625–1635	Netherlands	A <b>Flemish</b> admiral who served as privateer and one of the Dunkirkers in Spanish Habsburg service during the Dutch Revolt, responsible for the destruction of at least 150 fishing boats.
<b>Claes Compaan</b>	1587–1660	1621–1627	Netherlands	Former Dutch corsair and privateer, he later became a pirate and was successful in capturing hundreds of ships in <b>Europe</b> , the <b>Barbary coast</b> and <b>West Africa</b> .
<b>Baltazar de Cordes</b>	d.1601?	1598–1601	Netherlands	A Dutch corsair who fought against the Spanish during the early 17th Century.
<b>Simon Danziker</b>	d. 1611	1600s–1610s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair and privateer who later became a <b>Barbary corsair</b> based in <b>Algiers</b> and <b>Tunis</b> during the early 17th century. He and John Ward dominated the Western Mediterranean during the early 17th century.
<b>De Veenboer</b>	d. 1620	1600s–1610s	Netherlands	Former Dutch corsair and privateer. Later became a <b>Barbary corsair</b> under <b>Simon the Dancer</b> and eventually commanded the Algiers corsair fleet.
<b>Uluğ Ali (Giovanni Dionigi)</b>	1519–1587	1536–1550	Turkey	An Italian-born <b>Muslim</b> corsair, who later became an Ottoman admiral and Chief Admiral (Kapitan-ı Derya) of the Ottoman Fleet in the 16th century.
<b>Sir Francis Drake</b>	1540–1596	1563–1596	England	Known as "el Draque" (the Dragon), he was an Elizabethan corsair considered a hero in England, but little more than a pirate in Spain. <sup>[9][10]</sup>
<b>Peter Easton</b>	1570–1619	1602	England	A privateer, then pirate, who was able to retire in <b>Villefranche</b> , <b>Savoy</b> with an estimated worth of two million pounds.
<b>Jan Janszoon</b>	1570–after 1641		Holland	Turkish service of the 'fleet from <b>Salé</b> '
<b>Daniel Elfrith</b>	1607–1640		England	English privateer and slave trader in the <b>West Indies</b> .
<b>Jan Evertsen</b>		1630s	Netherlands	Dutch admiral and corsair. <sup>[<i>citation needed</i>]</sup>
<b>Jean-François de La Rocque de Roberval</b>	1500–1560	1623–1645	France	French nobleman and adventurer who, through his friendship with King Francis, became the first Lieutenant General of New France. As a corsair he attacked towns and shipping throughout the Spanish Main, from Cuba to Colombia. He died in Paris as one of the first Huguenot martyrs.
<b>Juan Garcia</b>	fl. 1622	1620s	Spain	One of the Spanish privateers who accompanied <b>Jan Jacobsen</b> on his last voyage in 1622.
<b>Sir Michael Geare</b>	c. 1565–?	c. 1584–1603	England	Elizabethan Sea Dog active in the West Indies up until the turn of the 17th century.
<b>Sir John Hawkins</b>	1532–1595	1554, 1564, 1567	England	An Elizabethan corsair and some-time slaves trader in West Africa and Venezuelan coasts. His work in ship design was important during the threat of invasion from the <b>Spanish Armada</b> . <sup>[11][12]</sup>



**Gráinne O'Malley**(left of frame) was an important figure in Irish legend who is still recognised in popular culture today.



Sir **John Hawkins**. An Elizabethan corsair and some-time slaves trader in West Africa and Venezuelan coasts.



Sir **Francis Verney**was one of the most feared **Barbary corsairs** during the early 17th century.

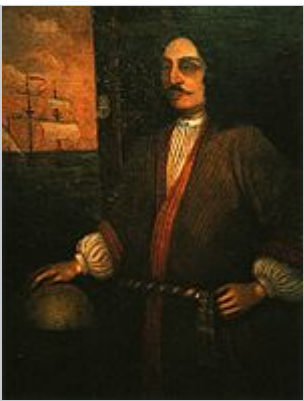


Sir James Lancaster VI commanded the first East India Company voyage in 1601

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Piet Hein</b>	1577–1629	1628	Netherlands	After serving as a Spanish galley slave for four years, Hein later captured 11,509,524 guilders of cargo from the Spanish treasure fleet.
<b>Richard Ingle</b>	1609–1653	1644-1653	England	Maryland privateer and pirate. In an extension of the <a href="#">English Civil War</a> in the Catholic colony of Maryland he and the Puritan settlers plundered ships belonging to Catholics and the colonial governor <a href="#">Lord Baltimore</a> . Ingle seized control of the colonial capital briefly and was later hanged for piracy.
<b>Pieter Adriaanszoon Ita</b>	fl. 1628–1630	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair and privateer. Commanded one of the earliest and largest expeditions against the Portugal and Spain in the Caribbean during 1628.
<b>Jan Jacobsen</b>	d. 1622	1610s–1620s	Netherlands	Flemish-born privateer in English service during the <a href="#">Eighty Years' War</a> .
<b>Willem Jacobszoon</b>	fl. 1624–1625	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair who accompanied <a href="#">Pieter Schouten</a> on one of the first major expeditions to the West Indies. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Willem Jansen</b>	fl. 1600	1600s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair based in <a href="#">Duinkerken</a> and one time officer under <a href="#">Jacques Colaert</a> . <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Cornelius Jol</b>	1597–1641	1630s–1640s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair successful against the Spanish in the West Indies. One of the first to use a wooden <a href="#">peg leg</a> .
<b>Lawrence Keymis</b>	fl. –1618	1595-1596-1617	England	Lawrence Keymis was a seaman and companion of <a href="#">Sir Walter Raleigh</a> in his expeditions to Spanish colony of <a href="#">Guayana</a> in 1595 and 1617 to search for England <a href="#">El Dorado</a> (actual Venezuela). <sup><span>[</span>13<span>]</span></sup> In another expedition in 1596 led a force inland Guayana along the banks of the <a href="#">Essequibo River</a> , reaching what he wrongly believed to be <a href="#">Lake Parime</a> . <sup><span>[</span>14<span>]</span></sup>
<b>Sir James Lancaster</b>	1554–1618	1591–1603	England	Elizabethan Sea Dog active in India during the late 16th century. Later a chief director for the <a href="#">East India Company</a> .
<b>Guillaume Le Testu</b>	1509–1573	1560s–1570s	France	French privateer, explorer and cartographer. First navigator to chart Australia in 1531.
<b>Hendrick Jacobszoon Lucifer</b>	1583–1627	1627	Netherlands	Hendrick captured 1.2 million guilders from a Honduran treasure fleet, but was mortally wounded in the process.
<b>Sir Henry Mainwaring</b>	1587–1653	1610–1616	England	English privateer and pirate hunter. His pirate fleet nearly broke the truce between England and Spain following the <a href="#">Anglo-Spanish War</a> .
<b>Olivier van Noort</b>	1558–1627	1598–1601	Netherlands	Despite his venture being of limited success, it was the inspiration that led to the formation of the <a href="#">Dutch East India Company</a> .
<b>John Nutt</b>		1620–1623	England	An English pirate active in <a href="#">Newfoundland</a> .
<b>Roger North</b>	1585 – 1652	1617	England	Roger North was a seaman and companion of <a href="#">Sir Walter Raleigh</a> in his expeditions to Spanish colony of <a href="#">Guayana</a> in 1617 to search for England <a href="#">El Dorado</a> (actual Venezuela). <sup><span>[</span>13<span>]</span></sup> North in 1619 petitioned for letters patent authorising him to establish the king's right to the coast and country adjoining the River Amazon; to found a plantation or settlement there, and to open a direct trade with the natives.
<b>Gráinne O'Malley (Gráinne Ní Mháille)</b>	1530–1603	1560s–1600s	Ireland	An important figure in Irish legend who is still present in popular culture today. <sup><span>[</span>15<span>]</span><span>[</span>16<span>]</span></sup>
<b>John Oxenham</b>	1536–1580	1570s–1600s	England	Elizabethan Sea Dog and associate of Sir <a href="#">Frances Drake</a> during the early years of the Anglo-Spanish War. First English privateer to enter the Pacific though Panama. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>



Sir Walter Raleigh who commanded two expedition to search the golden city of [El Dorado](#) in Spanish colony of Guayana (actual Venezuela)



Sir [George Somers](#). In 1595 co-led with Amyas Preston the raid on [Caracas](#) and [Coro](#)

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>William Parker</b>	d. 1617	1590s–1600s	England	Elizabethan Sea Dog active in the West Indies. Successfully attacked <b>Porto Bello</b> in 1602 without firing a shot. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Pedro de la Plesa</b>	fl. 1622	1620s	Spain	He and <b>Juan Garcia</b> who joined <b>Jan Jacobsen</b> on his final voyage in 1622.
<b>Sir Amyas Preston</b>	c. ? - 1609	c. 1595–1597	England	Elizabethan Sea Dog as part of expedition of <b>Walter Raleigh</b> in 1595 sacked <b>Caracas</b> and <b>Coro</b> with <b>George Somers</b> .
<b>Sir Walter Raleigh</b>	fl. 1554–1618	1595-1617	England	Elizabethan corsair who commanded two expeditions to search for England <b>El Dorado</b> in Spanish colony of Guayana (actual Venezuela).
<b>Murat Reis the Elder</b>	1506–1608	1534–1608	<b>Rhodes</b>	An Ottoman Albanian privateer and Ottoman admiral who took part in all of the early naval campaigns of <b>Turgut Reis</b> .
<b>Assan Reis (Jan Marinus van Sommelsdijk)</b>	fl. 1626	1620s	Netherlands	Former Dutch privateer turned <b>Barbary corsair</b> . He attacked the Dutch ship <i>St. Jan Babtista</i> under Jacob Jacobsen of IJpendam on March 7, 1626. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>James Riskinner (Reiskimmer)</b>	17th century	1630s	England	A lieutenant on the ship <i>Warwick</i> , then part of a fleet under the command of Nathaniel Butler, he later took part in a privateering expedition between May–September 1639.
<b>Isaac Rochussen</b>	1631–1710	1660s–1670s	Netherlands	A Dutch corsair active against the English during the <b>Second</b> and <b>Third Anglo-Dutch War</b> . His capture of <i>The Falcon</i> , an <b>East India</b> merchantman, was one of the most valuable prizes captured during the late-17th century.
<b>Mahieu Romboutsen</b>	fl. 1636	1630s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair in the service of Spain. Was part of a three ship squadron under <b>Jacques Colaert</b> and was captured with him after a five-hour battle with <b>Jan Evertsen</b> . <sup><span>[</span>17<span>]</span></sup>
<b>William Rous</b>	fl. 1636–1645	1630s–1640s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair and privateer based on <b>Providence Island</b> . He was involved in privateering expeditions for the Providence Island Company and later commander of Fort Henry.
<b>Jan van Ryen</b>	d. 1627	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair active in the West Indies. Reportedly killed with a number of colonists attempting to establish one of the first colonies on the <b>Wiapoco</b> in <b>Dutch Guiana</b> .
<b>Pieter Schouten</b>	fl. 1624–1625	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair who led one of the Dutch expeditions to the West Indies.
<b>Sir George Somers</b>	c. 1564–1610	c. 1595–1607	England	Elizabethan Sea Dog in 1595 sacked <b>Caracas</b> and <b>Coro</b> with <b>Amyas Preston</b> . Active in the West Indies up until the turn of the 17th century.
<b>Jacques de Sores</b>	16th century	1555	France	A French pirate whose sole documented act was his attack and burning of <b>Havana</b> in 1555.
<b>Dirck Simonszoon van Uitgeest</b>	fl. 1628–1629	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair who commanded a WIC expedition to <b>Brazil</b> bringing back over 12 Portuguese and Spanish prizes. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Sir Francis Verney</b>	1584–1615	1608–1610	England	English nobleman who left behind his inheritance to become a <b>Barbary corsair</b> .
<b>Johannes van Walbeeck</b>	fl. 1634	1620s–1630s	Netherlands	Dutch admiral and corsair. Captured <b>Curaçao</b> in 1634 and later served as governor.
<b>John Ward</b>	1552–1622	1603–1610s	England	A notorious English pirate around the turn of the 17th century who later became a Barbary <b>Corsair</b> operating out of <b>Tunis</b> during the early 1600s.
<b>Cornelis Wittebol</b>	fl. 1622	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair in Spanish service. In February 1622, attacked a fishing fleet from the <b>Veere</b> and <b>Maasmond</b> sinking several ships and bringing back the survivors to ransom in <b>Duinkerken</b> . <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Jacob Willekens</b>	1571–1633	1590s–1630s	Netherlands	Dutch admiral who led Dutch corsairs on the first major privateering expedition to the West Indies.
<b>Hendrik Worst</b>	fl. 1624	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair who accompanied <b>Pieter Schouten</b> in his expedition to the West Indies. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Filips van Zuylen</b>	fl. 1624	1620s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair active against the Portuguese in <b>West Africa</b> .
<b>Moses Cohen Henriques</b>	early 17th century	1620s and 1630s	Netherlands	Dutch pirate of Portuguese Sephardic Jewish origin active in the Caribbean against Spain and Brazil against Portugal

## Age of the **Buccaneers**: 1650–1690   [ [edit](#) ]

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Vincenzo Alessandri</b>	d. 1657		Italy	Originally a Knight of Malta, Alessandri was captured and enslaved. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Cornelius Andreson</b>	?	1674-1675	Netherlands	He is best known for attacking <b>English</b> traders off <b>Acadia</b> and for serving in <b>King Philip's War</b> .
<b>Michiel Andrieszoon</b>	17th century	1680s	Netherlands	Dutch merchant-pirate. Associated with <b>Thomas Paine</b> and <b>Laurens de Graff</b> . <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>John Ansell</b>	d. 1689		England	Sailed with <b>Henry Morgan</b> and participated in his raids against <b>Maracaibo</b> and <b>Gibraltar</b> , <b>Venezuela</b> .
<b>Jean Bart</b>	1651–1702	1672–1697	France	Born the son of a fisherman, Bart retired an <b>admiral</b> in French service.
<b>Michel Etchegorria "le basque"</b>	17th century	1660–1668	France	Sailed with <b>Jean-David Nau</b> l’Ollonais and participated in his raids against <b>Maracaibo</b> and <b>Gibraltar</b> , <b>Venezuela</b> .
<b>John Bear (pirate)</b>	?	1684-1689	England	English pirate active in the <b>Caribbean</b> who also served with the Spanish and French.
<b>Philippe Bequel</b>	17th century	1650–1669	France	Was one of the first foreign privateers awarded a letter of marque by the governor of Jamaica
<b>Jacob Janssen van den Bergh</b>	fl. 1660	1650s–1660s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair and slave trader for the <b>Dutch West India Company</b> . <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Lancelot Blackburne</b>	1653–1743	1680–1684	England	Blackburne was an English clergyman, who became Archbishop of York, and – in popular belief – a pirate.
<b>Eduardo Blomar</b>	d. 1679	1670s	Spain	Spanish renegade active in the <b>Spanish Main</b> during the 1670s. Tried in absentia and convicted of piracy with <b>Bartolomé Charpes</b> and <b>Juan Guartem</b> in Panama in 1679. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Pierre Bot</b>	17th century	1680s	France	French buccaneer active in the Caribbean. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Manuel Butiens</b>	fl. 1645	1640s	Netherlands	Dutch renegade and <b>Dunkirker</b> in the service of Spain. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Bartolomé Charpes</b>	d. 1679	1680s	Spain	Spanish renegade who was tried in absentia and convicted of piracy with <b>Eduardo Blomar</b> and <b>Juan Guartem</b> in Panama by Governor Don <b>Dionicio Alceda</b> in 1679. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Nicholas Clough</b>	?	1682-1683	England	Active in the <b>Caribbean</b> and off the coast of <b>Africa</b> . He is best remembered for leaving behind a well-documented <b>Pirate Code</b> , his “Articles of Agreement”.
<b>Edward Collier</b>	17th century	1668–1671	England	Served as Sir Henry Morgan's second-in-command throughout much of his expeditions against Spain during the mid-17th century.
<b>John Cooke (Cook)</b>	d. 1683	1680s	England	English buccaneer who led an expedition against the Spanish in the early 1680s. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>John Coxon</b>	d. 1689	1677–1682	England	One of the most famous of the <b>Brethren of the Coast</b> , a loose consortium of pirates and privateers who were active on the <b>Spanish Main</b> .



Although **Jean Bart** was born the son of a fisherman, he was able to retire as an admiral in French service on the strength of his captures during his time as a privateer.



**William Dampier**was the first Englishman to explore or map parts of New Holland (Australia) and New Guinea, and was also the first person to circumnavigate the world three times.



Known only for a single attack against a Spanish galleon (pictured), **Pierre le Grand's** existence is disputed.

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>George Cusack</b>	d. 1675	1668–1675	Ireland	Cruised both northern Europe and the <a href="#">West Indies</a> , during and after the <a href="#">Anglo-Dutch Wars</a> .
<b>William Dampier</b>	1651–1715	1670–1688	England	Was the first person to circumnavigate the world three times. <sup>[18][19]</sup>
<b>Edward Davis</b>	17th century	1680–1688	England	Led the last major buccaneer raid against Panama.
<b>John Davis (Robert Searle)</b>	18th century		England	Davis was one of the earliest and most active buccaneers on Jamaica.
<b>Jacquotte Delahaye</b>	17th century	1660s	France	Delahaye was a French Buccaneer, and together with Anne Dieu-Le-Veut was one of very few female buccaneers.
<b>Charlotte de Berry</b>	17th century	1660s	England	A female pirate, she later commanded her own ship.
<b>Anne Dieu-Le-Veut</b>	b. 1650	1650–1704	France	Was originally one of the women – "Filles de Roi" – sent by the French government to Tortuga to become wives to the local male colonists.
<b>Jean du Casse</b>	1646–1715	168?–1697	France	Born to <a href="#">Huguenot</a> parents, du Casse was allowed to join the French navy on the value of his prizes taken while a buccaneer.
<b>Cornelius Essex</b>	d. 1680	1670s	England	An English buccaneer who took part in Captain Bartholomew Sharp's privateering expedition, the "Pacific Adventure", during the late 1670s.
<b>Jean Foccard</b>	17th century	1680s	France	Associate of <a href="#">Laurens de Graaf</a> and <a href="#">Michel de Grammont</a> . He later joined them in their attack on <a href="#">Tampico</a> in 1682. <sup>[<i>citation needed</i>]</sup>
<b>Laurens de Graaf</b>	1653–1704	1672–1697	Netherlands	Characterised as "a great and mischievous pirate" by Henry Morgan, de Graaf was a Dutch pirate, mercenary, and naval officer in the service of the French colony of Saint-Domingue.
<b>Michel de Grammont</b>	1645–1686	1670–1686	France	A French buccaneer, de Grammont primarily attacked Spanish holdings in <a href="#">Maracaibo</a> , <a href="#">Gibraltar</a> , <a href="#">Trujillo</a> , <a href="#">La Guaira</a> , <a href="#">Puerto Cabello</a> , <a href="#">Cumana</a> and <a href="#">Veracruz</a>
<b>Alexandre Exquemelin</b>	1645–1707	1669–1674 1697	France	A French writer, most known as the author of one of the most important sourcebooks of 17th century piracy, De Americaensche Zee-Roovers.
<b>John Graham (pirate)</b>	?	1683-1686	England	English pirate active off <a href="#">New England</a> and the African coast. May have been a doctor as well.
<b>"Red Legs" Greaves</b>	17th Century		Scotland	Greaves's nickname was based on a commonly used term for reddened legs often seen among the Scottish and Irish who took to wearing kilts in almost any weather. Notably his raid of <a href="#">Margarita Island</a> .
<b>Juan Guartem</b>	17th century	1670s	Spain	A Spanish renegade pirate who raided Spanish settlements in New Spain during the late 17th century with his most notable raid being against Chepo in 1679.
<b>Peter Harris</b>	d. 1680	1670s	England	English buccaneer and member of Captain <a href="#">Bartholomew Sharp</a> 's "Pacific Expedition". Killed at <a href="#">Panama</a> in 1680. <sup>[<i>citation needed</i>]</sup>
<b>Jean Hamlin</b>	17th century	1682-1684	French	French buccaneer active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and off the coast of Africa. He was often associated with <a href="#">St. Thomas</a> ’ pirate-friendly Governor <a href="#">Adolph Esmit</a> .
<b>Richard Hawkins</b>	1562–1622	1593–1594	England	A buccaneer and explorer who was later knighted.
<b>Thomas Henley (pirate)</b>	?	1683-1685	Colonial America	A pirate and <a href="#">privateer</a> active in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> and the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> .
<b>Henry Holloway (pirate)</b>	?	1687	Colonial America	A pirate active off the American east coast, from <a href="#">South Carolina</a> to <a href="#">Maine</a> . Aided by a member of Governor <a href="#">James Colleton</a> 's Grand Council.
<b>George Hout (d'Hout)</b>	fl. 1687	1680s	England	English buccaneer who joined <a href="#">Francois Grognet</a> and <a href="#">Pierre le Picard</a> in their raid on <a href="#">Guayaquil</a> in 1687. <sup>[<i>citation needed</i>]</sup>



[Henry Morgan](#) was a privateer (and pirate) who later retired to become [Lieutenant Governor](#) of [Jamaica](#).



[François l'Ollonais](#) was nicknamed "Flail of the Spaniards" and had a reputation for brutality – offering no quarter to Spanish prisoners.



[Roche Braziliano](#) had a reputation for violence, and once roasted two Spanish farmers when they refused to hand over their pigs.

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Edward Low</b>	17th century	c. 1635–c. 1668	England	British pirate active in the Caribbean during the 1660s.
<b>William Jackson</b>	17th century	1639–1645	England	It was the fleet under his command that captured <b>Jamaica</b> for England.
<b>Bartholomeus de Jager</b>	fl. 1655	1650s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair active against the Portuguese. He attacked a small merchant fleet at <b>Fernando Noronha</b> capturing one merchant ship and driving off the other. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Daniel Johnson</b>	1629–1675	1657–1675	England	Became known as "Johnson the Terror" amongst the Spanish.
<b>William Knight</b>	17th century	1684–1686	England	Along with <b>Edward Davis</b> , he took part in the final large buccaneer attack on Spanish holdings.
<b>Pierre Le Grand</b>	17th century		France	Known only for a single attack against a Spanish galleon, his existence is disputed.
<b>Raveneau de Lussan</b>	b. 1663	1684–1688	France	An impoverished nobleman. Attacked targets in Central America. Known for a “long march” in 1688.
<b>Thomas Magott (Mackett)</b>	17th century	1680s	England	English buccaneer who sailed with <b>Bartholomew Sharp</b> and others on the "Pacific Adventure". <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Edward Mansvelt (Mansfield)</b>	d. 1666	1650s–1660s	<b>Curaçao</b>	Dutch buccaneer in English service. Known as the Admiral of the " <b>Brethren of the Coast</b> ", Mansvelt was a mentor to Sir <b>Henry Morgan</b> who succeeded him following his death.
<b>Marquis de Maintenon</b>	1648–1691	1672–1676	France	A French nobleman who became a buccaneer in the Caribbean, selling his castle and title to <b>Madame de Maintenon</b> . Remarkable his raid of <b>Margarita Island</b> .
<b>David Marteen</b>	17th century	1663–1665	Netherlands	Known primarily as the sole non-English Captain who participated in the raids against Spanish strongholds in present-day <b>Mexico</b> and <b>Nicaragua</b> .
<b>Daniel Montbars (Exterminator)</b>	1645–1701?	1660s–1670s	France	A former French naval officer and gentleman adventurer, he engaged in a violent and destructive war against Spain in the Caribbean and the <b>Spanish Main</b> . His hatred of the Spanish earned him the name "Montbars the Exterminator".
Sir <b>Henry Morgan</b>	1635–1688	1663–1674	Wales	A privateer (and pirate) who later retired to become <b>Lieutenant Governor</b> of <b>Jamaica</b> . <sup><span>[</span>20<span>]</span><span>[</span>21<span>]</span></sup> he participated in his raids against <b>Panama</b> , <b>Maracaibo</b> , <b>Gibraltar</b> , <b>Porto Bello</b> .
<b>John Morris</b>	17th century	1663–1672	England	A skilled <b>pilot</b> , he served with both <b>Christopher Myngs</b> and <b>Henry Morgan</b> before becoming a pirate hunter.
Sir <b>Christopher Myngs</b>	1625–1666	1650s–1660s	England	Described as "unhinged and out of tune" by the governor of Jamaica, Myngs nevertheless became a <b>Vice-Admiral of the Blue</b> in the <b>Royal Navy</b> . In 1658 raided the coast of South-America; failing to capture a Spanish treasure fleet, he destroyed Tolú and Santa Marta in present-day Colombia instead. In 1659 he plundered Cumaná, Puerto Cabello and Coro in present-day Venezuela.
<b>François l'Ollonais (Jean-David Nau)</b>	1635–1668	1660–1668	France	Nicknamed "Flail of the Spaniards", l'Ollonais had a reputation for brutality, offering no quarter to Spanish prisoners. Famous by his raids against <b>Maracaibo</b> and <b>Gibraltar</b> , <b>Venezuela</b> .
<b>Pierre Le Picard</b>	fl. 1666–1690	1660s–1690s	France	An officer under l'Ollonais and <b>Henry Morgan</b> , he and <b>Moise Vauquelin</b> left to pursue a career on their own. He later served in <b>King William's War</b> . He may have been one of the first buccaneers to raid shipping on both the Caribbean and Pacific coasts.
<b>Chevalier du Plessis</b>	d. 1668	1660s	France	French privateer active in the West Indies. He was succeeded by <b>Moise Vauquelin</b> following his death. <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
Baron <b>Jean de Pointis</b>	1635–1707	1690s	France	His greatest venture was the <a href="#">1697 Raid of Cartagena</a> .
<b>Thomas Pound</b>	d. 1703	1689	England	Briefly commanded a small ship near <a href="#">Massachusetts</a> before being captured.
<b>Bartolomeu Português</b>	b. 1630	1666–1669	<a href="#">Portugal</a>	One of the earliest pirates to use a <a href="#">pirate code</a> .
<b>Lawrence Prince</b>	fl. 1659–1672	1650s–1670s	Netherlands	Dutch buccaneer in English service. An officer under Sir <a href="#">Henry Morgan</a> , he and <a href="#">John Morris</a> led the <a href="#">vanguard</a> at <a href="#">Panama</a> in 1671.
<b>Roche Braziliano</b>	17th century	1654–1671	Netherlands	Roasted two Spanish farmers alive when they refused to hand over their pigs.
<b>Philip Ras</b>	fl. 1652–1655	1650s	Netherlands	Captured several English ships as both a corsair and privateer during the <a href="#">First Anglo-Dutch War</a> . <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Thomas Paine</b>	17th century	1680s	England	A colonial American privateer who raided several settlements in the <a href="#">West Indies</a> with <a href="#">Jan Willems</a> , most notably against <a href="#">Rio de la Hachain</a> 1680. He also drove the French from <a href="#">Block Island</a> .
<b>Manuel Ribeiro Pardal</b>	d. 1671	1668–1671	Portugal	Portuguese privateer in the service of <a href="#">Spain</a> . One of the few successful privateers active against the <a href="#">buccaneers</a> of the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> during the late 17th century.
<b>Stenka Razin</b>	1630–1671		<a href="#">Russia</a>	A <a href="#">Cossack</a> pirate who operated on the <a href="#">Volga</a> and later expanded into the <a href="#">Caspian Sea</a> .
<b>Peter Roderigo</b>	?	1674-1675	Netherlands	He is best known for attacking <a href="#">English</a> traders off <a href="#">Acadia</a> and for serving in <a href="#">King Philip's War</a> .
<b>Richard Sawkins</b>	d. 1680	1679–1680	England	Participated, along with <a href="#">John Coxon</a> and <a href="#">Bartholomew Sharp</a> , in the surprise attack on <a href="#">Santa Marta</a>
<b>Lewis Scot</b>	fl. 1663	1660s	England	Known for his attack on the city of <a href="#">Campeche</a> , on the <a href="#">Yucatan Peninsula</a> .
<b>Bartholomew Sharp</b>	1650–1690	1679–1682	England	Plundered 25 Spanish ships and numerous small towns.
<b>Gustav Skytte</b>	1637–1663	1657–1663	<a href="#">Sweden</a>	Attacked ships in the <a href="#">Baltic Sea</a> , along with other accomplices of noble descent.
<b>Bernard Claesen Speirdyke</b>	fl. 1663–1670	1660s–1670s	Netherlands	Dutch buccaneer active in the Caribbean, he was captured by Captain <a href="#">Manuel Ribeiro Pardal</a> near Cuba and later executed.
<b>Charles Swan</b>	17th century		England	A reluctant pirate, he begged for a pirate even as he looted his way around <a href="#">South America</a> .
<b>Jacques Tavernier (Le Lyonnais)</b>	1625–1673	1664–1673	France	French buccaneer who took part in expeditions with <a href="#">Laurens de Graaf</a> , <a href="#">Michel de Grammont</a> , <a href="#">Pierre Le Grand</a> , <a href="#">François l'Ollonais</a> and Sir <a href="#">Henry Morgan</a> before his execution in 1673. His existence is disputed as the only pre-20th century reference to him appears in <a href="#">Appleton's Cyclopedia of American Biography</a> . <sup><span>[</span>22<span>]</span></sup> <sup><span>[</span>23<span>]</span></sup>
<b>Nicholas (Nikolaas) van Hoorn</b>	1635–1683	1663–1683	Netherlands	Merchant, privateer and later pirate, van Hoorn was hugely successful before dying of wound infection.
<b>Cornelis Janszoon van de Velde</b>	fl. 1655	1650s	Netherlands	Dutch corsair active near the Antillen, he was briefly associated with <a href="#">Bartholomeus de Jager</a> . <sup><span>[</span><i><span>citation needed</span></i><span>]</span></sup>
<b>Moise Vauquelin (Moses Vanclein)</b>	fl. 1650–1672	1650s–1670s	France	An officer under <a href="#">l'Ollonais</a> , he also had a partnership with <a href="#">Pierre le Picard</a> . In his later years, he wrote a book detailing the coastline of Honduras and the Yucatan along with fellow buccaneer <a href="#">Philippe Bequel</a> .
<b>Lionel Wafer</b>	1640–1705	1679–1688	Wales	An explorer whose work helped inspire the <a href="#">Darien Scheme</a> .
<b>Yankey (Janke) Willems</b>	fl. 1681–1687	1680s	Netherlands	Dutch buccaneer active in the Caribbean.

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Thomas Woolerly</b>	?	1683-1687	Colonial America	A pirate and <a href="#">privateer</a> active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> .
<b>William Wright</b>	17th century	1675–1682	England	Despite being English, Wright was active as a privateer under a French commission. He later became a buccaneer.

## Golden Age of Piracy: 1690–1730 [[edit](#)]



The most successful pirate of the Golden Age of Piracy, [Black Bart](#) was estimated to have captured more than 470 vessels.



With his fearsome appearance, [Blackbeard](#) often credited with the creation of the stereotypical image of a pirate.



Miguel Enríquez was the most longeve and the wealthiest of the privateers born in the Caribbean colonies.<sup>[[24](#)]</sup>



[Amaro Pargo](#). He was one of the most famous pirates of the [golden age of piracy](#), and one of the most important personalities of the [18th century](#) of Spain.



Despite never commanding a ship herself, [Anne Bonny](#) is remembered as one of few female historical pirates.



[Henry Every](#) (or Avery) is famous as one of the few pirates of the era who was able to retire with his takings without being either arrested or killed in battle.



Although modern historians dispute the legitimacy of his trial and execution, the rumour of [Captain Kidd's](#) buried treasure has served only to build a legend around the

man as a great pirate.

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
James Allison	?	1689-1691	Colonial America	Active near <a href="#">Cape Verde</a> and the <a href="#">Bay of Campeche</a> . Almost the entire record of Allison’s piracy comes from trial records of a single incident, the seizure of the merchantman <i>Good Hope</i> .
Thomas Anstis	d. 1723	1718–1723	<a href="#">England</a>	Was mainly active in the Caribbean, and served under first <a href="#">Howell Davis</a> and later <a href="#">Bartholomew Roberts</a> . <sup>[22][25]</sup>
Leigh Ashworth	?	1716-1719	Unknown	A <a href="#">pirate</a> and <a href="#">privateer</a> operating in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> in the early 1700s.
John Auger	1678-1718	1718	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Bahamas</a> around 1718. He is primarily remembered as the best known pirate captured by pirate turned pirate-hunter <a href="#">Benjamin Hornigold</a> .
Adam Baldrige	?	fl. c. 1685–1697	<a href="#">England</a>	English pirate and one of the early founders of the pirate settlements in Madagascar.
Bartholomew Roberts (Black Bart)	1682–1722	1719–1722	<a href="#">Wales</a>	The most successful pirate of the Golden Age of Piracy, estimated to have captured more than 470 vessels. <sup>[22][25][26]</sup>
George Booth	d. 1700	1696–1700	England	One of the earliest pirates active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> and <a href="#">Red Sea</a> .
John Bowen	d. 1704	1700–1704	<a href="#">Bermuda</a>	Was active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> , his contemporaries included <a href="#">George Booth</a> and <a href="#">Nathaniel North</a> .
Samuel Bellamy (Black Sam)	1689–1717	1716–1717	Hittisleigh, Devonshire, England	Despite having a career of only 16 months, Bellamy was extraordinarily successful, capturing more than 50 ships before his death at age 28. <sup>[25]</sup> His acquired wealth of five tons of treasure from his short career is speculated at US \$120 million in 2008 dollars. <sup>[27]</sup> Bellamy began his pirate career under the command of Henry Jennings, a Buccaneer that turned pirate; but double-crossing Jennings, Bellamy fled to the Bahamas and joined Jennings' nemesis, Benjamin Hornigold of the <i>Mary Anne</i> . But quickly growing wearisome of Hornigold's refusal to attack English ships, Bellamy called for a vote of no confidence, and the crew ousted Hornigold and Blackbeard by a majority vote, electing Bellamy as captain. Bellamy's prize flagship, <i>Whydah Galley</i> , discovered by underwater explorer <a href="#">Barry Clifford</a> in 1984, is currently the world's only fully authenticated Golden Age pirate shipwreck ever found.
Blackbeard (Edward Teach)	1680–1718	1716–1718	England	With his fearsome appearance, Blackbeard is often credited with the creation of the stereotypical image of a pirate. Though his real name remains unknown, he began his pirate career as the first officer of Buccaneer-turned-pirate Captain Benjamin Hornigold of the <i>Mary Anne</i> . When a young crewman, Samuel Bellamy, called for a vote of no confidence in Hornigold for his refusal to attack English ships, the crew by a vote ousted Hornigold and Blackbeard, leaving the <i>Mary Anne</i> to Bellamy whom the crew elected their new captain. <sup>[22][25]</sup> His legend solidified after he took command of the <i>Queen Anne's Revenge</i> . <sup>[28]</sup>
Black Caesar	d. 1718	1700s–1718	Africa	A captured slave turned pirate, Black Caesar was a well-known pirate active off the <a href="#">Florida Keys</a> during the early 18th century. He later acted as a lieutenant to <a href="#">Blackbeard</a> and was one of five Africans serving on his flagship. <sup>[25]</sup>
Augustin Blanco	?	1700-1725	Cuba	He was noted for attacking in open boats, and for having a mixed-race crew.
Richard Bobbington	d. 1697	1695-1696	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> , <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> , and <a href="#">Persian Gulf</a> . Sailed with <a href="#">Thomas Tew</a> 's crew after Tew's death. One of several captains of the <i>Charming Mary</i> .
Jean Bonadvis	?	1717-1720	France	He is best known for his involvement with <a href="#">Benjamin Hornigold</a> and " <a href="#">Calico Jack</a> " Rackham.
Stede Bonnet	1688–1718	1717–1718	<a href="#">Barbados</a>	Nicknamed "The Gentleman Pirate", Bonnet was born into a wealthy family before turning to piracy. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
Anne Bonny	1698–1782	to 1725	Ireland	Despite never commanding a ship herself, Anne Bonny is remembered as one of few female historical pirates. <sup>[22][25][29]</sup>
Nicholas Brown	d. 1726	to 1726	England	Active off the coast of <a href="#">Jamaica</a> , Brown was eventually killed – and his head pickled – by childhood friend <a href="#">John Drudge</a> .

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Josiah Burgess</b>	1689-1719	1716-1719	England	He is best known as one of the heads of <a href="#">New Providence</a> ’s “Flying Gang.”
<b>Samuel Burgess</b>	1650-1716	1690-1708	England	Member of Captain <a href="#">William Kidd</a> 's crew in 1690 when the <i>Blessed William</i> was seized by <a href="#">Robert Culliford</a> and some of the crew.
<b>William Burke (pirate)</b>	d. 1699	1699	Ireland	Pirate and trader active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and near <a href="#">Newfoundland</a> , best known for aiding <a href="#">William Kidd</a> .
<b>James Carnegie</b>	?	1716	Unknown	Sailed in consort with <a href="#">Henry Jennings</a> .
<b>Dirk Chivers</b>	early 18th century	1694–1699	<a href="#">Netherlands</a>	Active in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> and <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> , Chivers later retired from piracy and returned to the Netherlands. <sup>[22]</sup>
<b>Edward Coates</b>	?	1689-1694	Colonial America	A colonial <a href="#">American privateer</a> in <a href="#">English</a> service during the <a href="#">King William's War</a> and later a <a href="#">pirate</a> operating in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> and <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> during the mid-1690s.
<b>Thomas Cocklyn</b>	early 18th century	1717 to death	England	Primarily known for his association with <a href="#">Howell Davis</a> and <a href="#">Oliver La Buze</a> , Cocklyn's activities after 1719 are unknown. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>John Cockram</b>	?	1713-1718	England	Pirate, trader, and pirate hunter in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> , best known for his association with <a href="#">Benjamin Hornigold</a> .
<b>John Cole (pirate)</b>	d. 1718	1718	England	Associated with <a href="#">Richard Worley</a> and <a href="#">William Moody</a> . He is known more for the unusual cargo of his pirate ship than for his piracy.
<b>Robert Colley</b>	d. 1698	1695-1698	Colonial America	An American pirate active near <a href="#">Newfoundland</a> and the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> .
<b>Christopher Condent</b>	d. 1770	1718–1720	England	After entering into piracy in 1718, Condent later took a prize of £150,000 and retired to France, becoming a wealthy merchant. <sup>[22]</sup>
<b>William Condon</b>	d. 1721	to 1721	England	Captaining the <i>Fiery Dragon</i> , Condon was killed when she caught fire and sank.
<b>Joseph Cooper</b>	d .1725	1718-1725	Colonial America	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and the American east coast. He was best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Francis Spriggs</a> , and for the manner of his death.
<b>Mary Critchett</b>	died 1729	1729	Colonial America	She is best known for being one of only four female pirates from the <a href="#">Golden Age of Piracy</a> .
<b>Robert Culliford</b>	early 18th century	1690–1698	England	The former first mate of <a href="#">William Kidd</a> , Culliford led a first mutiny against Kidd, stealing his ship <i>Blessed William</i> . <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>Alexander Dalzeel</b>	1662–1715	1685–1715	Scotland	Served under <a href="#">Henry Every</a> . Was captured four times before finally being hanged.
<b>Howell Davis</b>	1690–1719	1718–1719	Wales	Having a career that lasted only 11 months, Davis was ambushed during an attempt to kidnap the governor of <a href="#">Príncipe</a> . <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>Robert Deal</b>	d. 1721	1718-1721	England	He is best known for his association with <a href="#">Charles Vane</a> .
<b>Francis Demont</b>	?	1716-1717	Colonial America	Pirate active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . His trial was important in establishing Admiralty law in <a href="#">South Carolina</a> .
<b>George Dew</b>	1666-1703	1686-1695	England	He once sailed alongside <a href="#">William Kidd</a> and <a href="#">Thomas Tew</a> , and his career took him from <a href="#">Newfoundland</a> to the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> to the coast of <a href="#">Africa</a> .
<b>Edward England</b>	1690–1720	1717–1720	Ireland	Differing from many other pirates of his day, England did not kill captives unless necessary. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>John Evans</b>	d. 1723	1722–1723	Wales	After an unsuccessful career as a legitimate sailor, Evans turned to piracy – initially raiding houses from a small canoe.
<b>Henry Every (Avery)</b>	b. 1653	1695–1696	England	Famous as one of the few pirates of the era who was able to retire with his takings without being either arrested or killed in battle. <sup>[22]</sup>
<b>Joseph Faro</b>	?	1694-1696	Colonial America	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> . He is best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Thomas Tew</a> to join <a href="#">Henry Every</a> ’s pirate fleet which captured and looted the fabulously rich <a href="#">Mughal</a> ship <i>Gunsway</i> .
<b>John Fenn</b>	d. 1723	to 1723	England	Sailed with <a href="#">Bartholomew Roberts</a> and, later, <a href="#">Thomas Anstis</a> .
<b>Lewis Ferdinando</b>	?	1699-1700	Unknown	Active near <a href="#">Bermuda</a> during the <a href="#">Golden Age of Piracy</a> .
<b>James Fife</b>	d. 1718	1718	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . Murdered by forced men on his crew.
<b>William Fly</b>	d. 1726	to 1726	England	Raided off the <a href="#">New England</a> coast before being captured and hanged at <a href="#">Boston</a> , <a href="#">Massachusetts</a> .

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Richard Frowd</b>	?	1718-1719	England	He is best known for sailing with <a href="#">William Moody</a> . He was one of a number of pirates to have both white and black sailors in his crew.
<b>Ingela Gathenhielm</b>	1692–1729	1718–1721	<a href="#">Sweden</a>	Widow of Lars Gathenhielm, active on the <a href="#">Baltic Sea</a> .
<b>Lars Gathenhielm</b>	1689–1718	1710–1718	<a href="#">Sweden</a>	Active on the <a href="#">Baltic Sea</a>
<b>Richard Glover</b>	d. 1698	1694-1698	Colonial America	A pirate and slave-trader active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> in the late 1690s.
<b>Robert Glover</b>	d. 1698	1693-1698	Ireland / Colonial America	An Irish-American pirate active in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> area in the late 1690's.
<b>Christopher Goffe</b>	?	1683-1691	Colonial America	A pirate and <a href="#">privateer</a> active in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> and the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . He was eventually trusted to hunt down his former comrades.
<b>Thomas Goldsmith</b>	d. 1714	1714	England	Chiefly remembered not for his piracy but for retiring and dying peacefully in his bed, and for his gravestone inscription.
<b>Thomas Griffin (pirate)</b>	?	1691	Colonial America	A pirate and <a href="#">privateer</a> active off <a href="#">New England</a> . He is known for his association with <a href="#">George Dew</a> .
<b>Captain Grinnaway</b>	?	1718	Unknown	A pirate from <a href="#">Bermuda</a> , best known for being briefly and indirectly involved with <a href="#">Edward Teach</a> (or Thatch, alias Blackbeard).
<b>Jean Baptiste Guedry</b>	d. 1726	1726	Acadia	Took over a small ship off <a href="#">Acadia</a> and was tried for piracy. The trial was publicized to <a href="#">Indians</a> as an example of English law.
<b>Charles Harris</b>	1698-1723	1722-1723	England	He is best known for his association with <a href="#">George Lowther</a> and <a href="#">Edward Low</a> .
<b>John Halsey</b>	d. 1708	1705–1708	Colonial America	Active in the Atlantic and Indian oceans, Halsey is remembered by Defoe as "brave in his Person, courteous to all his Prisoners, lived beloved, and died regretted by his own People." <sup>[22]</sup>
<b>Israel Hands</b>	?	1700s–1718	Colonial America	Also known as <b>Basilica Hands</b> . <sup>[30]</sup> He is best known for being second in command to <a href="#">Edward Teach</a> , better known as <a href="#">Blackbeard</a> . Hands' first historical mention was in 1718, when Blackbeard gave him command of David Herriot's ship <i>Adventure</i> after Herriot was captured by Teach in March 1718. <sup>[28]</sup>
<b>Don Miguel Enríquez (Henríquez)</b>	1674–1743	1701–1735	<a href="#">Puerto Rico</a>	Although born a shoemaker, Enríquez was later awarded a <a href="#">letter of marque</a> by Spain, going on to become knighted and gathering a fortune of over 500,000 <a href="#">pieces of eight</a> . <sup>[24]</sup> Considered the "most accomplished" of the Hispanic privateers. <sup>[31]</sup>
<b>David Herriot</b>	?	1700s–1718	Jamaica	Captain of the Jamaican sloop <i>Adventure</i> , captured by Edward Teach, alias <a href="#">Blackbeard</a> , in 1718. He joined Blackbeard's crew, and later when Stede Bonnet separated from Blackbeard, Herriott became his sailing master. During the <a href="#">Battle of Cape Fear River</a> Herriott was taken by Col. Rhet, of the sloop <i>Royal James</i> , on September 27, 1718. <sup>[32]</sup> Herriott and boatswain, Ignatius Pell, turned King's evidence at their trial but escaped their Charleston prison on October 25. Herriott was shot and killed on Sullivan Island a few days later. <sup>[28]</sup>
<b>John Hoar</b>	d. 1697	1694-1697	Colonial America	A pirate and <a href="#">privateer</a> active in the late 1690s in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> area.
<b>Benjamin Hornigold</b>	d. 1719	1717–1719	England	Known for being less aggressive than other pirates, Hornigold once captured a ship for the sole purpose of seizing the crew's hats. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>Thomas Howard</b>	early 18th century	1698–1703	England	Howard served under both <a href="#">George Booth</a> and <a href="#">John Bowen</a> and later commanded the <i>Prosperous</i> .
<b>Samuel Inless</b>	?	1698-1699	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> , best known for serving as Captain over <a href="#">Nathaniel North</a> and <a href="#">George Booth</a> .
<b>John Ireland</b>	?	1694-1701	Colonial America	A pirate active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> . He is best known for sailing with <a href="#">Thomas Tew</a> . One of several captains of the <i>Charming Mary</i> .
<b>John James</b>	?	1699-1700	Wales	A <a href="#">Welsh</a> pirate active near <a href="#">Madagascar</a> , <a href="#">Nassau</a> , and the American east coast.

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
Henry Jennings	d. 1745	1715	England	Jennings was a later governor of the <a href="#">pirate haven</a> of <a href="#">New Providence</a> . <sup>[22]</sup> Although the Governor of <a href="#">Jamaica</a> personally commissioned Jennings' privateering in 1715, <sup>[33]</sup> after Jennings' began attacking salvage camps and <a href="#">Spanish</a> , <a href="#">English</a> and <a href="#">French</a> vessels, <sup>[34]</sup> Jennings was declared a pirate in April 1716. <sup>[35]</sup> Jennings and his fleet of pirates and privateers subsequently moved to <a href="#">Nassau</a> . <sup>[35]</sup> Jennings was one of 400 pirates who took advantage of the British amnesty in 1718, and afterwards retired to Bermuda to live the rest of his life "as a wealthy, respected member of society." <sup>[36]</sup>
John Julian	d. 1733	1716–1717	<a href="#">Miskito</a> origins	Recorded as the first black pirate to operate in the <a href="#">New World</a> . <sup>[25]</sup>
James Kelly (James Gilliam)	d. 1701	to 1699	England	Active in the Indian Ocean, Kelly was a long-time associate of <a href="#">William Kidd</a> .
William "Captain" Kidd	1645–1701	1695–1699	Scotland	Although modern historians dispute the legitimacy of his trial and execution, the rumor of <a href="#">Captain Kidd</a> 's buried treasure has served only to build a legend around the man as a great pirate. His property was claimed by the crown and given to the Royal Hospital, Greenwich, by Queen Anne. <sup>[22][25][37][38][39][40]</sup>
John King (pirate)	c. 1706/9-1717	1716-1717	England	Although not ever a captain, King joined the crew of Sam Bellamy when they boarded the ship he was on, and is the youngest known pirate on record. His age is disputed at anywhere from 8–11 years.
Montigny la Palisse	?	1720-1721	France	Sailed in consort with <a href="#">Bartholomew Roberts</a> .
Robert Lane	d. 1719	1719	Unknown	Was given command of a prize ship by <a href="#">Edward England</a> , which was lost off Brazil with all hands.
Thomas Larimore	?	1677-1706	Colonial America	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and off the eastern seaboard of the American colonies. After helping suppress <a href="#">Bacon's Rebellion</a> and serving as a militia leader he turned to piracy, operating alongside <a href="#">John Quelch</a> .
Francis Leslie (pirate)	?	1717-1718	England	He is best known as one of the leaders of the "Flying Gang" of pirates operating out of <a href="#">New Providence</a> .
Olivier Levasseur (Oliver La Buse)	1680–1730	1716–1730	<a href="#">France</a>	Nicknamed "la Buse" (the Buzzard) for the speed with which he attacked his targets, Levasseur left behind a cryptic message that has yet to be deciphered fully today. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
Samuel Liddell	?	1716	Unknown	A pirate, <a href="#">privateer</a> , and merchant active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . He is best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Henry Jennings</a> .
Edward "Ned" Low	1690–1724	1721–1724	England	A pirate known for his vicious torture, his methods were described as having "done credit to the ingenuity of the Spanish Inquisition in its darkest days". <sup>[22][25]</sup>
George Lowther	d. 1723	to 1723	England	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and the <a href="#">Atlantic</a> , one of Lowther's <a href="#">lieutenants</a> included <a href="#">Edward Low</a> . <sup>[22][25]</sup>
Matthew Luke (Matteo Luca)	d. 1722	1722	Italy	A pirate and Spanish <i>Guarda Costa</i> active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> .
Philip Lyne	d. 1726	1725-1726	Unknown	Known for his cruelty and his association with <a href="#">Francis Spriggs</a> .
Simon Mascarino	?	1701-1721	Portugal	A <a href="#">Portuguese</a> pirate active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . He was also a <a href="#">privateer</a> in service of the <a href="#">Spanish</a> .
William May	?	1689-1700	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> . He was best known for taking over <a href="#">William Kidd</a> 's ship <i>Blessed William</i> and sailing with <a href="#">Henry Every</a> .
Christopher Moody	d. 1718	1713–1718	England	Active off North and South Carolina, Moody offered no quarter to captured crews, signified by his flying of a red standard. <sup>[25]</sup> Often conflated with William Moody.
William Moody (pirate)	d. 1718	1717-1718	England	He is best known for his association with <a href="#">Olivier Levasseur</a> and <a href="#">Thomas Cocklyn</a> , crewmembers who succeeded him as Captains in their own right. Often conflated with Christopher Moody.
Captain Napin	?	1717-1718	Unknown	A pirate active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and off the American east coast. He is best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Benjamin Hornigold</a> .

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Thomas Nichols (pirate)</b>	?	1717-1718	Unknown	A pirate active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and off the American east coast. He is best known as a leader among the "Flying Gang" of pirates operating out of <a href="#">New Providence</a> .
<b>Richard Noland</b>	?	1717-1724	Ireland	He was best known for sailing with <a href="#">Samuel Bellamy</a> before working for the <a href="#">Spanish</a> .
<b>Nathaniel North</b>	b. 1672	1689–1704 1707–1709	Bermuda	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> and <a href="#">Red Sea</a> , North served with other famous contemporaries, including John Bowen and George Booth.
<b>Amaro Pargo</b>	1678-1695	1703-1737	<a href="#">Spain</a>	He was one of the most famous pirates of the <a href="#">golden age of piracy</a> , and one of the most important personalities of the <a href="#">18th century</a> of Spain.
<b>James Plantain</b>	early 18th century		<a href="#">Jamaica</a>	Plantain ruled the island of <a href="#">Madagascar</a> between 1725 and 1728, primarily through fear, and was known as the "King of Ranter Bay". <sup>[22]</sup>
<b>John Prie</b>	d. 1727	1727	Unknown	A mutineer and minor pirate in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> .
<b>John Quelch</b>	1666–1704	1703–1704	England	Quelch was the first person tried for piracy outside England under Admiralty Law and therefore without a jury.
<b>"Calico Jack" John Rackham</b>	1682–1720	to 1720	England	Earned his nickname for the colourful calico clothes that he wore. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>George Raynor</b>	1665-1743	1683-1694	Colonial America	Active in the <a href="#">Red Sea</a> . Before he was briefly a pirate captain, he was a sailor on the <i>Batchelor's Delight</i> which circumnavigated the globe with <a href="#">William Dampier</a> .
<b>Mary Read</b>	1690–1721	to 1720	England	Along with <a href="#">Anne Bonny</a> , one of few female historical pirates. When captured, Read escaped hanging by claiming she was pregnant, but died soon after of a fever while still in prison. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>William Read (pirate)</b>	d. 1701	1701	England	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> near <a href="#">Madagascar</a> . He is best known for rescuing fellow pirate captains <a href="#">John Bowen</a> and <a href="#">Thomas White</a> .
<b>Lieutenant Richards (pirate)</b>	?	1718	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and off the <a href="#">Carolinas</a> . He is best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Blackbeard</a> (Edward Teach / Thatch).
<b>Philip Roche (pirate)</b>	1693-1723	1721	Ireland	Active in the seas of northern <a href="#">Europe</a> , best known for murdering the crews and captains of ships he and his men took over.
<b>Tempest Rogers</b>	1672-1704	1693-1699	England	A pirate trader active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> and off <a href="#">Madagascar</a> . He is best known for his association with <a href="#">William Kidd</a> .
<b>Woodes Rogers</b>	1679–1732	1709–1710	England	Played a major role in the suppression of pirates in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . <sup>[22][25][41]</sup>
<b>Jasper Seagar</b>	d. 1721	1719-1721	England	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> , best known for sailing with <a href="#">Edward England</a> , <a href="#">Olivier Levasseur</a> , and <a href="#">Richard Taylor</a> .
<b>Robert Semple(Richard Sample)</b>	d. 1719	1719	Unknown	Was given command of a prize ship by <a href="#">Edward England</a> , which was run ashore and captured off Brazil.
<b>Captain Shipton</b>	d. 1726	1723-1726	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> , best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Edward Low</a> and <a href="#">Francis Spriggs</a> .
<b>James Skyrme</b>	d. 1722	1720-1722	Wales	A <a href="#">Welsh</a> pirate best known for Captaining two of <a href="#">Bartholomew Roberts'</a> prize ships.
<b>Francis Spriggs</b>	d. 1725	to 1725	England	Along with <a href="#">George Lowther</a> and <a href="#">Edward Low</a> , Spriggs was primarily active in the <a href="#">Bay of Honduras</a> during the early 1720s.
<b>Daniel Stillwell</b>	?	1715-1718	England	A minor pirate in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> , best known for his association with <a href="#">Benjamin Hornigold</a> .
<b>Ralph Stout</b>	d. 1697	1692-1697	Unknown	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> . He is best known for rescuing fellow pirate <a href="#">Robert Culliford</a> after each of them spent separate 4-year periods in <a href="#">Mughal Empire</a> prisons.
<b>Thomas Sutton</b>	1699-1722	1719-1722	Scotland	Active off the coast of Africa. He was best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Bartholomew Roberts</a> .
<b>John Swann (pirate)</b>	?	1698-1699	Unknown	A minor pirate in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> , known almost entirely for speculation about his relationship with <a href="#">Robert Culliford</a> .
<b>John Taylor</b>	early 18th century		England	At <a href="#">Reunion Island</a> , Taylor is reputed to have captured the most valuable prize in pirate history. <sup>[22]</sup>

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Captain Thompson</b>	d. 1719	1719	Cuba	Active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . He is primarily known for a single incident involving <a href="#">grenades</a> .
<b>Thomas Tew</b>	d. 1695	1692–1695	England	Despite only going on two pirate voyages, Tew pioneered a route later known as the <a href="#">Pirate Round</a> . <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>Charles Vane</b>	1680–1720	1716–1720	England	Disliked due to his cruelty, Vane showed little respect for the <a href="#">pirate code</a> , cheating his crew out of their shares in the takings. <sup>[22][25]</sup>
<b>Hendrick van Hoven</b>	d. 1699	1698-1699	Netherlands	A <a href="#">buccaneer</a> and pirate active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> . He was known as “the grand pirate of the <a href="#">West Indies</a> .”
<b>John Vidal</b>	?	1727	Ireland / Colonial America	A minor <a href="#">Irish-American</a> pirate briefly active near <a href="#">Ocracoke Inlet</a> off <a href="#">North Carolina</a> . He is best known for bringing the Farley family with him, causing <a href="#">Martha Farley</a> to be one of the few women tried for piracy.
<b>Thomas Wake</b>	d. 1696	1694-1696	Colonial America	Best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Thomas Tew</a> to join <a href="#">Henry Every</a> in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> , hunting the <a href="#">Moghul</a> treasure fleet.
<b>Richard Want</b>	?	1692-1696	Colonial America	Active in the <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> . He is best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Thomas Tew</a> and <a href="#">Henry Every</a> .
<b>Brigstock Weaver</b>	?	1720-1725	Unknown	He is best known for his association with fellow pirates <a href="#">Thomas Anstis</a> and <a href="#">Bartholomew Roberts</a> .
<b>John West (pirate)</b>	?	1713-1714	Unknown	A minor pirate in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> , best known for his association with <a href="#">Benjamin Hornigold</a> .
<b>Joseph Wheeler (pirate)</b>	?	1696-1698	Unknown	He is best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Dirk Chivers</a> and <a href="#">Robert Culliford</a> .
<b>Thomas White (pirate)</b>	d. 1708	d. 1708	1698-1708	He was only briefly a captain on his own but served under several more prominent captains such as <a href="#">George Booth</a> , <a href="#">John Bowen</a> , <a href="#">Thomas Howard</a> , <a href="#">John Halsey</a> , and <a href="#">Nathaniel North</a> .
<b>Paulsgrave Williams</b>	?	1716-1723	Colonial America	A pirate who sailed the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> , American eastern seaboard, and off <a href="#">West Africa</a> . He is best known for sailing alongside <a href="#">Samuel Bellamy</a> .
<b>Nicholas Woodall</b>	?	1718	Unknown	He is best known for his involvement with <a href="#">Charles Vane</a> and <a href="#">Benjamin Hornigold</a> .
<b>Richard Worley</b>	d. 1719	to 1719	England	Credited as one of the first pirates to fly the <a href="#">skull and crossbones</a> pirate flag. <sup>[22]</sup>
<b>Emanuel Wynn</b>	early 18th century		France	Was the first pirate to fly the <a href="#">Jolly Roger</a> . His design, however, also incorporate an hourglass below the skull. <sup>[22]</sup>
<b>Charles Yeats</b>	?	1718	Unknown	He is best known for sailing alongside and then abandoning <a href="#">Charles Vane</a> .

## After the Golden Age: Pirates, Privateers, Smugglers, and River Pirates: 1730-1885 [[edit](#)]

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Peter Alston</b>	1765–1804	1797–1804	<a href="#">United States</a>	River pirate, highwayman, and counterfeiter, son of counterfeiter, <a href="#">Philip Alston</a> , alias James May, who was believed to be an associate of the <a href="#">Samuel Mason</a> and <a href="#">Micajah "Big" Harpe</a> and <a href="#">Wiley "Little" Harpe</a> .
<b>Philip Alston</b>	1740 or 1741–after 1799	1770?–1799?	<a href="#">United States</a>	River pirate and counterfeiter, an associate of the counterfeiter <a href="#">John Duff</a> and father of river pirate, highwayman, and counterfeiter, <a href="#">Peter Alston</a> .
<b>François Aregnaudeau</b>	1774–1813	1810–1821	France	Breton who commanded a number of privateers, most notably <i>Blonde</i> , and <i><a href="#">Duc de Dantzig</a></i> . In them he captured numerous prizes. He and <i><a href="#">Duc de Dantzig</a></i> disappeared without at trace around the end of 1812. Their disappearance gave rise to an unsubstantiated gruesome <a href="#">ghost ship</a> legend.



**John A. Murrell**, known as the "Great Western Land Pirate," ran an American gang of river pirates and highwaymen along the [Mississippi River](#)

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Louis-Michel Aury</b>	1788–1821	1810–1821	France	French privateer, served to the Republics of Venezuela and Mexico.
<b>Joseph Baker</b>	d. 1800	1800	<a href="#">Canada</a>	The single piratical action of his career consisted of an unsuccessful attempt to commandeer the <a href="#">sloop</a> <i>Eliza</i> . <sup>[42]</sup>
<b>Renato Beluche</b>	1780–1860	1803–1823	<a href="#">Louisiana, New Spain</a>	A known associate of the Lafitte Brothers active in the Caribbean before joining <a href="#">Simon Bolivar</a> army in his fight for South American independence.
<b>Hippolyte Bouchard</b>	1780–1843	1817–1819	<a href="#">France</a>	A French and Argentine sailor who fought for Argentina, <a href="#">Chile</a> and <a href="#">Peru</a> . <sup>[43]</sup>
<b>Luis Brion de Trox</b>	1782–1821	1806–1821	<a href="#">Curazao</a>	Dutch privateer, served to the Republics of Venezuela and Great Colombia.
<b>Flora Burn</b>	fl. 1741	1740s–1750s	<a href="#">England</a>	Female pirate active mainly off the East coast of <a href="#">North America</a> from 1741.
<b>Cabeza de Perro</b>	1800 - ?	?	<a href="#">Spain</a>	Was a <a href="#">Spanish pirate</a> . His physical characteristics earned him his nickname, which translates to <i>Dog Head</i> .
<b>Henri Caesar</b>	early 19th century	1805–1830	<a href="#">Haiti</a>	Haitian pirate supposedly active in the Caribbean during the early 19th century. Historical existence is doubtful.
<b>Eric Cobham and Maria Lindsey</b>	1700–1760	1720s–1740s	England	Cobham and his wife, Maria, were primarily active in the <a href="#">Gulf of St. Lawrence</a> .
<b>James Copeland</b>	1823-1857	1830s-1857	United States	A leader of a gang of pirates, smugglers, and outlaws in southern Mississippi and southern Alabama, around Mobile, known as the Wages and Copeland Clan.
<b>Richard Coyle</b>	d. 1738	1738	England	He is known for a single incident involving the murder of the Captain of the ship <i>St. John</i> .
<b>Sadie Farrell (Sadie The Goat)</b>	?	1869	United States	An Irish American New York City river pirate and the criminal leader of the <a href="#">Charlton Street Gang</a> in 1869.
<b>James Ford</b>	1770?–1833	1799? -1833	United States	A civic leader and business owner in western <a href="#">Kentucky</a> and southern <a href="#">Illinois</a> , secretly, was the leader of a gang of river pirates and highwaymen, along the <a href="#">Ohio River</a> , known as the "Ford's Ferry Gang."
<b>Hezekiah Frith</b>	Early 19th century	1790s–1800s	Bermuda	British ship owner and smuggler known as Bermuda's "gentleman privateer". Alleged to have used his business as a cover to withhold cargo sized in privateering expeditions and amass a small fortune.
<b>Vincent Gambi</b>	d. 1820		<a href="#">Italy</a>	A pirate based out of <a href="#">New Orleans</a> , he was an associate of <a href="#">Jean Lafitte</a> .
<b>José Gaspar (Gasparilla)</b>	1756–1821	1783–1821	Spain	Spanish naval officer who turned to piracy and operated from a base in <a href="#">southwest Florida</a> . Though Gaspar is a popular figure in local folklore and was the inspiration for <a href="#">Tampa's Gasparilla Pirate Festival</a> , there is no evidence of his existence. <sup>[44]</sup>
<b>Leoncio Prado Gutiérrez</b>	1853–1883	1876-1877	<a href="#">Peru</a>	Prado a Peruvian mariner with Cuban revolutionaries seized the Spanish ship <i>Moctezuma</i> in the Caribbean sea at North of La Hispaniola. Renamed as <i>Céspedes</i> failed to liberate Cuba under Spanish rule. Realizing how the ship remained in the hands of the royalist navy, Prado ordered his men to leave and lit a barrel of gunpowder inside of the ammunition storage facilities.

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Catherine Hagerty and Charlotte Badger</b>	early 19th century	1806	England	<a href="#">Australian convicts</a> . Among a group of convicts taken on board a shorthanded ship as crew. The convicts commandeered the ship and sailed for New Zealand. Hagerty was put ashore and died, Badger was never seen again. <sup>[45]</sup>
<b>Micajah and Wiley Harpe</b>	Before 1768–1799 (Micajah) Before 1770–1799 (Wiley)	1775?–1799 (Micajah) 1775?–1804 (Wiley)	United States	America's first known <a href="#">serial killers</a> , were <a href="#">Loyalists</a> in the <a href="#">American Revolution</a> , as well as, <a href="#">river pirates</a> and <a href="#">highwaymen</a> , who preyed on travelers along the <a href="#">Ohio River</a> and the waterways of <a href="#">Tennessee</a> , <a href="#">Kentucky</a> , and <a href="#">Illinois</a> . The Harpe Brothers were associates of <a href="#">Samuel Mason</a> and <a href="#">Peter Alston</a> .
<b>Pugsy Hurley</b>	1846-after 1886	1865?-after 1886	United States	English-born American burglar, river pirate and underworld figure in <a href="#">New York City</a> during the mid-to late 19th century. An old time thief from the old Seventh Ward, he was also a well-known waterfront thug whose criminal career lasted over two decades. He especially gained notoriety as a member of the <a href="#">Patsy Conroy Gang</a>
<b>Rahmah ibn Jabir al-Jalahimah</b>	1760–1826	1780–1826	<a href="#">Kuwait</a>	The most famous pirate in the Persian Gulf, he ruled over <a href="#">Qatar</a> and <a href="#">Dammam</a> for short periods and fought alongside the Wahhabis against the Al-Khalifa tribe of Bahrain. <sup>[46]</sup>
<b>Bill Johnston</b>	1782–1870	1810–1860	United States	Nicknamed "Pirate of the <a href="#">Thousand Islands</a> ".
<b>Edward Jordan</b>	1771–1809	1794–1809	<a href="#">Canada</a>	Irish rebel, fisherman and pirate of Nova Scotia.
<b>Jorgen Jorgensen</b>	1780–1841	1807–1808	Denmark	Danish adventurer and writer, he was captured by the British as a privateer during the <a href="#">Napoleonic Wars</a> . <sup>[47]</sup>
<b>Jean Lafitte</b>	c. 1776–1826?	1803–1815 1817–1820s	France	French pirate (or privateer) active in the <a href="#">Gulf of Mexico</a> during the early 1800s. A wanted fugitive by the <a href="#">United States</a> , he later participated, during the <a href="#">War of 1812</a> , in the <a href="#">Battle of New Orleans</a> on the side of <a href="#">Andrew Jackson</a> and the Americans. In 1822, Lafitte approached the navy of Gran Colombia and Simon Bolivar granted a commission and given a new ship, a 40-ton schooner named <i>General Santander</i> .
<b>Pierre Lafitte</b>	1770–1821	1803–1821	France	French pirate, and lesser-known brother of Jean Lafitte, active mainly in the Gulf of Mexico.
<b>Narciso Lopez</b>	1797–1851	1850–1851	<a href="#">Venezuela</a>	Venezuelan adventurer, enlisted in United States about six hundred filibusters and successfully reached Cuba in May 1850 to liberate the island from Spanish Crown rule. His troops took the town of <a href="#">Cárdenas</a> , carrying a flag that López had designed, which later became the banner of modern Cuba. After another failed attempt to free Cuba he was executed in <a href="#">Havana</a> by the royalists in 1851.
<b>Sam Hall Lord</b>	1778–1844	1800s–1840s	Barbados	Sam Lord was one of the most famous buccaneers on the island of <a href="#">Barbados</a> .
<b>Kazimierz Lux</b>	1780–1846	1803–1819	Poland	The Polish Pirates of the Caribbean. After pacifying the slave rebellion in Haiti, Lux started a career of piracy - shooting and boarding an American brig was one of his more spectacular successes; the vessel was later sold for 20 000 francs in Havana. <sup>[<i>clarification needed</i>]</sup>

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Gregor MacGregor</b>	1786–1845	1810–1830	Scotland	Adventurer, land speculator, and colonizer who fought in Venezuela and New Granada struggle for independence. In 1817 led an army of only 150 men in an assault on Amelia Island, Florida. After his return to Britain in 1820, he claimed to be cacique of Poyais a fictional Central American country that MacGregor had invented which, with his promotional efforts, drew investors and eventually colonists.
<b>Francisco de Miranda</b>	1750–1816	1806	Venezuela	Venezuelan militar and adventurer, who organized in 1806 two private filibustering expeditions from New York and Trinidad with the intention of liberate Venezuela under Spanish rule since XVI siecle. On April 28 of 1806 the small fleet was overtaken by Spanish warships off the coast of Venezuela. Only the <i>Leander</i> escaped. The <i>Backus</i> and <i>Bee</i> were captured with all the revolutionaries. Sixty men were put on trial for piracy and Ten were sentenced to death in <b>Puerto Cabello</b> . The <i>Leander</i> and the expeditionary force regrouped on the British islands of Barbados and Trinidad, assisted by <i>HMS Lilly</i> . The new expedition landed at <b>La Vela de Coro</b> on August 3, captured the fort and raised the tricolor flag for the first time on Venezuelan soil. Before dawn the next morning the expeditionaries occupied <b>Coro</b> , but found no support from the city residents and Miranda returned to England.
<b>Samuel Mason</b>	1739–1803	to 1803	United States	Initially, a <b>Revolutionary War Patriot</b> captain in the <b>Ohio County, Virginia</b> militia and an associate <b>judge</b> and <b>squire</b> in Kentucky, Mason later, ran a gang of highway robbers and waterways river pirates.
<b>John A. Murrell</b>	1806?–1844	to 1834	United States	Near-legendary bandit, known as the "Great Western Land Pirate," ran a gang of river pirates and highwaymen along the <b>Mississippi River</b> .
<b>Robert Surcouf</b>	1779-1823	1789–1808	<b>France</b>	French privateer and slave trader who operated in the Indian Ocean between 1789 and 1801, and again from 1807 to 1808, capturing over 40 prizes, while amassing a large fortune as a ship-owner, both from privateering and from commerce.
<b>Rachel Wall</b>	1760-1789	1781–1782	<b>Province of Pennsylvania</b>	Rachel and her husband George Wall were active off the <b>New Hampshire</b> coast until George and the crew were washed out to sea. She was hanged in <b>Boston</b> on 8 October 1789.
<b>William Walker</b>	1824–1860	1852–1860	United States	American lawyer, journalist and adventurer, who organized several private military expeditions into Latin America, with the intention of establishing English-speaking colonies under his personal control. Walker became president of the <b>Republic of Nicaragua</b> in 1856 and ruled until 1857, when he was defeated by a coalition of Central American armies. He was executed in <b>Trujillo</b> by the government of Honduras in 1860.
<b>Alexander White</b>	d. 1784	fl. 1784	East Coast of America	Hanged for piracy in <b>Cambridge, Massachusetts</b> in November 1784.

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Dominique You</b>	1775–1830	1802–1814	Haiti	Acquired a reputation for daring as a pirate. Retired to become a politician in <a href="#">New Orleans</a> .

## Renegades of the West Indies: 1820–1830 [[edit](#)]

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Mansel Alcantra (Alcantara)</b>	fl. 1829	1820s	<a href="#">Spain</a>	In 1829, he captured the <i>Topaz</i> off <a href="#">St. Helena</a> and had the entire crew murdered.
<b>Roberto Cofresí</b>	1791–1825	1818-1825	Puerto Rico	Considered the "last of the [successful] West India pirates", Cofresí avoided capture by the navies of six nations (including Naval powers Spain and Britain) for years and became the final target of the West Indies Anti-Piracy Operations. <sup>[48]</sup> After being <a href="#">captured by the Puerto Rican militia</a> , he claimed to have a stash of 4,000 pieces of eight hidden, which he tried to use as a bribe. <sup>[49]</sup>
<b>Diabolito (Little Devil)</b>	d. 1823		<a href="#">Cuba</a>	Cuban-born pirate active in the <a href="#">Caribbean</a> during the early 19th century. He was one of the first pirates to be hunted down by Commodore <a href="#">David Porter</a> and the <i><a href="#">Mosquito Fleet</a></i> during the early 1820s.
<b>Charles Gibbs</b>	1798–1831	1816–1831	United States	One of the last pirates active in the Caribbean, and one of the last people executed for piracy by the United States. <sup>[50]</sup>
<b>"Don" Pedro Gilbert</b>	1800–1834	1832–1834	<a href="#">Colombia</a>	Took part in the last recorded incident of piracy in Atlantic waters. <sup>[51][52]</sup>
<b>Benito de Soto</b>	1805–1830	1827–1830	Spain	The most notorious of the last generation to attack shipping on the Atlantic Ocean.
Jacque Alexander Tardy	1767-1827	1817-1827	France	



The last of the successful Caribbean pirates, [Roberto Cofresí](#)underwent one of the broadest [mythifications](#) of Hispanic pirates.

## Piracy in East and South-East Asia: 1800-1860 [[edit](#)]

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Tuanku Abbas</b>	early 19th century	to 1844	<a href="#">Malay Archipelago</a>	The brother of a <a href="#">rajah</a> of <a href="#">Achin</a> , known for his sponsoring and leading of pirate raids.
<b>Eli Boggs</b>	1810–1857	1830–1857	United States	Pirate who sailed in <a href="#">Chinese junk</a> for smuggling.
<b>Cheng I</b>	d. 1807	to 1807	China	A pirate on the Chinese coast in the 18h and 19th centuries.
<b>Cheung Po Tsai</b>	early 19th century	to 1810	China	Active along the <a href="#">Guangdong</a> coast and is said to have commanded a fleet of 600 junks.
<b>Ching Shih</b>	d. 1844	1807–1810	China	A prominent female pirate in late <a href="#">Qing</a> China.
<b>Chui A-poo</b>	d. 1851?	1840s–1850	China	Based in <a href="#">Bias Bay</a> east of Hong Kong, Chui preyed on opium ships in the <a href="#">South China Sea</a> until his fleet was destroyed by the British in 1849. <sup>[53]</sup>
<b>Abdulla al-Hadj</b>	d. 1843	1800s	England/Arabia	English pirate primarily known for his activity in the South China Sea <sup>[54]</sup>
<b>Shap Ng-tsai</b>	fl. 1840s	1845–1849	China	Commanded around 70 junks in the <a href="#">South China Sea</a> before retiring and accepting a pardon from the Chinese government.



[Ching Shih](#), from [China](#) the most successful female pirate and one of the world's most powerful pirates in history.



[Chui A-poo](#), a powerful 19th-century [Qing Chinese](#) pi

# Blackbirders, Shanghaiers, Crimps and African Slave Traders: 1860-1900

[ edit ]

Name	Life	Years Active	Country of origin	Comments
Ladan Egeh	1834–1862	1860	United States	The first and only American slave trader to be tried, convicted, and executed "for being engaged in the Slave Trade" in accordance with the <a href="#">Piracy Law of 1820</a> . <sup>[55]</sup>
Bully Hayes	1829–1877	1850–1877	United States	The Pirate of the <a href="#">South Sea</a> , was a notorious <a href="#">blackbirder</a> in the South Pacific, and was described as "the last of the Buccaneers".
Albert W. Hicks	1820–1860	1860	United States	New York waterfront thug who killed the 3-man crew of an oyster sloop after being <a href="#">shanghaied</a> . He was the last man hung for piracy in the United States.
James "Shanghai" Kelly	1830-1892	1850-1870	United States	A legendary figure in <a href="#">San Francisco</a> history who owned several boarding houses and saloons, Kelly was renowned for his ability to supply men to understaffed ships. He was reported to have shanghaied 100 men for three ships in a single evening, by hosting a free <a href="#">booze cruise</a> to celebrate his "birthday", then serving <a href="#">opium</a> -laced whiskey to knock out his guests. <sup>[56]</sup>
Joseph "Bunko" Kelly	d. aft. 1908	1879–1894	England	The "King of the Crimps" in <a href="#">Portland, Oregon</a> , he shanghaied over 2,000 men in all. In 1893, he delivered 20+ men who had mistakenly consumed <a href="#">embalming fluid</a> from the open cellar of a <a href="#">mortuary</a> . The ship sailed off before the captain realized most of the men were dead. <sup>[57]</sup>
Ben Pease	1837-1870	1860-1870	United States	A <a href="#">New England</a> sea captain who kidnapped <a href="#">Pacific Islanders</a> aboard the <i>Pioneer</i> , providing labor for the plantations of <a href="#">Fiji</a> . When <a href="#">Bully Hayes</a> was arrested for piracy in <a href="#">Samoa</a> , Pease helped him to escape. When next the <i>Pioneer</i> returned to port, Hayes was at the helm, and was rumored to have killed Pease during a fight.

## Piracy from the 20th-21st century: 1901–

[ edit ]

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
Asad 'Booyah' Abdulahi	1966-	1998-	<a href="#">Somalia</a>	Somali pirate boss, active in capturing ships in the <a href="#">Gulf of Aden</a> and <a href="#">Indian Ocean</a> for ransoms. <sup>[58]</sup>
Román Delgado Chalbaud	1882–1929	1929	<a href="#">Venezuela</a>	On 11 August 1929 Delgado Chalbaud led the steamship <i>Falke</i> ,(renamed <i>General Anzoátegui</i> for the occasion) into <a href="#">Cumaná</a> in a failed attempt to overthrow Venezuelan dictator Juan Vicente Gomez. Met by government troops, the expeditionary force of 250-300 men soon ran into problems. Delgado was killed on the first day, and on 24 August, the leaders of the expedition surrendered. <sup>[59][60]</sup> Venezuela's roving diplomat in Europe, <a href="#">José Ignacio Cárdenas</a> , had reported on the planned expedition, which helped defeat it. <sup>[61]</sup>
Rafael de Nogales Méndez	1879–1936	1902	<a href="#">Venezuela</a>	With the support of president Zelaya of Nicaragua, Nogales participated in a failed attempt to overthrow Venezuelan dictator <a href="#">Cipriano Castro</a> involving an expedition aboard of schooner <i>La Libertad</i> . The forces landed in La Guajira peninsula but were defeated by general Antonio Davila in Carazua.
Paul del Rio	1943–2015	1963	<a href="#">Venezuela</a>	On 13 February 1963 Paul del Rio at the age of 19 was the leader of a Venezuelan revolutionary group of the Armed Forces of National Liberation that seized the Venezuelan cargo ship <i>Anzoategui</i> in the Caribbean, in a failed attempt to overthrow the president Romulo Betancourt. Involving 25 men the ship was hauled off to Brazilian coast evading both the Venezuelan Navy and the U.S. Navy.
Henrique Galvão	1895–1970	1961	<a href="#">Portugal</a>	On January 22, 1961, Henrique Galvão led the <a href="#">Santa Maria hijacking</a> , also known as <i>Operation Dulcinea</i> . The Portuguese revolutionaries isolated the vessel by cutting off all communication, and killed one officer and wounded several others. Galvão used the hijacking to send radio broadcasts from the ship calling attention to his concerns and views on what he characterized as the president Salazar regime of <a href="#">fascism</a> . The liner evaded both the <a href="#">U.S. Navy</a> and British <a href="#">Royal Navy</a> for eleven days before docking safely at <a href="#">Recife</a> , Brazil.
Abdul Hassan	1969-	2005-	<a href="#">Somalia</a>	Somali pirate nicknamed "the one who never sleeps". Leader of the 350-men strong group "Central Regional Coast Guard", active in capturing ships for ransoms. <sup>[62][63][64]</sup>
Felix von Luckner	1881–1966	1916–1917	<a href="#">Germany</a>	German navy officer nobleman privateer who the epithet Der Seeteufel (the Sea-Devil) -- and his crew that of Die Piraten des Kaisers (the Emperor's Pirates) -- for his exploits in command of the sailing <a href="#">commerce raider</a> <i>SMS Seeadler</i> (Sea Eagle) in 1916–17, during World War I.

Name	Life	Years active	Country of origin	Comments
<b>Manuel Antonio Matos</b>	1847–1929	1902-1903	<a href="#">Venezuela</a>	With the support of the New York & Bermudez Company and Orinoco Steamship Company, in 1902 Matos participated in a failed Revolution to overthrow Venezuelan dictator <a href="#">Cipriano Castro</a> involving an expedition from Trinidad aboard of steamship <i>Bay Righ</i> with men, weapons, ammunition for the revolutionary army. The forces landed in Coro, Paraguana peninsula, but were defeated in La Victoria battle.
<b>Gustavo Machado Morales</b>	1898–1987	1929	<a href="#">Venezuela</a>	Participated in <a href="#">Rafael Simón Urbina</a> 's June 1929 taking of <a href="#">Fort Amsterdam</a> in <a href="#">Curaçao</a> , in another failed attempt to overthrow dictator <a href="#">Juan Vicente Gómez</a> involving 250 men. <sup>[59]</sup> This attempt involved the kidnapping of the governor of Curaçao, <a href="#">Leonardus Albert Fruytier</a> <sup>[59]</sup> who was hauled off to invade Venezuela on the stolen American ship <i>Maracaibo</i> . <sup>[59]</sup> After this raid was defeated by Gómez forces he went into exile in Colombia with Urbina and others revolutionaries.
<b>Abduwali Muse</b>	1990-	2008-2009	<a href="#">Somalia</a>	On 16 February 2011, Muse was a defendant in the first piracy trial in the United States in almost two centuries.
<b>Peter de Neumann</b>	1917–1972	21 June 1941	<a href="#">United Kingdom</a>	Second Officer aboard the RN prize vessel <i>Criton</i> (captured from the Vichy French). Widely known as "The Man From Timbuctoo". <sup>[65]</sup> <sup>[66]</sup>
<b>"Roaring" Dan Seavey</b>	1865–1949	1900–1930	<a href="#">United States</a>	Active as a "Timber Pirate", "Lake <a href="#">Pirate</a> ", and "Great Lakes Pirate", in <a href="#">Wisconsin</a> and <a href="#">Michigan</a> , on the <a href="#">Great Lakes</a> .
<b>Boysie Singh</b>	1908–1957	1947–1956	<a href="#">Trinidad</a>	Active in the waters between <a href="#">Venezuela</a> and <a href="#">Trinidad</a> . Singh commonly attacked fishing boats, killing the crew and stealing the boat engine, before sinking the boat and selling the engine. <sup>[67]</sup>
<b>Rafael Simón Urbina</b>	1897–1952	1929-1931	<a href="#">Venezuela</a>	Participated in <a href="#">Gustavo Machado Morales</a> 's June 1929 taking of <a href="#">Fort Amsterdam</a> in <a href="#">Curaçao</a> , involving 250 men. <sup>[59]</sup> This attempt involved the kidnapping of the governor of Curaçao, <a href="#">Leonardus Albert Fruytier</a> who was hauled off to invade Venezuela on the stolen American steamship <i>Maracaibo</i> to overthrow the dictatorship of general Gomez . <sup>[59]</sup> After this raid was defeated by troops conducted by Leon Jurado and he went into exile in Colombia with Machado and others revolutionaries. <sup>[59]</sup> In October 1931, aboard of the stolen American tanker <i>Progresso</i> with 137 Mexican braceros and 8 Venezuelans, it landing at Puerto Gutiérrez and takes Capatárida being defeated once more by the troops of the general Leon Jurado, before which he fled the country again.

**Piracy** is an act of [robbery](#) or [criminal violence](#) by ship or boat-borne attackers upon another ship or a coastal area, typically with the goal of stealing cargo and other valuable items or properties. Those who engage in acts of piracy are called **pirates**. The earliest documented instances of piracy were in the 14th century BC, when the [Sea Peoples](#), a group of ocean raiders, attacked the ships of the [Aegean](#) and [Mediterranean](#) civilizations. Narrow channels which funnel shipping into predictable routes have long created opportunities for piracy,<sup>[1]</sup> as well as for [privateering](#) and [commerce raiding](#). Historic examples include the waters of [Gibraltar](#), the [Strait of Malacca](#), Madagascar, the [Gulf of Aden](#), and the English Channel, whose geographic strictures facilitated pirate attacks.<sup>[2]</sup> A land-based parallel is the [ambushing](#) of travelers by [bandits](#) and [brigands](#) in highways and mountain passes.<sup>[3]</sup> Privateering uses similar methods to piracy, but the captain acts under orders of the state authorizing the capture of merchant ships belonging to an enemy nation, making it a legitimate form of [war-like](#) activity by [non-state actors](#).<sup>[4]</sup>

While the term can include acts committed in the [air](#), on land (especially across national borders or in connection with taking over and robbing a [car](#) or [train](#)), or in other major bodies of water or on a [shore](#), this article focuses on maritime piracy. It does not normally include crimes committed against people traveling on the same vessel as the perpetrator (e.g. one passenger stealing from others on the same vessel). Piracy or pirating is the name of a specific crime under [customary international law](#) and also the name of a number of crimes under the municipal law of a number of states. In the early 21st century, seaborne piracy against transport vessels remains a significant issue (with estimated worldwide losses of US\$16 billion per year in 2007),<sup>[5][6]</sup> particularly in the waters between the [Red Sea](#) and [Indian Ocean](#), off the [Somali coast](#), and also in the [Strait of Malacca](#) and [Singapore](#).

Today, pirates armed with automatic weapons and [rocket propelled grenades](#) use small motorboats to attack and board ships, a tactic that takes advantage of the small number of crew members on modern cargo vessels and transport ships. They also use larger vessels, known as "mother ships", to supply the smaller motorboats. The [international community](#) is facing many challenges in bringing modern pirates to [justice](#), as these attacks often occur in [international waters](#).<sup>[7]</sup> Also, a number of nations have used their naval forces to protect private ships from pirate attacks and pursue pirates. As well, some private vessels are taking steps to defend their vessels and their crews from piracy, such as using armed security guards, high-pressure hoses or [sound cannons](#) to repel boarders, or using [radar](#) to avoid potential threats.



The traditional "[Jolly Roger](#)" of piracy.



British sailors boarding an [Algerine pirate](#) ship and battling the pirates; colored engraving by John Fairburn (1793–1832)

## Contents [\[hide\]](#)

- 1 [Etymology](#)
- 2 [History](#)
  - 2.1 [Europe and North Africa](#)

- 2.2 [Africa](#)
  - 2.3 [Asia](#)
  - 2.4 [Persian Gulf](#)
  - 2.5 [The Caribbean](#)
  - 2.6 [North America](#)
- 3 [Culture and social structure](#)
  - 3.1 [Rewards](#)
  - 3.2 [Loot](#)
  - 3.3 [Punishment](#)
  - 3.4 [Role of women](#)
  - 3.5 [Democracy among Caribbean pirates](#)
  - 3.6 [Pirate Code](#)
- 4 [Known pirate shipwrecks](#)
- 5 [Privateers](#)
- 6 [Commerce raiders](#)
- 7 [1990s–2010s](#)
- 8 [Anti-piracy measures](#)
  - 8.1 [Self-defense](#)
  - 8.2 [Self protection measures](#)
  - 8.3 [Patrol](#)
- 9 [Legal aspects](#)
  - 9.1 [United Kingdom laws](#)
  - 9.2 [United States laws](#)
  - 9.3 [International law](#)
- 10 [Cultural perceptions](#)
- 11 [Economics of piracy](#)
  - 11.1 [Piracy and entrepreneurship](#)
- 12 [See also](#)
- 13 [References](#)
  - 13.1 [Notes](#)
  - 13.2 [Bibliography](#)
- 14 [Further reading](#)
- 15 [External links](#)

## Etymology

---

The English "pirate" is derived from the [Latin](#) term *pirata* ("sailor, corsair, sea robber") and that from [Greek](#) πειρατής (*peiratēs*), "brigand",<sup>[8]</sup> in turn from πειράομαι (*peiráomai*), "I attempt", from πεῖρα (*peîra*), "attempt, experience".<sup>[9]</sup> The meaning of the Greek word *peiratēs* literally is "one who attacks (ships)".<sup>[10]</sup> The word is also [cognate](#) to *peril*.<sup>[10]</sup> The term is first attested to c. 1300.<sup>[10]</sup> Spelling was not standardised until the eighteenth century, and spellings such as "pirrot", "pyrate" and "pyrat" were used until this period.<sup>[11][12]</sup>

## History

---

It may be reasonable to assume that piracy has existed for as long as the [oceans](#) were plied for commerce.<sup>[13]</sup>

# Europe and North Africa

## Antiquity

Further information: [Ancient Mediterranean piracy](#)

The earliest documented instances of piracy are the exploits of the [Sea Peoples](#) who threatened the ships sailing in the Aegean and Mediterranean waters in the 14th century BC. In [classical antiquity](#), the [Phoenicians](#), [Illyrians](#) and [Tyrrhenians](#) were known as pirates. The [ancient Greeks](#) condoned piracy as a viable profession; it apparently was widespread and "regarded as an entirely honourable way of making a living".<sup>[14]</sup> References are made to its perfectly normal occurrence many texts including in Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, and abduction of women and children to be sold into slavery was common. By the era of [Classical Greece](#), piracy was looked upon as a "disgrace" to have as a profession.<sup>[14][15]</sup>



Mosaic of a [Roman trireme](#) in Tunisia

In the 3rd century BC, pirate attacks on [Olympos](#) (city in [Anatolia](#)) brought impoverishment. Among some of the most famous ancient pirateering peoples were the [Illyrians](#), a people populating the western Balkan peninsula. Constantly raiding the [Adriatic Sea](#), the [Illyrians](#) caused many conflicts with the [Roman Republic](#). It was not until 229 BC when the Romans finally decisively beat the [Illyrian](#) fleets that their threat was ended.<sup>[16]</sup> During the 1st century BC, there were pirate states along the [Anatolian](#) coast, threatening the commerce of the [Roman Empire](#) in the eastern Mediterranean. On one voyage across the [Aegean Sea](#) in 75 BC,<sup>[17]</sup> [Julius Caesar](#) was kidnapped and briefly held by [Cilician](#) pirates and held prisoner in the [Dodecanese](#) islet of [Pharmacusa](#).<sup>[18]</sup> The Senate finally invested the general [Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus](#) with powers to deal with piracy in 67 BC (the [Lex Gabinia](#)), and Pompey, after three months of naval warfare, [managed](#) to suppress the threat.

As early as 258 AD, the [Gothic-Herulic](#) fleet ravaged towns on the coasts of the [Black Sea](#) and [Sea of Marmara](#). The [Aegean](#) coast suffered similar attacks a few years later. In 264, the [Goths](#) reached [Galatia](#) and [Cappadocia](#), and [Gothic](#) pirates landed on [Cyprus](#) and [Crete](#). In the process, the [Goths](#) seized enormous booty and took thousands into captivity.<sup>[citation needed]</sup> In 286 AD, [Carausius](#), a Roman military commander of Gaulish origins, was appointed to command the [Classis Britannica](#), and given the responsibility of eliminating [Frankish](#) and [Saxon](#) pirates who had been raiding the coasts of [Armorica](#) and [Belgic Gaul](#). In the Roman province of [Britannia](#), [Saint Patrick](#) was captured and enslaved by [Irish](#) pirates.

## Middle Ages

The most widely known and far-reaching pirates in medieval Europe were the [Vikings](#), seaborne warriors from [Scandinavia](#) who raided and looted mainly between the 8th and 12th centuries, during the [Viking Age](#) in the [Early Middle Ages](#). They raided the coasts, rivers and inland cities of all Western Europe as far as [Seville](#), which was attacked by the Norse in 844. Vikings also attacked the coasts of North Africa and Italy and plundered all the coasts of the [Baltic Sea](#). Some Vikings ascending the rivers of Eastern Europe as far as the [Black Sea](#) and [Persia](#). The lack of centralized powers all over Europe during the [Middle Ages](#) enabled

pirates to attack ships and coastal areas all over the continent.<sup>[vague][citation needed]</sup>

In the Late Middle Ages, the Frisian pirates known as Arumer Zwarte Hoop led by Pier Gerlofs Donia and Wijerd Jelckama, fought against the troops of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V with some success.

Toward the end of the 9th century, Moorish pirate havens were established along the coast of southern France and northern Italy.<sup>[19]</sup> In 846 Moor raiders sacked the extra muros Basilicas of Saint Peter and Saint Paul in Rome. In 911, the bishop of Narbonne was unable to return to France from Rome because the Moors from Fraxinet controlled all the passes in the Alps. Moor pirates operated out of the Balearic Islands in the 10th century. From 824 to 961 Arab pirates in the Emirate of Crete raided the entire Mediterranean. In the 14th century, raids by Moor pirates forced the Venetian Duke of Crete to ask Venice to keep its fleet on constant guard.<sup>[citation needed]</sup>



A fleet of Vikings, painted mid-12th century

After the Slavic invasions of the former Roman province of Dalmatia in the 5th and 6th centuries, a tribe called the Narentines revived the old Illyrian piratical habits and often raided the Adriatic Sea starting in the 7th century. By 642 they invaded southern Italy and assaulted Siponto. Their raids in the Adriatic increased rapidly, until the whole Sea was no longer safe for travel.

The Narentines took more liberties in their raiding quests while the Venetian Navy was abroad, as when it was campaigning in Sicilian waters in 827–882. As soon as the Venetian fleet would return to the Adriatic, the Narentines temporarily abandoned their habits again, even signing a Treaty in Venice and baptising their Slavic pagan leader into Christianity. In 834 or 835 they broke the treaty and again they raided Venetian traders returning from Benevento, and all of Venice's military attempts to punish them in 839 and 840 utterly failed. Later, they raided the Venetians more often, together with the Arabs. In 846, the Narentines broke through to Venice itself and raided its lagoon city of Caorle. In the middle of March 870 they kidnapped the Roman Bishop's emissaries that were returning from the Ecclesiastical Council in Constantinople. This caused a Byzantine military action against them that finally brought Christianity to them. After the Arab raids on the Adriatic coast circa 872 and the retreat of the Imperial Navy, the Narentines continued their raids of Venetian waters, causing new conflicts with the Italians in 887–888. The Venetians futilely continued to fight them throughout the 10th and 11th centuries.

In 937, Irish pirates sided with the Scots, Vikings, Picts, and Welsh in their invasion of England. Athelstan drove them back.

The Slavic piracy in the Baltic Sea ended with the Danish conquest of the Rani stronghold of Arkona in 1168. In the 12th century the coasts of western Scandinavia were plundered by Curonians and Oeselians from the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea. In the 13th and 14th century, pirates threatened the Hanseatic routes and nearly brought sea trade to the brink of extinction. The Victual Brothers of Gotland were a companionship of privateers



The Vitalienbrüder. Piracy became endemic in the [Baltic sea](#) in the [Middle Ages](#).

who later turned to piracy as the [Likedeelers](#). They were especially noted for their leaders [Klaus Störtebeker](#) and [Gödeke Michels](#). Until about 1440, maritime trade in both the [North Sea](#) and the [Baltic Sea](#) was seriously in danger of attack by the pirates.

H. Thomas Milhorn mentions a certain Englishman named William Maurice, convicted of piracy in 1241, as the first person known to have been [hanged, drawn and quartered](#),<sup>[20]</sup> which would indicate that the then-ruling King [Henry III](#) took an especially severe view of this crime.

The [ushkuiniks](#) were [Novgorodian](#) pirates who looted the cities on the [Volga](#) and [Kama](#) Rivers in the 14th century.

As early as [Byzantine](#) times, the [Maniots](#) (one of Greece's toughest populations) were known as pirates. The Maniots considered piracy as a legitimate response to the fact that their land was poor and it became their main source of income. The main victims of Maniot pirates were the [Ottomans](#) but the Maniots also targeted ships of European countries.

[Zaporizhian Sich](#) was a pirate republic in Europe from the 16th through to the 18th century. Situated in [Cossack](#) territory in the remote [steppe](#) of [Eastern Europe](#), it was populated with Ukrainian peasants that had run away from their feudal masters, outlaws, destitute gentry, run-away slaves from Turkish [galleys](#), etc. The remoteness of the place and the rapids at the [Dnepr](#) river effectively guarded the place from invasions of vengeful powers. The main target of the inhabitants of Zaporizhian Sich who called themselves "Cossacks" were rich settlements at the Black Sea shores of Ottoman Empire and [Crimean Khanate](#).<sup>[citation needed]</sup> By 1615 and 1625, [Zaporozhian Cossacks](#) had even managed to raze townships on the outskirts of [Istanbul](#), forcing the [Ottoman Sultan](#) to flee his palace.<sup>[citation needed]</sup> [Don Cossacks](#) under [Stenka Razin](#) even ravaged the Persian coasts.<sup>[21]</sup><sup>[unreliable source?]</sup>



"Cossaks of Azov fighting a Turk ship" by [Grigory Gagarin](#)

## Mediterranean corsairs

See also: [Barbary corsairs](#)

Though less famous and romanticized than Atlantic or Caribbean pirates, corsairs in the Mediterranean equaled or outnumbered the former at any given point in history.<sup>[22]</sup> Mediterranean piracy was conducted almost entirely with galleys until the mid-17th century, when they were gradually replaced with highly maneuverable sailing vessels such as [xebecs](#) and [brigantines](#). They were, however, of a smaller type than battle galleys, often referred to as [galiots](#) or [fustas](#).<sup>[23]</sup> Pirate galleys were small, nimble, lightly armed, but often heavily manned in order to overwhelm the often minimal crews of merchant ships. In general, pirate craft were extremely difficult for patrolling craft to actually hunt down and capture. [Anne Hilarion de Tourville](#), a French admiral of the 17th century, believed that the only way to run down raiders from the infamous corsair Moroccan port of [Salé](#) was by using a captured pirate vessel of the same type.<sup>[24]</sup> Using oared vessels to combat pirates was common, and was even practiced by



French ship under attack by Barbary pirates, ca. 1615

the major powers in the Caribbean. Purpose-built galleys (or hybrid sailing vessels) were built by the English in Jamaica in 1683<sup>[25]</sup> and by the Spanish in the late 16th century.<sup>[26]</sup> Specially-built sailing frigates with oar-ports on the lower decks, like the *James Galley* and *Charles Galley*, and oar-equipped sloops proved highly useful for pirate hunting, though they were not built in sufficient numbers to check piracy until the 1720s.<sup>[27]</sup>

The expansion of Muslim power through the Ottoman conquest of large parts of the eastern Mediterranean in the 15th and 16th century resulted in extensive piracy on sea trading. The so-called **Barbary corsairs** began to operate out of North African ports in Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Morocco and Morea (modern-day Greece) around 1500, preying primarily on the shipping of Christian powers, including massive slave raids at sea as well as on land. The Barbary corsairs were nominally under Ottoman **suzerainty**, but had considerable independence to prey on the enemies of Islam. The Muslim corsairs were technically often privateers with support from legitimate, though highly belligerent, states. They considered themselves as holy Muslim warriors, or **ghazis**,<sup>[28]</sup> carrying on the tradition of fighting the incursion of Western Christians that had begun with the **First Crusade** late in the 11th century.<sup>[29]</sup>

Coastal villages and towns of Italy, Spain and **islands in the Mediterranean** were frequently attacked by Muslim corsairs and long stretches of the Italian and Spanish coasts were almost completely abandoned by their inhabitants; after 1600 the Barbary corsairs occasionally entered the Atlantic and struck as far north as Iceland. According to Robert Davis between 1 million and 1.25 million Europeans were captured by Barbary corsairs and sold as **slaves** in North Africa and the Ottoman Empire between the 16th and 19th centuries. The most famous corsairs were the Ottoman **Hayreddin** and his older brother **Oruç Reis** (Redbeard), **Turgut Reis** (known as Dragut in the West), **Kurtoglu** (known as Curtogoli in the West), **Kemal Reis**, **Salih Reis** and **Koca Murat Reis**. A few Barbary corsairs, such as the Dutch **Jan Janszoon** and the English **John Ward** (Muslim name Yusuf Reis), were renegade European privateers who had converted to Islam.<sup>[30][31]</sup>



The **Bombardment of Algiers** by the Anglo-Dutch fleet in 1816 to support the ultimatum to release European slaves

The Barbary corsairs had a direct Christian counterpart in the military order of the **Knights of Saint John** that operated out first out of **Rhodes** and after 1530 **Malta**), though they were less numerous and took fewer slaves. Both sides waged war against the respective enemies of their faith, and both used galleys as their primary weapons. Both sides also used captured or bought **galley slaves** to man the oars of their ships; the Muslims relying mostly on captured Christians, the Christians using a mix of Muslim slaves, Christian convicts and a small contingency of *buonavoglie*, free men who out of desperation or poverty had taken to rowing.<sup>[29]</sup>

Historian Peter Earle has described the two sides of the Christian-Muslim Mediterranean conflict as "mirror image[s] of maritime predation, two businesslike fleets of plunderers set against each other".<sup>[32]</sup> This conflict of faith in the form of privateering, piracy and slave raiding generated a complex system that was upheld/financed/operated on the trade in plunder and slaves that was generated from a low-intensive conflict, as well as the need for protection from violence. The system has been described as a "massive, multinational protection racket",<sup>[33]</sup> the Christian side of which was not ended until 1798 in the Napoleonic Wars. The Barbary corsairs were finally quelled as late as the 1830s, effectively ending the last vestiges of counter-crusading **jihad**.<sup>[34]</sup>

Piracy off the [Barbary coast](#) was often assisted by competition among European powers in the 17th century. France encouraged the corsairs against Spain, and later Britain and Holland supported them against France. However, by the second half of the 17th century the greater European naval powers began to initiate reprisals to intimidate the Barbary States into making peace with them. The most successful of the Christian states in dealing with the corsair threat was England.<sup>[[citation needed](#)]</sup> From the 1630s onwards England had signed peace treaties with the Barbary States on various occasions, but invariably breaches of these agreements led to renewed wars. A particular bone of contention was the tendency of foreign ships to pose as English to avoid attack. However, growing English naval power and increasingly persistent operations against the corsairs proved increasingly costly for the Barbary States. During the reign of [Charles II](#) a series of English expeditions won victories over raiding squadrons and mounted attacks on their home ports which permanently ended the Barbary threat to English shipping. In 1675 a bombardment from a [Royal Navy](#) squadron led by [Sir John Narborough](#) and further defeats at the hands of a squadron under [Arthur Herbert](#) negotiated a lasting peace (until 1816) with Tunis and Tripoli.<sup>[[citation needed](#)]</sup>



[Amaro Pargo](#) was one of the most famous corsairs of the [Golden Age of Piracy](#)

France, which had recently emerged as a leading naval power, achieved comparable success soon afterwards, with bombardments of Algiers in 1682, 1683 and 1688 securing a lasting peace, while Tripoli was similarly coerced in 1686. In 1783 and 1784 the Spaniards also bombarded [Algiers](#) in an effort to stem the piracy. The [second time](#), [Admiral Barceló](#) damaged the city so severely that the Algerian [Dey](#) asked [Spain](#) to negotiate a peace treaty and from then on Spanish vessels and coasts were safe for several years.

Until the American [Declaration of Independence](#) in 1776, [British](#) treaties with the [North African](#) states protected American ships from the [Barbary](#) corsairs. [Morocco](#), which in 1777 was [the first independent nation to publicly recognize the United States](#), became in 1784 the first Barbary power to seize an American vessel after independence. While the United States managed to secure peace treaties, these obliged it to pay tribute for protection from attack. Payments in ransom and tribute to the Barbary states amounted to 20% of United States government annual expenditures in 1800,<sup>[[35](#)]</sup> leading to the [Barbary Wars](#) that ended the payment of tribute. However, Algiers broke the 1805 peace treaty after only two years, and subsequently refused to implement the 1815 treaty until compelled to do so by Britain in 1816.

In 1815, the sacking of Palma on the island of [Sardinia](#) by a Tunisian squadron, which carried off 158 inhabitants, roused widespread indignation. Britain had by this time banned the slave trade and was seeking to induce other countries to do likewise. This led to complaints from states which were still vulnerable to the corsairs that Britain's enthusiasm for ending the trade in [African slaves](#) did not extend to stopping the enslavement of Europeans and Americans by the Barbary States.

In order to neutralise this objection and further the anti-slavery campaign, in 1816 [Lord Exmouth](#) was sent to secure new concessions from [Tripoli](#), [Tunis](#), and [Algiers](#), including a pledge to treat Christian captives in any future conflict as [prisoners of war](#) rather than slaves and the imposition of peace between Algiers and the kingdoms of [Sardinia](#) and [Sicily](#). On his first visit he negotiated satisfactory treaties and sailed for home. While he was negotiating, a number of Sardinian fishermen who had settled at [Bona](#) on the Tunisian coast were brutally treated without his knowledge. As [Sardinians](#) they were technically under British protection and

the government sent Exmouth back to secure reparation. On August 17, in combination with a Dutch squadron under Admiral Van de Capellen, he bombarded Algiers. Both Algiers and Tunis made fresh concessions as a result.

However, securing uniform compliance with a total prohibition of slave-raiding, which was traditionally of central importance to the North African economy, presented difficulties beyond those faced in ending attacks on ships of individual nations, which had left slavers able to continue their accustomed way of life by preying on less well-protected peoples. Algiers subsequently renewed its slave-raiding, though on a smaller scale. Measures to be taken against the city's government were discussed at the [Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle](#) in 1818. In 1820 another British fleet under Admiral Sir Harry Neal again bombarded Algiers. Corsair activity based in Algiers did not entirely cease until its [conquest by France](#) in 1830.<sup>[36]</sup>



U.S. naval officer [Stephen Decatur](#) boarding a Tripolitan gunboat during the [First Barbary War](#), 1804

## Africa

At one point, there were nearly 1,000 pirates located in Madagascar.<sup>[37]</sup> [Île Sainte-Marie](#) was a popular base for pirates throughout the 17th and 18th centuries. The most famous [pirate utopia](#) is that of the probably fictional Captain Misson and his pirate crew, who allegedly founded the free colony of [Libertatia](#) in northern Madagascar in the late 17th century, until it was destroyed in a surprise attack by the island natives in 1694.<sup>[38]</sup>

## Asia

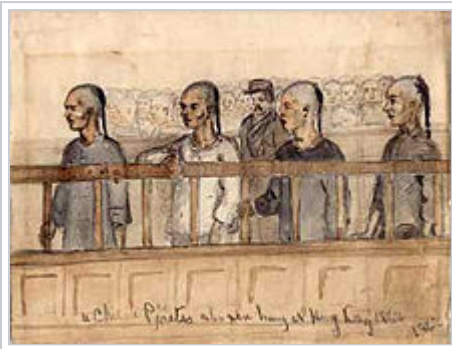
In [East Asia](#) by the ninth century, populations centered mostly around merchant activities in coastal Shandong and Jiangsu provinces. Wealthy benefactors, including [Jang Bogo](#) established [Silla](#) Buddhist temples in the region. Jang Bogo had become incensed at the treatment of his fellow countrymen, who in the unstable milieu of late Tang often fell victim to coastal pirates or inland bandits. After returning to Silla around 825, and in possession of a formidable private fleet headquartered at Cheonghae ([Wando](#)), Jang Bogo petitioned the Silla king Heungdeok (r. 826–836) to establish a permanent maritime garrison to protect Silla merchant activities in the [Yellow Sea](#). Heungdeok agreed and in 828 formally established the Cheonghae (淸海, "clear sea") Garrison (청해진) at what is today Wando island off Korea's South Jeolla province. Heungdeok gave Jang an army of 10,000 men to establish and man the defensive works. The remnants of Cheonghae Garrison can still be seen on Jang islet just off Wando's southern coast. Jang's force, though nominally bequeathed by the Silla king, was effectively under his own control. Jang became arbiter of Yellow Sea commerce and navigation.<sup>[39]</sup>

From the 13th century, Wokou based in Japan made their debut in East Asia, initiating invasions that would persist for 300 years. The wokou raids [peaked in the 1550s](#), but by then



Sixteenth century [Japanese](#) pirate raids.

the wokou were mostly Chinese smugglers who reacted strongly against the [Ming dynasty's](#) strict prohibition on private sea trade.



Four Chinese pirates who were hanged in Hong Kong in 1863

In [South East Asia](#),<sup>[40]</sup> piracy began with the retreating [Mongol Yuan](#) fleet after [the betrayal](#) by their [Javanese](#) allies (who, incidentally, would found the empire of [Majapahit](#) after the Mongols left). They preferred the junk, a ship using a more robust sail layout. Marooned navy officers, consisting mostly of [Cantonese](#) and [Hokkien](#) tribesmen, set up their small gangs near river [estuaries](#), mainly to protect themselves. They recruited locals as common foot-soldiers known as *lang* ([Malay](#): *lanun*, meaning 'pirate') to set up their fortresses. They survived by utilizing their well trained pugilists, as well as marine and navigation skills, mostly along [Sumatran](#) and [Javanese](#) estuaries. Their strength and ferocity coincided with the impending trade growth of the

maritime silk and spice routes.

Pirates who accepted the Royal Pardon from the [Chola Empire](#) would get to serve in the [Chola Navy](#) as "Kallarani". They would be used as coast guards, or sent on recon missions to deal with Arab piracy in the [Arabian Sea](#). Their function is similar to the 18th century [privateers](#), used by the Royal Navy.

Starting in the 14th century, the [Deccan](#) (Southern Peninsular region of India) was divided into two entities: on the one side stood the Muslim [Bahmani Sultanate](#) and on the other stood the Hindu kings rallied around the [Vijayanagara Empire](#). Continuous wars demanded frequent resupplies of fresh horses, which were imported through sea routes from Persia and Africa. This trade was subjected to frequent raids by thriving bands of pirates based in the coastal cities of Western India. One of such was [Timoji](#), who operated off [Anjadip Island](#) both as a privateer (by seizing horse traders, that he rendered to the raja of [Honavar](#)) and as a pirate who attacked the Kerala merchant fleets that traded pepper with [Gujarat](#).

During the 16th and 17th centuries, there was frequent European piracy against [Mughal](#) Indian merchants, especially those en route to Mecca for [Hajj](#). The situation came to a head when the Portuguese attacked and captured the vessel *Rahimi* which belonged to [Mariam Zamani](#) the Mughal queen, which led to the Mughal seizure of the Portuguese town Daman.<sup>[41]</sup> In the 18th century, the famous [Maratha](#) privateer [Kanhoji Angre](#) ruled the seas between Mumbai and Goa.<sup>[42]</sup> The Marathas attacked British shipping and insisted that [East India Company](#) ships pay taxes if sailing through their waters.<sup>[43]</sup>



Spanish warships bombarding the [Moro Pirates](#) of the southern Philippines in 1848

The [Bugis](#) sailors of [South Sulawesi](#) were infamous as pirates who used to range as far west as Singapore and as far north as the Philippines in search of targets for piracy.<sup>[44]</sup> The [Orang laut](#) pirates controlled shipping in the Straits of Malacca and the waters around Singapore,<sup>[45]</sup> and the [Malay](#) and [Sea Dayak](#) pirates preyed on maritime shipping in the waters between Singapore and Hong Kong from their haven in [Borneo](#).<sup>[46]</sup> The Moro pirates of the southern [Philippines](#) harassed Spanish shipping and terrorized Christian Filipino settlements. David P. Forsythe wrote: "Of particular significance in Southeast Asia were the incursions of Moro raiders in the southern Philippines

who may have captured around 2 million slaves in the first two centuries of Spanish rule after 1565."<sup>[47]</sup>

Pirates plagued the Tonkin Gulf area.<sup>[48][49]</sup>

During the [Qing](#) period, Chinese pirate fleets grew increasingly large. The effects large-scale piracy had on the Chinese economy were immense. They preyed voraciously on China's junk trade, which flourished in [Fujian](#) and [Guangdong](#) and was a vital artery of Chinese commerce. Pirate fleets exercised [hegemony](#) over villages on the coast, collecting revenue by exacting tribute and running [extortion](#) rackets. In 1802, the menacing [Zheng Yi](#) inherited the fleet of his cousin, captain Zheng Qi, whose death provided Zheng Yi with considerably more influence in the world of piracy. Zheng Yi and his wife, [Zheng Yi Sao](#) (who would eventually inherit the leadership of his pirate confederacy) then formed a pirate coalition that, by 1804, consisted of over ten thousand men. Their military might alone was sufficient to combat the Qing navy. However, a combination of famine, Qing naval opposition, and internal rifts crippled piracy in China around the 1820s, and it has never again reached the same status.

In the 1840s and 1850s, [United States Navy](#) and Royal Navy forces campaigned together against Chinese pirates. Major battles were fought such as those at [Ty-ho Bay](#) and the [Tonkin River](#) though pirate [junks](#) continued operating off China for years more. However, some British and American individual citizens also volunteered to serve with Chinese pirates to fight against European forces. The British offered rewards for the capture of westerners serving with Chinese pirates. During the [Second Opium War](#) and the [Taiping Rebellion](#), piratical junks were again destroyed in large numbers by British naval forces but ultimately it wasn't until the 1860s and 1870s that fleets of pirate junks ceased to exist.



The cemetery of past pirates at Île Ste-Marie (St. Mary's Island).

## Persian Gulf

*Main article: [Piracy in the Persian Gulf](#)*

The southern coast of the [Persian Gulf](#) was known to the British from the late 18th century as the [Pirate Coast](#), where control of the seaways of the Persian Gulf was asserted by the Qawasim and other local maritime powers. Memories of the privations carried out on the coast by Portuguese raiders under Albuquerque were long and local powers antipathetic as a consequence to Christian powers asserting dominance of their coastal waters.<sup>[50]</sup> Early British expeditions to protect the Imperial [Indian Ocean trade](#) from raiders, principally [Al Qasimi](#) from [Ras al-Khaimah](#) and [Lingeh](#), led to campaigns against those headquarters and other harbours along the coast in 1809 and then, after a relapse in raiding, again in 1819.<sup>[51]</sup> This led to the signing of a first formal treaty of [perpetual maritime peace](#) between the British and the rulers of several coastal sheikhdoms in 1820. This was cemented by the Treaty of Maritime Peace in Perpetuity in 1853, resulting in the Pirate Coast being renamed to the Trucial Coast, along with several emirates being recognised by the British as [Trucial States](#).<sup>[50]</sup> [Rahmah ibn Jabir al-Jalahimah](#), the charismatic ruler who successfully became the most popular pirate in the region, was also the first to wear an [eyepatch](#) after losing an eye in battle.<sup>[52]</sup> Since then eyepatches have become associated with pirates.

# The Caribbean

Main article: [Piracy in the Caribbean](#)

The classic era of piracy in the Caribbean lasted from circa 1650 until the mid-1720s.<sup>[53]</sup> By 1650, [France](#), [England](#) and the [United Provinces](#) began to develop their colonial empires. This involved considerable seaborne trade, and a general economic improvement: there was money to be made—or stolen—and much of it traveled by ship.

French buccaneers were established on northern [Hispaniola](#) as early as 1625,<sup>[54]</sup> but lived at first mostly as hunters rather than robbers; their transition to full-time piracy was gradual and motivated in part by Spanish efforts to wipe out both the buccaneers and the prey animals on which they depended. The buccaneers' migration from Hispaniola's mainland to the more defensible offshore island of [Tortuga](#) limited their resources and accelerated their piratical raids. According to [Alexandre Exquemelin](#), a buccaneer and historian who remains a major source on this period, the Tortuga buccaneer [Pierre Le Grand](#) pioneered the settlers' attacks on galleons making the return voyage to Spain.

The growth of buccaneering on Tortuga was augmented by the English capture of Jamaica from Spain in 1655. The early English governors of Jamaica freely granted letters of marque to Tortuga buccaneers and to their own countrymen, while the growth of [Port Royal](#) provided these raiders with a far more profitable and enjoyable place to sell their booty. In the 1660s, the new French governor of Tortuga, Bertrand d'Ogeron, similarly provided privateering commissions both to his own colonists and to English cutthroats from Port Royal. These conditions brought Caribbean buccaneering to its zenith.



[Henry Every](#) is shown selling his loot in this engraving by Howard Pyle. Every's capture of the Grand Mughal ship [Ganj-i-Sawai](#) in 1695 stands as one of the most profitable pirate raids ever perpetrated.

A new phase of piracy began in the 1690s as English pirates began to look beyond the Caribbean for treasure. The fall of Britain's Stuart kings had restored the traditional enmity between Britain and France, thus ending the profitable collaboration between English Jamaica and French Tortuga. The devastation of Port Royal by an [earthquake in 1692](#) further reduced the Caribbean's attractions by destroying the pirates' chief market for fenced



[Jacques de Sores](#) looting and burning Havana in 1555



[Puerto del Príncipe](#) being sacked in 1668 by Henry Morgan



Book about pirates They Americaensche Zee-Roovers

plunder.<sup>[55]</sup> Caribbean colonial governors began to discard the traditional policy of "no peace beyond the Line," under which it was understood that war would continue (and thus letters of marque would be granted) in the Caribbean regardless of peace treaties signed in Europe; henceforth, commissions would be granted only in wartime, and their limitations would be strictly enforced. Furthermore, much of the Spanish Main had simply been exhausted; [Maracaibo](#) alone had been sacked three times between 1667 and 1678,<sup>[56]</sup> while [Río de la Hacha](#) had been raided five times and [Tolú](#) eight.<sup>[57]</sup>

was first published in 1678 in Amsterdam

At the same time, England's less favored colonies, including [Bermuda](#), [New York](#), and [Rhode Island](#), had become cash-starved by the [Navigation Acts](#), which restricted trade with foreign ships. Merchants and governors eager for coin were willing to overlook and even underwrite pirate voyages; one colonial official defended a pirate because he thought it "very harsh to hang people that brings in gold to these provinces."<sup>[58]</sup> Although some of these pirates operating out of New England and the Middle Colonies targeted Spain's remoter Pacific coast colonies well into the 1690s and beyond, the Indian Ocean was a richer and more tempting target. India's economic output was large during this time, especially in high-value luxury goods like silk and calico which made ideal pirate booty;<sup>[59]</sup> at the same time, no powerful navies plied the Indian Ocean, leaving both local shipping and the various East India companies' vessels vulnerable to attack. This set the stage for the famous pirates, [Thomas Tew](#), Henry Every, [Robert Culliford](#) and (although his guilt remains controversial) [William Kidd](#).



[Bartholomew Roberts](#) was the pirate with most captures during the Golden Age of Piracy. He is now known for hanging the governor of [Martinique](#) from the yardarm of his ship.

Between 1713 and 1714, a succession of peace [treaties](#) was signed which ended the [War of the Spanish Succession](#). With the end of this conflict, thousands of seamen, including Britain's [paramilitary](#) privateers, were relieved of military duty. The result was a large number of trained, idle sailors at a time when the cross-Atlantic colonial shipping trade was beginning to boom. In addition, Europeans who had been pushed by unemployment to become sailors and soldiers involved in slaving were often enthusiastic to abandon that profession and turn to pirating, giving pirate captains for many years a constant pool of trained European recruits to be found in west African waters and coasts.

In 1715, pirates launched a major raid on Spanish divers trying to recover gold from a sunken treasure galleon near Florida. The nucleus of the pirate force was a group of English ex-privateers, all of whom would soon be enshrined in infamy: [Henry Jennings](#), [Charles Vane](#), [Samuel Bellamy](#), and [Edward England](#). The attack was successful, but contrary to their expectations, the governor of Jamaica refused to allow Jennings and their cohorts to spend their loot on his island. With Kingston and the declining Port Royal closed to them, Jennings and his comrades founded a new pirate base at [Nassau](#), on the island of [New Providence](#) in the Bahamas, which had been abandoned during the war. Until the arrival of governor [Woodes Rogers](#) three years later, Nassau would be home for these pirates and their many recruits.

Shipping traffic between Africa, the Caribbean, and Europe began to soar in the 18th century, a model that was known as [triangular trade](#), and was a rich target for piracy. Trade ships sailed from Europe to the African coast, trading manufactured goods and weapons in exchange for slaves. The traders would then sail to the Caribbean to sell the slaves, and return to Europe with goods such as sugar, tobacco and cocoa. Another triangular trade saw ships carry raw

materials, preserved cod, and rum to Europe, where a portion of the cargo would be sold for manufactured goods, which (along with the remainder of the original load) were transported to the Caribbean, where they were exchanged for sugar and molasses, which (with some manufactured articles) were borne to New England. Ships in the triangular trade made money at each stop.<sup>[60]</sup>



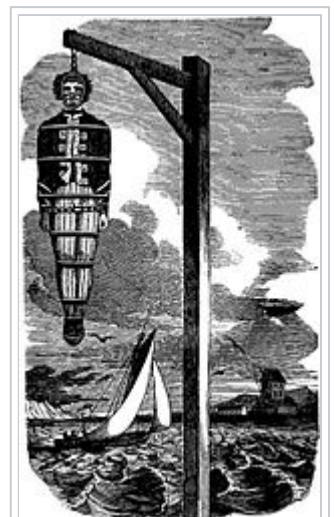
Born to a noble family in [Puerto Rico](#), [Roberto Cofresi](#) was the last notably successful pirate in the Caribbean.

As part of the peace settlement of the [War of the Spanish succession](#), Britain obtained the [asiento](#), a Spanish government contract, to [supply slaves](#) to Spain's new world colonies, providing British traders and smugglers more access to the traditionally closed Spanish markets in America. This arrangement also contributed heavily to the spread of piracy across the western Atlantic at this time. Shipping to the colonies boomed simultaneously with the flood of skilled mariners after the war. Merchant shippers used the surplus of sailors' labor to drive wages down, cutting corners to maximize their profits, and creating unsavory conditions aboard their vessels. Merchant sailors suffered from mortality rates as high or higher than the slaves being transported (Rediker, 2004). Living conditions were so poor that many sailors began to prefer a freer existence as a [pirate](#). The increased volume of shipping traffic also could sustain a large body of brigands preying upon it. Among the most infamous Caribbean pirates of the time, was [Edward Teach](#) *Blackbeard*, [Calico Jack Rackham](#) and Bartholomew Roberts. Most of these pirates were eventually hunted down by the Royal Navy and killed or captured; several [battles](#) were [fought](#) between the brigands and the colonial powers on both land and sea.

Piracy in the Caribbean declined for the next several decades after 1730, but by the 1810s many pirates roamed the waters though they were not as bold or successful as their predecessors. The most successful pirates of the era were [Jean Lafitte](#) and [Roberto Cofresi](#). Lafitte is considered by many to be the last [buccaneer](#) due to his army of pirates and fleet of pirate ships which held bases in and around the [Gulf of Mexico](#). Lafitte and his men participated in the [War of 1812 battle of New Orleans](#). Cofresi's base was in [Mona Island](#), Puerto Rico, from where he disrupted the commerce throughout the region. He became the last major target of the international anti-piracy operations.<sup>[61]</sup>

The elimination of piracy from European waters expanded to the Caribbean in the 18th century, West Africa and North America by the 1710s and by the 1720s even the [Indian Ocean](#) was a difficult location for pirates to operate.

England began to strongly turn against piracy at the turn of the 18th century, as it was increasingly damaging to the country's economic and commercial prospects in the region. The [Piracy Act](#) of 1698 for the "more effectual suppression of Piracy" <sup>[62]</sup> made it easier to capture, try and convict pirates by lawfully enabling acts of piracy to be "examined, inquired of, tried, heard and determined, and adjudged in any place at sea, or upon the land, in any of his Majesty's islands, plantations, colonies, dominions, forts, or factories." This effectively enabled admirals to hold a court session to hear the trials of pirates in any place they deemed necessary, rather than requiring that the trial be held in England. Commissioners of these vice-admiralty courts were also



Hanging of [Captain Kidd](#);

vested with "full power and authority" to issue warrants, summon the necessary witnesses, and "to do all thing necessary for the hearing and final determination of any case of piracy, robbery, or felony." These new and faster trials provided no legal representation for the pirates; and ultimately led in this era to the execution of 600 pirates, which represented approximately 10 percent of the pirates active at the time in the Caribbean region.<sup>[63]</sup> Being an accessory to piracy was also criminalised under the statute.

illustration from *The Pirates Own Book* (1837)



*Capture of the Pirate Blackbeard, 1718* depicting the battle between [Blackbeard](#) and [Robert Maynard](#) in Ocracoke Bay; romanticized depiction by [Jean Leon Gerome Ferris](#) from 1920

Piracy saw a brief resurgence between the end of the War of the Spanish Succession in 1713 and around 1720, as many unemployed seafarers took to piracy as a way to make ends meet when a surplus of sailors after the war led to a decline in wages and working conditions. At the same time, one of the terms of the [Treaty of Utrecht](#) that ended the war gave to Great Britain's [Royal African Company](#) and other British slavers a thirty-year asiento, or contract, to furnish African slaves to the Spanish colonies, providing British merchants and smugglers potential inroads into the traditionally closed Spanish markets in America and leading to an economic revival for the whole region. This revived Caribbean trade provided rich new pickings for a wave of piracy. Also contributing to the increase of Caribbean piracy at this time was Spain's breakup of the English logwood settlement at [Campeche](#) and the attractions of a freshly sunken silver fleet off the southern Bahamas in 1715. Fears over the

rising levels of crime and piracy, political discontent, concern over crowd behaviour at public punishments, and an increased determination by [parliament](#) to suppress piracy, resulted in the [Piracy Act](#) of 1717 and of 1721. These established a seven-year [penal transportation](#) to [North America](#) as a possible punishment for those convicted of lesser felonies, or as a possible sentence that [capital punishment](#) might be commuted to by royal [pardon](#).

After 1720, piracy in the classic sense became extremely rare as increasingly effective anti-piracy measures were taken by the Royal Navy making it impossible for any pirate to pursue an effective career for long. By 1718, the British Royal Navy had approximately 124 vessels and 214 by 1815; a big increase from the two vessels England had possessed in 1670.<sup>[63]</sup> British Royal Navy warships tirelessly hunted down pirate vessels, and almost always won these engagements.

Many pirates did not surrender and were killed at the point of capture; notorious pirate Edward Teach, or "Blackbeard", was hunted down by [Lieutenant Robert Maynard](#) at [Ocracoke Inlet](#) off the coast of [North Carolina](#) on 22 November 1718 and killed. Captain [Chaloner Ogle](#) of the HMS *Swallow* cornered Bartholomew Roberts in 1722 at Cape Lopez, and a fatal broadside from the *Swallow* killed the pirate captain instantly. Roberts' death shocked the pirate world, as well as the Royal Navy. The local merchants and civilians had thought him invincible, and some considered him a hero.<sup>[64]</sup> Roberts' death was seen by many historians as the end of the Golden Age of Piracy. Also crucial to the end of this era of piracy was the loss of the pirates' last Caribbean safe haven at Nassau.



[Blackbeard](#)'s severed head hanging from Maynard's

In the early 19th century, piracy along the East and Gulf Coasts of North America as well as in the Caribbean increased again.

Jean Lafitte was just one of hundreds of pirates operating in American and Caribbean waters between the years of 1820 and 1835. The United States Navy repeatedly engaged pirates in the Caribbean, Gulf of Mexico and in the Mediterranean. Cofresí's *El Mosquito* was disabled in a [collaboration](#) between Spain and the United States. After fleeing for hours, he was ambushed and captured inland. The United States landed shore parties on several islands in the Caribbean in pursuit of pirates; Cuba was a major haven. By the 1830s piracy had died out again, and the navies of the region focused on the slave trade.

About the time of the [Mexican–American War](#) in 1846, the United States Navy had grown strong and numerous enough to eliminate the pirate threat in the West Indies. By the 1830s, ships had begun to convert to steam propulsion, so the [Age of Sail](#) and the classical idea of pirates in the Caribbean ended. Privateering, similar to piracy, continued as an asset in war for a few more decades and proved to be of some importance during the naval campaigns of the [American Civil War](#).

Privateering would remain a tool of European states until the mid-19th century's [Declaration of Paris](#). But [letters of marque](#) were given out much more sparingly by governments and were terminated as soon as conflicts ended. The idea of "no peace beyond the Line" was a relic that had no meaning by the more settled late 18th and early 19th centuries.

## North America

[River piracy](#), in late 18th-mid-19th century America, was primarily concentrated along the [Ohio River](#) and [Mississippi River](#) valleys. In 1803, at [Tower Rock](#), the U.S. [Army dragoons](#), possibly, from the frontier army post up river at [Fort Kaskaskia](#), on the [Illinois](#) side opposite St. Louis, raided and drove out the river pirates.

[Stack Island](#) was also associated with river pirates and [counterfeiters](#) in the late 1790s. In 1809, the last major river pirate activity took place, on the Upper Mississippi River, and river piracy in this area came to an abrupt end, when a group of [flatboatmen](#) raided the island, wiping out the river pirates. From 1790–1834, [Cave-In-Rock](#) was the principal [outlaw](#) lair and headquarters of river pirate activity in the Ohio River region, from which [Samuel Mason](#) led a gang of river pirates on the Ohio River.

River piracy continued on the lower Mississippi River, from the early 1800s to the mid-1830s, declining as a result of direct military action and local [law enforcement](#) and [regulator-vigilante](#) groups that uprooted and swept out pockets of outlaw resistance.

"Roaring" [Dan Seavey](#) was a pirate active in the early 1900s on the Great Lakes.

bowsprit; illustration from *The Pirates Own Book* (1837)



[Dan Seavey](#) was a pirate on the [Great Lakes](#) in the early 20th century.

## Culture and social structure

### Rewards

See also: [No prey, no pay](#)

Pirates had a system of hierarchy on board their ships determining how captured money was distributed. However, pirates were more [egalitarian](#) than any other area of employment at the time. In fact, pirate [quartermasters](#) were a counterbalance to the captain and had the power to veto his orders. The majority of plunder was in the form of cargo and ship's equipment with medicines the most highly prized. A vessel's doctor's chest would be worth anywhere from £300 to £400, or around \$470,000 in today's values. Jewels were common plunder but not popular as they were hard to sell, and pirates, unlike the public of today, had little concept of their value. There is one case recorded where a pirate was given a large diamond worth a great deal more than the value of the handful of small diamonds given to his crewmates as a share. He felt cheated and had it broken up to match what they received.<sup>[65]</sup>



[Henry Morgan](#) who sacked and burned the city of [Panama](#) in 1671 – the second most important city in the Spanish New World at the time; engraving from 1681 Spanish edition of [Alexandre Exquemelin's](#) *The Buccaneers of America*

[Spanish pieces of eight](#) minted in Mexico or Seville were the standard trade currency in the American colonies. However, every colony still used the monetary units of pounds, shillings, and pence for bookkeeping while Spanish, German, French, and Portuguese money were all standard mediums of exchange as British law prohibited the export of British silver coinage. Until the exchange rates were standardised in the late 18th century each colony legislated its own different exchange rates. In England, 1 piece of eight was worth 4s 3d while it was worth 8s in New York, 7s 6d in [Pennsylvania](#) and 6s 8d in [Virginia](#). One 18th-century English shilling was worth around \$58 in modern currency so a piece of eight could be worth anywhere from \$246 to \$465. As such, the value of pirate plunder could vary considerably depending on who recorded it and where.<sup>[66][67]</sup>

Ordinary seamen received a part of the plunder at the captain's discretion but usually a single share. On average, a pirate could expect the equivalent of a year's wages as his share from each ship captured while the crew of the most successful pirates would often each receive a share valued at around £1,000 (\$1.17 million) at least once in their career.<sup>[65]</sup> One of the larger amounts taken from a single ship was that by captain Thomas Tew from an Indian merchantman in 1692. Each ordinary seaman on his ship received a share worth £3,000 (\$3.5 million) with officers receiving

proportionally larger amounts as per the agreed shares with Tew himself receiving 2½ shares. It is known there were actions with multiple ships captured where a single share was worth almost double this.<sup>[65][68]</sup>

By contrast, an ordinary seamen in the Royal Navy received 19s per month to be paid in a lump sum at the end of a tour of duty which was around half the rate paid in the [Merchant Navy](#). However, corrupt officers would often "tax" their crews' wage to supplement their own and the Royal Navy of the day was infamous for its reluctance to pay. From this wage, 6d per month was deducted for the maintenance of [Greenwich Hospital](#) with similar amounts deducted for the [Chatham Chest](#), the chaplain and [surgeon](#). Six months' pay was withheld to discourage desertion. That this was insufficient incentive is revealed in a report on proposed changes to the RN [Admiral Nelson](#) wrote in 1803; he noted that since 1793 more than 42,000 sailors had deserted. Roughly half of all RN crews were [pressganged](#) and these not only received lower wages than volunteers but were shackled while the vessel was docked and were never permitted to go ashore until released from service.<sup>[69][70]</sup>

Although the Royal Navy suffered from many morale issues, it answered the question of prize money via the 'Cruizers and Convoys' Act of 1708 which handed over the share previously gained by the Crown to the captors of the ship. Technically it was still possible for the Crown to get the money or a portion of it but this rarely happened. The process of condemnation of a captured vessel and its cargo and men was given to the High Court of the Admiralty and this was the process which remained in force with minor changes throughout the Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars.

Even the flag officer's share was not quite straightforward; he would only get the full one-eighth if he had no junior flag officer beneath him. If this was the case then he would get a third share. If he had more than one then he would take one half while the rest was shared out equally.

There was a great deal of money to be made in this way. The record breaker was the capture of the [Spanish frigate Hermione](#), which was carrying treasure in 1762. The value of this was so great that each individual seaman netted £485 (\$1.4 million in 2008 dollars).<sup>[71]</sup> The two captains responsible, Evans and Pownall, received £65,000 each (\$188.4 million). In January 1807 the frigate Caroline took the Spanish San Rafael which brought in £52,000 for her captain, Peter Rainier (who had been only a Midshipman some thirteen months before). All through the wars there are examples of this kind of luck falling on captains. Another famous 'capture' was that of the Spanish frigates Thetis and Santa Brigada which were loaded with gold [specie](#). They were taken by four British frigates who shared the money, each captain receiving £40,730. Each lieutenant got £5,091, the Warrant Officer group, £2,468, the midshipmen £791 and the individual seamen £182.

It should also be noted that it was usually only the frigates which took prizes; the ships of the line were far too ponderous to be able to chase and capture the smaller ships which generally carried treasure. Nelson always bemoaned that he had done badly out of prize money and even as a flag officer received little. This was not that he had a bad command of captains but rather that British mastery of the seas was so complete that few enemy ships dared to sail.<sup>[72]</sup>

Ship prize shares

Rank	Pre 1808	Post 1808
Captain	3/8	2/8
Admiral of fleet	1/8	1/8
Sailing Master & Lieutenants & Captain of Marines	1/8	1/8
Warrant Officers	1/8	1/8
Wardroom Warrant officers & Petty Officers	1/8	1/8
Gunners, Sailors	1/8	2/8



[Bartholomew Roberts'](#) crew carousing at the [Calabar River](#); illustration from *The Pirates Own Book* (1837). Roberts is estimated to have captured over 470 vessels.

Comparison chart using the share distribution known for three pirates against the shares for a Privateer and wages as paid by the Royal Navy.

Rank	Bartholomew Roberts	George Lowther	William Phillips	Privateer (Sir William Monson)	Royal Navy (per month)
Captain	2 shares	2 shares	1.5 shares	10 shares	£8, 8s

Master	1.5 shares	1.5 shares	1.25 shares	7 or 8 shares	£4
Boatswain	1.5 shares	1.25 shares	1.25 shares	5 shares	£2
Gunner	1.5 shares	1.25 shares	1.25 shares	5 shares	£2
Quartermaster	2 shares			4 shares	£1, 6s
Carpenter			1.25 shares	5 shares	£2
Mate		1.25 shares		5 shares	£2, 2s
Doctor		1.25 shares		5 shares	£5 +2d per man aboard
"Other Officers"	1.25 shares			various rates	various rates
Able Seamen(2 yrs experience) Ordinary Seamen(some exp) Landsmen(pressganged)	1 share	1 share	1 share		22s 19s 11s

## Loot

Even though pirates raided many ships, few, if any, buried their treasure. Often, the "treasure" that was stolen was food, water, alcohol, weapons, or clothing. Other things they stole were household items like bits of soap and gear like rope and anchors, or sometimes they would keep the ship they captured (either to sell off or keep because it was better than their ship). Such items were likely to be needed immediately, rather than saved for future trade. For this reason, there was no need for the pirates to bury these goods. Pirates tended to kill few people aboard the ships they captured; usually they would kill no one if the ship surrendered, because if it became known that pirates took no prisoners, their victims would fight to the last breath and make victory both very difficult and costly in lives. In contrast, ships would quickly surrender if they knew they would be spared. In one well-documented case 300 heavily armed soldiers on a ship attacked by Thomas Tew surrendered after a brief battle with none of Tew's 40-man crew being injured.<sup>[73]</sup>



Pirate treasure looted by [Samuel Bellamy](#) and recovered from the wreck of the *Whydah*; exhibit at the [Houston Museum of Natural Science](#), 2010

## Punishment

During the 17th and 18th centuries, once pirates were caught, justice was meted out in a summary fashion, and many ended their lives by "dancing the hempen jig", a euphemism for [hanging](#). Public execution was a form of entertainment at the time, and people came out to watch them as they would to a sporting event today. Newspapers reported details such as

condemned men's last words, the prayers said by the priests, and descriptions of their final moments in the gallows. In England most of these executions took place at [Execution Dock](#) on the [River Thames](#) in London.

In the cases of more famous prisoners, usually captains, their punishments extended beyond death. Their bodies were enclosed in [iron cages \(gibbet\)](#) (for which they were measured before their execution) and left to swing in the air until the flesh rotted off them- a process that could take as long as two years. The bodies of captains such as William "Captain" Kidd, Charles Vane, [William Fly](#), and [Jack Rackham \("Calico Jack"\)](#) were all treated this way.<sup>[74]</sup>

## Role of women

*Main article: [Women in piracy](#)*

While piracy was predominantly a male occupation throughout history, a minority of pirates were female.<sup>[75]</sup> Female pirates, like other women in crime, faced gender and discrimination issues in both practicing this occupation and being punished for it.<sup>[citation needed]</sup> Pirates did not allow women onto their ships very often. Additionally, women were often regarded as bad luck among pirates. It was feared that the male members of the crew would argue and fight over the women. On many ships, women (as well as young boys) were prohibited by the [ship's contract](#), which all crew members were required to sign.<sup>[76]</sup> :303

Because of the resistance to allowing women on board, many female pirates did not identify themselves as such. Anne Bonny, for example, dressed and acted as a man while on Captain Calico Jack's ship.<sup>[76]:285</sup> She and [Mary Read](#), another female pirate, are often identified as being unique in this regard. However, many women dressed as men during the Golden Age of Piracy, in an effort to take advantage of the many rights, privileges, and freedoms that were exclusive to men.<sup>[citation needed]</sup>

## Democracy among Caribbean pirates

*See also: [Pirate code](#) and [distribution of justice](#)*

Unlike traditional Western societies of the time, many Caribbean pirate crews of European descent operated as limited [democracies](#). Pirate communities were some of the first to instate a system of checks and balances similar to the one used by the present-day United States and many other countries. The first record of such a government aboard a pirate sloop dates to the 17th century.<sup>[77]</sup>

## Pirate Code



A contemporary flyer depicting the [public execution](#) of 16th-century pirate [Klein Henszlein](#) and his crew in 1573



Pirate [Anne Bonny](#) (1697–1720). Engraving from [Captain Charles Johnson's General History of the Pyrates](#) (1st Dutch Edition, 1725)

As recorded by Captain Charles Johnson regarding the articles of Bartholomew Roberts.

1. Every man shall have an equal vote in affairs of moment. He shall have an equal title to the fresh provisions or strong liquors at any time seized, and shall use them at pleasure unless a scarcity may make it necessary for the common good that a retrenchment may be voted.
2. Every man shall be called fairly in turn by the list on board of prizes, because over and above their proper share, they are allowed a shift of clothes. But if they defraud the company to the value of even one dollar in plate, jewels or money, they shall be [marooned](#). If any man rob another he shall have his nose and ears slit, and be put ashore where he shall be sure to encounter hardships.
3. None shall game for money either with dice or cards.
4. The lights and candles should be put out at eight at night, and if any of the crew desire to drink after that hour they shall sit upon the open deck without lights.
5. Each man shall keep his piece, cutlass and pistols at all times clean and ready for action.
6. No boy or woman to be allowed amongst them. If any man shall be found seducing any of the latter sex and carrying her to sea in disguise he shall suffer death.
7. He that shall desert the ship or his quarters in time of battle shall be punished by death or marooning.
8. None shall strike another on board the ship, but every man's quarrel shall be ended on shore by sword or pistol in this manner. At the word of command from the quartermaster, each man being previously placed back to back, shall turn and fire immediately. If any man do not, the quartermaster shall knock the piece out of his hand. If both miss their aim they shall take to their cutlasses, and he that draw the first blood shall be declared the victor.
9. No man shall talk of breaking up their way of living till each has a share of 1,000. Every man who shall become a cripple or lose a limb in the service shall have 800 pieces of eight from the common stock and for lesser hurts proportionately.
10. The captain and the quartermaster shall each receive two shares of a prize, the master gunner and [boatswain](#), one and one half shares, all other officers one and one quarter, and private gentlemen of fortune one share each.
11. The musicians shall have rest on the Sabbath Day only by right. On all other days by favor only.<sup>[78]</sup>

## Known pirate shipwrecks

---

To date three identifiable pirate [shipwrecks](#) have been discovered.

One is the [Whydah Gally](#), a former slave ship seized on its maiden voyage from Africa by the pirate captain "Black Sam" Bellamy. Since 2007 the Wydah collection has been touring as part of the exhibit "Real Pirates" sponsored by National Geographic.<sup>[79]</sup>

The second is the [Queen Anne's Revenge](#), the flagship of the infamous pirate Blackbeard. He used the ship for less than a year, but it was an effective tool in his prize-taking. In June 1718, Blackbeard ran the ship aground at Beaufort Inlet, North Carolina. In late 1996, Intersal,<sup>[80]</sup> a

private firm working under a permit with the state of North Carolina, discovered the remains of the vessel.<sup>[81]</sup> The shipwreck lies in 28 feet (8.5m) of water about one mile (1.6 km) offshore of [Fort Macon State Park, Atlantic Beach](#), North Carolina. Thirty-one cannons have been identified to date and more than 250,000 artifacts have been recovered.<sup>[82]</sup> The cannon are of different origins, such as Swedish, English and possibly French, and of different sizes, as would be expected with a colonial pirate crew.<sup>[81]</sup>

The last is the *Golden Fleece*, the ship of the notorious English pirate [Joseph Bannister](#), which was found in early 2009 by American shipwreck hunters John Chatterton and John Mattera in the Dominican Republic, at Samaná Bay. The discovery is recounted in Robert Kurson's book *Pirate Hunters* (2015) <sup>[83][84][85][86]</sup>

## Privateers

*Main article: [Privateer](#)*

A **privateer** or **corsair** used similar methods to a pirate, but acted under orders of the state while in possession of a commission or [letter of marque](#) and reprisal from a government or monarch authorizing the capture of merchant ships belonging to an enemy nation. For example, the [United States Constitution](#) of 1787 specifically authorized [Congress](#) to issue letters of marque and reprisal. The letter of marque and reprisal was recognized by international convention and meant that a privateer could not technically be charged with piracy while attacking the targets named in his commission. This nicety of law did not always save the individuals concerned, however, since whether one was considered a pirate or a legally operating privateer often depended on whose custody the individual found himself in—that of the country that had issued the commission, or that of the object of attack. Spanish authorities were known to execute foreign privateers with their letters of marque hung around their necks to emphasize Spain's rejection of such defenses. Furthermore, many privateers exceeded the bounds of their letters of marque by attacking nations with which their sovereign was at peace (Thomas Tew and William Kidd are notable alleged examples), and thus made themselves liable to conviction for piracy. However, a letter of marque did provide some cover for such pirates, as plunder seized from neutral or friendly shipping could be passed off later as taken from enemy merchants.



Modern reconstruction of skull alleged to have belonged to 14th century pirate [Klaus Störtebeker](#). He was the leader of the privateer guild [Victual Brothers](#), who later turned to piracy and roamed European seas.



The famous Barbary Corsairs of the Mediterranean, authorized by the Ottoman Empire, were privateers, as were the Maltese Corsairs, who were authorized by the [Knights of St. John](#), and the [Dunkirkers](#) in the service of the [Spanish Empire](#). In the years 1626–1634 alone, the Dunkirk privateers captured 1,499 ships, and sank another 336.<sup>[87]</sup> From 1609 to 1616, England lost 466 merchant ships to Barbary pirates, and 160 British ships were captured by Algerians between 1677 and 1680.<sup>[88]</sup> One famous privateer was [Sir Francis Drake](#). His patron was

[HMS Kent](#) battling *Confiance*, a privateer vessel commanded by French corsair [Robert Surcouf](#) in October 1800, as depicted in a painting by [Garneray](#).

Queen Elizabeth I, and their relationship ultimately proved to be quite profitable for England.<sup>[89]</sup>

Privateers constituted a large proportion of the total military force at sea during the 17th and 18th centuries. During the [Nine Years War](#), the French adopted a policy of strongly encouraging privateers ([French corsairs](#)), including the famous [Jean Bart](#), to attack English and Dutch shipping. England lost roughly 4,000 merchant ships during the

war.<sup>[90]</sup> In the following [War of Spanish Succession](#), privateer attacks continued, Britain losing 3,250 merchant ships.<sup>[91]</sup> During the [War of Austrian Succession](#), Britain lost 3,238 merchant ships and France lost 3,434 merchant ships to the British.<sup>[90]</sup>

During [King George's War](#), approximately 36,000 Americans served aboard privateers at one time or another.<sup>[90]</sup> During the [American Revolution](#), about 55,000 American seamen served aboard the privateers.<sup>[92]</sup> The American privateers had almost 1,700 ships, and they captured 2,283 enemy ships.<sup>[93]</sup> Between the end of the Revolutionary War and 1812, less than 30 years, Britain, France, Naples, the Barbary States, Spain, and the Netherlands seized approximately 2,500 American ships.<sup>[94]</sup> Payments in ransom and tribute to the [Barbary states](#) amounted to 20% of United States government annual revenues in 1800.<sup>[95]</sup> Throughout the American Civil War, [Confederate privateers](#) successfully harassed Union merchant ships.<sup>[96]</sup>

Privateering lost international sanction under the [Declaration of Paris](#) in 1856.

## Commerce raiders

See also: [Ruse de guerre](#)

A wartime activity similar to piracy involves disguised [warships](#) called [commerce raiders](#) or [merchant raiders](#), which attack enemy shipping commerce, approaching by stealth and then opening fire. Commerce raiders operated successfully during the American Revolution. During the American Civil War, the [Confederacy](#) sent out several commerce raiders, the most famous of which was the [CSS Alabama](#). During World War I and World War II, Germany also made use of these tactics, both in the [Atlantic](#) and Indian Oceans. Since commissioned naval vessels were openly used, these commerce raiders should not be considered even privateers, much less pirates— although the opposing combatants were vocal in denouncing them as such.

## 1990s–2010s

See also: [Piracy in the 21st century](#), [Piracy in the Gulf of Guinea](#), [Piracy in Somalia](#), [Piracy in the Strait of Malacca](#), [Piracy on Falcon Lake](#), and [List of ships attacked by Somali pirates](#)

Seaborne piracy against transport vessels remains a significant issue (with estimated worldwide losses of US\$16 billion per year),<sup>[5][6]</sup> particularly in the waters between the Red Sea and Indian Ocean, off the Somali coast, and also in the Strait of Malacca and Singapore, which are used by over 50,000 commercial ships

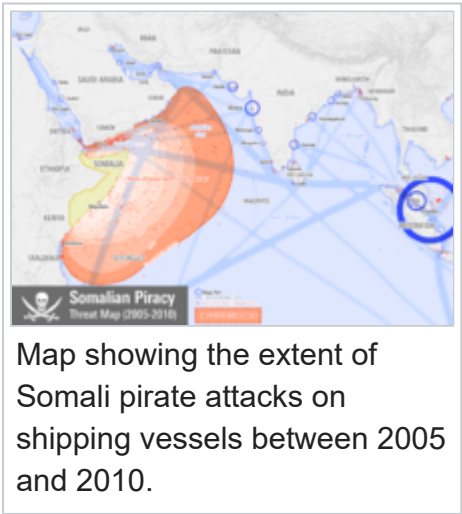
## Terrorism

**Definitions**  
**HistoryIncidents**

By **ideology** [\[show\]](#)

a year. In the Gulf of Guinea, maritime piracy has also led to pressure on offshore oil and gas production, providing security for offshore installations and supply vessels is often paid for by oil companies rather than the respective governments.<sup>[97]</sup> In the late 2000s,<sup>[98]</sup> the emergence of piracy off the coast of Somalia spurred a multi-national effort led by the United States to patrol the waters near the [Horn of Africa](#). In 2011, [Brazil](#) also created an anti-piracy unit on the [Amazon river](#).<sup>[99]</sup> Sir [Peter Blake](#), a New Zealand world champion yachtsman, had been killed by pirates on the Amazon river in 2001.<sup>[100]</sup>

[River piracy](#) happens in Europe, with vessels suffering from pirate attacks [on the Serbian and Romanian stretches of the international Danube river](#), i.e. inside the [European Union's](#) territory.<sup>[101][102][103]</sup>



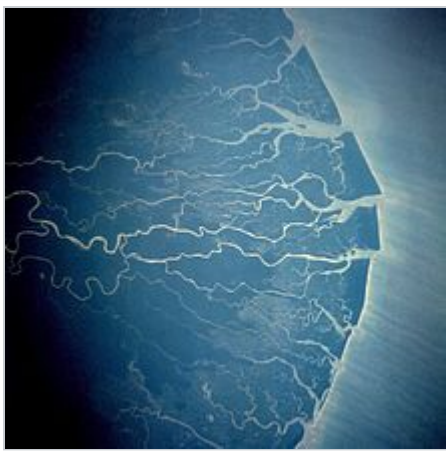
Modern pirates favor small boats and taking advantage of the small number of crew members on modern cargo vessels. They also use large vessels to supply the smaller attack/boarding vessels. Modern pirates can be successful because a large amount of international commerce occurs via shipping. Major shipping routes take cargo ships through narrow bodies of water such as the [Gulf of Aden](#) and the Strait of Malacca making them vulnerable to be overtaken and boarded by small [motorboats](#).<sup>[104][105]</sup> Other active areas include the [South China Sea](#) and the [Niger Delta](#). As usage increases, many of these ships have to lower cruising speeds to allow for navigation and traffic control, making them prime targets for piracy.

Also, pirates often operate in regions of developing or struggling countries with smaller navies and large trade routes. Pirates sometimes evade capture by sailing into waters controlled by their pursuer's enemies. With the end of the [Cold War](#), navies have decreased in size and patrol less frequently, while trade has increased, making organized piracy far easier. Modern pirates are sometimes linked with organized-crime syndicates, but often are small individual groups.

The [International Maritime Bureau](#) (IMB) maintains statistics regarding pirate attacks dating back to 1995. Their records indicate hostage-taking overwhelmingly dominates the types of violence against seafarers. For example, in 2006, there were 239 attacks, 77 crew members were kidnapped and 188 taken hostage but only 15 of the pirate attacks resulted in murder.<sup>[106]</sup> In 2007 the attacks rose by 10 percent to 263 attacks. There was a 35 percent increase on reported attacks involving guns. Crew members that were injured numbered 64 compared to just 17 in 2006.<sup>[107]</sup> That number does not include instances of hostage taking and kidnapping where the victims were not injured.

The number of attacks from January to September 2009 had surpassed the previous year's total due to the increased pirate attacks in the Gulf of Aden and off Somalia. Between January and September the number of attacks rose to 306 from 293. The pirates boarded the vessels in 114 cases and hijacked 34 of them so far in 2009. Gun use in pirate attacks has gone up to 176 cases from 76 last year.<sup>[108]</sup>

<b>Structure</b>	<a href="#">[show]</a>
<b>MethodsTactics</b>	<a href="#">[show]</a>
<b>Terrorist groups</b>	<a href="#">[show]</a>
<b>Adherents</b>	<a href="#">[show]</a>
<b>Response to terrorism</b>	<a href="#">[show]</a>
	VTE



Aerial photograph of the [Niger Delta](#), a center of piracy.

Rather than cargo, modern pirates have targeted the personal belongings of the crew and the contents of the ship's safe, which potentially contains large amounts of cash needed for payroll and port fees. In other cases, the pirates force the crew off the ship and then sail it to a port to be repainted and given a new identity through false papers purchased from corrupt or complicit officials.<sup>[109]</sup>

Modern piracy can also take place in conditions of political unrest. For example, following the U.S. withdrawal from Vietnam, Thai piracy was aimed at the many Vietnamese who took to boats to escape. Further, following the disintegration of the government of Somalia, [warlords](#) in the region have attacked ships delivering UN food aid.<sup>[110]</sup>

The attack against the German-built cruise ship

the [Seabourn Spirit](#) offshore of Somalia in November 2005 is an example of the sophisticated pirates mariners face. The pirates carried out their attack more than 100 miles (160 km) offshore with speedboats launched from a larger mother ship. The attackers were armed with automatic firearms and an [RPG](#).<sup>[111]</sup>

Since 2008, Somali pirates centered in the Gulf of Aden made about \$120 million annually, reportedly costing the shipping industry between \$900 million and \$3.3 billion per year.<sup>[112]</sup> By September 2012, the heyday of piracy in the Indian Ocean was reportedly over. Backers were now reportedly reluctant to finance pirate expeditions due to the low rate of success, and pirates were no longer able to reimburse their creditors.<sup>[113]</sup> According to the International Maritime Bureau, pirate attacks had by October 2012 dropped to a six-year low.<sup>[114]</sup> Only five ships were captured by the end of the year, representing a decrease from 25 in 2011 and 27 in 2010,<sup>[115]</sup> with only one ship attacked in the third quarter compared to 36 during the same period in 2011.<sup>[114]</sup> However, pirate incidents off on the [West African](#) seaboard increased to 34 from 30 the previous year, and attacks off the coast of Indonesia rose from 2011's total of 46 to 51.<sup>[114]</sup>

Many nations forbid ships to enter their territorial waters or ports if the crew of the ships are armed, in an effort to restrict possible piracy.<sup>[116]</sup> Shipping companies sometimes hire private armed security guards.

Modern definitions of piracy include the following acts:

- [Boarding](#) without permission.
- [Extortion](#)
- [Hostage taking](#)
- [Kidnapping](#) of people for [ransom](#)
- [Murder](#)
- [Cargo theft](#)
- [Robbery and seizure of items or the ship](#)



A collage of Somali pirates armed with [AKM](#) assault rifles, [RPG-7](#) rocket-propelled grenade launchers and [semi-automatic pistols](#).



- **Sabotage** resulting in the ship subsequently sinking
- **Shipwrecking** done intentionally to a ship

United States Coast Guard sailors patrolling for **pirates** on **Falcon Lake** as part of the **Mexican Drug War**.

For the United States, piracy is one of the offenses against which Congress is delegated power to enact penal legislation by the **Constitution of the United States**, along with **treason** and offenses against the **law of nations**. Treason is generally making war against one's own countrymen, and violations of the law of nations can include **unjust war** among other nationals or by governments against their own people.

In modern times, ships and airplanes are **hijacked** for political reasons as well. The perpetrators of these acts could be described as pirates (for instance, the French term for *plane hijacker* is *pirate de l'air*, literally *air pirate*), but in English are usually termed *hijackers*. An example is the hijacking of the Italian civilian passenger ship **Achille Lauro** by the **Palestinian Liberation Organization** in 1985, which is regarded as an act of piracy. A 2009 book entitled *International Legal Dimension of Terrorism* called the attackers "terrorists".<sup>[117]</sup>

Modern pirates also use a great deal of technology. It has been reported that crimes of piracy have involved the use of **mobile phones**, **satellite phones**, **GPS**, **machetes**, **AK74** rifles, **Sonars** systems, modern **speedboats**, **shotguns**, **pistols**, mounted **machine guns**, and even **RPGs** and **grenade launchers**.

## Anti-piracy measures

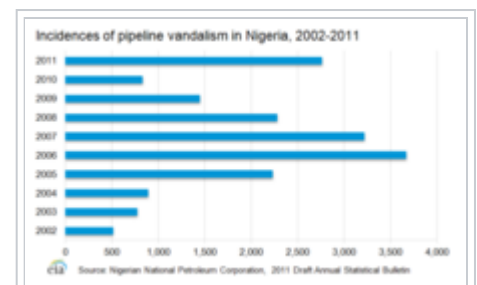


This article's **tone or style may not reflect the encyclopedic tone used on Wikipedia**. See Wikipedia's **guide to writing better articles** for suggestions.*(June 2013)**(Learn how and when to remove this template message)*



The **neutrality of this article is disputed**. Relevant discussion may be found on the **talk page**. Please do not remove this message until **conditions to do so are met**.*(June 2013)**(Learn how and when to remove this template message)*

Under a principle of international law known as the "universality principle", a government may "exercise jurisdiction over conduct outside its territory if that conduct is universally dangerous to states and their nationals."<sup>[118]</sup> The rationale behind the universality principle is that states will punish certain acts "wherever they may occur as a means of protecting the global community as a whole, even absent a link between the state and the parties or the acts in question." Under this principle, the concept of "universal jurisdiction" applies to the crime of piracy.<sup>[119]</sup> For example, the United States has a statute (section 1651 of title 18 of the United States Code) imposing a sentence of life in prison for piracy "as defined by the law of nations" committed anywhere on the high seas, regardless of the nationality of the pirates or the victims.<sup>[120]</sup>



Incidences of pipeline vandalism by pirates in the Gulf of Guinea, 2002–2011

The goal of maritime security operations is "actively to deter, disrupt and suppress piracy in order to protect global maritime security and secure freedom of navigation for the benefit of all nations",<sup>[121]</sup> and pirates are often detained, interrogated, disarmed, and released. With millions of dollars at stake, pirates have little incentive to stop. In Finland, one case involved pirates who had been captured and whose boat was sunk. As the pirates attacked a vessel of Singapore, not Finland, and are not themselves EU or Finnish citizens, they were not prosecuted. A further complication in many cases, including this one, is that many countries do not allow extradition of people to jurisdictions where they may be sentenced to death or torture.<sup>[122]</sup>

The Dutch are using a 17th-century law against *sea robbery* to prosecute.<sup>[123]</sup> Warships that capture pirates have no jurisdiction to try them, and NATO does not have a detention policy in place. Prosecutors have a hard time assembling witnesses and finding translators, and countries are reluctant to imprison pirates because the countries would be saddled with the pirates upon their release.<sup>[124]</sup>

George Mason University professor Peter Leeson has suggested that the international community appropriate Somali territorial waters and sell them, together with the international portion of the Gulf of Aden, to a private company which would then provide security from piracy in exchange for charging tolls to world shipping through the Gulf.<sup>[125][126]</sup>

## Self-defense

The fourth volume of the handbook: *Best Management Practices to Deter Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and in the Arabian Sea Area* (known as BMP4)<sup>[127]</sup> is the current authoritative guide for merchant ships on self-defense against pirates. The guide is issued and updated by *Oil Companies International Marine Forum* (OCIMF), a consortium of interested international shipping and trading organizations including the EU, NATO and the International Maritime Bureau.<sup>[128]</sup> It is distributed primarily by the [Maritime Security Centre – Horn of Africa](#) (MSCHOA), the planning and coordination authority for EU naval forces (EUNAVFOR). BMP4 encourages vessels to register their voyages through the region with MSCHOA as this registration is a key component of the operation of the International Recommended Transit Corridor (IRTC, the navy-patrolled route through the Gulf of Aden). BMP4 contains a chapter



Suspected [Somali pirates](#) keep their hands in the air

entitled "Self-Protective Measures" which lays out a list of steps a merchant vessel can take on its own to make itself less of a target to pirates and make it better able to repel an attack if one occurs. This list includes rigging the deck of the ship with [razor wire](#), rigging fire-hoses to spray sea-water over the side of the ship (to hinder boardings), having a distinctive pirate alarm, hardening the bridge against gunfire and creating a "[citadel](#)" where the crew can retreat in the event pirates get on board. Other unofficial self-defense measures that can be found on merchant vessels include the setting up of mannequins posing as armed guards or firing flares at the pirates.<sup>[129]</sup>

Though it varies by country, generally peacetime law in the 20th and 21st centuries has not allowed merchant vessels to carry weapons. As a response to the rise in modern piracy, however, the U.S. government changed its rules so that it is now possible for [U.S.-flagged vessels](#) to embark a team of armed private security guards. The [US Coastguard](#) leaves it to ship owners' discretion to determine if those guards will be armed.<sup>[130][131]</sup> The International Chamber of Shipping (ICS) in 2011 changed its stance on private armed guards, accepting that operators must be able to defend their ships against pirate attacks.<sup>[132]</sup> This has given birth to a new breed of private security companies that provide training for crew members and operate [floating armouries](#) for protection of crew and cargo; this has proved effective in countering pirate attacks.<sup>[133][134]</sup> The use of floating armouries in international waters allows ships to carry weapons in international waters, without being in possession of arms within coastal waters where they would be illegal. [Seychelles](#) has become a central location for international anti-piracy operations, hosting the Anti-Piracy Operation Center for the Indian Ocean. In 2008, VSOS became the first authorized armed maritime security company to operate in the Indian Ocean region.<sup>[135]</sup>

With safety trials complete in the late 2000s, [laser dazzlers](#) have been developed for defensive purposes on super-yachts.<sup>[136]</sup> They can be effective up to 4 kilometres (2.5 mi) with the effects going from mild disorientation to [flash blindness](#) at closer range.<sup>[137]</sup>

In February 2012, [Italian Marines](#) based on the tanker [Enrica Lexie](#) allegedly fired on an [Indian fishing trawler](#) off [Kerala](#), killing two of her eleven crew. The Marines allegedly mistook the fishing vessel as a pirate vessel. The incident sparked a diplomatic row between India and Italy. [Enrica Lexie](#) was ordered into [Kochi](#) where her crew were questioned by [officers of the Indian Police](#).<sup>[138]</sup> The fact is still *sub juris* and its legal eventual outcome could influence future deployment of VPDs, since states will be either encouraged or discouraged to provide them depending on whether [functional immunity](#) is ultimately granted or denied to the Italians.<sup>[139]</sup> Another similar incident has been reported to have happened in the [Red Sea](#) between the coasts of Somalia and Yemen, involving the death of a Yemeni fisherman allegedly at the hands of a Russian Vessel Protection Detachment (VPD) on board a Norwegian-flagged vessel.<sup>[140][141]</sup>

However, despite VPD deployment being controversial because of these incidents, according to the [Associated Press](#),<sup>[142]</sup> during a [United Nations Security Council](#) conference about piracy "U.S. Ambassador [Susan Rice](#) told the council that no ship carrying armed guards has been successfully attacked by pirates" and "French Ambassador [Gerard Araud](#) stressed that private guards do not have the deterrent effect that government-posted marine and sailors and naval patrols have in warding off attacks".

## Self protection measures

First and foremost, the best protection against piracy is simply to avoid encountering them. This can be accomplished by using tools such as [radar](#),<sup>[143]</sup> or by using specialised systems that use shorter wavelengths (as small boats are not always picked up by radar). An example of a specialised system is WatchStander.<sup>[144]</sup>

In addition, while the non-wartime 20th century tradition has been for merchant vessels not to be armed, the U.S. Government has recently changed the rules so that it is now "best practice" for vessels to embark a team of armed private security guards.<sup>[130][145]</sup> The guards are usually supplied from ships intended specifically for training and supplying such armed personnel.<sup>[146]</sup> The crew can be given weapons training,<sup>[147]</sup> and warning shots can be fired legally in international waters.

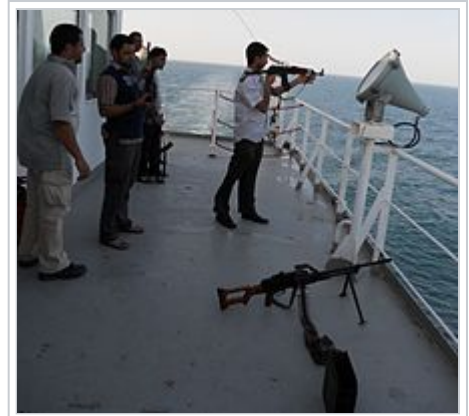
Other measures vessels can take to protect themselves against piracy are air-pressurised boat stopping systems which can fire a variety of vessel-disabling projectiles,<sup>[148]</sup> implementing a high firewall<sup>[149]</sup> and vessel boarding protection systems (e.g., hot water wall, electricity-charged water wall, automated fire monitor, slippery foam).<sup>[150]</sup> Ships can also attempt to protect themselves using their Automatic Identification Systems (AIS).<sup>[151]</sup> Every ship over 300 tons carries a transponder supplying both information about the ship itself and its movements. Any unexpected change in this information can attract attention. Previously this data could only be picked up if there was a nearby ship, thus rendering single ships vulnerable. However, special satellites have been launched recently that are now able to detect and retransmit this data. Large ships cannot therefore be hijacked without being detected. This can act as a deterrent to attempts to either hijack the entire ship or steal large portions of cargo with another ship since an escort can be sent more quickly than might otherwise have been the case.

## Patrol

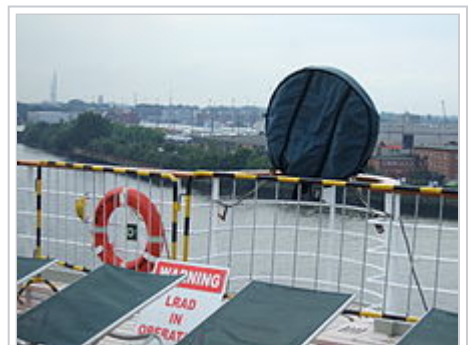
In an emergency warships can be called upon. In some areas such as near Somalia, patrolling naval vessels from different nations are available to intercept vessels attacking merchant vessels. For patrolling dangerous coastal waters, or keeping cost down, [robotic](#) or [remote-controlled USVs](#) are also sometimes used.<sup>[152]</sup> Shore- and vessel-launched [UAVs](#) are used by the U.S. Navy.<sup>[153][154]</sup> A British former [British chief of defence staff](#) ([David Richards](#)), questioned the value of expensive kit procured by successive governments, saying "We have £1bn destroyers trying to sort out pirates in a little dhow with RPGs [rocket-propelled grenade launchers] costing [US\\$50](#), with an outboard motor [costing] \$100".

## Legal aspects

---



Private guard escort on a merchant ship providing security services against [piracy in the Indian Ocean](#).



An LRAD [sound cannon](#) mounted on [RMS Queen Mary 2](#)

# United Kingdom laws

Section 2 of the [Piracy Act 1837](#) creates a statutory offence of aggravated piracy. See also the [Piracy Act 1850](#).

In 2008 the British [Foreign Office](#) advised the Royal Navy not to detain pirates of certain nationalities as they might be able to claim asylum in Britain under [British human rights legislation](#), if their national laws included execution, or mutilation as a judicial punishment for crimes committed as pirates.<sup>[155]</sup>

## Definition of piracy jure gentium

See section 26 of, and Schedule 5 to, the Merchant Shipping and Maritime Security Act 1997. These provisions replace the Schedule to the Tokyo Convention Act 1967. In *Cameron v HM Advocate*, 1971 SLT 333, the [High Court of Justiciary](#) said that that Schedule supplemented the existing law and did not seek to restrict the scope of the offence of piracy jure gentium.

See also:

- *Re Piracy Jure Gentium* [1934] AC 586, [PC](#)
- *Attorney General of Hong Kong v Kwok-a-Sing* (1873) LR 5 PC 179

## Jurisdiction

See section 46(2) of the [Senior Courts Act 1981](#) and [section 6](#) of the [Territorial Waters Jurisdiction Act 1878](#). See also *R v Kohn* (1864) 4 F & F 68.

## Piracy committed by or against aircraft

See section 5 of the [Aviation Security Act 1982](#).

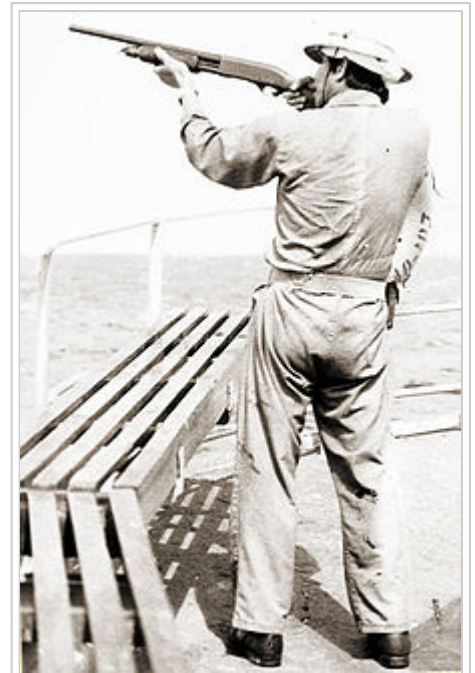
## Sentence

The book "[Archbold](#)" said that in a case that does not fall within section 2 of the Piracy Act 1837, the penalty appears to be determined by the [Offences at Sea Act 1799](#), which provides that offences committed at sea are liable to the same penalty as if they had been committed upon the shore.<sup>[156]</sup>

## History

William Hawkins said that at [common law](#), piracy by a subject was esteemed to be [petty treason](#). The [Treason Act 1351](#) provided that this was not petty treason.<sup>[157]</sup>

In English [admiralty law](#), piracy was classified as [petit treason](#) during the medieval period, and offenders were accordingly liable to be [drawn and quartered](#) on conviction. Piracy was redefined as a [felony](#) during the reign of [Henry VIII](#). In either case, piracy cases were cognizable in the courts of the [Lord High Admiral](#). English admiralty [vice-admiralty](#) judges emphasized that "neither Faith nor Oath is to be kept" with pirates; i.e. contracts with pirates and oaths sworn to them were not legally binding. Pirates were legally subject to [summary execution](#) by their captors if captured in battle. In practice, instances of summary justice and



A Merchant seaman aboard a fleet oil tanker practices target shooting with a [Remington 870](#) 12 gauge shotgun as part of training to repel [pirates in the Strait of Malacca](#).

annulment of oaths and contracts involving pirates do not appear to have been common.<sup>[[citation needed](#)]</sup>

## United States laws

In the United States, criminal prosecution of piracy is authorized in the [U.S. Constitution, Art. I Sec. 8 cl. 10](#):

... To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offences against the Law of Nations;

Title 18 U.S.C. § 1651 states:

Whoever, on the high seas, commits the crime of piracy as defined by the law of nations, and is afterwards brought into or found in the United States, shall be imprisoned for life.

Citing the United States Supreme Court decision in the year 1820 case of *United States v. Smith*,<sup>[[158](#)]</sup> a U.S. District Court ruled in 2010 in the case of *United States v. Said* that the definition of piracy under section 1651 is confined to "robbery at sea." The piracy charges (but not other serious federal charges) against the defendants in the *Said* case were dismissed by the Court.<sup>[[159](#)]</sup>

The U.S. District Court for the E.D.Va. has since been overturned: "On May 23, 2012, the United States Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit issued an opinion vacating the Court's dismissal of the piracy count. *United States v. Said*, 680 F.3d 374 (4th Cir.2012). See also *United States v. Dire*, 680 F.3d 446, 465 (4th Cir.2012) (upholding an instruction to the jury that the crime of piracy includes "any of the three following actions: (A) any illegal acts of violence or detention or any act of depredation committed for private ends on the high seas or a place outside the jurisdiction of any state by the crew or the passengers of a private ship and directed against another ship or against persons or property on board such ship; or (B) any act of voluntary participation in the operation of a ship with knowledge of facts making it a pirate ship; or (C) any act of inciting or of intentionally facilitating an act described in (A) or (B) above")." The case was remanded to E.D. Va., see *US v. Said*, 3 F. Supp. 3d 515 – Dist. Court, ED Virginia (2014).

## International law

### Effects on international boundaries

During the 18th century, the British and the Dutch controlled opposite sides of the [Straits of Malacca](#). The British and the Dutch drew a line separating the Straits into two halves. The agreement was that each party would be responsible for combating piracy in their respective half. Eventually this line became the border between Malaysia and Indonesia in the Straits.

### Law of nations

Piracy is of note in [international law](#) as it is commonly held to represent the earliest invocation of the concept of [universal jurisdiction](#). The crime of piracy is considered a breach of *[jus cogens](#)*, a conventional peremptory international norm that states must uphold. Those

committing thefts on the high seas, inhibiting trade, and endangering maritime communication are considered by sovereign states to be *hostis humani generis* (enemies of humanity).<sup>[160]</sup>

For a different opinion on Pirates as Hostis Humanis Generis see Caninas, Osvaldo Peçanha. *Modern Maritime Piracy: History, Present Situation and Challenges to International Law*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the ISA – ABRI JOINT INTERNATIONAL MEETING, Pontifical Catholic University, Rio de Janeiro Campus (PUC-Rio), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, Jul 22, 2009

Because of universal jurisdiction, action can be taken against pirates without objection from the flag state of the pirate vessel. This represents an exception to the principle *extra territorium jus dicenti impune non paretur* ("One who exercises jurisdiction out of his territory is not obeyed with impunity").<sup>[161]</sup>

## International conventions

### Articles 101 to 103 of UNCLOS

Articles 101 to 103 of the [United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea](#) (UNCLOS) (1982) contain a definition of *piracy iure gentium*.<sup>[162]</sup> They read:

#### ARTICLE 101

##### *Definition of piracy*

Piracy consists of any of the following acts:

- (a) any illegal acts of violence or detention, or any act of depredation, committed for private ends by the crew or the passengers of a **private ship** or a private aircraft, and directed—
  - (i) on the **high seas**, against another ship or aircraft, or against persons or property on board such ship or aircraft;
  - (ii) against a ship, aircraft, persons or property in a place outside the jurisdiction of any State;
- (b) any act of voluntary participation in the operation of a ship or of an aircraft with knowledge of facts making it a pirate ship or aircraft;
- (c) any act of inciting or of intentionally facilitating an act described in subparagraph (a) or (b).

#### ARTICLE 102

*Piracy by a warship, government ship or government aircraft whose crew has mutinied*



International Maritime Organization (IMO) conference on capacity-building to counter piracy in the Indian Ocean.



British Royal Navy Commodore gives a presentation on Piracy at the MAST 2008 conference.

The acts of piracy, as defined in article 101, committed by a warship, government ship or government aircraft whose crew has mutinied and taken control of the ship or aircraft are assimilated to acts committed by a private ship or aircraft.

#### ARTICLE 103

##### *Definition of a pirate ship or aircraft*

A ship or aircraft is considered a pirate ship or aircraft if it is intended by the persons in dominant control to be used for the purpose of committing one of the acts referred to in article 101. The same applies if the ship or aircraft has been used to commit any such act, so long as it remains under the control of the persons guilty of that act.<sup>[163]</sup>

This definition was formerly contained in articles 15 to 17 of the [Convention on the High Seas](#) assigned at Geneva on April 29, 1958.<sup>[164]</sup> It was drafted<sup>[165]</sup> by the [International Law Commission](#).<sup>[162]</sup>

A limitation of article 101 above is that it confines piracy to the High Seas. As the majority of piratical acts occur within territorial waters, some pirates are able to go free as certain jurisdictions lack the resources to monitor their borders adequately.<sup>[citation needed]</sup>

#### **IMB definition**

The International Maritime Bureau (IMB) defines piracy as:

the act of boarding any vessel with an intent to commit theft or any other crime, and with an intent or capacity to use force in furtherance of that act.<sup>[166]</sup>

#### **Uniformity in Maritime Piracy Law**

Given the diverging definitions of piracy in international and municipal legal systems, some authors argue that greater uniformity in the law is required in order to strengthen anti-piracy legal instruments.<sup>[167]</sup>

## Cultural perceptions

---

*Main articles:* [List of fictional pirates](#) and [Pirates in popular culture](#)

Pirates are a frequent topic in fiction and, in their Caribbean incarnation, are associated with certain [stereotypical](#) manners of speaking and dress, some of them wholly fictional: "nearly all our notions of their behavior come from the golden age of fictional piracy, which reached its zenith in 1881 with the appearance of [Robert Louis Stevenson's](#) *Treasure Island*."<sup>[168]</sup> Hugely influential in shaping the popular conception of pirates, [Captain Charles Johnson's](#) *A General History of the Pyrates*, published in London in 1724, is the prime source for the biographies of many well known pirates of the Golden Age.<sup>[169]</sup> The book gives an almost mythical status to pirates, with naval historian [David Cordingly](#) writing: "it has been said, and there seems no

reason to question this, that Captain Johnson created the modern conception of pirates."<sup>[169]</sup>

Some inventions of pirate culture such as "[walking the plank](#)"—in which a bound captive is forced to walk off a board extending over the sea—were popularized by [J. M. Barrie](#)'s novel, *[Peter Pan](#)*, where the fictional pirate [Captain Hook](#) and his crew helped define the fictional pirate [archetype](#).<sup>[170]</sup> English actor [Robert Newton](#)'s portrayal of [Long John Silver](#) in [Disney's 1950 film adaptation](#) also helped define the modern rendition of a pirate, including the stereotypical [West Country "pirate accent"](#).<sup>[171][172]</sup> Other influences include *[Sinbad the Sailor](#)*, and the recent *[Pirates of the Caribbean](#)* films have helped rekindle modern interest in piracy and have performed well at the box office. The video game *[Assassin's Creed IV: Black Flag](#)* also revolves around pirates during the Golden Age of Piracy.

The classic [Gilbert and Sullivan](#) comic opera *[The Pirates of Penzance](#)* focuses on The Pirate King and his hopeless band of pirates.<sup>[173]</sup>

Many sports teams use "pirate" or a related term such as "[raider](#)" or "buccaneer" as their nickname, based on the popular stereotypes of pirates. Such teams include the [Pittsburgh Pirates](#), a [Major League Baseball](#) team in [Pittsburgh](#), Pennsylvania: they acquired their nickname in 1891 after "pirating" a player from another team. The [Oakland Raiders](#) and [Tampa Bay Buccaneers](#), both in the [National Football League](#), also use pirate-related nicknames.

## Economics of piracy

Sources on the economics of piracy include [Cyrus Karraker](#)'s 1953 study "Piracy was a Business", in which the author discusses pirates in terms of contemporary [racketeering](#). [Patrick Crowhurst](#) researched French piracy and [David Starkey](#) focused on British 18th century piracy. There is also a 1998 book entitled *[The Invisible Hook: The Hidden Economics of Pirates](#)* by [Peter T. Leeson](#) <sup>[174]</sup>



"Mic the Scallywag" of the Pirates of Emerson Haunted Adventure Fremont, California



A person costumed in the character of captain [Jack Sparrow](#), [Johnny Depp](#)'s lead role in the *[Pirates of the Caribbean](#)* film series.

# PIRATES OWN BOOK

Authentic Narratives of the Most  
Celebrated Sea Robbers

by Charles Ellms 1837



PREFACE.

In the mind of the mariner, there is a superstitious horror connected

with the name of Pirate; and there are few subjects that interest and excite the curiosity of mankind generally, more than the desperate exploits, foul doings, and diabolical career of these monsters in human form. A piratical crew is generally formed of the desperadoes and runagates of every clime and nation. The pirate, from the perilous nature of his occupation, when not cruising on the ocean, the great highway of nations, selects the most lonely isles of the sea for his retreat, or secretes himself near the shores of rivers, bays and lagoons of thickly wooded and uninhabited countries, so that if pursued he can escape to the woods and mountain glens of the interior. The islands of the Indian Ocean, and the east and west coasts of Africa, as well as the West Indies, have been their haunts for centuries; and vessels navigating the Atlantic and Indian Oceans, are often captured by them, the passengers and crew murdered, the money and most valuable part of the cargo plundered, the vessel destroyed, thus obliterating all trace of their unhappy fate, and leaving friends and relatives to mourn their loss from the inclemencies of the elements, when they were butchered in cold blood by their fellow men, who by practically adopting the maxim that "dead men tell no tales," enable themselves to pursue their diabolical career with impunity. The pirate is truly fond of women and wine, and when not engaged in robbing, keeps maddened with intoxicating liquors, and passes his time in debauchery, singing old songs with chorusses like

"Drain, drain the bowl, each fearless soul,  
Let the world wag as it will:  
Let the heavens growl, let the devil howl,  
Drain, drain the deep bowl and fill."

Thus his hours of relaxation are passed in wild and extravagant frolics amongst the lofty forests of palms and spicy groves of the Torrid

Zone,  
and amidst the aromatic and beautiful flowering vegetable  
productions of  
that region. He has fruits delicious to taste, and as companions,  
the  
unsophisticated daughters of Africa and the Indies. It would be  
supposed  
that his wild career would be one of delight.

But the apprehension and foreboding of the mind, when under the  
influence of remorse, are powerful, and every man, whether  
civilized or  
savage, has interwoven in his constitution a moral sense, which  
secretly condemns him when he has committed an atrocious action,  
even  
when he is placed in situations which raise him above the fear of  
human  
punishment, for

"Conscience, the torturer of the soul, unseen.  
Does fiercely brandish a sharp scourge within;  
Severe decrees may keep our tongues in awe,  
But to our minds what edicts can give law?  
Even you yourself to your own breast shall tell  
Your crimes, and your own conscience be your hell."

With the name of pirate is also associated ideas of rich plunder,  
caskets of buried jewels, chests of gold ingots, bags of  
outlandish  
coins, secreted in lonely, out of the way places, or buried about  
the  
wild shores of rivers, and unexplored sea coasts, near rocks and  
trees  
bearing mysterious marks, indicating where the treasure was hid.  
And as  
it is his invariable practice to secrete and bury his booty, and  
from  
the perilous life he leads, being often killed or captured, he  
can never  
re-visit the spot again; immense sums remain buried in those  
places, and  
are irrecoverably lost. Search is often made by persons who labor  
in  
anticipation of throwing up with their spade and pickaxe, gold  
bars,  
diamond crosses sparkling amongst the dirt, bags of golden  
doubloons,  
and chests, wedged close with moidores, ducats and pearls; but  
although  
great treasures lie hid in this way, it seldom happens that any  
is so  
recovered.



#### INTRODUCTION.

By the universal law of nations, robbery or forcible depredation upon the "high seas," *\_animo furandi\_*, is piracy. The meaning of the

phrase

"high seas," embraces not only the waters of the ocean, which are out of sight of land, but the waters on the sea coast below low water mark, whether within the territorial boundaries of a foreign nation, or of a domestic state. Blackstone says that the main sea or high sea begins at low water mark. But between the high water mark and low water mark, where the tide ebbs and flows, the common law and the Admiralty have divisum imperium, an alternate jurisdiction, one upon the water when it is full sea; the other upon the land when it is ebb. He doubtless here refers to the waters of the ocean on the sea coast, and not in creeks and inlets. Lord Hale says that the sea is either that which lies within the body of a country or without. That which lies without the body of a country is called the main sea or ocean. So far then as regards the states of the American union, "high seas," may be taken to mean that part of the ocean which washes the sea coast, and is without the body of any country, according to the common law; and so far as regards foreign nations, any waters on their sea coasts, below low water mark.

Piracy is an offence against the universal law of society, a pirate being according to Sir Edward Coke, hostis humani generis. As, therefore, he has renounced all the benefits of society and government, and has reduced himself to the savage state of nature, by declaring war against all mankind, all mankind must declare war against him; so that every community has a right by the rule of self-defense, to inflict that punishment upon him which every individual would in a state of nature otherwise have been entitled to do, for any invasion of his person or personal property. By various statutes in England and the United States,

other offences are made piracy. Thus, if a subject of either of these nations commit any act of hostility against a fellow subject on the high seas, under color of a commission from any foreign power, this act is piracy. So if any captain of any vessel, or mariner, run away with the vessel, or the goods, or yield them up to a pirate voluntarily, or if any seaman lay violent hands on his commander, to hinder him from fighting in defence of the ship or goods committed to his charge, or make a revolt in the ship, these offences are acts of piracy, by the laws of the United States and England. In England by the statute of 8 George I, c. 24, the trading or corresponding with known pirates, or the forcibly boarding any merchant vessel, (though without seizing her or carrying her off,) and destroying any of the goods on board, are declared to be acts of piracy; and by the statute 18 George II. c. 30, any natural born subject or denizen who in time of war, shall commit any hostilities at sea, against any of his fellow subjects, or shall assist an enemy, on that element, is liable to be punished as a pirate. By statute of George II. c. 25, the ransoming of any neutral vessel, which has been taken by the captain of a private ship of war, is declared piracy. By the act of congress, April 30, 1790, if any person upon the high seas, or in any river, haven, or bay, out of the jurisdiction of any particular state, commit murder or robbery, or any other offence which if committed within the body of a county, would by the laws of the United States, be punishable by death, such offender is to be deemed a pirate. By the act of congress, 1820, c. 113, if any citizen of the United States, being of the crew of any foreign vessel, or any person being of the crew of any vessel owned in whole or part by any citizen of the United States, shall be engaged in the foreign slave trade, he shall

be adjudged a pirate. Notwithstanding the expression used in this statute, the question, says Chancellor Kent, remains to be settled, whether the act of being concerned in the slave trade would be adjudged piracy, within the code of international law. In England by the act of parliament passed March 31, 1824, the slave trade is also declared to be piracy. An attempt has been made to effect a convention between the United States and Great Britain, by which it should be agreed that both nations should consider the slave trade as piratical; but this attempt has hitherto been unsuccessful. In the time of Richard III, by the laws of Oberon, all infidels were regarded as pirates, and their property liable to seizure wherever found. By the law of nations, the taking of goods by piracy does not divest the actual owner of them. By the civil institutions of Spain and Venice, ships taken from pirates became the property of those who retake them. Piracy is every where pursued and punished with death, and pirates can gain no rights by conquest. It is of no importance, for the purpose of giving jurisdiction in cases of piracy, on whom or where a piratical offence is committed. A pirate who is one by the law of nations, may be tried and punished in any country where he may be found; for he is reputed to be out of the protection of all laws. But if the statute of any government declares an offence, committed on board one of their own vessels, to be piracy; such an offence will be punished exclusively by the nation which passes the statute. In England the offence was formerly cognizable only by the Admiralty courts, which proceeded without a jury in a method founded on the civil law. But by the statute of Henry VIII. c. 15, it was enacted that piracy should be tried by commissioners nominated by the lord chancellor, the indictment being first found by a grand jury, of

twelve  
men, and afterwards tried by another jury, as at common law.  
Among the  
commissioners, there are always some of the common law judges. In  
the  
United States, pirates are tried before the circuit court of the  
United  
States. Piracy has been known from the remotest antiquity; for in  
the  
early ages every small maritime state was addicted to piracy, and  
navigation was perilous. This habit was so general, that it was  
regarded  
with indifference, and, whether merchant, traveller, or pirate,  
the  
stranger was received with the rights of hospitality. Thus  
Nestor,  
having given Mentor and Telemachus a plenteous repast, remarks,  
that the  
banquet being finished, it was time to ask his guests to their  
business.  
"Are you," demands the aged prince, "merchants destined to any  
port, or  
are you merely adventurers and pirates, who roam the seas without  
any  
place of destination, and live by rapine and ruin."



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE

PREFACE TO THIS EDITION

INTRODUCTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE DANISH AND NORMAN PIRATES

ADVENTURES AND EXPLOITS OF CAPTAIN AVERY

HISTORY OF THE JOASSAMEE PIRATES

SKETCH OF THE JOASSAMEE CHIEF--RAHMAH-BEN-JABIR

LIFE OF LAFITTE, THE PIRATE OF THE GULF

THE LIFE OF CAPTAIN ROBERTS

THE LIFE OF CHARLES GIBBS

HISTORY AND EXECUTION OF THE SPANISH PIRATES

THE LIFE OF BENITO DE SOTO

THE ADVENTURES OF CAPT. ROBERT KIDD

BLOODY CAREER AND EXECUTION OF VINCENT BENAVIDES

THE LIFE OF CAPTAIN DAVIS

AUTHENTIC HISTORY OF THE MALAY PIRATES

THE ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN CONDENT

THE LIFE OF CAPT. EDWARD LOW

LIFE AND ADVENTURES OF CAPT. EDWARD ENGLAND

ACCOUNT OF THE LYNN PIRATES

HISTORY OF THE LADRONE PIRATES

THE LIFE OF CAPTAIN LEWIS

LIFE, CAREER, AND DEATH OF CAPT. THOMAS WHITE

LIFE, ATROCITIES, AND BLOODY DEATH OF BLACK BEARD

EXPLOITS, ARREST, AND EXECUTION OF CAPT. CHARLES VANE

THE WEST INDIA PIRATES

ADVENTURES AND EXECUTION OF CAPT. JOHN RACKAM

LIFE AND EXPLOITS OF ANNE BONNEY

ADVENTURES AND HEROISM OF MARY READ

HISTORY OF THE ALGERINE PIRATES

ADVENTURES, TRIAL AND EXECUTION OF CAPTAIN GOW

THE PIRATE'S SONG

THE DANISH AND NORMAN PIRATES

The Saxons, a people supposed to be derived from the Cimbri, uniting the occupations of fishing and piracy, commenced at an early period their ravages in the German Ocean; and the shores of Gaul and Britain were for ages open to their depredations. About the middle of the fifth century, the unwarlike Vortigern, then king of Britain, embraced the fatal resolution of requesting these hardy warriors to deliver him from the harassing inroads of the Picts and Scots; and the expedition of Hengist and Horsa was the consequence. Our mention of this memorable epoch is not for its political importance, great as that is, but for its effects on piracy; for the success attending such enterprises seems to have turned the whole of the northern nations towards sea warfare. The Danes, Norwegians, and Swedes, from their superior knowledge of navigation, gave into it most; and on whatever coast the winds carried them, they made free with all that came in their way. Canute the Fourth endeavored in vain to repress these lawless disorders among his subjects; but they felt so galled by his restrictions, that they assassinated him. On the king of Sweden being taken by the Danes, permission was given to such of his subjects as chose, to arm themselves against the enemy, pillage his possessions, and sell their prizes at Ribnitz and Golnitz. This proved a

fertile nursery of pirates, who became so formidable under the name of "Vitalien Broders," that several princes were obliged to arm against them, and hang some of their chiefs.

Even the females of the North caught the epidemic spirit, and proudly betook themselves to the dangers of sea-life. Saxo-Grammaticus relates an interesting story of one of them. Alwilda, the daughter of Synardus, a Gothic king, to deliver herself from the violence imposed on her inclination, by a marriage with Alf, the son of Sygarus, king of Denmark, embraced the life of a rover; and attired as a man, she embarked in a vessel of which the crew was composed of other young women of tried courage, dressed in the same manner. Among the first of her cruises, she landed at a place where a company of pirates were bewailing the loss of their commander; and the strangers were so captivated with the air and agreeable manners of Alwilda, that they unanimously chose her for their leader. By this reinforcement she became so formidable, that Prince Alf was despatched to engage her. She sustained his attacks with great courage and talent; but during a severe action in the gulf of Finland, Alf boarded her vessel, and having killed the greatest part of her crew, seized the captain, namely herself; whom nevertheless he knew not, because she had a casque which covered her visage. The prince was agreeably surprised, on removing the helmet, to recognize his beloved Alwilda; and it seems that his valor had now recommended him to the fair princess, for he persuaded her to accept his hand, married her on board, and then led her to partake of his wealth, and share his throne.

Charlemagne, though represented as naturally generous and humane, had been induced, in his extravagant zeal for the propagation of those tenets which he had himself adopted, to enforce them throughout Germany

at the point of the sword; and his murders and decimations on that account disgrace humanity. The more warlike of the Pagans flying into Jutland, from whence the Saxons had issued forth, were received with kindness, and furnished with the means of punishing their persecutor, by harassing his coasts. The maritime towns of France were especially ravaged by those pirates called "Normands," or men of the North; and it was owing to their being joined by many malcontents, in the provinces since called Normandy, that that district acquired its name. Charlemagne, roused by this effrontery, besides fortifying the mouths of the great rivers, determined on building himself a fleet, which he did, consisting of 400 of the largest galleys then known, some having five or six benches of oars. His people were, however, extremely ignorant of maritime affairs, and in the progress of having them taught, he was suddenly called to the south, by the invasion of the Saracens.



Another division of Normans, some years afterwards, in the same spirit  
of emigration, and thirsting, perhaps, to avenge their injured  
ancestors, burst into the provinces of France, which the  
degeneracy of

Charlemagne's posterity, and the dissensions which prevailed there, rendered an affair of no great difficulty. Louis le Debonnaire had taken every means of keeping on good terms with them; annually persuading some to become Christians, and then sending them home so loaded with presents, that it was discovered they came to be baptized over and over again, merely for the sake of the gifts, as Du Chesne tells us. But on the subsequent division of the empire among the undutiful sons of Louis, the pirates did not fail to take advantage of the general confusion; braving the sea almost every summer in their light coracles, sailing up the Seine, the Somme, or the Loire, and devastating the best parts of France, almost without resistance. In 845, they went up to Paris, pillaged it, and were on the point of attacking the royal camp at St. Dennis; but receiving a large sum of money from Charles the Bald, they retreated from thence, and with the new means thus supplied them, ravaged Bordeaux, and were there joined by Pepin, king of Aquitaine. A few years afterwards, they returned in great numbers. Paris was again sacked, and the magnificent abbey of St. Germain des Pres burnt. In 861, Wailand, a famous Norman pirate, returning from England, took up his winter quarters on the banks of the Loire, devastated the country as high as Tourraine, shared the women and girls among his crews, and even carried off the male children, to be brought up in his own profession. Charles the Bald, not having the power to expel him, engaged the freebooter, for 500 pounds of silver, to dislodge his countrymen, who were harassing the vicinity of Paris. In consequence of this subsidy, Wailand, with a fleet of 260 sail, went up the Seine, and attacked the Normans in the isle of Oiselle: after a long and obstinate resistance, they were obliged to capitulate; and having paid 6000 pounds of gold and silver, by way of ransom, had leave to join their victors. The riches

thus acquired rendered a predatory life so popular, that the pirates were continually increasing in number, so that under a "sea-king" called Eric, they made a descent in the Elbe and the Weser, pillaged Hamburg, penetrated far into Germany, and after gaining two battles, retreated with immense booty. The pirates, thus reinforced on all sides, long continued to devastate Germany, France, and England; some penetrated into Andalusia and Hetruria, where they destroyed the flourishing town of Luni; whilst others, descending the Dnieper, penetrated even into Russia.



Meanwhile the Danes had been making several attempts to effect a lodgment in England; and allured by its fertility, were induced to try their fortune in various expeditions, which were occasionally completely successful, and at other times most fatally disastrous. At

length, after  
a struggle of several years, their success was so decided, that  
king  
Alfred was obliged for a time to abandon his kingdom, as we all  
know, to  
their ravages. They immediately passed over to Ireland, and  
divided it  
into three sovereignties; that of Dublin fell to the share of  
Olauf;  
that of Waterford to Sitrih; and that of Limerick to Yivar. These  
arrangements dispersed the forces of the enemy, and watching his  
opportunity, Alfred issued from his retreat, fell on them like a  
thunderbolt, and made a great carnage of them. This prince, too  
wise to  
exterminate the pirates after he had conquered them, sent them to  
settle  
Northumberland, which had been wasted by their countrymen, and by  
this  
humane policy gained their attachment and services. He then  
retook  
London, embellished it, equipped fleets, restrained the Danes in  
England, and prevented others from landing. In the twelve years  
of peace  
which followed his fifty-six battles, this great man composed his  
body  
of laws; divided England into counties, hundreds, and tithings,  
and  
founded the University of Oxford. But after Alfred's death, fresh  
swarms  
of pirates visited the shores, among the most formidable of whom  
were  
the Danes, who spread desolation and misery along the banks of  
the  
Thames, the Medway, the Severn, the Tamar, and the Avon, for more  
than a  
century, though repeatedly tempted to desist by weighty bribes,  
raised  
by an oppressive and humiliating tax called Danegelt, from its  
object;  
and which, like most others, were continued long after it had  
answered  
its intent.

About the end of the 9th century, one of the sons of Rognwald,  
count of  
the Orcades, named Horolf, or Rollo, having infested the coasts  
of  
Norway with piratical descents, was at length defeated and  
banished by  
Harold, king of Denmark. He fled for safety to the Scandinavian  
island  
of Soderoe, where finding many outlaws and discontented

fugitives, he addressed their passions, and succeeded in placing himself at their head. Instead of measuring his sword with his sovereign again, he adopted the wiser policy of imitating his countrymen, in making his fortune by plundering the more opulent places of southern Europe. The first attempt of this powerful gang was upon England, where, finding Alfred too powerful to be coped with, he stood over to the mouth of the Seine, and availed himself of the state to which France was reduced. Horolf, however, did not limit his ambition to the acquisition of booty; he wished permanently to enjoy some of the fine countries he was ravaging, and after many treaties made and broken, received the dutchy of Normandy from the lands of Charles the Simple, as a fief, together with Gisla, the daughter of the French monarch, in marriage. Thus did a mere pirate found the family which in a few years gave sovereigns to England, Naples, and Sicily, and spread the fame of their talents and prowess throughout the world.

Nor was Europe open to the depredations of the northern pirates only. Some Asiatic moslems, having seized on Syria, immediately invaded Africa, and their subsequent conquests in Spain facilitated their irruption into France, where they pillaged the devoted country, with but few substantial checks. Masters of all the islands in the Mediterranean, their corsairs insulted the coasts of Italy, and even threatened the destruction of the Eastern empire. While Alexis was occupied in a war with Patzinaces, on the banks of the Danube, Zachas, a Saracen pirate, scoured the Archipelago, having, with the assistance of an able Smyrniote, constructed a flotilla of forty brigantines, and some light fast-rowing boats, manned by adventurers like himself. After taking several of the surrounding islands, he established himself sovereign of Smyrna, that place being about the centre of his newly-acquired dominions. Here his fortunes prospered for a time, and Soliman,

sultan  
of Nicea, son of the grand Soliman, sought his alliance, and  
married his  
daughter, about AD. 1093. But in the following year, young  
Soliman being  
persuaded that his father-in-law had an eye to his possessions,  
with his  
own hand stabbed Zachas to the heart. The success of this  
freebooter  
shows that the Eastern emperors could no longer protect, or even  
assist,  
their islands.

Maritime pursuits had now revived, the improvement of nautical  
science  
was progressing rapidly, and the advantages of predatory  
expeditions,  
especially when assisted and masked by commerce, led people of  
family  
and acquirements to embrace the profession. The foremost of these  
were  
the Venetians and Genoese, among whom the private adventurers,  
stimulated by an enterprising spirit, fitted out armaments, and  
volunteered themselves into the service of those nations who  
thought  
proper to retain them; or they engaged in such schemes of plunder  
as  
were likely to repay their pains and expense. About the same  
time, the  
Roxolani or Russians, became known in history, making their debut  
in the  
character of pirates, ravenous for booty, and hungry for the  
pillage of  
Constantinople--a longing which 900 years have not yet satisfied.  
Pouring hundreds of boats down the Borysthenes, the Russian  
marauders  
made four desperate attempts to plunder the city of the Caesars,  
in less  
than two centuries, and appear only to have been repulsed by the  
dreadful effects of the celebrated Greek fire.

England, in the mean time, had little to do with piracy; nor had  
she any  
thing worthy the name of a navy; yet Coeur de Lion had given  
maritime  
laws to Europe; her seamen, in point of skill, were esteemed  
superior to  
their contemporaries; and King John enacted that those foreign  
ships  
which refused to lower their flags to that of Britain should, if  
taken,  
be deemed lawful prizes. Under Henry III., though Hugh de Burgh,

the  
governor of Dover Castle, had defeated a French fleet by casting  
lime  
into the eyes of his antagonists, the naval force was impaired to  
such a  
degree that the Normans and Bretons were too powerful for the  
Cinque  
Ports, and compelled them to seek relief from the other ports of  
the  
kingdom. The taste for depredation had become so general and  
contagious,  
that privateers were now allowed to be fitted out, which  
equipments  
quickly degenerated to the most cruel of pirates. Nay more: on  
the  
disputes which took place between Henry and his Barons, in 1244,  
the  
Cinque Ports, who had shown much indifference to the royal  
requisitions,  
openly espoused the cause of the revolted nobles; and, under the  
orders  
of Simon de Montfort, burnt Portsmouth. From this, forgetful of  
their  
motives for arming, they proceeded to commit various acts of  
piracy, and  
considering nothing but their private interests, extended their  
violence  
not only against the shipping of all countries unfortunate enough  
to  
fall in their way, but even to perpetrate the most unwarrantable  
ravages  
on the property of their own countrymen. Nor was this confined to  
the  
Cinque Port vessels only; the example and the profits were too  
stimulating to the restless; and one daring association on the  
coast of  
Lincolnshire seized the Isle of Ely, and made it their receptacle  
for  
the plunder of all the adjacent countries. One William Marshall  
fortified the little island of Lundy, in the mouth of the Severn,  
and  
did so much mischief by his piracies, that at length it became  
necessary  
to fit out a squadron to reduce him, which was accordingly done,  
and he  
was executed in London; yet the example did not deter other  
persons from  
similar practices. The sovereign, however, did not possess  
sufficient  
naval means to suppress the enormities of the great predatory  
squadrons,  
and their ravages continued to disgrace the English name for

upwards of  
twenty years, when the valor and conciliation of the gallant  
Prince  
Edward brought them to that submission which his royal parent had  
failed  
in procuring.

Those "harum-scarum" expeditions, the Crusades, were perhaps  
influential  
in checking piracy, although the rabble that composed the  
majority of  
them had as little principle as the worst of the freebooters.  
From the  
time that Peter the Hermit set Europe in a blaze, all ranks, and  
all  
nations, streamed to the East, so that few vessels were otherwise  
employed than in conveying the motly groups who sought the shores  
of  
Palestine; some from religious zeal; some from frantic  
fanaticism; some  
from desire of distinction; some for the numberless privileges  
which the  
crusaders acquired; and the rest and greater portion, for the  
spoil and  
plunder of which they had a prospect. The armaments, fitted in no  
fewer  
than nine successive efforts, were mostly equipped with such  
haste and  
ignorance, and with so little choice, that ruinous delays,  
shipwrecks,  
and final discomfiture, were naturally to be expected. Still, the  
effect  
of such incredible numbers of people betaking themselves to  
foreign  
countries, advanced civilization, although vast means of  
forwarding its  
cause were buried in the East; and those who assert that no  
benefit  
actually resulted, cannot deny that at least some evils were  
thereby  
removed. Montesquieu says, that Europe then required a general  
shock, to  
teach her, but the sight of contrasts, the theorems of public  
economy  
most conducive to happiness. And it is evident, that  
notwithstanding  
these follies wasted the population of Europe, squandered its  
treasures,  
and infected us with new vices and diseases, still the crusades  
diminished the bondage of the feudal system, by augmenting the  
power of  
the King, and the strength of the Commons; while they also

occasioned a  
very increased activity in commerce: thus taming the ferocity of  
men's  
spirits, increasing agriculture in value from the safety it  
enjoyed, and  
establishing a base for permanent prosperity.

#### ADVENTURES AND EXPLOITS OF CAPTAIN AVERY.

\_Containing an Account of his capturing one of the great Mogul's  
ship's  
laden with treasure: and an interesting history of a Colony of  
Pirates  
on the Island of Madagascar.\_

During his own time the adventures of Captain Avery were the  
subject of  
general conversation in Europe. It was reported that he had  
married the  
Great Mogul's daughter, who was taken in an Indian ship that fell  
into  
his hands, and that he was about to be the founder of a new  
monarchy--that he gave commissions in his own name to the  
captains of  
his ships, and the commanders of his forces, and was acknowledged  
by  
them as their prince. In consequence of these reports, it was at  
one  
time resolved to fit out a strong squadron to go and take him and  
his  
men; and at another time it was proposed to invite him home with  
all his  
riches, by the offer of his Majesty's pardon. These reports,  
however,  
were soon discovered to be groundless, and he was actually  
starving  
without a shilling, while he was represented as in the possession  
of  
millions. Not to exhaust the patience, or lessen the curiosity of  
the  
reader, the facts in Avery's life shall be briefly related.

He was a native of Devonshire (Eng.), and at an early period sent  
to  
sea; advanced to the station of a mate in a merchantman, he  
performed  
several voyages. It happened previous to the peace of Ryswick,  
when

there existed an alliance between Spain, England, Holland, and other powers, against France, that the French in Martinique carried on a smuggling trade with the Spaniards on the continent of Peru. To prevent their intrusion into the Spanish dominions, a few vessels were commanded to cruise upon that coast, but the French ships were too strong for them; the Spaniards, therefore, came to the resolution of hiring foreigners to act against them. Accordingly, certain merchants of Bristol fitted out two ships of thirty guns, well manned, and provided with every necessary munition, and commanded them to sail for Corunna to receive their orders.

Captain Gibson commanded one of these ships, and Avery appears to have been his mate, in the year 1715. He was a fellow of more cunning than courage, and insinuating himself into the confidence of some of the boldest men in the ship, he represented the immense riches which were to be acquired upon the Spanish coast, and proposed to run off with the ship. The proposal was scarcely made when it was agreed upon, and put in execution at ten o'clock the following evening. Captain Gibson was one of those who mightily love their bottle, and spent much of his time on shore; but he remained on board that night, which did not, however, frustrate their design, because he had taken his usual dose, and so went to bed. The men who were not in the confederacy went also to bed, leaving none upon deck but the conspirators. At the time agreed upon, the long boat of the other ship came, and Avery hailing her in the usual manner, he was answered by the men in her, "Is your drunken boatswain on board?" which was the watchword agreed between them. Avery replying in the affirmative, the boat came alongside with sixteen stout fellows, who joined in the adventure. They next secured the hatches, then softly

weighed anchor, and immediately put to sea without bustle or noise.  
There were several vessels in the bay, besides a Dutchman of forty guns,  
the captain of which was offered a considerable reward to go in pursuit  
of Avery, but he declined. When the captain awoke, he rang his bell, and  
Avery and another conspirator going into the cabin, found him yet half  
asleep. He inquired, saying, "What is the matter with the ship?  
does  
she drive? what weather is it?" supposing that it had been a storm, and  
that the ship was driven from her anchors. "No, no," answered Avery,  
"we're at sea, with a fair wind and a good weather." "At sea!" said the  
captain: "how can that be?" "Come," answered Avery, "don't be in a  
fright, but put on your clothes, and I'll let you into a secret. You  
must know that I am captain of this ship now, and this is my cabin,  
therefore you must walk out; I am bound to Madagascar, with a design of  
making my own fortune, and that of all the brave fellows joined with  
me."

The captain, having a little recovered his senses, began to understand  
his meaning. However, his fright was as great as before, which Avery  
perceiving, desired him to fear nothing; "for," said he, "if you have a  
mind to make one of us, we will receive you; and if you turn sober, and  
attend to business, perhaps in time I may make you one of my lieutenants; if not, here's a boat, and you shall be set on shore."  
Gibson accepted of the last proposal; and the whole crew being called up  
to know who was willing to go on shore with the captain, there were only  
about five or six who chose to accompany him.

Avery proceeded on his voyage to Madagascar, and it does not appear that  
he captured any vessels upon his way. When arrived at the northeast part  
of that island, he found two sloops at anchor, which, upon seeing

him,  
slipped their cables and ran themselves ashore, while the men all  
landed  
and concealed themselves in the woods. These were two sloops  
which the  
men had run off with from the East Indies, and seeing Avery's  
ship,  
supposed that he had been sent out after them. Suspecting who  
they were,  
he sent some of his men on shore to inform them that they were  
friends,  
and to propose a union for their common safety. The sloops' men  
being  
well armed, had posted themselves in a wood, and placed sentinels  
to  
observe whether the ship's men were landing to pursue them. The  
sentinels only observing two or three men coming towards them  
unarmed,  
did not oppose them. Upon being informed that they were friends,  
the  
sentinels conveyed them to the main body, where they delivered  
their  
message. They were at first afraid that it was a stratagem to  
entrap  
them, but when the messengers assured them that their captain had  
also  
run away with his ship, and that a few of their men along with  
him would  
meet them unarmed, to consult matters for their common advantage,  
confidence was established, and they were mutually well pleased,  
as it  
added to their strength.

Having consulted what was most proper to be attempted they  
endeavored to  
get off the sloops, and hastened to prepare all things, in order  
to sail  
for the Arabian coast. Near the river Indus, the man at the mast-  
head  
espied a sail, upon which they gave chase; as they came nearer to  
her,  
they discovered that she was a tall vessel, and might turn out to  
be an  
East Indiaman. She, however, proved a better prize; for when they  
fired  
at her she hoisted Mogul colors, and seemed to stand upon her  
defence.  
Avery only cannonaded at a distance, when some of his men began  
to  
suspect that he was not the hero they had supposed. The sloops,  
however  
attacked, the one on the bow, and another upon the quarter of the

ship,  
and so boarded her. She then struck her colors. She was one of  
the Great  
Mogul's own ships, and there were in her several of the greatest  
persons  
in his court, among whom, it was said, was one of his daughters  
going  
upon a pilgrimage to Mecca; and they were carrying with them rich  
offerings to present at the shrine of Mahomet. It is a well known  
fact,  
that the people of the east travel with great magnificence, so  
that  
these had along with them all their slaves and attendants, with a  
large  
quantity of vessels of gold and silver, and immense sums of money  
to  
defray their expenses by land; the spoil therefore which they  
received  
from that ship was almost incalculable.



Taking the treasure on board their own ships, and plundering their prize of every thing valuable, they then allowed her to depart. As soon as the Mogul received this intelligence, he threatened to send a mighty army to extirpate the English from all their settlements upon the Indian

coast.

The East India Company were greatly alarmed, but found means to calm his resentment, by promising to search for the robbers, and deliver them into his hands. The noise which this made over all Europe, gave birth to the rumors that were circulated concerning Avery's greatness.

In the mean time, our adventurers made the best of their way back to Madagascar, intending to make that place the deposit of all their treasure, to build a small fort, and to keep always a few men there for its protection. Avery, however, disconcerted this plan, and rendered it altogether unnecessary.



While steering their course, Avery sent a boat to each of the sloops, requesting that the chiefs would come on board his ship to hold a conference. They obeyed, and being assembled, he suggested to them the necessity of securing the property which they had acquired in

some safe  
place on shore, and observed, that the chief difficulty was to  
get it  
safe on shore; adding that, if either of the sloops should be  
attacked  
alone, they would not be able to make any great resistance, and  
thus she  
must either be sunk or taken with all the property on board.  
That, for  
his part, his ship was so strong, so well manned, and such a  
swift-sailing vessel, that he did not think it was possible for  
any  
other ship to take or overcome her. Accordingly, he proposed that  
all  
their treasure should be sealed up in three chests;--that each of  
the  
captains should have keys, and that they should not be opened  
until all  
were present;--that the chests should be then put on board his  
ship, and  
afterwards lodged in some safe place upon land.

This proposal seemed so reasonable, and so much for the common  
good,  
that it was without hesitation agreed to, and all the treasure  
deposited  
in three chests, and carried to Avery's ship. The weather being  
favorable, they remained all three in company during that and the  
next  
day; meanwhile Avery, tampering with his men, suggested, that  
they had  
now on board what was sufficient to make them all happy; "and  
what,"  
continued he, "should hinder us from going to some country where  
we are  
not known, and living on shore all the rest of our days in  
plenty?" They  
soon understood his hint, and all readily consented to deceive  
the men  
of the sloops, and fly with all the booty; this they effected  
during the  
darkness of the following night. The reader may easily conjecture  
what  
were the feelings and indignation of the other two crews in the  
morning,  
when they discovered that Avery had made off with all their  
property.

Avery and his men hastened towards America, and being strangers  
in that  
country, agreed to divide the booty, to change their names, and  
each

separately to take up his residence, and live in affluence and honor.  
The first land they approached was the Island of Providence, then newly settled. It however occurred to them, that the largeness of their vessel, and the report that one had been run off with from the Groine, might create suspicion; they resolved therefore to dispose of their vessel at Providence. Upon this resolution, Avery, pretending that his vessel had been equipped for privateering, and having been unsuccessful, he had orders from the owners to dispose of her to the best advantage, soon found a merchant. Having thus sold his own ship, he immediately purchased a small sloop.

In this he and his companions embarked, and landed at several places in America, where, none suspecting them, they dispersed and settled in the country. Avery, however, had been careful to conceal the greater part of the jewels and other valuable articles, so that his riches were immense. Arriving at Boston, he was almost resolved to settle there, but, as the greater part of his wealth consisted of diamonds, he was apprehensive that he could not dispose of them at that place, without being taken up as a pirate. Upon reflection, therefore, he resolved to sail for Ireland, and in a short time arrived in the northern part of that kingdom, and his men dispersed into several places. Some of them obtained the pardon of King William, and settled in that country.

The wealth of Avery, however, now proved of small service, and occasioned him great uneasiness. He could not offer his diamonds for sale in that country without being suspected. Considering, therefore, what was best to be done, he thought there might be some person at Bristol he could venture to trust. Upon this he resolved, and going into Devonshire, sent to one of his friends to meet him at a town called Bideford. When he had unbosomed himself to him and other pretended friends, they agreed that the safest plan would be to put his

effects  
into the hands of some wealthy merchants, and no inquiry would be made  
how they came by them. One of these friends told him, he was acquainted  
with some who were very fit for the purpose, and if he would allow them  
a handsome commission, they would do the business faithfully. Avery  
liked the proposal, particularly as he could think of no other way of  
managing this matter, since he could not appear to act for himself.  
Accordingly, the merchants paid Avery a visit at Bideford, where, after  
strong protestations of honor and integrity, he delivered them his  
effects, consisting of diamonds and some vessels of gold. After giving  
him a little money for his present subsistence, they departed.

He changed his name, and lived quietly at Bideford, so that no notice  
was taken of him. In a short time his money was all spent, and he heard  
nothing from his merchants though he wrote to them repeatedly; at last  
they sent him a small supply, but it was not sufficient to pay his  
debts. In short, the remittances they sent him were so trifling, that he  
could with difficulty exist. He therefore determined to go privately to  
Bristol, and have an interview with the merchants himself,--where,  
instead of money, he met with a mortifying repulse; for, when he desired  
them to come to an account with him, they silenced him by threatening to  
disclose his character; the merchants thus proving themselves as good  
pirates on land as he was at sea.

Whether he was frightened by these menaces, or had seen some other  
person who recognised him, is not known; however, he went immediately to  
Ireland, and from thence solicited his merchants very strongly for a  
supply, but to no purpose; so that he was reduced to beggary. In this  
extremity he was determined to return, and cast himself upon the

mercy

of these honest Bristol merchants, let the consequence be what it would.

He went on board a trading-vessel, and worked his passage over to Plymouth, from whence he travelled on foot to Bideford. He had been

there but a few days, when he fell sick and died; not being worth so

much as would buy him a coffin!

We shall now turn back and give our readers some account of the other

two sloops. Deceiving themselves in the supposition that Avery had

outsailed them during the night, they held on their course to the place

of rendezvouse; but, arriving there, to their sad disappointment no ship

appeared. It was now necessary for them to consult what was most proper

to do in their desperate circumstances. Their provisions were nearly

exhausted, and both fish and fowl were to be found on shore, yet they

were destitute of salt to cure them. As they could not subsist at sea

without salt provisions, they resolved to form an establishment upon

land. Accordingly making tents of the sails, and using the other materials of the sloops for what purposes they could serve, they encamped upon the shore. It was also a fortunate circumstance, that they

had plenty of ammunition and small arms. Here they met with some of

their countrymen; and as the digression is short, we will inform our

readers how they came to inhabit this place.

Captain George Dew, and Thomas Tew, had received a commission from the

Governor of Bermuda to sail for the river Gambia, in Africa, that, with

the assistance of the Royal African Company, they might seize the French

Factory situated upon that coast. Dew, in a violent storm, not only

sprang a mast, but lost sight of his companion. Upon this returned to

refit. Instead of proceeding in his voyage, Tew made towards the Cape of

Good Hope, doubled that cape, and sailed for the straits of Babel-Mandeb. There he met with a large ship richly laden coming

from  
the Indies, and bound for Arabia. Though she had on board three  
hundred  
soldiers, besides seamen, yet Tew had the courage to attack her,  
and  
soon made her his prize. It is reported, that by this one prize  
every  
man shared near three thousand pounds. Informed by the prisoners  
that  
five other ships were to pass that way, Tew would have attacked  
them,  
but was prevented by the remonstrances of his quarter-master and  
others.  
This difference of opinion terminated in a resolution to abandon  
the  
sea, and to settle on some convenient spot on shore; and the  
island of  
Madagascar was chosen. Tew, however, and a few others, in a short  
time  
went for Rhode Island, and obtained a pardon.

The natives of Madagascar are negroes, but differ from those of  
Guinea  
in the length of their hair and in the blackness of their  
complexion.  
They are divided into small nations, each governed by its own  
prince,  
who carry on a continual war upon each other. The prisoners taken  
in war  
are either rendered slaves to the conquerors, sold, or slain,  
according  
to pleasure. When the pirates first settled among them, their  
alliance  
was much courted by these princes, and those whom they joined  
were  
always successful in their wars, the natives being ignorant of  
the use  
of fire-arms. Such terror did they carry along with them, that  
the very  
appearance of a few pirates in an army would have put the  
opposing force  
to flight.

By these means they in a little time became very formidable, and  
the  
prisoners whom they took in war they employed in cultivating the  
ground,  
and the most beautiful of the women they married; nor were they  
contented with one, but married as many as they could  
conveniently  
maintain. The natural result was, that they separated, each  
choosing a

convenient place for himself, where he lived in a princely style, surrounded by his wives, slaves and dependants. Nor was it long before jarring interests excited them also to draw the sword against each other, and they appeared at the head of their respective forces in the field of battle. In these civil wars their numbers and strength were greatly lessened.

The servant, exalted to the condition of a master, generally becomes a tyrant. These pirates, unexpectedly elevated to the dignity of petty princes, used their power with the most wanton barbarity. The punishment of the very least offence was to be tied to a tree, and instantly shot through the head. The negroes, at length, exasperated by continued oppression, formed the determination of extirpating them in one night; nor was it a difficult matter to accomplish this, since they were now so much divided both in affection and residence. Fortunately, however, for them, a negro woman, who was partial to them, ran twenty miles in three hours, and warning them of their danger, they were united and in arms to oppose the negroes before the latter had assembled. This narrow escape made them more cautious, and induced them to adopt the following system of policy:--

Convinced that fear was not a sufficient protection, and that the bravest man might be murdered by a coward in his bed, they labored to foment wars among the negro princes, while they themselves declined to aid either party. It naturally followed, that those who were vanquished fled to them for protection, and increased their strength. When there was no war, they fomented private discords, and encouraged them to wreak their vengeance against each other; nay, even taught them how to surprise their opponents, and furnished them with fire-arms, with which to dispatch them more effectually and expeditiously. The

consequences  
were, that the murderer was constrained to fly to them for  
protection,  
with his wives, children, and kindred. These, from interest,  
became true  
friends, as their own safety depended upon the lives of their  
protectors. By this time the pirates were so formidable, that  
none of  
the negro princes durst attack them in open war.

Pursuing this system of policy, in a short time each chief had  
his party  
greatly increased, and they divided like so many tribes, in order  
to  
find ground to cultivate, and to choose proper places to build  
places of  
residence and erect garrisons of defence. The fears that agitated  
them  
were always obvious in their general policy, for they vied with  
each  
other in constructing places of safety, and using every  
precaution to  
prevent the possibility of sudden danger, either from the negroes  
or  
from one another.

A description of one of these dwellings will both show the fears  
that  
agitated these tyrants, and prove entertaining to the reader.  
They  
selected a spot overgrown with wood, near a river, and raised a  
rampart  
or ditch round it, so straight and steep that it was impossible  
to climb  
it, more particularly by those who had no scaling ladders. Over  
that  
ditch there was one passage into the wood; the dwelling, which  
was a  
hut, was built in that part of the wood which the prince thought  
most  
secure, but so covered that it could not be discovered until you  
came  
near it. But the greatest ingenuity was displayed in the  
construction of  
the passage that led to the hut, which was so narrow, that no  
more than  
one person could go abreast, and it was contrived in so intricate  
a  
manner, that it was a perfect labyrinth; the way going round and  
round  
with several small crossways, so that a person unacquainted with

it,  
might walk several hours without finding the hut. Along the sides  
of  
these paths, certain large thorns, which grew on a tree in that  
country,  
were stuck into the ground with their points outwards; and the  
path  
itself being serpentine, as before mentioned, if a man should  
attempt to  
approach the hut at night, he would certainly have struck upon  
these  
thorns.

Thus like tyrants they lived, dreading, and dreaded by all, and  
in this  
state they were found by Captain Woods Rogers, when he went to  
Madagascar in the Delicia, a ship of forty guns, with the design  
of  
purchasing slaves. He touched upon a part of the island at which  
no ship  
had been seen for seven or eight years before, where he met with  
some  
pirates who had been upon the island above twenty-five years.  
There were  
only eleven of the original stock then alive, surrounded with a  
numerous  
offspring of children and grandchildren.

They were struck with terror upon the sight of the vessel,  
supposing  
that it was a man-of-war sent out to apprehend them; they,  
therefore,  
retired to their secret habitations. But when they found some of  
the  
ship's crew on shore, without any signs of hostility, and  
proposing to  
treat with them for slaves, they ventured to come out of their  
dwellings  
attended like princes. Having been so long upon the island, their  
cloaks  
were so much worn, that their majesties were extremely out at  
elbows. It  
cannot be said that they were ragged, but they had nothing to  
cover them  
but the skins of beasts in their natural state, not even a shoe  
or  
stocking; so that they resembled the pictures of Hercules in the  
lion's  
skin; and being overgrown with beard, and hair upon their bodies,  
they  
appeared the most savage figures that the human imagination could  
well

conceive.

The sale of the slaves in their possession soon provided them with more suitable clothes, and all other necessities, which they received in exchange. Meanwhile, they became very familiar, went frequently on board, and were very eager in examining the inside of the ship, talking very familiarly with the men, and inviting them on shore. Their design was to surprise the ship during the night. They had a sufficient number of men and boats to effect their purpose, but the captain suspecting them, kept so strong a watch upon deck, that they found it in vain to hazard an attempt. When some of the men went on shore, they entered into a plan to seize the ship, but the captain observing their familiarity, prevented any one of his men from speaking to the pirates, and only permitted a confidential person to purchase their slaves. Thus he departed from the island, leaving these pirates to enjoy their savage royalty. One of them had been a waterman upon the Thames, and having committed a murder, fled to the West Indies. The rest had all been foremastmen, nor was there one among them who could either read or write.

[ : \_Captain Avery's Treasure.\_ ]

THE REMARKABLE HISTORY OF THE JOASSAMEE PIRATES OF  
THE PERSIAN GULF.

\_Containing a description of their chief town, Ras El Khyma, and an account of the capture of several European vessels, and the barbarous treatment of their crews.--With interesting details of the several expeditions sent against them, and their final submission to the troops

of the English East India Company\_.

The line of coast from Cape Mussenndom to Bahrain, on the Arabian side of the Persian Gulf, had been from time immemorial occupied by a tribe of Arabs called Joassamees. These, from local position, were all engaged in maritime pursuits. Some traded in their own small vessels to Bussorah, Bushire, Muscat, and even India; others annually fished in their own boats on the pearl banks of Bahrain; and a still greater number hired themselves out as sailors to navigate the coasting small craft of the Persian Gulf.

The Joassamees at length perceiving that their local position enabled them to reap a rich harvest by plundering vessels in passing this great highway of nations, commenced their piratical career. The small coasting vessels of the gulf, from their defenceless state, were the first object of their pursuit, and these soon fell an easy prey; until, emboldened by success, they directed their views to more arduous enterprises, and having tasted the sweets of plunder in the increase of their wealth, had determined to attempt more promising victories.

About the year 1797, one of the East India Company's vessels of war, the Viper, of ten guns, was lying at anchor in the inner roads of Bushire. Some dows of the Joassamees were at the same moment anchored in the harbor; but as their warfare had hitherto been waged only against what are called native vessels, and they had either feared or respected the British flag, no hostile measures were ever pursued against them by the British ships. The commanders of these dows had applied to the Persian agent of the East India Company there, for a supply of gunpowder and cannon shot for their cruise: and as this man had no suspicions of their intentions, he furnished them with an order to the commanding

officer on  
board for the quantity required. The captain of the Viper was on  
shore  
at the time, in the agent's house, but the order being produced  
to the  
officer on board, the powder and shot were delivered, and the  
dows  
weighed and made sail. The crew of the Viper were at this moment  
taking  
their breakfast on deck, and the officers below; when on a  
sudden, a  
cannonading was opened on them by two of the dows, who attempted  
also to  
board.

[ : \_A Joassamee Dow in full chase.\_ ]

The officers, leaping on deck, called the crew to quarters, and  
cutting  
their cable, got sail upon the ship, so as to have the advantage  
of  
manoeuvring. A regular engagement now took place between this  
small  
cruiser and four dows, all armed with great guns, and full of  
men. In  
the contest Lieut. Carruthers, the commanding officer, was once  
wounded  
by a ball in the loins; but after girding a handkerchief round  
his  
waist, he still kept the deck, till a ball entering his forehead,  
he  
fell. Mr. Salter, the midshipman on whom the command devolved,  
continued  
the fight with determined bravery, and after a stout resistance,  
beat  
them off, chased them some distance out to sea, and subsequently  
regained the anchorage in safety.

Several years elapsed before the wounds of the first defeat were  
sufficiently healed to induce a second attempt on vessels under  
the  
British flag, though a constant state of warfare was still kept  
up  
against the small craft of the gulf. In 1804, the East India  
Company's  
cruiser, Fly, was taken by a French privateer, off the Island of  
Kenn,  
in the Persian Gulf; but before the enemy boarded her, she ran  
into  
shoal water, near that island, and sunk the government  
dispatches, and  
some treasure with which they were charged, in about two and a

half  
fathoms of water, taking marks for the recovery of them, if  
possible, at  
some future period. The passengers and crew were taken to Bushire  
where  
they were set at liberty, and having purchased a country dhow by  
subscription, they fitted her out and commenced their voyage down  
the  
gulf, bound for Bombay. On their passage down, as they thought it  
would  
be practicable to recover the government packet and treasure sunk  
off  
Kenn, they repaired to that island, and were successful, after  
much  
exertion, in recovering the former, which being in their  
estimation of  
the first importance, as the dispatches were from England to  
Bombay,  
they sailed with them on their way thither, without loss of time.

Near the mouth of the gulf, they were captured by a fleet of  
Joassamee  
boats, after some resistance, in which several were wounded and  
taken  
into their chief port at Ras-el-Khyma. Here they were detained in  
hope  
of ransome, and during their stay were shown to the people of the  
town  
as curiosities, no similar beings having been before seen there  
within  
the memory of man. The Joassamee ladies were so minute in their  
enquiries, indeed, that they were not satisfied without  
determining in  
what respect an uncircumcised infidel differed from a true  
believer.

When these unfortunate Englishmen had remained for several months  
in the  
possession of the Arabs, and no hope of their ransom appeared, it  
was  
determined to put them to death, and thus rid themselves of  
unprofitable  
enemies. An anxiety to preserve life, however, induced the  
suggestion,  
on their parts, of a plan for the temporary prolongation of it,  
at  
least. With this view they communicated to the chief of the  
pirates the  
fact of their having sunk a quantity of treasure near the island  
of  
Kenn, and of their knowing the marks of the spot, by the bearings  
of

objects on shore, with sufficient accuracy to recover it, if furnished with good divers. They offered, therefore, to purchase their own liberty, by a recovery of this money for their captors; and on the fulfillment of their engagement it was solemnly promised to be granted to them.

They soon sailed for the spot, accompanied by divers accustomed to that occupation on the pearl banks of Bahrain; and, on their anchoring at the precise points of bearing taken, they commenced their labors. The first divers who went down were so successful, that all the crew followed in their turns, so that the vessel was at one time almost entirely abandoned at anchor. As the men, too, were all so busily occupied in their golden harvest, the moment appeared favorable for escape; and the still captive Englishmen were already at their stations to overpower the few on board, cut the cable, and make sail. Their motions were either seen or suspected, as the divers repaired on board in haste, and the scheme was thus frustrated. They were now given their liberty as promised, by being landed on the island of Kenn, where, however, no means offered for their immediate escape. The pirates, having at the same time landed themselves on the island, commenced a general massacre of the inhabitants, in which their released prisoners, fearing they might be included, fled for shelter to clefts and hiding places in the rocks. During their refuge here, they lived on such food as chance threw in their way; going out under cover of the night to steal a goat and drag it to their haunts. When the pirates had at length completed their work of blood, and either murdered or driven off every former inhabitant of the island, they quitted it themselves, with the treasure which they had thus collected from the sea and shore. The Englishmen now ventured to come out from their hiding places, and to think of devising

some  
means of escape. Their good fortune in a moment of despair, threw  
them  
on the wreck of a boat, near the beach, which was still capable  
of  
repair. In searching about the now deserted town, other materials  
were  
found, which were of use to them, and sufficient plank and logs  
of wood  
for the construction of a raft. These were both completed in a  
few days,  
and the party embarked on them in two divisions, to effect a  
passage to  
the Persian shore. One of these rafts was lost in the attempt,  
and all  
on board her perished; while the raft, with the remainder of the  
party  
reached land.

Having gained the main land they now set out on foot towards  
Bushire,  
following the line of the coast for the sake of the villages and  
water.  
In this they are said to have suffered incredible hardships and  
privations of every kind. No one knew the language of the country  
perfectly, and the roads and places of refreshment still less;  
they were  
in general destitute of clothes and money, and constantly subject  
to  
plunder and imposition, poor as they were. Their food was  
therefore  
often scanty, and always of the worst kind; and they had neither  
shelter  
from the burning sun of the day, nor from the chilling dews of  
night.

The Indian sailors, sipakees, and servants, of whom a few were  
still  
remaining when they set out, had all dropped off by turns; and  
even  
Europeans had been abandoned on the road, in the most affecting  
way,  
taking a last adieu of their comrades, who had little else to  
expect but  
soon to follow their fate. One instance is mentioned of their  
having  
left one who could march no further, at the distance of only a  
mile from  
a village; and on returning to the spot on the morrow, to bring  
him in,  
nothing was found but his mangled bones, as he had been devoured  
in the

night by jackals. The packet being light was still, however, carried by turns, and preserved through all obstacles and difficulties; and with it they reached at length the island of Busheap, to which they crossed over in a boat from the main. Here they were detained by the Sheikh, but at length he provided them with a boat for the conveyance of themselves and dispatches to Bushire. From this place they proceeded to Bombay, but of all the company only two survived. A Mr. Jowl, an officer of a merchant ship, and an English sailor named Penmel together with the bag of letters and dispatches.

In the following year, two English brigs, the Shannon, Capt. Babcock, and the Trimmer, Capt. Cummings, were on their voyage from Bombay to Bussorah. These were both attacked, near the Islands of Polior and Kenn, by several boats, and after a slight resistance on the part of the Shannon only, were taken possession of, and a part of the crew of each, cruelly put to the sword. Capt. Babcock, having been seen by one of the Arabs to discharge a musket during the contest, was taken by them on shore; and after a consultation on his fate, it was determined that he should forfeit the arm by which this act of resistance was committed. It was accordingly severed from his body by one stroke of a sabre, and no steps were taken either to bind up the wound, or to prevent his bleeding to death. The captain, himself, had yet sufficient presence of mind left, however, to think of his own safety, and there being near him some clarified butter, he procured this to be heated, and while yet warm, thrust the bleeding stump of his arm into it. It had the effect of lessening the effusion of blood, and ultimately of saving a life that would otherwise most probably have been lost. The crew were then all made prisoners, and taken to a port of Arabia, from whence they

gradually dispersed and escaped. The vessels themselves were additionally armed, one of them mounting twenty guns, manned with Arab crews, and sent from Ras-el-Khyma to cruise in the gulf, where they committed many piracies.

In the year 1808, the force of the Joassamees having gradually increased, and becoming flushed with the pride of victory, their insulting attacks on the British flag were more numerous and more desperate than ever. The first of these was on the ship Minerva, of Bombay, on her voyage to Bussorah. The attack was commenced by several boats, (for they never cruize singly,) and a spirited resistance in a running fight was kept up at intervals for several days in succession. A favorable moment offered, however, for boarding; the ship was overpowered by numbers, and carried amidst a general massacre. The captain was said to have been cut up into separate pieces, and thrown overboard by fragments; the second mate and carpenter alone were spared, probably to make use of their services; and an Armenian lady, the wife of Lieut. Taylor, then at Bushire, was reserved perhaps for still greater sufferings. But was subsequently ransomed for a large sum.

[ : \_The Pirates striking off the arm of Capt. Babcock.\_ ]

A few weeks after this, the Sylph, one of the East India Company's cruisers, of sixty tons and mounting eight guns, was accompanying the mission under Sir Hartford Jones, from Bombay, to Persia; when being separated from the rest of the squadron, she was attacked in the gulf by a fleet of dows. These bore down with all the menacing attitude of hostility; but as the commander, Lieut. Graham had received orders from the Bombay government, not to open his fire on any of these vessels until he had been first fired on himself, the ship was hardly prepared for battle, and the colors were not even hoisted to apprise them to what nation she belonged. The dows approached, threw their long

overhanging  
prows across the Sylph's beam, and pouring in a shower of stones  
on her  
deck, beat down and wounded almost every one who stood on it.  
They then  
boarded, and made the ship an easy prize, before more than a  
single shot  
had been fired, and in their usual way, put every one whom they  
found  
alive to the sword. Lieut. Graham fell, covered with wounds, down  
the  
fore hatchway of his own vessel, where he was dragged by some of  
the  
crew into a store room, in which they had secreted themselves,  
and  
barricaded the door with a crow-bar from within. The cruiser was  
thus  
completely in the possession of the enemy, who made sail on her,  
and  
were bearing her off in triumph to their own port, in company  
with their  
boats. Soon after, however, the commodore of the squadron in the  
Neried  
frigate hove in sight, and perceiving this vessel in company with  
the  
dows, judged her to be a prize to the pirates. She accordingly  
gave them  
all chase, and coming up with the brig, the Arabs took to their  
boats  
and abandoned her. The chase was continued after the dows, but  
without  
success.

[: \_The Neried Frigate chasing a Fleet of Joassamee Dows.\_]

These repeated aggressions at length opened the eyes of the East  
India  
Government, and an expedition was accordingly assembled at  
Bombay. The  
naval force consisted of La Chiffone, frigate, Capt. Wainwright,  
as  
commodore. The Caroline of thirty-eight guns; and eight of the  
East  
India Company's cruisers, namely, the Mornington, Ternate,  
Aurora,  
Prince of Wales, Ariel, Nautilus, Vestal and Fury, with four  
large  
transports, and the Stromboli bomb-ketch. The fleet sailed from  
Bombay  
in September, and after a long passage they reached Muscat, where  
it  
remained for many days to refresh and arrange their future plans;

they sailed and soon reached Ras-el-Khyma, the chief port of the pirates within the gulf. Here the squadron anchored abreast of the town, and the troops were landed under cover of the ships and boats. The inhabitants of the town assembled in crowds to repel the invaders; but the firm line, the regular volleys, and the steady charge of the troops at the point of the bayonet, overcame every obstacle, and multiplied the heaps of the slain. A general conflagration was then ordered, and a general plunder to the troops was permitted. The town was set on fire in all parts, and about sixty sail of boats and dows, with the Minerva, a ship which they had taken, then lying in the roads were all burnt and destroyed.

The complete conquest of the place was thus effected with very trifling loss on the part of the besiegers, and some plunder collected; though it was thought that most of the treasure and valuables had been removed into the interior. This career of victory was suddenly damped by the report of the approach of a large body of troops from the interior, and although none of these were seen, this ideal reinforcement induced the besiegers to withdraw. The embarkation took place at daylight in the morning; and while the fleet remained at anchor during the whole of the day, parties were still seen assembling on the shore, displaying their colors, brandishing their spears, and firing muskets from all points; so that the conquest was scarcely as complete as could be wished, since no formal act of submission had yet been shown. The expedition now sailed to Linga, a small port of the Joassamees, and burnt it to the ground. The force had now become separated, the greater portion of the troops being sent to Muscat for supplies, or being deemed unnecessary, and some

of the vessels sent on separate services of blockading passages, &c. The remaining portion of the blockading squadron consisting of La Chiffone, frigate, and four of the cruisers, the Mornington, Ternate, Nautilus, and Fury, and two transports, with five hundred troops from Linga, then proceeded to Luft, another port of the Joassamees. As the channel here was narrow and difficult of approach, the ships were warped into their stations of anchorage, and a summons sent on shore, as the people had not here abandoned their town, but were found at their posts of defence, in a large and strong castle with many batteries, redoubts, &c. The summons being treated with disdain, the troops were landed with Col. Smith at their head; and while forming on the beach a slight skirmish took place with such of the inhabitants of the town, as fled for shelter to the castle. The troops then advanced towards the fortress, which is described to have had walls fourteen feet thick, pierced with loop holes, and only one entrance through a small gate, well cased with iron bars and bolts, in the strongest manner. With a howitzer taken for the occasion, it was intended to have blown this gate open, and to have taken the place by storm; but on reaching it while the ranks opened, and the men sought to surround the castle to seek for some other entrance at the same time, they were picked off so rapidly and unexpectedly from the loop holes above, that a general flight took place, the howitzer was abandoned, even before it had been fired, and both the officers and the troops sought shelter by lying down behind the ridges of sand and little hillocks immediately underneath the castle walls. An Irish officer, jumping up from his hiding place, and calling on some of his comrades to follow him in an attempt to rescue the howitzer, was killed in the

enterprise. Such others as even raised their heads to look around them, were picked off by the musketry from above; and the whole of the troops lay therefore hidden in this way, until the darkness of the night favored their escape to the beach, where they embarked after sunset, the enemy having made no sally on them from the fort. A second summons was sent to the chief in the castle, threatening to bombard the town from a nearer anchorage if he did not submit, and no quarter afterwards shown. With the dawn of morning, all eyes were directed to the fortress, when, to the surprise of the whole squadron, a man was seen waving the British Union flag on the summit of its walls. It was lieutenant Hall, who commanded the Fury which was one of the vessels nearest the shore. During the night he had gone on shore alone, taking an union-jack in his hand, and advanced singly to the castle gate. The fortress had already been abandoned by the greater number of the inhabitants, but some few still remained there. These fled at the approach of an individual supposing him to be the herald of those who were to follow. Be this as it may, the castle was entirely abandoned, and the British flag waived on its walls by this daring officer, to the surprise and admiration of all the fleet. The town and fortifications were then taken possession of. After sweeping round the bottom of the gulf, the expedition returned to Muscat.

On the sailing of the fleet from hence, the forces were augmented by a body of troops belonging to the Imaun of Muscat, destined to assist in the recovery of a place called Shenaz, on the coast, taken by the Joassamees. On their arrival at this place, a summons was sent, commanding the fort to surrender, which being refused, a bombardment was opened from the ships and boats, but without producing much effect. On the following morning, the whole of the troops were landed, and a regular encampment formed on the shore, with sand batteries, and

other  
necessary works for a siege. After several days bombardment, in  
which  
about four thousand shot and shells were discharged against the  
fortress, to which the people had fled for refuge after burning  
down the  
town, a breach was reported to be practicable, and the castle was  
accordingly stormed. The resistance still made was desperate; the  
Arabs  
fighting as long as they could wield the sword, and even  
thrusting  
their spears up through the fragments of towers, in whose ruins  
they  
remained irrevocably buried. The loss in killed and wounded was  
upwards  
of a thousand men. Notwithstanding that the object of this  
expedition  
might be said to be incomplete, inasmuch as nothing less than a  
\_total\_  
extirpation of their race could secure the tranquility of these  
seas,  
yet the effect produced by this expedition was such, as to make  
them  
reverence or dread the British flag for several years afterwards.

[: \_The daring Intrepidity of Lieut. Hall.\_]

At length in 1815, their boats began to infest the entrance to  
the Red  
Sea; and in 1816, their numbers had so increased on that coast,  
that a  
squadron of them commanded by a chief called Ameer Ibrahim,  
captured  
within sight of Mocha, four vessels bound from Surat to that  
port,  
richly laden and navigating under the British flag, and the crews  
were  
massacred.

A squadron consisting of His Majesty's ship Challenger, Captain  
Brydges,  
and the East India Company's cruisers, Mercury, Ariel, and  
Vestal, were  
despatched to the chief port of the Joassamees, Ras-el-Khyma. Mr.  
Buckingham the Great Oriental traveller, accompanied the  
expedition from  
Bushire. Upon their arrival at Ras-el-Khyma, a demand was made  
for the  
restoration of the four Surat vessels and their cargoes; or in  
lieu  
thereof twelve lacks of rupees. Also that the commander of the  
piratical

squadron, Ameer Ibrahim, should be delivered up for punishment. The demand was made by letter, and answer being received, Captain Brydges determined to go on shore and have an interview with the Pirate Chieftain. Mr. Buckingham (says,) He requested me to accompany him on shore as an interpreter. I readily assented. We quitted the ship together about 9 o'clock, and pulled straight to the shore, sounding all the way as we went, and gradually shoaling our water from six to two fathoms, within a quarter of a mile of the beach, where four large dows lay at anchor, ranged in a line, with their heads seaward, each of them mounting several pieces of cannon, and being full of men. On landing on the beach, we found its whole length guarded by a line of armed men, some bearing muskets, but the greater part armed with swords, shields, and spears; most of them were negroes, whom the Joassamees spare in their wars, looking on them rather as property and merchandise, than in the light of enemies. We were permitted to pass this line, and upon our communicating our wish to see the chief, we were conducted to the gate of the principal building, nearly in the centre of the town, and were met by the Pirate Chieftain attended by fifty armed men. I offered him the Mahometan salutation of peace, which he returned without hesitation.

The chief, Hassan ben Rahma, whom we had seen, was a small man, apparently about forty years of age, with an expression of cunning in his looks, and something particularly sarcastic in his smile. He was dressed in the usual Arab garments, with a cashmeer shawl, turban, and a scarlet benish, of the Persian form, to distinguish him from his followers. There were habited in the plainest garments. One of his eyes had been wounded, but his other features were good, his teeth beautifully white and regular, and his complexion very dark.

The town of Ras-el-Khyma stands on a narrow tongue of sandy land, pointing to the northeastward, presenting its northwest edge to

the open  
sea, and its southeast one to a creek, which runs up within it to  
the  
southwestward, and affords a safe harbor for boats. There  
appeared to be  
no continued wall of defence around it, though round towers and  
portions  
of walls were seen in several parts, probably once connected in  
line,  
but not yet repaired since their destruction. The strongest  
points of  
defence appear to be in a fortress at the northeast angle, and a  
double  
round tower, near the centre of the town; in each of which, guns  
are  
mounted; but all the other towers appear to afford only shelter  
for  
musketeers. The rest of the town is composed of ordinary  
buildings of  
unhewn stone, and huts of rushes and long grass, with narrow  
avenues  
winding between them. The present number of inhabitants may be  
computed  
at ten thousand at least. They are thought to have at present  
(1816),  
sixty large boats out from their own port, manned with crews of  
from  
eighty, to three hundred men each, and forty other boats that  
belong to  
other ports. Their force concentrated, would probably amount to  
at  
least one hundred boats and eight thousand fighting men. After  
several  
fruitless negotiations, the signal was now made to weigh, and  
stand  
closer in towards the town. It was then followed by the signal to  
engage  
the enemy. The squadron bore down nearly in line, under easy  
sail, and  
with the wind right aft, or on shore; the Mercury being on the  
starboard  
bow, the Challenger next in order, in the centre, the Vestal  
following  
in the same line, and the Ariel completing the division.

A large fleet of small boats were seen standing in from Cape  
Mussundum,  
at the same time; but these escaped by keeping closer along  
shore, and  
at length passing over the bar and getting into the back water  
behind  
the town. The squadron continued to stand on in a direct line

towards  
the four anchored dows, gradually shoaling from the depth of our anchorage to two and a half fathoms, where stream anchors were dropped under foot, with springs on the cables, so that each vessel lay with her broadside to the shore. A fire was now opened by the whole squadron, directed to the four dows. These boats were full of men, brandishing their weapons in the air, their whole number exceeding, probably, six hundred. Some of the shot from the few long guns of the squadron reached the shore, and were buried in the sand; others fell across the bows and near the hulls of the dows to which they were directed; but the cannonades all fell short, as we were then fully a mile from the beach.

The Arab colors were displayed on all the forts; crowds of armed men were assembled on the beach, bearing large banners on poles, and dancing around them with their arms, as if rallying around a sacred standard, so that no sign of submission or conquest was witnessed throughout. The Ariel continued to discharge about fifty shot after all the others had desisted, but with as little avail as before, and thus ended this wordy negotiation, and the bloodless battle to which it eventually led.

In 1818, these pirates grew so daring that they made an irruption into the Indian Ocean, and plundered vessels and towns on the islands and coasts. A fleet was sent against them, and intercepted them off Ashlola Island, proceeding to the westward in three divisions; and drove them back into the gulf. The Eden and Psyche fell in with two trankies, and these were so closely pursued that they were obliged to drop a small captured boat they had in tow. The Thetes one day kept in close chase of seventeen vessels, but they were enabled to get away owing to their superior sailing. The cruisers met with the Joassamees seventeen times

and were constantly employed in hunting them from place to place.

At length, in 1819, they became such a scourge to commerce that a formidable expedition under the command of Major General Sir W. Grant

Keir, sailed against them. It arrived before the chief town in December, and commenced operations. In his despatches Gen. Keir says--

I have the satisfaction to report the town of Ras-el Khyma, after a resistance of six days, was taken possession of this morning by the force under my command.

On the 18th, after completing my arrangements at Muscat, the Liverpool sailed for the rendezvous at Kishme; on the 21st, we fell in with the fleet of the Persian Gulf and anchored off the island of Larrack on the 24th November.

As it appeared probable that a considerable period would elapse before the junction of the ships which were detained at Bombay, I conceived it would prove highly advantageous to avail myself of all the information that could be procured respecting the strength and resources of the pirates we had to deal with.

No time was lost in making the necessary preparations for landing, which was effected the following morning without opposition, at a spot which had been previously selected for that purpose, about two miles to the westward of the town. The troops were formed across the isthmus connecting the peninsula on which the town is situated with the neighboring country, and the whole of the day was occupied in getting the tents on shore, to shelter the men from rain, landing engineers, tools, sand bags, &c., and making arrangements preparatory to commencing our approaches the next day. On the morning of the 4th, our light troops were ordered in advance, supported by the pickets, to dislodge the enemy from a bank within nine hundred yards of the outer fort,

which was  
expected to afford good cover for the men. The whole of the light  
companies of the force under Capt. Backhouse, moved forward, and  
drove  
the Arabs with great gallantry from a date grove, and over the  
bank  
close under the walls of the fort, followed by the pickets under  
Major  
Molesworth, who took post at the sand banks, whilst the European  
light  
troops were skirmishing in front. The enemy kept up a sharp fire  
of  
musketry and cannon; during these movements, Major Molesworth, a  
gallant  
officer was here killed. The troops kept their position during  
the day,  
and in the night effected a lodgment within three hundred yards  
of the  
southernmost tower, and erected a battery of four guns, together  
with a  
mortar battery.

The weather having become rather unfavorable for the  
disembarkation of  
the stores required for the siege, but this important object  
being  
effected on the morning of the 6th, we were enabled to open three  
eighteen pounders on the fort, a couple of howitzers, and six  
pounders  
were also placed in the battery on the right, which played on the  
defences of the towers and nearly silenced the enemy's fire, who,  
during  
the whole of our progress exhibited a considerable degree of  
resolution  
in withstanding, and ingenuity in counteracting our attacks,  
sallied out  
at 8 o'clock this evening along the whole front of our  
entrenchments,  
crept close up to the mortar battery without being perceived, and  
entered it over the parapet, after spearing the advance sentries.  
The  
party which occupied it were obliged to retire, but being  
immediately  
reinforced charged the assailants, who were driven out of the  
battery  
with great loss. The enemy repeated his attacks towards morning  
but was  
vigorously repulsed. During the seventh every exertion was made  
to land  
and bring up the remaining guns and mortars, which was  
accomplished  
during the night. They were immediately placed in the battery,

together  
with two twenty-four pounders which were landed from the  
Liverpool, and  
in the morning the whole of the ordnance opened on the fort and  
fired  
with scarcely any intermission till sunset, when the breach on  
the  
curtain was reported nearly practicable and the towers almost  
untenable.  
Immediate arrangements were made for the assault, and the troops  
ordered  
to move down to the entrenchments by daylight the next morning.  
The  
party moved forward about 8 o'clock, and entered the fort through  
the  
breaches without firing a shot, and it soon appeared the enemy  
had  
evacuated the place. The town was taken possession of and found  
almost  
entirely deserted, only eighteen or twenty men, and a few women  
remaining in their houses.

The expedition next proceeded against Rumps, a piratical town,  
eight  
miles north of Ras-el-Khyma, but the inhabitants abandoned the  
town and  
took refuge in the hill fort of Zyah, which is situated at the  
head of a  
navigable creek nearly two miles from the sea coast. This place  
was the  
residence of Hussein Bin Alley, a sheikh of considerable  
importance  
among the Joassamee tribes, and a person who from his talents and  
lawless habits, as well as from the strength and advantageous  
situation  
of the fort, was likely to attempt the revival of the piratical  
system  
upon the first occasion. It became a desirable object to reduce  
the  
power of this chieftain.

On the 18th December, the troops embarked at Ras-el-Khyma, at day  
break  
in the boats of the fleet under command of Major Warren, with the  
65th  
regiment and the flank companies of the first and second  
regiment, and  
at noon arrived within four miles of their destination. This  
operation  
was attended with considerable difficulty and risk, owing to the  
heavy  
surf that beat on the shore; and which was the occasion of some

loss of  
ammunition, and of a few boats being upset and stove in.

[: \_The Sheikh of Rumps.\_]

At half past three P.M., having refreshed the men, (says Major Warren)  
we commenced our march, and fording the creek or back water, took  
up our  
position at sunset, to the northeastward of the fort, the enemy  
firing  
at us as we passed, notwithstanding that our messenger, whom we  
had  
previously sent in to summon the Sheikh, was still in the place;  
and I  
lost no time in pushing our riflemen and pickets as far forward  
as I  
could without exposing them too much to the firing of the enemy,  
whom I  
found strongly posted under secure cover in the date tree groves  
in  
front of the town. Captain Cocke, with the light company of his  
battalion, was at the same time sent to the westward, to cut off  
the  
retreat of the enemy on that side.

At day break the next morning, finding it necessary to drive the  
enemy  
still further in, to get a nearer view of his defences, I moved  
forward  
the rifle company of the 65th regiment, and after a considerable  
opposition from the enemy, I succeeded in forcing him to retire  
some  
distance; but not without disputing every inch of ground, which  
was well  
calculated for resistance, being intersected at every few yards,  
by  
banks and water courses raised for the purpose of irrigation, and  
covered with date trees. The next morning the riflemen, supported  
by the  
pickets, were again called into play, and soon established their  
position within three and four hundred yards of the town, which  
with the  
base of the hill, was so completely surrounded, as to render the  
escape  
of any of the garrison now almost impossible. This advantage was  
gained  
by a severe loss. Two twenty-four pounders and the two twelves,  
the  
landing of which had been retarded by the difficulty of  
communication  
with the fleet from which we derived all our supplies, having

been now  
brought on shore, we broke ground in the evening, and  
notwithstanding  
the rocky soil, had them to play next morning at daylight.

Aware, however, that the families of the enemy were still in the town,  
and humanity dictating that some effort should be made to save the  
innocent from the fate that awaited the guilty; an opportunity was  
afforded for that purpose by an offer to the garrison of security to  
their women and children, should they be sent out within the hour; but  
the infatuated chief, either from an idea that his fort on the hill was  
not to be reached by our shot, or with the vain hope to gain time by  
procrastination, returning no answer to our communication, while he  
detained our messenger; we opened our fire at half past eight in the  
morning, and such was the precision of the practice, that in two hours  
we perceived the breach would soon be practicable. I was in the act of  
ordering the assault, when a white flag was displayed; and the enemy,  
after some little delay in assembling from the different quarters of the  
place, marched out without their arms, with Hussein Bin Alley at their  
head, to the number of three hundred and ninety-eight; and at half past  
one P.M., the British flags were hoisted on the hill fort and at the  
Sheikh's house. The women and children to the number of four hundred,  
were at the same time collected together in a place of security, and  
sent on board the fleet, together with the men. The service has been  
short but arduous; the enemy defended themselves with great obstinacy  
and ability worthy of a better cause.

From two prisoners retaken from the Joassamees, they learnt that the  
plunder is made a general stock, and distributed by the chief, but in  
what proportions the deponents cannot say; water is generally

very  
scarce. There is a quantity of fish caught on the bank, upon  
which and  
dates they live. There were a few horses, camels, cows, sheep,  
and  
goats; the greatest part of which they took with them; they were  
in  
general lean, as the sandy plain produces little or no  
vegetation,  
except a few dates and cocoa-nut trees. The pirates who abandoned  
Ras-el-Khyma, encamped about three miles in the interior, ready  
to  
retreat into the desert at a moment's warning. The Sheikh of  
Rumps is an  
old man, but looks intelligent, and is said to be the man who  
advises  
upon all occasions the movements of the different tribes of  
pirates on  
the coast, and when he was told that it was the wish of the  
Company to  
put a stop to their piracy, and make an honest people of them by  
encouraging them to trade, seemed to regret much that those  
intentions  
were not made known, as they would have been most readily  
embraced.  
Rumps is the key to Ras-el-Khyma, and by its strength is defended  
from a  
strong banditti infesting the mountains, as also the Bedouin  
Arabs who  
are their enemies. A British garrison of twelve hundred men was  
stationed at Ras-el-Khyma, and a guard-ship. The other places  
sent in  
tokens of submission, as driven out of their fortresses on the  
margin of  
the sea, they had to contend within with the interior hostile  
tribes.

[ : \_The Pirate Stronghold.\_ ]

#### THE BARBAROUS CONDUCT AND ROMANTIC DEATH OF THE JOASSAMEE CHIEF, RAHMAH-BEN-JABIR.

The town of Bushire, on the Persian Gulf is seated in a low  
peninsula of  
sand, extending out of the general line of the coast, so as to  
form a  
bay on both sides. One of these bays was in 1816, occupied by the  
fleet

of a certain Arab, named Rahmah-ben-Jabir, who has been for more than twenty years the terror of the gulf, and who was the most successful and the most generally tolerated pirate, perhaps, that ever infested any sea. This man by birth was a native of Grain, on the opposite coast, and nephew of the governor of that place. His fellow citizens had all the honesty, however, to declare him an outlaw, from abhorrence of his profession; but he found that aid and protection at Bushire, which his own townsmen denied him. With five or six vessels, most of which were very large, and manned with crews of from two to three hundred each, he sallied forth, and captured whatever he thought himself strong enough to carry off as a prize. His followers, to the number of two thousand, were maintained by the plunder of his prizes; and as the most of these were his own bought African slaves, and the remainder equally subject to his authority, he was sometimes as prodigal of their lives in a fit of anger as he was of his enemies, whom he was not content to slay in battle only, but basely murdered in cold blood, after they had submitted. An instance is related of his having put a great number of his own crew, who used mutinous expressions, into a tank on board, in which they usually kept their water, and this being shut close at the top, the poor wretches were all suffocated, and afterwards thrown overboard. This butcher chief, like the celebrated Djezzar of Acre, affecting great simplicity of dress, manners, and living; and whenever he went out, could not be distinguished by a stranger from the crowd of his attendants. He carried this simplicity to a degree of filthiness, which was disgusting, as his usual dress was a shirt, which was never taken off to be washed, from the time it was first put on till worn out; no drawers or coverings for the legs of any kind, and a large black

goat's  
hair cloak, wrapped over all with a greasy and dirty  
handkerchief,  
called the keffeeah, thrown loosely over his head. Infamous as was  
this  
man's life and character, he was not only cherished and courted  
by the  
people of Bushire, who dreaded him, but was courteously received  
and  
respectfully entertained whenever he visited the British Factory.  
On one  
occasion (says Mr. Buckingham), at which I was present, he was  
sent for  
to give some medical gentlemen of the navy and company's cruisers  
an  
opportunity of inspecting his arm, which had been severely  
wounded. The  
wound was at first made by grape-shot and splinters, and the arm  
was one  
mass of blood about the part for several days, while the man  
himself was  
with difficulty known to be alive. He gradually recovered,  
however,  
without surgical aid, and the bone of the arm between the  
shoulder and  
elbow being completely shivered to pieces, the fragments  
progressively  
worked out, and the singular appearance was left of the fore arm  
and  
elbow connected to the shoulder by flesh and skin, and tendons,  
without  
the least vestige of bone. This man when invited to the factory  
for the  
purpose of making an exhibition of his arm, was himself admitted  
to sit  
at the table and take some tea, as it was breakfast time, and  
some of  
his followers took chairs around him. They were all as  
disgustingly  
filthy in appearance as could well be imagined; and some of them  
did not  
scruple to hunt for vermin on their skins, of which there was an  
abundance, and throw them on the floor. Rahmah-ben-Jabir's figure  
presented a meagre trunk, with four lank members, all of them cut  
and  
hacked, and pierced with wounds of sabres, spears and bullets, in  
every  
part, to the number, perhaps of more than twenty different  
wounds. He  
had, besides, a face naturally ferocious and ugly, and now  
rendered  
still more so by several scars there, and by the loss of one eye.

When  
asked by one of the English gentlemen present, with a tone of  
encouragement and familiarity, whether he could not still  
dispatch an  
enemy with his boneless arm, he drew a crooked dagger, or  
yambeah, from  
the girdle round his shirt, and placing his left hand, which was  
sound,  
to support the elbow of the right, which was the one that was  
wounded,  
he grasped the dagger firmly with his clenched fist, and drew it  
back  
ward and forward, twirling it at the same time, and saying that  
he  
desired nothing better than to have the cutting of as many  
throats as he  
could effectually open with his lame hand. Instead of being  
shocked at  
the uttering of such a brutal wish, and such a savage triumph at  
still  
possessing the power to murder unoffending victims, I knew not  
how to  
describe my feelings of shame and sorrow when a loud roar of  
laughter  
burst from the whole assembly, when I ventured to express my  
dissent  
from the general feeling of admiration for such a man.

[:\_Rahmah-ben-Jabir, a Joassamee Chief.\_]

This barbarous pirate in the year 1827, at last experienced a  
fate  
characteristic of the whole course of his life. His violent  
aggressions  
having united the Arabs of Bahrene and Ratiffe against him they  
blockaded his port of Daman from which Rahmah-ben-Jabir, having  
left a  
garrison in the fort under his son, had sailed in a well  
appointed  
bungalow, for the purpose of endeavoring to raise a confederacy  
of his  
friends in his support. Having failed in this object he returned  
to  
Daman, and in spite of the boats blockading the port, succeeded  
in  
visiting his garrison, and immediately re-embarked, taking with  
him his  
youngest son. On arriving on board his bungalow, he was received  
by his  
followers with a salute, which decisive indication of his  
presence  
immediately attracted the attention of his opponents, one of

whose  
boats, commanded by the nephew of the Sheikh of Bahrene,  
proceeded to  
attack him. A desperate struggle ensued, and the Sheikh finding  
after  
some time that he had lost nearly the whole of his crew by the  
firing of  
Rahmah's boat, retired for reinforcements. These being obtained,  
he  
immediately returned singly to the contest. The fight was renewed  
with  
redoubled fury; when at last, Rahmah, being informed (for he had  
been  
long blind) that his men were falling fast around him, mustered  
the  
remainder of the crew, and issued orders to close and grapple  
with his  
opponent. When this was effected, and after embracing his son, he  
was  
led with a lighted torch to the magazine, which instantly  
exploded,  
blowing his own boat to atoms and setting fire to the Sheikh's,  
which  
immediately afterwards shared the same fate. Sheikh Ahmed and few  
of his  
followers escaped to the other boats; but only one of Rahmah's  
brave  
crew was saved; and it is supposed that upwards of three hundred  
men  
were killed in this heroic contest.

[]

#### THE LIFE OF LAFITTE, THE FAMOUS PIRATE OF THE GULF OF MEXICO.

\_With a History of the Pirates of Barrataria--and an account of  
their  
volunteering for the defence of New Orleans; and their daring  
intrepidity under General Jackson, during the battle of the 8th  
of  
January, 1815. For which important service they were pardoned by  
President Madison.\_

Jean Lafitte, was born at St. Maloes in France, in 1781, and went  
to sea  
at the age of thirteen; after several voyages in Europe, and to  
the  
coast of Africa, he was appointed mate of a French East Indiaman,

bound  
to Madras. On the outward passage they encountered a heavy gale  
off the  
Cape of Good Hope, which sprung the mainmast and otherwise  
injured the  
ship, which determined the captain to bear up for the Mauritius,  
where  
he arrived in safety; a quarrel having taken place on the passage  
out  
between Lafitte and the captain, he abandoned the ship and  
refused to  
continue the voyage. Several privateers were at this time fitting  
out at  
this island, and Lafitte was appointed captain of one of these  
vessels;  
after a cruise during which he robbed the vessels of other  
nations,  
besides those of England, and thus committing piracy, he stopped  
at the  
Seychelles, and took in a load of slaves for the Mauritius; but  
being  
chased by an English frigate as far north as the equator, he  
found  
himself in a very awkward condition; not having provisions enough  
on  
board his ship to carry him back to the French Colony. He  
therefore  
conceived the bold project of proceeding to the Bay of Bengal, in  
order  
to get provisions from on board some English ships. In his ship  
of two  
hundred tons, with only two guns and twenty-six men, he attacked  
and  
took an English armed schooner with a numerous crew. After  
putting  
nineteen of his own crew on board the schooner, he took the  
command of  
her and proceeded to cruise upon the coast of Bengal. He there  
fell in  
with the Pagoda, a vessel belonging to the English East India  
Company,  
armed with twenty-six twelve pounders and manned with one hundred  
and  
fifty men. Expecting that the enemy would take him for a pilot of  
the  
Ganges, he manoeuvred accordingly. The Pagoda manifested no  
suspensions,  
whereupon he suddenly darted with his brave followers upon her  
decks,  
overturned all who opposed them, and speedily took the ship.  
After a  
very successful cruise he arrived safe at the Mauritius, and took

the  
command of La Confiance of twenty-six guns and two hundred and  
fifty  
men, and sailed for the coast of British India. Off the Sand  
Heads in  
October, 1807, Lafitte fell in with the Queen East Indiaman, with  
a crew  
of near four hundred men, and carrying forty guns; he conceived  
the bold  
project of getting possession of her. Never was there beheld a  
more  
unequal conflict; even the height of the vessel compared to the  
feeble  
privateer augmented the chances against Lafitte; but the  
difficulty and  
danger far from discouraging this intrepid sailor, acted as an  
additional spur to his brilliant valor. After electrifying his  
crew with  
a few words of hope and ardor, he manoeuvred and ran on board of  
the  
enemy. In this position he received a broadside when close too;  
but he  
expected this, and made his men lay flat upon the deck. After the  
first  
fire they all rose, and from the yards and tops, threw bombs and  
grenades into the forecastle of the Indiaman. This sudden and  
unforeseen  
attack caused a great havoc. In an instant, death and terror made  
them  
abandon a part of the vessel near the mizen-mast. Lafitte, who  
observed every thing, seized the decisive moment, beat to arms,  
and  
forty of his crew prepared to board, with pistols in their hands  
and  
daggers held between their teeth. As soon as they got on deck,  
they  
rushed upon the affrighted crowd, who retreated to the steerage,  
and  
endeavored to defend themselves there. Lafitte thereupon ordered  
a  
second division to board, which he headed himself; the captain of  
the  
Indiaman was killed, and all were swept away in a moment. Lafitte  
caused  
a gun to be loaded with grape, which he pointed towards the place  
where  
the crowd was assembled, threatening to exterminate them. The  
English  
deeming resistance fruitless, surrendered, and Lafitte hastened  
to put a  
stop to the slaughter. This exploit, hitherto unparalleled,  
resounded

through India, and the name of Lafitte became the terror of English commerce in these latitudes.

[: \_Lafitte boarding the Queen East Indiaman.\_]

As British vessels now traversed the Indian Ocean under strong convoys, game became scarce, and Lafitte determined to visit France; and after doubling the Cape of Good Hope, he coasted up to the Gulf of Guinea, and in the Bight of Benin, took two valuable prizes loaded with gold dust, ivory, and Palm Oil; with this booty he reached St. Maloes in safety. After a short stay at his native place he fitted out a brigantine, mounting twenty guns and one hundred and fifty men, and sailed for Gaudaloupe; amongst the West India Islands, he made several valuable prizes; but during his absence on a cruise the island having been taken by the British, he proceeded to Carthagena, and from thence to Barrataria. After this period, the conduct of Lafitte at Barrataria does not appear to be characterized by the audacity and boldness of his former career; but he had amassed immense sums of booty, and as he was obliged to have dealings with the merchants of the United States, and the West Indies, who frequently owed him large sums, and the cautious dealings necessary to found and conduct a colony of Pirates and Smugglers in the very teeth of a civilized nation, obliged Lafitte to cloak as much as possible his real character.

[: \_Lafitte and his crew clearing the decks of the Indiaman.\_]

As we have said before, at the period of the taking of Gaudaloupe by the British, most of the privateers commissioned by the government of that island, and which were then on a cruise, not being able to return to any of the West India Islands, made for Barrataria, there to take in a supply of water and provisions, recruit the health of their

crews, and dispose of their prizes, which could not be admitted into any of the ports of the United States, we being at that time in peace with Great Britain. Most of the commissions granted to privateers by the French government at Gaudaloupe, having expired sometime after the declaration of the independence of Carthagena, many of the privateers repaired to that port, for the purpose of obtaining from the new government commissions for cruising against Spanish vessels. Having duly obtained their commissions, they in a manner blockaded for a long time all the ports belonging to the royalists, and made numerous captives, which they carried into Barrataria. Under this denomination is comprised part of the coast of Louisiana to the west of the mouths of the Mississippi, comprehended between Bastien bay on the east, and the mouths of the river or bayou la Fourche on the west. Not far from the sea are lakes called the great and little lakes of Barrataria, communicating with one another by several large bayous with a great number of branches. There is also the island of Barrataria, at the extremity of which is a place called the Temple, which denomination it owes to several mounds of shells thrown up there by the Indians. The name of Barrataria is also given to a large basin which extends the whole length of the cypress swamps, from the Gulf of Mexico to three miles above New Orleans. These waters disembogue into the gulf by two entrances of the bayou Barrataria, between which lies an island called Grand Terre, six miles in length, and from two to three miles in breadth, running parallel with the coast. In the western entrance is the great pass of Barrataria, which has from nine to ten feet of water. Within this pass about two leagues from the open sea, lies the only secure harbor on the coast, and accordingly this was the harbor frequented by the \_Pirates\_, so

well  
known by the name of Barratarians.

At Grand Jerre, the privateers publicly made sale by auction, of the cargoes of their prizes. From all parts of Lower Louisiana, people resorted to Barrataria, without being at all solicitous to conceal the object of their journey. The most respectable inhabitants of the state, especially those living in the country, were in the habit of purchasing smuggled goods coming from Barrataria.

The government of the United States sent an expedition under Commodore Patterson, to disperse the settlement of marauders at Barrataria; the following is an extract of his letter to the secretary of war.

Sir--I have the honor to inform you that I departed from this city on the 11th June, accompanied by Col. Ross, with a detachment of seventy of the 44th regiment of infantry. On the 12th, reached the schooner Carolina, of Plaquemine, and formed a junction with the gun vessels at the Balize on the 13th, sailed from the southwest pass on the evening of the 15th, and at half past 8 o'clock, A.M. on the 16th, made the Island of Barrataria, and discovered a number of vessels in the harbor, some of which shewed Carthaginian colors. At 2 o'clock, perceived the pirates forming their vessels, ten in number, including prizes, into a line of battle near the entrance of the harbor, and making every preparation to offer me battle. At 10 o'clock, wind light and variable, formed the order of battle with six gun boats and the Sea Horse tender, mounting one six pounder and fifteen men, and a launch mounting one twelve pound carronade; the schooner Carolina, drawing too much water to cross the bar. At half past 10 o'clock, perceived several smokes along the coasts as signals, and at the same time a white flag hoisted on board a schooner at the fort, an American flag at the mainmast head and a

Carthaginian flag (under which the pirates cruise) at her topping lift;  
replied with a white flag at my main; at 11 o'clock, discovered that the  
pirates had fired two of their best schooners; hauled down my white flag  
and made the \_signal for battle\_; hoisting with a large white flag  
bearing the words "Pardon for Deserters"; having heard there was a  
number on shore from the army and navy. At a quarter past 11 o'clock,  
two gun boats grounded and were passed agreeably to my previous orders,  
by the other four which entered the harbor, manned by my barge and the  
boats belonging to the grounded vessels, and proceeded in to my great  
disappointment. I perceived that the pirates abandoned their vessels,  
and were flying in all directions. I immediately sent the launch and two  
barges with small boats in pursuit of them. At meridian, took possession  
of all their vessels in the harbor consisting of six schooners and one  
felucca, cruisers, and prizes of the pirates, one brig, a prize, and two  
armed schooners under the Carthaginian flag, both in the line of battle,  
with the armed vessels of the pirates, and apparently with an intention  
to aid them in any resistance they might make against me, as their crews  
were at quarters, tompons out of their guns, and matches lighted. Col.  
Ross at the same time landed, and with his command took possession of  
their establishment on shore, consisting of about forty houses of different sizes, badly constructed, and thatched with palmetto leaves.

When I perceived the enemy forming their vessels into a line of battle I  
felt confident from their number and very advantageous position, and  
their number of men, that they would have fought me; their not doing so  
I regret; for had they, I should have been enabled more effectually to  
destroy or make prisoners of them and their leaders; but it is a subject of great satisfaction to me, to have effected the object

of my  
enterprise, without the loss of a man.

The enemy had mounted on their vessels twenty pieces of cannon of different calibre; and as I have since learnt, from eight hundred, to one thousand men of all nations and colors.

Early in the morning of the 20th, the Carolina at anchor, about five miles distant, made the signal of a "strange sail in sight to eastward"; immediately after she weighed anchor, and gave chase the strange sail, standing for Grand Terre, with all sail; at half past 8 o'clock, the chase hauled her wind off shore to escape; sent acting Lieut. Spedding with four boats manned and armed to prevent her passing the harbor; at 9 o'clock A.M., the chase fired upon the Carolina, which was returned; each vessel continued firing during the chase, when their long guns could reach. At 10 o'clock, the chase grounded outside of the bar, at which time the Carolina was from the shoalness of the water obliged to haul her wind off shore and give up the chase; opened a fire upon the chase across the island from the gun vessels. At half past 10 o'clock, she hauled down her colors and was taken possession of. She proved to be the armed schooner Gen. Boliver; by grounding she broke both her rudder pintles and made water; took from her her armament, consisting of one long brass eighteen pounder, one long brass six pounder, two twelve pounders, small arms, &c., and twenty-one packages of dry goods. On the afternoon of the 23d, got underway with the whole squadron, in all seventeen vessels, but during the night one escaped, and the next day arrived at New Orleans with my whole squadron.

At different times the English had sought to attack the pirates at Barrataria, in hopes of taking their prizes, and even their armed vessels. Of these attempts of the British, suffice it to instance

that  
of June 23d, 1813, when two privateers being at anchor off Cat  
Island, a  
British sloop of war anchored at the entrance of the pass, and  
sent her  
boats to endeavor to take the privateers; but they were repulsed  
with  
considerable loss.

Such was the state of affairs, when on the 2d Sept., 1814, there  
appeared an armed brig on the coast opposite the pass. She fired  
a gun  
at a vessel about to enter, and forced her to run aground; she  
then  
tacked and shortly after came to an anchor at the entrance of the  
pass.  
It was not easy to understand the intentions of this vessel, who,  
having  
commenced with hostilities on her first appearance now seemed to  
announce an amicable disposition. Mr. Lafitte then went off in a  
boat to  
examine her, venturing so far that he could not escape from the  
pinnacle  
sent from the brig, and making towards the shore, bearing British  
colors  
and a flag of truce. In this pinnacle were two naval officers. One  
was  
Capt. Lockyer, commander of the brig. The first question they  
asked was,  
where was Mr. Lafitte? he not choosing to make himself known to  
them,  
replied that the person they inquired for was on shore. They then  
delivered to him a packet directed to Mr. Lafitte, Barrataria,  
requesting him to take particular care of it, and to deliver it  
into Mr.  
Lafitte's hands. He prevailed on them to make for the shore, and  
as soon  
as they got near enough to be in his power, he made himself  
known,  
recommending to them at the same time to conceal the business on  
which  
they had come. Upwards of two hundred persons lined the shore,  
and it  
was a general cry amongst the crews of the privateers at Grand  
Terre,  
that those British officers should be made prisoners and sent to  
New  
Orleans as spies. It was with much difficulty that Lafitte  
dissuaded the  
multitude from this intent, and led the officers in safety to his  
dwelling. He thought very prudently that the papers contained in  
the

packet might be of importance towards the safety of the country and that the officers if well watched could obtain no intelligence that might turn to the detriment of Louisiana. He now examined the contents of the packet, in which he found a proclamation addressed by Col. Edward Nichalls, in the service of his Britannic Majesty, and commander of the land forces on the coast of Florida, to the inhabitants of Louisiana. A letter from the same to Mr. Lafitte, the commander of Barrataria; an official letter from the honorable W.H. Percy, captain of the sloop of war Hermes, directed to Lafitte. When he had perused these letters, Capt. Lockyer enlarged on the subject of them and proposed to him to enter into the service of his Britannic Majesty with the rank of post captain and to receive the command of a 44 gun frigate. Also all those under his command, or over whom he had sufficient influence. He was also offered thirty thousand dollars, payable at Pensacola, and urged him not to let slip this opportunity of acquiring fortune and consideration. On Lafitte's requiring a few days to reflect upon these proposals, Capt. Lockyer observed to him that no reflection could be necessary, respecting proposals that obviously precluded hesitation, as he was a Frenchman and proscribed by the American government. But to all his splendid promises and daring insinuations, Lafitte replied that in a few days he would give a final answer; his object in this procrastination being to gain time to inform the officers of the state government of this nefarious project. Having occasion to go to some distance for a short time, the persons who had proposed to send the British officers prisoners to New Orleans, went and seized them in his absence, and confined both them and the crew of the pinnace, in a secure place, leaving a guard at the door. The British officers sent for Lafitte; but

he, fearing an insurrection of the crews of the privateers, thought it advisable not to see them until he had first persuaded their captains and officers to desist from the measures on which they seemed bent. With this view he represented to the latter that, besides the infamy that would attach to them if they treated as prisoners people who had come with a flag of truce, they would lose the opportunity of discovering the projects of the British against Louisiana.

Early the next morning Lafitte caused them to be released from their confinement and saw them safe on board their pinnace, apologizing the detention. He now wrote to Capt. Lockyer the following letter.

To CAPTAIN LOCKYER.

\_Barrataria, 4th Sept\_. 1814.

Sir--The confusion which prevailed in our camp yesterday and this morning, and of which you have a complete knowledge, has prevented me from answering in a precise manner to the object of your mission; nor even at this moment can I give you all the satisfaction that you desire; however, if you could grant me a fortnight, I would be entirely at your disposal at the end of that time. This delay is indispensable to enable me to put my affairs in order. You may communicate with me by sending a boat to the eastern point of the pass, where I will be found. You have inspired me with more confidence than the admiral, your superior officer, could have done himself; with you alone, I wish to deal, and from you also I will claim, in due time the reward of the services, which I may render to you. Yours, &c.

J. LAFITTE.

His object in writing that letter was, by appearing disposed to accede to their proposals, to give time to communicate the affair to the officers of the state government, and to receive from them

instructions

how to act, under circumstances so critical and important to the country. He accordingly wrote on the 4th September to Mr.

Blanke, one

of the representatives of the state, sending him all the papers delivered to him by the British officers with a letter addressed to his

excellency, Gov. Claiborne of the state of Louisiana.

To Gov. CLAIBORNE.

\_Barrataria, Sept\_. 4\_th\_, 1814.

Sir--In the firm persuasion that the choice made of you to fill the

office of first magistrate of this state, was dictated by the esteem of

your fellow citizens, and was conferred on merit, I confidently address

you on an affair on which may depend the safety of this country.

I offer

to you to restore to this state several citizens, who perhaps in your

eyes have lost that sacred title. I offer you them, however, such as you

could wish to find them, ready to exert their utmost efforts in defence

of the country. This point of Louisiana, which I occupy, is of great

importance in the present crisis. I tender my services to defend it; and

the only reward I ask is that a stop be put to the proscription against

me and my adherents, by an act of oblivion, for all that has been done

hitherto. I am the stray sheep wishing to return to the fold. If you are

thoroughly acquainted with the nature of my offences, I should appear to

you much less guilty, and still worthy to discharge the duties of a good

citizen. I have never sailed under any flag but that of the republic of

Carthagen, and my vessels are perfectly regular in that respect.

If I

could have brought my lawful prizes into the ports of this state, I

should not have employed the illicit means that have caused me to be

proscribed. I decline saying more on the subject, until I have the honor

of your excellency's answer, which I am persuaded can be dictated

only  
by wisdom. Should your answer not be favorable to my ardent  
desires, I  
declare to you that I will instantly leave the country, to avoid  
the  
imputation of having cooperated towards an invasion on this  
point, which  
cannot fail to take place, and to rest secure in the acquittal of  
my  
conscience.

I have the honor to be

your excellency's, &c.

J. LAFITTE.

The contents of these letters do honor to Lafitte's judgment, and  
evinced his sincere attachment to the American cause. On the  
receipt of  
this packet from Lafitte, Mr. Blanque immediately laid its  
contents  
before the governor, who convened the committee of defence lately  
formed  
of which he was president; and Mr. Rancher the bearer of  
Lafitte's  
packet, was sent back with a verbal answer to desire Lafitte to  
take no  
steps until it should be determined what was expedient to be  
done; the  
message also contained an assurance that, in the meantime no  
steps  
should be taken against him for his past offences against the  
laws of  
the United States.

At the expiration of the time agreed on with Captain Lockyer, his  
ship  
appeared again on the coast with two others, and continued  
standing off  
and on before the pass for several days. But he pretended not to  
perceive the return of the sloop of war, who tired of waiting to  
no  
purpose put out to sea and disappeared.

Lafitte having received a guarantee from General Jackson for his  
safe  
passage from Barrataria to New Orleans and back, he proceeded  
forthwith  
to the city where he had an interview with Gov. Claiborne and the  
General. After the usual formalities and courtesies had taken  
place

between these gentlemen, Lafitte addressed the Governor of Louisiana nearly as follows. I have offered to defend for you that part of Louisiana I now hold. But not as an outlaw, would I be its defender. In that confidence, with which you have inspired me, I offer to restore to the state many citizens, now under my command. As I have remarked before, the point I occupy is of great importance in the present crisis. I tender not only my own services to defend it, but those of all I command; and the only reward I ask, is, that a stop be put to the proscription against me and my adherents, by an act of oblivion for all that has been done hitherto.

"My dear sir," said the Governor, who together with General Jackson, was impressed with admiration of his sentiments, "your praiseworthy wishes shall be laid before the council of the state, and I will confer with my August friend here present, upon this important affair, and send you an answer to-morrow." At Lafitte withdrew, the General said farewell; when we meet again, I trust it will be in the ranks of the American army. The result of the conference was the issuing the following order.

[ : \_Interview between Lafitte, General Jackson, and Governor Claiborne.\_ ]

The Governor of Louisiana, informed that many individuals implicated in the offences heretofore committed against the United States at Barrataria, express a willingness at the present crisis to enroll themselves and march against the enemy.

He does hereby invite them to join the standard of the United States and is authorised to say, should their conduct in the field meet the approbation of the Major General, that that officer will unite with the governor in a request to the president of the United States, to extend to each and every individual, so marching and acting, a free and full pardon. These general orders were placed in the hands of Lafitte, who circulated them among his dispersed followers, most of whom

readily  
embraced the conditions of pardon they held out. In a few days  
many  
brave men and skillful artillerists, whose services contributed  
greatly  
to the safety of the invaded state, flocked to the standard of  
the  
United States, and by their conduct, received the highest  
approbation of  
General Jackson.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

"Among the many evils produced by the wars, which, with little  
intermission, have afflicted Europe, and extended their ravages  
into  
other quarters of the globe, for a period exceeding twenty years,  
the  
dispersion of a considerable portion of the inhabitants of  
different  
countries, in sorrow and in want, has not been the least  
injurious to  
human happiness, nor the least severe in the trial of human  
virtue.

"It had been long ascertained that many foreigners, flying from  
the  
dangers of their own home, and that some citizens, forgetful of  
their  
duty, had co-operated in forming an establishment on the island  
of  
Barrataria, near the mouth of the river Mississippi, for the  
purpose of  
a clandestine and lawless trade. The government of the United  
States  
caused the establishment to be broken up and destroyed; and,  
having  
obtained the means of designating the offenders of every  
description, it  
only remained to answer the demands of justice by inflicting an  
exemplary punishment.

"But it has since been represented that the offenders have  
manifested a  
sincere penitence; that they have abandoned the prosecution of  
the worst  
cause for the support of the best, and, particularly, that they  
have  
exhibited, in the defence of New Orleans, unequivocal traits of  
courage

and fidelity. Offenders, who have refused to become the associates of the enemy in the war, upon the most seducing terms of invitation; and who have aided to repel his hostile invasion of the territory of the United States, can no longer be considered as objects of punishment, but as objects of a generous forgiveness.

"It has therefore been seen, with great satisfaction, that the General Assembly of the State of Louisiana earnestly recommend those offenders to the benefit of a full pardon; And in compliance with that recommendation, as well as in consideration of all the other extraordinary circumstances in the case, I, James Madison, President of the United States of America, do issue this proclamation, hereby granting, publishing and declaring, a free and full pardon of all offences committed in violation of any act or acts of the Congress of the said United States, touching the revenue, trade and navigation thereof, or touching the intercourse and commerce of the United States with foreign nations, at any time before the eighth day of January, in the present year one thousand eight hundred and fifteen, by any person or persons whatsoever, being inhabitants of New Orleans and the adjacent country, or being inhabitants of the said island of Barrataria, and the places adjacent; Provided, that every person, claiming the benefit of this full pardon, in order to entitle himself thereto, shall produce a certificate in writing from the governor of the State of Louisiana, stating that such person has aided in the defence of New Orleans and the adjacent country, during the invasion thereof as aforesaid.

"And I do hereby further authorize and direct all suits, indictments, and prosecutions, for fines, penalties, and forfeitures, against any person or persons, who shall be entitled to the benefit of this full pardon, forthwith to be stayed, discontinued and released: All civil

officers  
are hereby required, according to the duties of their respective  
stations, to carry this proclamation into immediate and faithful  
execution.

"Done at the City of Washington, the sixth day of February, in  
the year  
one thousand eight hundred and fifteen, and of the independence  
of the  
United States the thirty-ninth.

"By the President,

"JAMES MADISON

"JAMES MONROE,

"\_Acting Secretary of State\_."

The morning of the eighth of January, was ushered in with the  
discharge  
of rockets, the sound of cannon, and the cheers of the British  
soldiers  
advancing to the attack. The Americans, behind the breastwork,  
awaited  
in calm intrepidity their approach. The enemy advanced in close  
column  
of sixty men in front, shouldering their muskets and carrying  
fascines  
and ladders. A storm of rockets preceded them, and an incessant  
fire  
opened from the battery, which commanded the advanced column. The  
musketry and rifles from the Kentuckians and Tennesseans, joined  
the  
fire of the artillery, and in a few moments was heard along the  
line a  
ceaseless, rolling fire, whose tremendous noise resembled the  
continued  
reverberation of thunder. One of these guns, a twenty-four  
pounder,  
placed upon the breastwork in the third embrasure from the river,  
drew,  
from the fatal skill and activity with which it was managed, even  
in  
the heat of battle, the admiration of both Americans and British;  
and  
became one of the points most dreaded by the advancing foe.

Here was stationed Lafitte and his lieutenant Dominique and a  
large band  
of his men, who during the continuance of the battle, fought with  
unparalleled bravery. The British already had been twice driven

back in  
the utmost confusion, with the loss of their commander-in-chief,  
and two  
general officers.

Two other batteries were manned by the Barratarians, who served  
their  
pieces with the steadiness and precision of veteran gunners. In  
the  
first attack of the enemy, a column pushed forward between the  
levee and  
river; and so precipitate was their charge that the outposts were  
forced  
to retire, closely pressed by the enemy. Before the batteries  
could meet  
the charge, clearing the ditch, they gained the redoubt through  
the  
embrasures, leaping over the parapet, and overwhelming by their  
superior  
force the small party stationed there.

Lafitte, who was commanding in conjunction with his officers, at  
one of  
the guns, no sooner saw the bold movement of the enemy, than  
calling a  
few of his best men by his side, he sprung forward to the point  
of  
danger, and clearing the breastwork of the entrenchments, leaped,  
cutlass in hand, into the midst of the enemy, followed by a score  
of his  
men, who in many a hard fought battle upon his own deck, had been  
well  
tried.

Astonished at the intrepidity which could lead men to leave their  
entrenchments and meet them hand to hand, and pressed by the  
suddenness  
of the charge, which was made with the recklessness, skill and  
rapidity  
of practised boarders bounding upon the deck of an enemy's  
vessel, they  
began to give way, while one after another, two British officers  
fell  
before the cutlass of the pirate, as they were bravely  
encouraging their  
men. All the energies of the British were now concentrated to  
scale the  
breastwork, which one daring officer had already mounted. While  
Lafitte  
and his followers, seconding a gallant band of volunteer  
riflemen,  
formed a phalanx which they in vain assayed to penetrate.

The British finding it impossible to take the city and the havoc in their ranks being dreadful, made a precipitate retreat, leaving the field covered with their dead and wounded.

General Jackson, in his correspondence with the secretary of war did not fail to notice the conduct of the "Corsairs of Barrataria," who were, as we have already seen, employed in the artillery service. In the course of the campaign they proved, in an unequivocal manner, that they had been misjudged by the enemy, who a short time previous to the invasion of Louisiana, had hoped to enlist them in his cause. Many of them were killed or wounded in the defence of the country. Their zeal, their courage, and their skill, were remarked by the whole army, who could no longer consider such brave men as criminals. In a few days peace was declared between Great Britain and the United States.

The piratical establishment of Barrataria having been broken up and Lafitte not being content with leading an honest, peaceful life, procured some fast sailing vessels, and with a great number of his followers, proceeded to Galvezton Bay, in Texas, during the year 1819; where he received a commission from General Long; and had five vessels generally cruising and about 300 men. Two open boats bearing commissions from General Humbert, of Galvezton, having robbed a plantation on the Marmonto river, of negroes, money, &c., were captured in the Sabine river, by the boats of the United States schooner Lynx. One of the men was hung by Lafitte, who dreaded the vengeance of the American government. The Lynx also captured one of his schooners, and her prize that had been for a length of time smuggling in the Carmento. One of his cruisers, named the Jupiter, returned safe to Galvezton after a short cruise with a valuable cargo, principally specie; she was

the  
first vessel that sailed under the authority of Texas. The  
American  
government well knowing that where Lafitte was, piracy and  
smuggling  
would be the order of the day, sent a vessel of war to cruise in  
the  
Gulf of Mexico, and scour the coasts of Texas. Lafitte having  
been  
appointed governor of Galvezton and one of the cruisers being  
stationed  
off the port to watch his motions, it so annoyed him that he  
wrote the  
following letter to her commander, Lieutenant Madison.

To the commandant of the American cruiser, off the port of  
Galvezton\_.

Sir--I am convinced that you are a cruiser of the navy, ordered  
by your  
government. I have therefore deemed it proper to inquire into the  
cause  
of your living before this port without communicating your  
intention. I  
shall by this message inform you, that the port of Galvezton  
belongs to  
and is in the possession of the republic of Texas, and was made a  
port  
of entry the 9th October last. And whereas the supreme congress  
of said  
republic have thought proper to appoint me as governor of this  
place, in  
consequence of which, if you have any demands on said government,  
or  
persons belonging to or residing in the same, you will please to  
send an  
officer with such demands, whom you may be assured will be  
treated with  
the greatest politeness, and receive every satisfaction required.  
But if  
you are ordered, or should attempt to enter this port in a  
hostile  
manner, my oath and duty to the government compels me to rebut  
your  
intentions at the expense of my life.

To prove to you my intentions towards the welfare and harmony of  
your  
government I send enclosed the declaration of several prisoners,  
who  
were taken in custody yesterday, and by a court of inquiry  
appointed

for that purpose, were found guilty of robbing the inhabitants of the United States of a number of slaves and specie. The gentlemen bearing this message will give you any reasonable information relating to this place, that may be required.

Yours, &c.

J. LAFITTE.

About this time one Mitchell, who had formerly belonged to Lafitte's gang, collected upwards of one hundred and fifty desperadoes and fortified himself on an island near Barrataria, with several pieces of cannon; and swore that he and all his comrades would perish within their trenches before they would surrender to any man. Four of this gang having gone to New Orleans on a frolic, information was given to the city watch, and the house surrounded, when the whole four with cocked pistols in both hands sallied out and marched through the crowd which made way for them and no person dared to make an attempt to arrest them.

The United States cutter, Alabama, on her way to the station off the mouth of the Mississippi, captured a piratical schooner belonging to Lafitte; she carried two guns and twenty-five men, and was fitted out at New Orleans, and commanded by one of Lafitte's lieutenants, named Le Fage; the schooner had a prize in company and being hailed by the cutter, poured into her a volley of musketry; the cutter then opened upon the privateer and a smart action ensued which terminated in favor of the cutter, which had four men wounded and two of them dangerously; but the pirate had six men killed; both vessels were captured and brought into the bayou St. John. An expedition was now sent to dislodge Mitchell and his comrades from the island he had taken possession of; after coming to anchor, a summons was sent for him to surrender, which

was answered by a brisk cannonade from his breastwork. The vessels were warped close in shore; and the boats manned and sent on shore whilst the vessels opened upon the pirates; the boat's crews landed under a galling fire of grape shot and formed in the most undaunted manner; and although a severe loss was sustained they entered the breastwork at the point of the bayonet; after a desperate fight the pirates gave way, many were taken prisoners but Mitchell and the greatest part escaped to the cypress swamps where it was impossible to arrest them. A large quantity of dry goods and specie together with other booty was taken. Twenty of the pirates were taken and brought to New Orleans, and tried before Judge Hall, of the Circuit Court of the United States, sixteen were brought in guilty; and after the Judge had finished pronouncing sentence of death upon the hardened wretches, several of them cried out in open court, \_Murder--by God\_.

Accounts of these transactions having reached Lafitte, he plainly perceived there was a determination to sweep all his cruisers from the sea; and a war of extermination appeared to be waged against him.

In a fit of desperation he procured a large and fast sailing brigantine mounting sixteen guns and having selected a crew of one hundred and sixty men he started without any commission as a regular pirate determined to rob all nations and neither to give or receive quarter. A British sloop of war which was cruising in the Gulf of Mexico, having heard that Lafitte himself was at sea, kept a sharp look out from the mast head; when one morning as an officer was sweeping the horizon with his glass he discovered a long dark looking vessel, low in the water, but having very tall masts, with sails white as the driven snow. As the sloop of war had the weather gage of the pirate and could outsail her before the wind, she set her studding sails and crowded every

inch of  
canvass in chase; as soon as Lafitte ascertained the character of  
his  
opponent, he ordered the awnings to be furled and set his big  
square-sail and shot rapidly through the water; but as the breeze  
freshened the sloop of war came up rapidly with the pirate, who,  
finding  
no chance of escaping, determined to sell his life as dearly as  
possible; the guns were cast loose and the shot handed up; and a  
fire  
opened upon the ship which killed a number of men and carried  
away her  
foretopmast, but she reserved her fire until within cable's  
distance of  
the pirate; when she fired a general discharge from her  
broadside, and a  
volley of small arms; the broadside was too much elevated to hit  
the low  
hull of the brigantine, but was not without effect; the  
foretopmast  
fell, the jaws of the main gaff were severed and a large  
proportion of  
the rigging came rattling down on deck; ten of the pirates were  
killed,  
but Lafitte remained unhurt. The sloop of war entered her men  
over the  
starboard bow and a terrific contest with pistols and cutlasses  
ensued;  
Lafitte received two wounds at this time which disabled him, a  
grape  
shot broke the bone of his right leg and he received a cut in the  
abdomen, but his crew fought like tigers and the deck was ankle  
deep  
with blood and gore; the captain of the boarders received such a  
tremendous blow on the head from the butt end of a musket, as  
stretched  
him senseless on the deck near Lafitte, who raised his dagger to  
stab  
him to the heart. But the tide of his existence was ebbing like a  
torrent, his brain was giddy, his aim faltered and the point  
descended  
in the Captain's right thigh; dragging away the blade with the  
last  
convulsive energy of a death struggle, he lacerated the wound.  
Again the  
reeking steel was upheld, and Lafitte placed his left hand near  
the  
Captain's heart, to make his aim more sure; again the dizziness  
of  
dissolution spread over his sight, down came the dagger into the  
captain's left thigh and Lafitte was a corpse.

The upper deck was cleared, and the boarders rushed below on the main deck to complete their conquest. Here the slaughter was dreadful, till the pirates called out for quarter, and the carnage ceased; all the pirates that surrendered were taken to Jamaica and tried before the Admiralty court where sixteen were condemned to die, six were subsequently pardoned and ten executed.

[:\_Death of Lafitte, the Pirate.\_]

Thus perished Lafitte, a man superior in talent, in knowledge of his profession, in courage, and moreover in physical strength; but unfortunately his reckless career was marked with crimes of the darkest dye.

[]

#### THE LIFE OF CAPTAIN ROBERTS.

Bartholomew Roberts was trained to a sea-faring life. Among other voyages which he made during the time that he lawfully procured his maintenance, he sailed for the Guinea coast, in November, 1719, where he was taken by the pirate Davis. He was at first very averse to that mode of life, and would certainly have deserted, had an opportunity occurred. It happened to him, however, as to many upon another element, that preferment calmed his conscience, and reconciled him to that which he formerly hated.

Davis having fallen in the manner related, those who had assumed the title of Lords assembled to deliberate concerning the choice of a new commander. There were several candidates, who, by their services, had risen to eminence among their brethren, and each of them thought themselves qualified to bear rule. One addressed the assembled lords,

saying, "that the good of the whole, and the maintenance of order, demanded a head, but that the proper authority was deposited in the community at large; so that if one should be elected who did not act and govern for the general good, he could be deposed, and another be substituted in his place."

"We are the original," said he, "of this claim, and should a captain be so saucy as to exceed prescription at any time, why, down with him! It will be a caution, after he is dead, to his successors, to what fatal results any undue assumption may lead; however, it is my advice, while be are sober, to pitch upon a man of courage, and one skilled in navigation,--one who, by his prudence and bravery, seems best able to defend this commonwealth, and ward us from the dangers and tempests of an unstable element, and the fatal consequences of anarchy; and such a one I take Roberts to be: a fellow in all respects worthy of your esteem and favor."

This speech was applauded by all but Lord Simpson, who had himself strong expectations of obtaining the highest command. He at last, in a surly tone, said, he did not regard whom they chose as a commander, provided he was not a papist, for he had conceived a mortal hatred to papists, because his father had been a sufferer in Monmouth's rebellion.

Thus, though Roberts had only been a few weeks among them, his election was confirmed by the Lords and Commons. He, with the best face he could, accepted of the dignity, saying, "that since he had dipped his hands in muddy water, and must be a pirate, it was better being a commander than a private man."

The governor being settled, and other officers chosen in the room of those who had fallen with Davis, it was resolved not to leave

this place  
without revenging his death. Accordingly, thirty men, under the  
command  
of one Kennedy, a bold and profligate fellow, landed, and under  
cover of  
the fire of the ship, ascended the hill upon which the fort  
stood. They  
were no sooner discovered by the Portuguese, than they abandoned  
the  
fort, and took shelter in the town. The pirates then entered  
without  
opposition, set fire to the fort, and tumbled the guns into the  
sea.

Not satisfied with this injury, some proposed to land and set the  
town  
in flames. Roberts however, reminded them of the great danger to  
which  
this would inevitably expose them; that there was a thick wood at  
the  
back of the town, where the inhabitants could hide themselves,  
and that,  
when their all was at stake, they would make a bolder resistance:  
and  
that the burning or destroying of a few houses, would be a small  
return  
for their labor, and the loss that they might sustain. This  
prudent  
advice had the desired effect, and they contented themselves with  
lightening the French vessel, and battering down several houses  
of the  
town, to show their high displeasure.

Roberts sailed southward, captured a Dutch Guineaman, and, having  
emptied her of everything they thought proper, returned her to  
the  
commander. Two days after, he captured an English ship, and, as  
the men  
joined in pirating, emptied and burned the vessel, and then  
sailed for  
St. Thomas. Meeting with no prize, he sailed for Anamaboa, and  
there  
watered and repaired. Having again put to sea, a vote was taken  
whether  
they should sail for the East Indies or for Brazil. The latter  
place was  
decided upon, and they arrived there in twenty-eight days.

Upon this coast our rovers cruised for about nine weeks, keeping  
generally out of sight of land, but without seeing a sail; which  
discouraged them so, that they determined to leave the station,  
and

steer for the West Indies; and, in order thereto, they stood in to make the land for the taking of their departure, by which means they fell in, unexpectedly, with a fleet of forty-two sail of Portuguese ships, off the Bay of Los Todos Santos, with all their lading in for Lisbon; several of them of good force, who lay there waiting for two men of war of seventy guns each for their convoy. However, Roberts thought it should go hard with him but he would make up his market among them, and thereupon he mixed with the fleet, and kept his men concealed till proper resolutions could be formed; that done, they came close up to one of the deepest, and ordered her to send the master on board quietly, threatening to give them no quarter, if any resistance or signal of distress was made. The Portuguese, being surprised at these threats, and the sudden flourish of cutlasses from the pirates, submitted without a word, and the captain came on board. Roberts saluted him in a friendly manner, telling him that they were gentlemen of fortune, and that their business with him was only to be informed which was the richest ship in that fleet; and if he directed them right, he should be restored to his ship without molestation, otherwise he must expect instant death.

He then pointed to a vessel of forty guns, and a hundred and fifty men; and though her strength was greatly superior to Roberts', yet he made towards her, taking the master of the captured vessel along with him. Coming alongside of her, Roberts ordered the prisoner to ask, "How Seignior Captain did?" and to invite him on board, as he had a matter of importance to impart to him. He was answered, "That he would wait upon him presently." Roberts, however, observing more than ordinary bustle on board, at once concluded they were discovered, and pouring a broadside into her, they immediately boarded, grappled, and took her. She

was a  
very rich prize, laden with sugar, skins, and tobacco, with four  
thousand moidores of gold, besides other valuable articles.

In possession of so much riches, they now became solicitous to  
find a  
safe retreat in which to spend their time in mirth and  
wantonness. They  
determined upon a place called the Devil's Island upon the river  
Surinam, where they arrived in safety, and met with a kind  
reception  
from the governor and the inhabitants.

In this river they seized a sloop, which informed them that she  
had  
sailed in company with a brigantine loaded with provisions. This  
was  
welcome intelligence, as their provisions were nearly exhausted.  
Deeming  
this too important a business to trust to foreign hands, Roberts,  
with  
forty men in the sloop, gave chase to that sail. In the keenness  
of the  
moment, and trusting in his usual good fortune, Roberts supposed  
that he  
had only to take a short sail in order to bring in the vessel  
with her  
cargo; but to his sad disappointment, he pursued her during eight  
days,  
and instead of gaining, was losing way. Under these  
circumstances, he  
came to anchor, and sent off the boat to give intelligence of  
their  
distress to their companions.

In their extremity of want, they took up part of the floor of the  
cabin,  
and patched up a sort of tray with rope-yarns, to paddle on shore  
to get  
a little water to preserve their lives. When their patience was  
almost  
exhausted, the boat returned, but instead of provisions, brought  
the  
unpleasing information, that the lieutenant, one Kennedy, had run  
off  
with both the ships.

The misfortune and misery of Roberts were greatly aggravated by  
reflecting upon his own imprudence and want of foresight, as well  
as  
from the baseness of Kennedy and his crew. Impelled by the  
necessity of

his situation, he now began to reflect upon the means he should employ for future support. Under the foolish supposition that any laws, oaths or regulations, could bind those who had bidden open defiance to all divine and human laws, he proceeded to form a code of regulations for the maintenance of order and unity in his little commonwealth.

But present necessity compelled them to action, and with their small sloop they sailed for the West Indies. They were not long before they captured two sloops, which supplied them with provisions, and a few days after, a brigantine, and then proceeded to Barbadoes. When off that island they met a vessel of ten guns, richly laden from Bristol; after plundering, and detaining her three days, they allowed her to prosecute her voyage. This vessel, however, informed the governor of what had befallen them, who sent a vessel of twenty guns and eighty men in quest of the pirates.

That vessel was commanded by one Rogers, who, on the second day of his cruise, discovered Roberts. Ignorant of any vessel being sent after them, they made towards each other. Roberts gave him a gun but instead of striking, the other returned a broadside, with three huzzas. A severe engagement ensued, and Roberts being hard put to it, lightened his vessel and ran off.

Roberts then sailed for the Island of Dominica, where he watered, and was supplied by the inhabitants with provisions, for which he gave them goods in return. Here he met with fifteen Englishmen left upon the island by a Frenchman who had made a prize of their vessel; and they, entering into his service, proved a seasonable addition to his strength.

Though he did not think this a proper place for cleaning, yet as it was

absolutely necessary that it should be done, he directed his course to the Granada islands for that purpose. This, however, had well nigh proved fatal to him; for the Governor of Martinique fitted out two sloops to go in quest of the pirates. They, however, sailed to the above-mentioned place, cleaned with unusual despatch, and just left that place the night before the sloops in pursuit of them arrived.

They next sailed for Newfoundland, arriving upon the banks in June, 1720, and entered the harbor of Trepassi, with their black colors flying, drums beating, and trumpets sounding. In that harbor there were no less than twenty-two ships, which the men abandoned upon the sight of the pirates. It is impossible to describe the injury which they did at this place, by burning or sinking the ships, destroying the plantations, and pillaging the houses. Power in the hands of mean and ignorant men renders them wanton, insolent and cruel. They are literally like madmen, who cast firebrands, arrows and death, and say, "Are not we in sport?"

Roberts reserved a Bristol galley from his depredations in the harbor, which he fitted and manned for his own service. Upon the banks he met ten sail of French ships, and destroyed them all, except one of twenty-six guns, which he seized and carried off, and called her the Fortune. Then giving the Bristol galley to the Frenchman, they sailed in quest of new adventures, and soon took several prizes, and out of them increased the number of their own hands. The Samuel, one of these, was a very rich vessel, having some respectable passengers on board, who were roughly used, and threatened with death if they did not deliver up their money and their goods. They stripped the vessel of every article, either necessary for their vessel or themselves, to the amount of eight or nine thousand pounds. They then deliberated whether to sink or

burn  
the Samuel, but in the mean time they discovered a sail, so they  
left  
the empty Samuel, and gave the other chase. At midnight they  
overtook  
her, and she proved to be the Snow from Bristol; and, because he  
was an  
Englishman, they used the master in a cruel and barbarous manner.  
Two  
days after, they took the Little York of Virginia, and the Love  
of  
Liverpool, both of which they plundered and sent off. In three  
days they  
captured three other vessels, removing the goods out of them,  
sinking  
one, and sending off the other two.

They next sailed for the West Indies, but provisions growing  
short,  
proceeded to St. Christopher's, where, being denied provisions by  
the  
governor, they fired on the town, and burnt two ships in the  
roads. They  
then repaired to the island of St. Bartholomew, where the  
governor  
supplied them with every necessary, and caressed them in the  
kindest  
manner. Satiated with indulgence, and having taken in a large  
stock of  
everything necessary, they unanimously voted to hasten to the  
coast of  
Guinea. In their way they took a Frenchman, and as she was fitter  
for  
the pirate service than their own, they informed the captain,  
that, as  
"a fair exchange was no robbery," they would exchange sloops with  
him;  
accordingly, having shifted their men, they set sail. However,  
going by  
mistake out of the track of the trade winds, they were under the  
necessity of returning to the West Indies.

They now directed their course to Surinam but not having  
sufficient  
water for the voyage they were soon reduced to a mouthful of  
water in  
the day; their numbers daily diminished by thirst and famine and  
the few  
who survived were reduced to the greatest weakness. They at last  
had not  
one drop of water or any other liquid, when, to their  
inexpressible joy,

they anchored in seven fathoms of water. This tended to revive exhausted nature and inspire them with new vigour, though as yet they had received no relief. In the morning they discovered land, but at such a distance that their hopes were greatly dampened. The boat was however sent off, and at night returned with plenty of that necessary element. But this remarkable deliverance produced no reformation in the manners of these unfeeling and obdurate men.

Steering their course from that place to Barbadoes, in their way they met with a vessel which supplied them with all necessaries. Not long after, they captured a brigantine, the mate of which joined their association. Having from these two obtained a large supply, they changed their course and watered at Tobago. Informed, however, that there were two vessels sent in pursuit of them, they went to return their compliments to the Governor of Martinique for this kindness.

It was the custom of the Dutch interlopers, when they approached this island to trade with the inhabitants, to hoist their jacks. Roberts knew the signal, and did so likewise. They, supposing that a good market was near, strove who could first reach Roberts. Determined to do them all possible mischief he destroyed them one by one as they came into his power. He only reserved one ship to send the men on shore, and burnt the remainder, to the number of twenty.

Roberts and his crew were so fortunate as to capture several vessels and to render their liquor so plentiful, that it was esteemed a crime against Providence not to be continually drunk. One man, remarkable for his sobriety, along with two others, found an opportunity to set off without taking leave of their friends. But a despatch being sent after them, they were brought back, and in a formal manner tried and sentenced, but one of them was saved by the humorous interference of one

of the judges, whose speech was truly worthy of a pirate--while the other two suffered the punishment of death.

[: \_Captain Roberts' Crew carousing at Old Calabar River.\_]

When necessity again compelled them, they renewed their cruising; and, dissatisfied with capturing vessels which only afforded them a temporary supply, directed their course to the Guinea coast to forage for gold. Intoxication rendered them unruly, and the brigantine at last embraced the cover of night to abandon the commodore. Unconcerned at the loss of his companion, Roberts pursued his voyage. He fell in with two French ships, the one of ten guns and sixty-five men, and the other of sixteen guns and seventy-five men. These dastards no sooner beheld the black flag than they surrendered. With these they went to Sierra Leone, constituting one of them a consort, by the name of the Ranger, and the other a store-ship. This port being frequented by the greater part of the traders to that quarter, they remained here six weeks, enjoying themselves in all the splendor and luxury of a piratical life.

After this they renewed their voyage, and having captured a vessel, the greater part of the men united their fortunes with the pirates. On board of one of the ships was a clergyman, whom some of them proposed taking along with them, for no other reason than that they had not a chaplain on board. They endeavored to gain his consent, and assured him that he should want for nothing, and his only work would be, to make punch and say prayers. Depraved, however, as these men were, they did not choose to constrain him to go, but displayed their civility further, by permitting him to carry along with him whatever he called his own. After several cruises, they now went into a convenient harbor at Old Calabar, where they cleaned, refitted, divided their booty, and for a

considerable time caroused, to banish care and sober reflection.

According to their usual custom, the time of festivity and mirth was

prolonged until the want of means recalled them to reason and exertion.

Leaving this port, they cruised from place to place with varied success;

but in all their captures, either burning, sinking, or devoting their

prizes to their own use, according to the whim of the moment. The Swallow and another man-of-war being sent out expressly to pursue and

take Roberts and his fleet, he had frequent and certain intelligence of

their destination; but having so often escaped their vigilance, he

became rather too secure and fearless. It happened, however, that while

he lay off Cape Lopez, the Swallow had information of his being in that

place, and made towards him. Upon the appearance of a sail, one of

Roberts' ships was sent to chase and take her. The pilot of the Swallow

seeing her coming, manoeuvred his vessel so well, that though he fled

at her approach, in order to draw her out of the reach of her associates, yet he at his own time allowed her to overtake the man-of-war.

Upon her coming up to the Swallow, the pirate hoisted the black flag,

and fired upon her; but how greatly were her crew astonished, when they

saw that they had to contend with a man-of-war, and seeing that all

resistance was vain, they cried out for quarter, which was granted, and

they were made prisoners, having ten men killed and twenty wounded,

without the loss or hurt of one of the king's men.

On the 10th, in the morning, the man-of-war bore away to round the cape.

Roberts' crew, discerning their masts over the land, went down into the

cabin to acquaint him of it, he being then at breakfast with his new

guest, captain Hill, on a savoury dish of salmagundy and some of his

own beer. He took no notice of it, and his men almost as little,

some  
saying she was a Portuguese ship, others a French slave ship, but  
the  
major part swore it was the French Ranger returning; and they  
were  
merrily debating for some time on the manner of reception,  
whether they  
should salute her or not; but as the Swallow approached nearer,  
things  
appeared plainer; and though they who showed any apprehension of  
danger  
were stigmatized with the name of cowards, yet some of them, now  
undeceived, declared it to Roberts, especially one Armstrong, who  
had  
deserted from that ship, and knew her well. These Roberts swore  
at as  
cowards, who meant to dishearten the men, asking them, if it were  
so,  
whether they were afraid to fight or not? In short, he hardly  
refrained  
from blows. What his own apprehensions were, till she hauled up  
her  
ports and hoisted her proper colors, is uncertain; but then,  
being  
perfectly convinced, he slipped his cable, got under sail,  
ordered his  
men to arms without any show of timidity, dropping a first-rate  
oath,  
that it was a bite, but at the same time resolved, like a gallant  
rogue,  
to get clear or die.

There was one Armstrong, as was just mentioned, a deserter from  
the  
Swallow, of whom they enquired concerning the trim and sailing of  
that  
ship; he told them she sailed best upon the wind, and therefore,  
if they  
designed to leave her, they should go before it.

The danger was imminent, and the time very short, to consult  
about means  
to extricate himself; his resolution in this strait was as  
follows: to  
pass close to the Swallow with all their sails, and receive her  
broadside before they returned a shot; if disabled by this, or if  
they  
could not depend on sailing, then to run on shore at the point,  
and  
every one to shift for himself among the negroes; or failing  
these, to  
board, and blow up together, for he saw that the greatest part of

his  
men were drunk, passively courageous, and unfit for service.

Roberts, himself, made a gallant figure at the time of the engagement, being dressed in a rich crimson damask waistcoat and breeches, a red feather in his hat, a gold chain round his neck, with a diamond cross hanging to it, a sword in his hand, and two pair of pistols hanging at the end of a silk sling flung over his shoulders, according to the custom of the pirates. He is said to have given his orders with boldness and spirit. Coming, according to what he had purposed, close to the man-of-war, he received her fire, and then hoisted his black flag and returned it, shooting away from her with all the sail he could pack; and had he taken Armstrong's advice to have gone before the wind, he had probably escaped; but keeping his tacks down, either by the wind's shifting, or ill steerage, or both, he was taken aback with his sails, and the Swallow came a second time very nigh to him. He had now, perhaps, finished the fight very desperately, if death, who took a swift passage in a grape shot, had not interposed, and struck him directly on the throat. He settled himself on the tackles of a gun; which one Stephenson, from the helm, observing, ran to his assistance, and not perceiving him wounded, swore at him, and bade him stand up and fight like a man; but when he found his mistake, and that his captain was certainly dead, he burst into tears, and wished the next shot might be his portion. They presently threw him overboard, with his arms and ornaments on, according to his repeated request in his life-time.

This extraordinary man and daring pirate was tall, of a dark complexion, about 40 years of age, and born in Pembrokehire. His parents were honest and respectable, and his natural activity, courage, and invention, were superior to his education. At a very early period, he,

in drinking, would imprecate vengeance upon "the head of him who ever lived to wear a halter." He went willingly into the pirate service, and served three years as a second man. It was not for want of employment, but from a roving, wild, and boisterous turn of mind. It was his usual declaration, that, "In an honest service, there are commonly low wages and hard labor; in this,--plenty, satiety, pleasure and ease, liberty, and power; and who would not balance creditor on this side, when all the hazard that is run for it at worst, is only a sour look or two at choking? No,--a merry life and a short one, shall be my motto!" But it was one favorable trait in his character, that he never forced any man into the pirate service.

The prisoners were strictly guarded while on board, and being conveyed to Cape Coast castle, they underwent a long and solemn trial. The generality of them remained daring and impenitent for some time, but when they found themselves confined within a castle, and their fate drawing near, they changed their course, and became serious, penitent, and fervent in their devotions. Though the judges found no small difficulty in explaining the law, and different acts of parliament, yet the facts were so numerous and flagrant which were proved against them, that there was no difficulty in bringing in a verdict of guilty.

THE LIFE OF CHARLES GIBBS.

Containing an Account of his Atrocities committed in the West Indies.

This atrocious and cruel pirate, when very young became addicted to vices uncommon in youths of his age, and so far from the gentle reproof and friendly admonition, or the more severe chastisement of a fond

parent, having its intended effect, it seemed to render him still worse, and to incline him to repay those whom he ought to have esteemed as his best friends and who had manifested so much regard for his welfare, with ingratitude and neglect. His infamous career and ignominious death on the gallows; brought down the "grey hairs of his parents in sorrow to the grave." The poignant affliction which the infamous crimes of children bring upon their relatives ought to be one of the most effective persuasions for them to refrain from vice.

Charles Gibbs was born in the state of Rhode Island, in 1794; his parents and connexions were of the first respectability. When at school, he was very apt to learn, but so refractory and sulky, that neither the birch nor good counsel made any impression on him, and he was expelled from the school.

He was now made to labor on a farm; but having a great antipathy to work, when about fifteen years of age, feeling a great inclination to roam, and like too many unreflecting youths of that age, a great fondness for the sea, he in opposition to the friendly counsel of his parents, privately left them and entered on board the United States sloop-of-war, Hornet, and was in the action when she captured the British sloop-of-war Peacock, off the coast of Pernambuco. Upon the return of the Hornet to the United States, her brave commander, Capt. Lawrence, was promoted for his gallantry to the command of the unfortunate Chesapeake, and to which he was followed by young Gibbs, who took a very distinguished part in the engagement with the Shannon, which resulted in the death of Lawrence and the capture of the Chesapeake. Gibbs states that while on board the Chesapeake the crew previous to the action, were almost in a state of mutiny, growing out of the non payment of the prize money, and that the address of Capt. Lawrence was received by them with coldness and murmurs.

After the engagement, Gibbs became with the survivors of the crew a prisoner of war, and as such was confined in Dartmoor prison until exchanged.

After his exchange, he returned to Boston, where having determined to abandon the sea, he applied to his friends in Rhode Island, to assist him in commencing business; they accordingly lent him one thousand dollars as a capital to begin with. He opened a grocery in Ann Street, near what was then called the \_Tin Pot\_, a place full of abandoned women and dissolute fellows. As he dealt chiefly in liquor, and had a "\_License to retail Spirits\_" his drunkery was thronged with customers. But he sold his groceries chiefly to loose girls who paid him in their coin, which, although it answered his purpose, would neither buy him goods or pay his rent, and he found his stock rapidly dwindling away without his receiving any cash to replenish it. By dissipation and inattention his new business proved unsuccessful to him. He resolved to abandon it and again try the sea for a subsistence. With a hundred dollars in his pocket, the remnant of his property, he embarked in the ship John, for Buenos Ayres, and his means being exhausted soon after his arrival there, he entered on board a Buenos Ayrean privateer and sailed on a cruise. A quarrel between the officers and crew in regard to the division of prize money, led eventually to a mutiny; and the mutineers gained the ascendancy, took possession of the vessel, landed the crew on the coast of Florida, and steered for the West Indies, with hearts resolved to make their fortunes at all hazards, and where in a short time, more than twenty vessels were captured by them and nearly \_Four Hundred Human Beings Murdered\_!

Havana was the resort of these pirates to dispose of their plunder; and

Gibbs sauntered about this place with impunity and was acquainted in all the out of the way and bye places of that hot bed of pirates the Regla. He and his comrades even lodged in the very houses with many of the American officers who were sent out to take them. He was acquainted with many of the officers and was apprised of all their intended movements before they left the harbor. On one occasion, the American ship Caroline, was captured by two of their piratical vessels off Cape Antonio. They were busily engaged in landing the cargo, when the British sloop-of-war, Jearus, hove in sight and sent her barges to attack them. The pirates defended themselves for some time behind a small four gun battery which they had erected, but in the end were forced to abandon their own vessel and the prize and fly to the mountains for safety. The Jearus found here twelve vessels burnt to the water's edge, and it was satisfactorily ascertained that their crews, amounting to \_one hundred and fifty persons had been murdered\_. The crews, if it was thought not necessary otherways to dispose of them were sent adrift in their boats, and frequently without any thing on which they could subsist a single day; nor were all so fortunate thus to escape. "Dead men can tell no tales," was a common saying among them; and as soon as a ship's crew were taken, a short consultation was held; and if it was the opinion of a majority that it would be better to take life than to spare it, a single nod or wink from the captain was sufficient; regardless of age or sex, all entreaties for mercy were then made in vain; they possessed not the tender feelings, to be operated upon by the shrieks and expiring groans of the devoted victims! there was a strife among them, who with his own hands could despatch the greatest number, and in the shortest period of time.

Without any other motives than to gratify their hellish propensities (in their intoxicated moments), blood was not unfrequently and unnecessarily shed, and many widows and orphans probably made, when the lives of the unfortunate victims might have been spared, and without the most distant prospect of any evil consequences (as regarded themselves), resulting therefrom.

Gibbs states that sometime in the course of the year 1819, he left Havana and came to the United States, bringing with him about \$30,000. He passed several weeks in the city of New York, and then went to Boston, whence he took passage for Liverpool in the ship Emerald. Before he sailed, however, he has squandered a large part of his money by dissipation and gambling. He remained in Liverpool a few months, and then returned to Boston. His residence in Liverpool at that time is satisfactorily ascertained from another source besides his own confession. A female now in New York was well acquainted with him there, where, she says, he lived like a gentleman, with apparently abundant means of support. In speaking of his acquaintance with this female he says, "I fell in with a woman, who I thought was all virtue, but she deceived me, and I am sorry to say that a heart that never felt abashed at scenes of carnage and blood, was made a child of for a time by her, and I gave way to dissipation to drown the torment. How often when the fumes of liquor have subsided, have I thought of my good and affectionate parents, and of their Godlike advice! But when the little monitor began to move within me, I immediately seized the cup to hide myself from myself, and drank until the sense of intoxication was renewed. My friends advised me to behave myself like a man, and promised me their assistance, but the demon still haunted me, and I spurned their advice."

In 1826, he revisited the United States, and hearing of the war between Brazil and the Republic of Buenos Ayres, sailed from Boston in the brig Hitty, of Portsmouth, with a determination, as he states, of trying his fortune in defence of a republican government. Upon his arrival he made himself known to Admiral Brown, and communicated his desire to join their navy. The admiral accompanied him to the Governor, and a Lieutenant's commission being given him, he joined a ship of 34 guns, called the 'Twenty Fifth of May.' "Here," says Gibbs, "I found Lieutenant Dodge, an old acquaintance, and a number of other persons with whom I had sailed. When the Governor gave me the commission he told me they wanted no cowards in their navy, to which I replied that I thought he would have no apprehension of my cowardice or skill when he became acquainted with me. He thanked me, and said he hoped he should not be deceived; upon which we drank to his health and to the success of the Republic. He then presented me with a sword, and told me to wear that as my companion through the doubtful struggle in which the republic was engaged. I told him I never would disgrace it, so long as I had a nerve in my arm. I remained on board the ship in the capacity of 5th Lieutenant, for about four months, during which time we had a number of skirmishes with the enemy. Having succeeded in gaining the confidence of Admiral Brown, he put me in command of a privateer schooner, mounting two long 24 pounders and 46 men. I sailed from Buenos Ayres, made two good cruises, and returned safely to port. I then bought one half of a new Baltimore schooner, and sailed again, but was captured seven days out, and carried into Rio Janeiro, where the Brazilians paid me my change. I remained there until peace took place, then returned to Buenos Ayres, and thence to New York.

"After the lapse of about a year, which I passed in travelling from place to place, the war between France and Algiers attracted my attention. Knowing that the French commerce presented a fine opportunity for plunder, I determined to embark for Algiers and offer my services to the Dey. I accordingly took passage from New York, in the Sally Ann, belonging to Bath, landed at Barcelona, crossed to Port Mahon, and endeavored to make my way to Algiers. The vigilance of the French fleet prevented the accomplishment of my design, and I proceeded to Tunis. There finding it unsafe to attempt a journey to Algiers across the desert, I amused myself with contemplating the ruins of Carthage, and reviving my recollections of her war with the Romans. I afterwards took passage to Marseilles, and thence to Boston."

An instance of the most barbarous and cold blooded murder of which the wretched Gibbs gives an account in the course of his confessions, is that of an innocent and beautiful female of about 17 or 18 years of age! she was with her parents a passenger on board a Dutch ship, bound from Curracoa to Holland; there were a number of other passengers, male and female, on board, all of whom except the young lady above-mentioned were put to death; her unfortunate parents were inhumanly butchered before her eyes, and she was doomed to witness the agonies and to hear the expiring, heart-piercing groans of those whom she held most dear, and on whom she depended for protection! The life of their wretched daughter was spared for the most nefarious purposes--she was taken by the pirates to the west end of Cuba, where they had a rendezvous, with a small fort that mounted four guns--here she was confined about two months, and where, as has been said by the murderer Gibbs, "she received such treatment, the bare recollection of which causes me to shudder!" At the expiration of the two months she was taken by the pirates on

board of  
one of their vessels, and among whom a consultation was soon  
after held,  
which resulted in the conclusion that it would be necessary for  
their  
own personal safety, to put her to death! and to her a fatal dose  
of  
poison was accordingly administered, which soon proved fatal!  
when her  
pure and immortal spirit took its flight to that God, whom, we  
believe,  
will avenge her wrongs! her lifeless body was then committed to  
the deep  
by two of the merciless wretches with as much unconcern, as if it  
had  
been that of the meanest brute! Gibbs persists in the declaration  
that  
in this horrid transaction he took no part, that such was his  
pity for  
this poor ill-fated female, that he interceded for her life so  
long as  
he could do it with safety to his own!

[: \_Gibbs carrying the Dutch Girl on board his Vessel.\_]

Gibbs in his last visit to Boston remained there but a few days,  
when he  
took passage to New Orleans, and there entered as one of the crew  
on  
board the brig Vineyard; and for assisting in the murder of the  
unfortunate captain and mate of which, he was justly condemned,  
and the  
awful sentence of death passed upon him! The particulars of the  
bloody  
transaction (agreeable to the testimony of Dawes and Brownrigg,  
the two  
principal witnesses,) are as follows: The brig Vineyard, Capt.  
William  
Thornby, sailed from New Orleans about the 9th of November, for  
Philadelphia, with a cargo of 112 bales of cotton, 113 hhds.  
sugar, 54  
casks of molasses and 54,000 dollars in specie. Besides the  
captain  
there were on board the brig, William Roberts, mate, six seamen  
shipped  
at New Orleans, and the cook. Robert Dawes, one of the crew,  
states on  
examination, that when, about five days out, he was told that  
there was  
money on board, Charles Gibbs, E. Church and the steward then  
determined  
to take possession of the brig. They asked James Talbot, another

of the  
crew, to join them. He said no, as he did not believe there was  
money in  
the vessel. They concluded to kill the captain and mate, and if  
Talbot  
and John Brownrigg would not join them, to kill them also. The  
next  
night they talked of doing it, and got their clubs ready. Dawes  
dared  
not say a word, as they declared they would kill him if he did;  
as they  
did not agree about killing Talbot and Brownrigg, two shipmates,  
it was  
put off. They next concluded to kill the captain and mate on the  
night  
of November 22, but did not get ready; but, on the night of the  
23d,  
between twelve and one o'clock, as Dawes was at the helm, saw the  
steward come up with a light and a knife in his hand; he dropt  
the light  
and seizing the pump break, struck the captain with it over the  
head  
or back of the neck; the captain was sent forward by the blow,  
and  
halloed, oh! and murder! once; he was then seized by Gibbs and  
the cook,  
one by the head and the other by the heels, and thrown overboard.  
Atwell  
and Church stood at the companion way, to strike down the mate  
when he  
should come up. As he came up and enquired what was the matter  
they  
struck him over the head--he ran back into the cabin, and Charles  
Gibbs  
followed him down; but as it was dark, he could not find him--  
Gibbs came  
on deck for the light, with which he returned. Dawes' light being  
taken  
from him, he could not see to steer, and he in consequence left  
the  
helm, to see what was going on below. Gibbs found the mate and  
seized  
him, while Atwell and Church came down and struck him with a pump  
break  
and a club; he was then dragged upon deck; they called for Dawes  
to come  
to them, and as he came up the mate seized his hand, and gave him  
a  
death gripe! three of them then hove him overboard, but which  
three  
Dawes does not know; the mate when cast overboard was not dead,  
but

called after them twice while in the water! Dawes says he was so frightened that he hardly knew what to do. They then requested him to call Talbot, who was in the fore-castle, saying his prayers; he came up and said it would be his turn next! but they gave him some grog, and told him not to be afraid, as they would not hurt him; if he was true to them, he should fare as well as they did. One of those who had been engaged in the bloody deed got drunk, and another became crazy!

[:\_Gibbs shooting a comrade.\_]

After killing the captain and mate, they set about overhauling the vessel, and got up one keg of Mexican dollars. They then divided the captain's clothes, and money--about 40 dollars, and a gold watch. Dawes, Talbot and Brownrigg, (who were all innocent of the murder,) were obliged to do as they were commanded--the former, who was placed at the helm, was ordered to steer for Long Island. On the day following, they divided several kegs of the specie, amounting to five thousand dollars each--they made bags and sewed the money up. After this division, they divided the remainder of the money without counting it. On Sunday, when about 15 miles S.S.E. of Southampton Light, they got the boats out and put half the money in each--they then scuttled the vessel and set fire to it in the cabin, and took to the boats. Gibbs, after the murder, took charge of the vessel as captain. From the papers they learnt that the money belonged to Stephen Girard. With the boats they made the land about daylight. Dawes and his three companions were in the long boat; the others, with Atwell, were in the jolly boat--on coming to the bar the boats struck--in the long boat, they threw overboard a trunk of clothes and a great deal of money, in all about 5000 dollars--the jolly boat foundered; they saw the boat fill, and heard them cry out, and saw

them clinging to the masts--they went ashore on Barron Island, and buried the money in the sand, but very lightly. Soon after they met with a gunner, whom they requested to conduct them where they could get some refreshments. They were by him conducted to Johnson's (the only man living on the island,) where they staid all night--Dawes went to bed at about 10 o'clock--Jack Brownrigg set up with Johnson, and in the morning told Dawes that he had told Johnson all about the murder. Johnson went in the morning with the steward for the clothes, which were left on the top of the place where they buried the money, but does not believe they took away the money.

[:\_Captain Thornby murdered and thrown overboard by Gibbs and the steward.\_]

The prisoners, (Gibbs and Wansley,) were brought to trial at the February term of the United States Court, holden in the city of New York; when the foregoing facts being satisfactorily proved, they were pronounced guilty, and on the 11th March last, the awful sentence of the law was passed upon them in the following affecting and impressive manner:--The Court opened at 11 o'clock, Judge Betts presiding. A few minutes after that hour, Mr. Hamilton, District Attorney, rose and said--May it please the Court, Thomas J. Wansley, the prisoner at the bar, having been tried by a jury of his country, and found guilty of the murder of Captain Thornby, I now move that the sentence of the Court be pronounced upon that verdict.

[:\_Gibbs and Wansley burying the Money.\_]

\_By the Court\_. Thomas J. Wansley, you have heard what has been said by the District Attorney--by the Grand Jury of the South District of New York, you have been arraigned for the wilful murder of Captain Thornby,

of the brig Vineyard; you have been put upon your trial, and after a patient and impartial hearing, you have been found Guilty. The public prosecutor now moves for judgment on that verdict; have you any thing to say, why the sentence of the law should not be passed upon you?

Thomas J. Wansley. I will say a few words, but it is perhaps of no use. I have often understood that there is a great deal of difference in respect of color, and I have seen it in this Court. Dawes and Brownrigg were as guilty as I am, and these witnesses have tried to fasten upon me greater guilt than is just, for their life has been given to them. You have taken the blacks from their own country, to bring them here to treat them ill. I have seen this. The witnesses, the jury, and the prosecuting Attorney consider me more guilty than Dawes, to condemn me--for otherwise the law must have punished him; he should have had the same verdict, for he was a perpetrator in the conspiracy. Notwithstanding my participating, they have sworn falsely for the purpose of taking my life; they would not even inform the Court, how I gave information of money being on board; they had the biggest part of the money, and have sworn falsely. I have said enough. I will say no more.

By the Court. The Court will wait patiently and hear all you have to say; if you have any thing further to add, proceed.

Wansley then proceeded. In the first place, I was the first to ship on board the Vineyard at New Orleans, I knew nobody; I saw the money come on board. The judge that first examined me, did not take my deposition down correctly. When talking with the crew on board, said the brig was an old craft, and when we arrived at Philadelphia, we all agreed to leave her. It was mentioned to me that there was plenty of money on

board. Henry Atwell said "let's have it." I knew no more of this for some days. Atwell came to me again and asked "what think you of taking the money." I thought it was a joke, and paid no attention to it. The next day he said they had determined to take the brig and money, and that they were the strongest party, and would murder the officers, and he that informed should suffer with them. I knew Church in Boston, and in a joke asked him how it was made up in the ship's company; his reply, that it was he and Dawes. There was no arms on board as was ascertained; the conspiracy was known to the whole company, and had I informed, my life would have been taken, and though I knew if I was found out my life would be taken by law, which is the same thing, so I did not inform. I have committed murder and I know I must die for it.

\_By the Court\_. If you wish to add any thing further you will still be heard.

\_Wansley\_. No sir, I believe I have said enough.

The District Attorney rose and moved for judgment on Gibbs, in the same manner as in the case of Wansley, and the Court having addressed Gibbs, in similar terms, concluded by asking what he had to say why the sentence of the law should not now be passed upon him.

\_Charles Gibbs\_ said, I wish to state to the Court, how far I am guilty and how far I am innocent in this transaction. When I left New Orleans, I was a stranger to all on board, except Dawes and Church. It was off Tortugas that Atwell first told me there was money on board, and proposed to me to take possession of the brig. I refused at that time. The conspiracy was talked of for some days, and at last I agreed that I would join. Brownrigg, Dawes, Church, and the whole agreed that they would. A few days after, however, having thought of the affair, I mentioned to Atwell, what a dreadful thing it was to take a man's

life,  
and commit piracy, and recommended him to "abolish," their plan.  
Atwell  
and Dawes remonstrated with me; I told Atwell that if ever he  
would  
speak of the subject again, I would break his nose. Had I kept to  
my  
resolution I would not have been brought here to receive my  
sentence. It  
was three days afterwards that the murder was committed.  
Brownrigg  
agreed to call up the captain from the cabin, and this man,  
(pointing to  
Wansley,) agreed to strike the first blow. The captain was struck  
and I  
suppose killed, and I lent a hand to throw him overboard. But for  
the  
murder of the mate, of which I have been found guilty, I am  
innocent--I  
had nothing to do with that. The mate was murdered by Dawes and  
Church;  
that I am innocent of this I commit my soul to that God who will  
judge  
all flesh--who will judge all murderers and false swearers, and  
the  
wicked who deprive the innocent of his right. I have nothing more  
to  
say.

By the Court. Thomas J. Wansley and Charles Gibbs, the Court  
has  
listened to you patiently and attentively; and although you have  
said  
something in your own behalf, yet the Court has heard nothing to  
affect  
the deepest and most painful duty that he who presides over a  
public  
tribunal has to perform.

You, Thomas J. Wansley, conceive that a different measure of  
justice has  
been meted out to you, because of your color. Look back upon your  
whole  
course of life; think of the laws under which you have lived, and  
you  
will find that to white or black, to free or bond, there is no  
ground  
for your allegations; that they are not supported by truth or  
justice.  
Admit that Brownrigg and Dawes have sworn falsely; admit that  
Dawes was  
concerned with you; admit that Brownrigg is not innocent; admit,

in  
relation to both, that they are guilty, the whole evidence has  
proved  
beyond a doubt that you are guilty; and your own words admit that  
you  
were an active agent in perpetrating this horrid crime. Two  
fellow  
beings who confided in you, and in their perilous voyage called  
in your  
assistance, yet you, without reason or provocation, have  
maliciously  
taken their lives.

If, peradventure, there was the slightest foundation for a doubt  
of your  
guilt, in the mind of the Court, judgment would be arrested, but  
there  
is none; and it now remains to the Court to pronounce the most  
painful  
duty that devolves upon a civil magistrate. The Court is  
persuaded of  
your guilt; it can form no other opinion. Testimony has been  
heard  
before the Court and Jury--from that we must form our opinion. We  
must  
proceed upon testimony, ascertain facts by evidence of witnesses,  
on  
which we must inquire, judge and determine as to guilt or  
innocence, by  
that evidence alone. You have been found guilty. You now stand  
for the  
last time before an earthly tribunal, and by your own  
acknowledgments,  
the sentence of the law falls just on your heads. When men in  
ordinary  
cases come under the penalty of the law there is generally some  
palliative--something to warm the sympathy of the Court and Jury.  
Men  
may be led astray, and under the influence of passion have acted  
under  
some long smothered resentment, suddenly awakened by the force of  
circumstances, depriving him of reason, and then they may take  
the life  
of a fellow being. Killing, under that kind of excitement, might  
possibly awaken some sympathy, but that was not your case; you  
had no  
provocation. What offence had Thornby or Roberts committed  
against you?  
They entrusted themselves with you, as able and trustworthy  
citizens;  
confiding implicitly in you; no one act of theirs, after a full  
examination, appears to have been offensive to you; yet for the

purpose  
of securing the money you coolly determined to take their lives--  
you  
slept and deliberated over the act; you were tempted on, and  
yielded;  
you entered into the conspiracy, with cool and determined  
calculation to  
deprive two human beings of their lives, and it was done.

You, Charles Gibbs, have said that you are not guilty of the  
murder of  
Roberts; but were you not there, strongly instigating the  
murderers on,  
and without stretching out a hand to save him?--It is murder as  
much to  
stand by and encourage the deed, as to stab with a knife, strike  
with a  
hatchet, or shoot with a pistol. It is not only murder in law,  
but in  
your own feelings and in your own conscience. Notwithstanding all  
this,  
I cannot believe that your feelings are so callous, so wholly  
callous,  
that your own minds do not melt when you look back upon the  
unprovoked  
deeds of yourselves, and those confederated with you.

You are American citizens--this country affords means of  
instruction to  
all: your appearance and your remarks have added evidence that  
you are  
more than ordinarily intelligent; that your education has enabled  
you to  
participate in the advantages of information open to all classes.  
The  
Court will believe that when you were young you looked with  
strong  
aversion on the course of life of the wicked. In early life, in  
boyhood,  
when you heard of the conduct of men, who engaged in robbery--nay  
more,  
when you heard of cold blooded murder--how you must have shrunk  
from the  
recital. Yet now, after having participated in the advantages of  
education, after having arrived at full maturity, you stand here  
as  
robbers and murderers.

It is a perilous employment of life that you have followed; in  
this way  
of life the most enormous crimes that man can commit, are MURDER  
AND

PIRACY. With what detestation would you in early life have looked upon the man who would have raised his hand against his officer, or have committed piracy! yet now you both stand here murderers and pirates, tried and found guilty--you Wansley of the murder of your Captain, and you, Gibbs, of the murder of your Mate. The evidence has convicted you of rising in mutiny against the master of the vessel, for that alone, the law is DEATH!--of murder and robbery on the high seas, for that crime, the law adjudges DEATH--of destroying the vessel and embezzling the cargo, even for scuttling and burning the vessel alone the law is DEATH; yet of all these the evidence has convicted you, and it only remains now for the Court to pass the sentence of the law. It is, that you, Thomas J. Wansley and Charles Gibbs be taken hence to the place of confinement, there to remain in close custody, that thence you be taken to the place of execution, and on the 22d April next, between the hours of 10 and 4 o'clock, you be both publicly hanged by the neck until you are DEAD--and that your bodies be given to the College of Physicians and Surgeons for dissection.

The Court added, that the only thing discretionary with it, was the time of execution; it might have ordered that you should instantly have been taken from the stand to the scaffold, but the sentence has been deferred to as distant a period as prudent--six weeks. But this time has not been granted for the purpose of giving you any hope for pardon or commutation of the sentence;--just as sure as you live till the twenty-second of April, as surely you will suffer death--therefore indulge not a hope that this sentence will be changed!

The Court then spoke of the terror in all men of death!--how they cling

to life whether in youth, manhood or old age. What an awful thing it is to die! how in the perils of the sea, when rocks or storms threaten the loss of the vessel, and the lives of all on board, how the crew will labor, night and day, in the hope of escaping shipwreck and death! alluded to the tumult, bustle and confusion of battle--yet even there the hero clings to life. The Court adverted not only to the certainty of their coming doom on earth, but to THINK OF HEREAFTER--that they should seriously think and reflect of their FUTURE STATE! that they would be assisted in their devotions no doubt, by many pious men.

When the Court closed, Charles Gibbs asked, if during his imprisonment, his friends would be permitted to see him. The Court answered that that lay with the Marshal, who then said that no difficulty would exist on that score. The remarks of the Prisoners were delivered in a strong, full-toned and unwavering voice, and they both seemed perfectly resigned to the fate which inevitably awaited them. While Judge Betts was delivering his address to them, Wansley was deeply affected and shed tears--but Gibbs gazed with a steady and unwavering eye, and no sign betrayed the least emotion of his heart. After his condemnation, and during his confinement, his frame became somewhat enfeebled, his face paler, and his eyes more sunken; but the air of his bold, enterprising and desperate mind still remained. In his narrow cell, he seemed more like an object of pity than vengeance--was affable and communicative, and when he smiled, exhibited so mild and gentle a countenance, that no one would take him to be a villain. His conversation was concise and pertinent, and his style of quite original.

Gibbs was married in Buenos Ayres, where he has a child now living. His wife is dead. By a singular concurrence of circumstances, the

woman with  
whom he became acquainted in Liverpool, and who is said at that  
time to  
have borne a decent character, was lodged in the same prison with  
himself. During his confinement he wrote her two letters--one of  
them is  
subjoined, to gratify the perhaps innocent curiosity which is  
naturally  
felt to know the peculiarities of a man's mind and feelings under  
such  
circumstances, and not for the purpose of intimating a belief  
that he  
was truly penitent. The reader will be surprised with the  
apparent  
readiness with which he made quotations from Scripture.

"BELLEVUE PRISON, March 20, 1831.

"It is with regret that I take my pen in hand to address you with  
these  
few lines, under the great embarrassment of my feelings placed  
within  
these gloomy walls, my body bound with chains, and under the  
awful  
sentence of death! It is enough to throw the strongest mind into  
gloomy  
prospects! but I find that Jesus Christ is sufficient to give  
consolation to the most despairing soul. For he saith, that he  
that  
cometh to me I will in no ways cast out. But it is impossible to  
describe unto you the horror of my feelings. My breast is like  
the  
tempestuous ocean, raging in its own shame, harrowing up the  
bottom of  
my soul! But I look forward to that serene calm when I shall  
sleep with  
Kings and Counsellors of the earth. There the wicked cease from  
troubling, and there the weary are at rest!--There the prisoners  
rest  
together--they hear not the voice of the oppressor; and I trust  
that  
there my breast will not be ruffled by the storm of sin--for the  
thing  
which I greatly feared has come upon me. I was not in safety,  
neither  
had I rest; yet trouble came. It is the Lord, let him do what  
seemeth to  
him good. When I saw you in Liverpool, and a peaceful calm wafted  
across  
both our breasts, and justice no claim upon us, little did I  
think to  
meet you in the gloomy walls of a strong prison, and the arm of

justice  
stretched out with the sword of law, awaiting the appointed  
period to  
execute the dreadful sentence. I have had a fair prospect in the  
world,  
at last it budded, and brought forth the gallows. I am shortly to  
mount  
that scaffold, and to bid adieu to this world, and all that was  
ever  
dear to my breast. But I trust when my body is mounted on the  
gallows  
high, the heavens above will smile and pity me. I hope that you  
will  
reflect on your past, and fly to that Jesus who stands with open  
arms to  
receive you. Your character is lost, it is true. When the wicked  
turneth  
from the wickedness that they have committed, they shall save  
their soul  
alive.

"Let us imagine for a moment that we see the souls standing  
before the  
awful tribunal, and we hear its dreadful sentence, depart ye  
cursed into  
everlasting fire. Imagine you hear the awful lamentations of a  
soul in  
hell. It would be enough to melt your heart, if it was as hard as  
adamant. You would fall upon your knees and plead for God's  
mercy, as a  
famished person would for food, or as a dying criminal would for  
a  
pardon. We soon, very soon, must go the way whence we shall ne'er  
return. Our names will be struck off the records of the living,  
and  
enrolled in the vast catalogues of the dead. But may it ne'er be  
numbered with the damned.--I hope it will please God to set you  
at your  
liberty, and that you may see the sins and follies of your life  
past. I  
shall now close my letter with a few words which I hope you will  
receive  
as from a dying man; and I hope that every important truth of  
this  
letter may sink deep in your heart, and be a lesson to you  
through life.

"Rising griefs distress my soul,  
And tears on tears successive roll--  
For many an evil voice is near,  
To chide my woes and mock my fear--  
And silent memory weeps alone,

O'er hours of peace and gladness known.

"I still remain your sincere friend, CHARLES GIBBS."

In another letter which the wretched Gibbs wrote after his condemnation to one who had been his early friend, he writes as follows:--"Alas! it is now, and not until now, that I have become sensible of my wicked life, from my childhood, and the enormity of the crime, for which I must shortly suffer an ignominious death!--I would to God that I never had been born, or that I had died in my infancy!--the hour of reflection has indeed come, but come too late to prevent justice from cutting me off--my mind recoils with horror at the thoughts of the unnatural deeds of which I have been guilty!--my repose rather prevents than affords me relief, as my mind, while I slumber, is constantly disturbed by frightful dreams of my approaching awful dissolution!"

On Friday, April twenty-second, Gibbs and Wansley paid the penalty of their crimes. Both prisoners arrived at the gallows about twelve o'clock, accompanied by the marshal, his aids, and some twenty or thirty United States' marines. Two clergymen attended them to the fatal spot, where everything being in readiness, and the ropes adjusted about their necks, the Throne of Mercy was fervently addressed in their behalf. Wansley then prayed earnestly himself, and afterwards joined in singing a hymn. These exercises concluded, Gibbs addressed the spectators nearly as follows:

MY DEAR FRIENDS,

My crimes have been heinous--and although I am now about to suffer for the murder of Mr. Roberts, I solemnly declare my innocence of the transaction. It is true, I stood by and saw the fatal deed done, and stretched not forth my arm to save him; the technicalities of the law believe me guilty of the charge--but in the presence of my God--before

whom I shall be in a few minutes--I declare I did not murder him.

I have made a full and frank confession to Mr. Hopson, which probably most of my hearers present have already read; and should any of the friends of those whom I have been accessory to, or engaged in the murder of, be now present, before my Maker I beg their forgiveness--it is the only boon I ask--and as I hope for pardon through the blood of Christ, surely this request will not be withheld by man, to a worm like myself, standing as I do, on the very verge of eternity! Another moment, and I cease to exist--and could I find in my bosom room to imagine that the spectators now assembled had forgiven me, the scaffold would have no terrors, nor could the precept which my much respected friend, the marshal of the district, is about to execute. Let me then, in this public manner, return my sincere thanks to him, for his kind and gentlemanly deportment during my confinement. He was to me like a father, and his humanity to a dying man I hope will be duly appreciated by an enlightened community.

My first crime was piracy, for which my life would pay for forfeit on conviction; no punishment could be inflicted on me further than that, and therefore I had nothing to fear but detection, for had my offences been millions of times more aggravated than they are now, death must have satisfied all.

Gibbs having concluded, Wansley began. He said he might be called a pirate, a robber, and a murderer, and he was all of these, but he hoped and trusted God would, through Christ, wash away his aggravated crimes and offences, and not cast him entirely out. His feelings, he said, were so overpowered that he hardly knew how to address those about him, but he frankly admitted the justness of the sentence, and concluded by

declaring that he had no hope of pardon except through the  
atoning blood  
of his Redeemer, and wished that his sad fate might teach others  
to shun  
the broad road to ruin, and travel in that of virtue, which would  
lead  
to honor and happiness in this world, and an immortal crown of  
glory in  
that to come.

He then shook hands with Gibbs, the officers, and clergymen--  
their caps  
were drawn over their faces, a handkerchief dropped by Gibbs as a  
signal  
to the executioner caused the cord to be severed, and in an  
instant they  
were suspended in air. Wansley folded his hands before him, soon  
died  
with very trifling struggles. Gibbs died hard; before he was run  
up, and  
did not again remove them, but after being near two minutes  
suspended,  
he raised his right hand and partially removed his cap, and in  
the  
course of another minute, raised the same hand to his mouth. His  
dress  
was a blue round-about jacket and trousers, with a foul anchor in  
white  
on his right arm. Wansley wore a white frock coat, trimmed with  
black,  
with trousers of the same color.

After the bodies had remained on the gallows the usual time, they  
were  
taken down and given to the surgeons for dissection.

Gibbs was rather below the middle stature, thick set and  
powerful. The  
form of Wansley was a perfect model of manly beauty.

[]

#### HISTORY OF THE ADVENTURES, CAPTURE AND EXECUTION OF THE SPANISH PIRATES.

In the Autumn of 1832, there was anchored in the "Man of War  
Grounds,"  
off the Havana, a clipper-built vessel of the fairest  
proportions; she

had great length and breadth of beam, furnishing stability to bear a large surface of sail, and great depth to take hold of the water and prevent drifting; long, low in the waist, with lofty raking masts, which tapered away till they were almost too fine to be distinguished, the beautiful arrowy sharpness of her bow, and the fineness of her gradually receding quarters, showed a model capable of the greatest speed in sailing. Her low sides were painted black, with one small, narrow ribband of white. Her raking masts were clean scraped, her ropes were hauled taught, and in every point she wore the appearance of being under the control of seamanship and strict discipline. Upon going on board, one would be struck with surprise at the deception relative to the tonnage of the schooner, when viewed at a distance. Instead of a small vessel of about ninety tons, we discover that she is upwards of two hundred; that her breadth of beam is enormous; and that those spars which appeared so light and elegant, are of unexpected dimensions. In the centre of the vessel, between the fore and main masts, there is a long brass thirty-two pounder, fixed upon a carriage revolving in a circle, and so arranged that in bad weather it can be lowered down and housed; while on each side of the deck were mounted guns of smaller calibre.

This vessel was fashioned, at the will of avarice, for the aid of cruelty and injustice; it was an African slaver--the schooner Panda. She was commanded by Don Pedro Gilbert, a native of Catalonia, in Spain, and son of a grandee; a man thirty-six years of age, and exceeding handsome, having a round face, pearly teeth, round forehead, and full black eyes, with beautiful raven hair, and a great favorite with the ladies. He united great energy, coolness and decision, with superior knowledge in

mercantile transactions, and the Guinea trade; having made several voyages after slaves. The mate and owner of the Panda was Don Bernardo De Soto, a native of Corunna, Spain, and son, of Isidore De Soto, manager of the royal revenue in said city; he was now twenty-five years of age, and from the time he was fourteen had cultivated the art of navigation, and at the age of twenty-two had obtained the degree of captain in the India service. After a regular examination the correspondent diploma was awarded him. He was married to Donna Petrona Pereyra, daughter of Don Benito Pereyra, a merchant of Corunna. She was at this time just fifteen, and ripening into that slight fullness of form, and roundness of limb, which in that climate mark the early passing from girl into woman. Her complexion was the dark olive tinge of Spain; her eyes jet black, large and lustrous. She had great sweetness of disposition and ingenuousness.

To the strictest discipline De Soto united the practical knowledge of a thorough seaman. But "the master spirit of the whole," was Francisco Ruiz, the carpenter of the Panda. This individual was of the middle size, but muscular, with a short neck. His hair was black and abundant, and projected from his forehead, so that he appeared to look out from under it, like a bonnet. His eyes were dark chestnut, but always restless; his features were well defined; his eye-lashes, jet black. He was familiar with all the out-of-the-way places of the Havana, and entered into any of the dark abodes without ceremony. From report his had been a wild and lawless career. The crew were chiefly Spaniards, with a few Portuguese, South Americans, and half castes. The cook was a young Guinea negro, with a pleasant countenance, and good humored, with a sleek glossy skin, and tatooed on the face; and although entered in the schooner's books as free, yet was a slave. In all there were about

forty men. Her cargo was an assorted one, consisting in part of barrels of rum, and gunpowder, muskets, cloth, and numerous articles, with which to purchase slaves.

The Panda sailed from the Havana on the night of the 20th of August; and upon passing the Moro Castle, she was hailed, and asked, "where bound?" She replied, St. Thomas. The schooner now steered through the Bahama channel, on the usual route towards the coast of Guinea; a man was constantly kept at the mast head, on the lookout; they spoke a corvette, and on the morning of the 20th Sept., before light, and during the second mate's watch, a brig was discovered heading to the southward. Capt. Gilbert was asleep at the time, but got up shortly after she was seen, and ordered the Panda to go about and stand for the brig. A consultation was held between the captain, mate and carpenter, when the latter proposed to board her, and if she had any specie to rob her, confine the men below, and burn her. This proposition was instantly acceded to, and a musket was fired to make her heave to.

This vessel was the American brig Mexican, Capt. Butman. She had left the pleasant harbor of Salem, Mass., on the last Wednesday of August, and was quietly pursuing her voyage towards Rio Janeiro. Nothing remarkable had happened on board, says Captain B., until half past two o'clock, in the morning of September 20th, in lat. 38, 0, N., lon. 24, 30, W. The attention of the watch on deck was forcibly arrested by the appearance of a vessel which passed across our stern about half a mile from us. At 4 A.M. saw her again passing across our bow, so near that we could perceive that it was a schooner with a fore top sail and top gallant sail. As it was somewhat dark she was soon out of sight. At daylight saw her about five miles off the weather quarter standing on

the wind on the same tack we were on, the wind was light at SSW and we were standing about S.E. At 8 A.M. she was about two miles right to windward of us; could perceive a large number of men upon her deck, and one man on the fore top gallant yard looking out; was very suspicious of her, but knew not how to avoid her. Soon after saw a brig on our weather bow steering to the N.E. By this time the schooner was about three miles from us and four points forward of the beam. Expecting that she would keep on for the brig ahead of us, we tacked to the westward, keeping a little off from the wind to make good way through the water, to get clear of her if possible. She kept on to the eastward about ten or fifteen minutes after we had tacked, then wore round, set square sail, steering directly for us, came down upon us very fast, and was soon within gun shot of us, fired a gun and hoisted patriot colors and backed main topsail. She ran along to windward of us, hailed us to know where we were from, where bound, &c. then ordered me to come on board in my boat. Seeing that she was too powerful for us to resist, I accordingly went, and soon as I got along-side of the schooner, five ruffians instantly jumped into my boat, each of them being armed with a large knife, and told me to go on board the brig again; when they got on board they insisted that we had got money, and drew their knives, threatening us with instant death and demanding to know where it was. As soon as they found out where it was they obliged my crew to get it up out of the run upon deck, beating and threatening them at the same time because they did not do it quicker. When they had got it all upon deck, and hailed the schooner, they got out their launch and came and took it on board the schooner, viz: ten boxes containing twenty thousand dollars; then returned to the brig again, drove all the crew into the

forecastle,  
ransacked the cabin, overhauling all the chests, trunks, &c. and  
rifled  
my pockets, taking my watch, and three doubloons which I had  
previously  
put there for safety; robbed the mate of his watch and two  
hundred  
dollars in specie, still insisting that there was more money in  
the  
hold. Being answered in the negative, they beat me severely over  
the  
back, said they knew that there was more, that they should search  
for  
it, and if they found any they would cut all our throats. They  
continued  
searching about in every part of the vessel for some time longer,  
but  
not finding any more specie, they took two coils of rigging, a  
side of  
leather, and some other articles, and went on board the schooner,  
probably to consult what to do with us; for, in eight or ten  
minutes  
they came back, apparently in great haste, shut us all below,  
fastened  
up the companion way, fore-scuttle and after hatchway, stove our  
compasses to pieces in the binnacles, cut away tiller-ropes,  
halliards,  
braces, and most of our running rigging, cut our sails to pieces  
badly;  
took a tub of tarred rope-yarn and what combustibles they could  
find  
about deck, put them in the caboose house and set them on fire;  
then  
left us, taking with them our boat and colors. When they got  
alongside  
of the schooner they scuttled our boat, took in their own, and  
made  
sail, steering to the eastward.

As soon as they left us, we got up out of the cabin scuttle,  
which they  
had neglected to secure, and extinguished the fire, which if it  
had been  
left a few minutes, would have caught the mainsail and set our  
masts on  
fire. Soon after we saw a ship to leeward of us steering to the  
S.E. the  
schooner being in pursuit of her did not overtake her whilst she  
was in  
sight of us.

It was doubtless their intention to burn us up altogether, but

seeing  
the ship, and being eager for more plunder they did not stop  
fully to  
accomplish their design. She was a low strait schooner of about  
one  
hundred and fifty tons, painted black with a narrow white streak,  
a  
large head with the horn of plenty painted white, large  
maintopmast but  
no yards or sail on it. Mast raked very much, mainsail very  
square at  
the head, sails made with split cloth and all new; had two long  
brass  
twelve pounders and a large gun on a pivot amidships, and about  
seventy  
men, who appeared to be chiefly Spaniards and mulattoes.

[ : \_Pirates robbing the brig Mexican of Salem, Mass.\_ ]

The object of the voyage being frustrated by the loss of the  
specie,  
nothing now remained but for the Mexican to make the best of her  
way  
back to Salem, which she reached in safety. The government of the  
United  
States struck with the audacity of this piracy, despatched a  
cruiser in  
pursuit of them. After a fruitless voyage in which every exertion  
was  
made, and many places visited on the coast of Africa, where it  
was  
supposed the rascals might be lurking, the chase was abandoned as  
hopeless, no clue being found to their "whereabouts."

The Panda after robbing the Mexican, pursued her course across  
the  
Atlantic, and made Cape Monte; from this she coasted south, and  
after  
passing Cape Palmas entered the Gulf of Guinea, and steered for  
Cape  
Lopez which she reached in the first part of November. Cape Lopez  
de  
Gonzalves, in lat. 0 deg. 36' 2" south, long. 80 deg. 40' 4"  
east, is  
so called from its first discoverer. It is covered with wood but  
low  
and swampy, as is also the neighboring country. The extensive bay  
formed  
by this cape is fourteen miles in depth, and has several small  
creeks  
and rivers running into it. The largest is the river Nazareth on  
the left

point of which is situated King Gula's town the only assemblage of huts in the bay. Here the cargo of the Panda was unloaded, the greater part was entrusted to the king, and with the rest Capt. Gilbert opened a factory and commenced buying various articles of commerce, as tortoise shell, gum, ivory, palm oil, fine straw carpeting, and slaves. After remaining here a short time the crew became sickly and Capt. Gilbert sailed for Prince's Island to recover the health of his crew. Whilst at Prince's Island news arrived of the robbery of the Mexican. And the pirate left with the utmost precipitation for Cape Lopez, and the better to evade pursuit, a pilot was procured; and the vessel carried several miles up the river Nazareth. Soon after the Panda left Prince's Island, the British brig of war, Curlew, Capt. Trotter arrived, and from the description given of the vessel then said to be lying in the Nazareth, Capt. Trotter knew she must be the one, that robbed the Mexican; and he instantly sailed in pursuit. On nearing the coast, she was discovered lying up the river; three boats containing forty men and commanded by Capt. Trotter, started up the river with the sea breeze and flood tide, and colors flying to take the desperadoes; the boats kept in near the shore until rounding a point they were seen from the Panda. The pirates immediately took to their boats, except Francisco Ruiz who seizing a fire brand from the camboose went into the magazine and set some combustibles on fire with the laudable purpose of blowing up the assailants, and then paddled ashore in a canoe. Capt. Trotter chased them with his boats, but could not come up with them, and then boarded the schooner which he found on fire. The first thing he did was to put out the fire which was in the magazine, below the cabin floor; here was found a quantity of cotton and brimstone burning and a slow match ignited and communicating with the magazine, which contained sixteen

casks of powder.

The Panda was now warped out of the river and anchored off the negro town of Cape Lopez. Negotiations were now entered into for the surrender of the pirates. An officer was accordingly sent on shore to have an interview with the king. He was met on the beach by an ebony chief calling himself duke. "We followed the duke through the extensive and straggling place, frequently buried up to the ankles in sand, from which the vegetation was worn by the constant passing and repassing of the inhabitants. We arrived at a large folding door placed in a high bamboo and palm tree fence, which inclosed the king's establishment, ornamented on our right by two old honeycombed guns, which, although dismantled, were probably, according to the practice of the coast, occasionally fired to attract the attention of passing vessels, and to imply that slaves were to be procured. On the left of the enclosure was a shed, with a large ship's bell suspended beneath, serving as an alarm bell in case of danger, while the remainder was occupied with neatly built huts, inhabited by the numerous wives of the king.

"We sent in to notify him of our arrival; he sent word out that we might remain outside until it suited his convenience. But as such an arrangement did not suit ours, we immediately entered, and found sitting at a table the king. He was a tall, muscular, ugly looking negro, about fifty years of age. We explained the object of our visit, which was to demand the surrender of the white men, who were now concealed in the town, and for permission to pass up the river in pursuit of those who had gone up that way. He now expressed the most violent indignation at our presumption in demanding the pirates, and the interview was broken off by his refusing to deliver up a single man."

We will now return to the pirates. While at Prince's Island, Capt. Gilbert bought a magnificent dressing case worth nearly a thousand dollars and a patent lever watch, and a quantity of tobacco, and provisions, and two valuable cloth coats, some Guinea cloth and black and green paint. The paint, cloth and coats were intended as presents for the African king at Cape Lopez. These articles were all bought with the money taken from the Mexican. After arriving at the Nazareth, \$4000 were taken from the trunk, and buried in the yard of a negro prince. Four of the pirates then went to Cape Lopez for \$11,000, which had been buried there. Boyga, Castillo, Guzman, and the "State's Evidence," Ferez, were the ones who went. Ferez took the bags out, and the others counted the money; great haste was made as the mosquitoes were biting intolerably. \$5000 were buried for the captain in canvas bags about two feet deep, part of the money was carried to Nazareth, and from there carried into the mountains and there buried. A consultation was held by Capt. Gilbert, De Soto, and Ruiz, and the latter said, if the money was not divided, "there would be the devil to pay." The money was now divided in a dark room and a lantern used; Capt. Gilbert sat on the floor with the money at his side. He gave the mate about \$3000, and the other officers \$1000, each; and the crew from \$300 to \$500, each. The third mate having fled, the captain sent him \$1000, and Ruiz carried it to him. When the money was first taken from the Mexican, it was spread out on the companion way and examined to see if there was any gold amongst it; and then put into bags made of dark coarse linen; the boxes were then thrown overboard. After the division of the money the pirates secreted themselves in the woods behind Cape Lopez. Perez and four others procured a boat, and started for Fernando Po; they put

their  
money in the bottom of the boat for ballast, but was thrown  
overboard,  
near a rock and afterwards recovered by divers; this was done to  
prevent  
detection. The captain, mate, and carpenter had a conversation  
respecting the attempt of the latter, to blow her up, who could  
not  
account for the circumstance, that an explosion had not taken  
place;  
they told him he ought to have burst a barrel of powder over the  
deck  
and down the stairs to the magazine, loaded a gun, tied a fish  
line to  
the lock and pulled it when he came off in the canoe.

[:\_View of the Negro village on the river Nazareth, and the  
Panda at anchor.\_]

The Panda being manned by Capt. Trotter and an English crew,  
commenced  
firing on the town of Cape Lopez, but after firing several shots,  
a  
spark communicated with the magazine and she blew up. Several men  
were  
killed, and Captain Trotter and the others thrown into the water,  
when  
he was made prisoner with several of his crew, by the King, and  
it  
required considerable negotiations to get them free.

[:\_Burying the money on the beach at Cape Lopez.\_]

The pirates having gone up the river, an expedition was now  
equipped to  
take them if possible. The long-boat and pinnace were instantly  
armed,  
and victualled for several weeks, a brass gun was mounted on the  
bows of  
each, and awnings fixed up to protect the crew from the extreme  
heat of  
the sun by day, and the heavy dews at nightfall. As the sea-  
breeze and  
the flood-tide set in, the boats again started and proceeded up  
the  
river. It was ascertained the war-canoes were beyond where the  
Panda was  
first taken; for fear of an ambuscade great caution was observed  
in  
proceeding. "As we approached a point, a single native was  
observed  
standing near a hut erected near the river, who, as we

approached,  
beckoned, and called for us to land. We endeavored to do so, but  
fortunately the water was too shallow to approach near enough.

"We had hardly steered about for the channel, when the man  
suddenly  
rushed into the bushes and disappeared. We got into the channel,  
and  
continued some time in deep water, but this suddenly shoaled, and  
the  
boats grounded near a mangrove, just as we came in sight of a  
village.  
Our crew jumped out, and commenced tracking the boat over the  
sand, and  
while thus employed, I observed by means of my glass, a crowd of  
natives, and some of the pirates running down the other side of a  
low  
point, apparently with the intention of giving us battle, as they  
were  
all armed with spears and muskets."

The men had just succeeded in drawing the boats into deep water,  
when a  
great number of canoes were observed coming round the point, and  
at the  
same instant another large party running down to launch; some  
more on  
the beach, when they joined those already afloat, in all made  
above  
twenty-eight canoes, and about one hundred and fifty men. Having  
collected all their forces, with loud whooping and encouraging  
shouts to  
one another, they led towards us with great celerity.

We prepared instantly for battle; the awnings were got down to  
allow  
room to use the cutlasses and to load the muskets. The brass guns  
were  
loaded with grape shot. They now approached uttering terrific  
yells, and  
paddling with all speed. On board the canoes the pirates were  
loading  
the guns and encouraging the natives. Bernardo de Soto and  
Francisco  
Ruiz were conspicuous, in manoeuvring the negro boats for battle,  
and  
commenced a straggling fire upon the English boats. In them all  
was  
still, each man had a cutlass by his side, and a loaded musket in  
his  
hand. On arriving within pistol-shot a well directed fire was  
poured

into them, seconded by a discharge of the three pounders; many of the balls took effect, and two of the canoes were sunk. A brisk fire was kept up on both sides; a great number of the negroes were killed, and a few of the pirates; the English loss was small. The negroes now became panic-struck, and some paddled towards the shore, others jumped overboard and swam; the sharks caught several. Captain Gilbert and De Soto were now caught, together with five of the crew; Ruiz and the rest escaped to a village, some ways inland, and with the aid of a telescope it was perceived the negroes were rapidly gathering to renew the combat, urged on by Ruiz and the other pirates; after dislodging them from this village, negotiations were entered into by the king of Cape Lopez, who surrendered Ruiz and several men to Captain Trotter. They were carried in the brig Curlew to Fernando Po, and after an examination, were put in irons and conveyed to England, and there put on board the British gun-brig Savage, and arrived in the harbor of Salem on the 26th August, 1834. Her commander, Lieut. Loney, waited upon the authorities of Salem, and after the usual formalities, surrendered the prisoners into their hands--stating that the British Government waived their right to try and punish the prisoners, in favor of the United States, against whom the principal offence had been committed. The pirates were landed at Crowningshield wharf, and taken from thence in carriages to the Town hall; twelve of them, handcuffed in pairs, took their places at the bar. They were all young and middle-aged, the oldest was not over forty. Physiognomically, they were not uncommonly ill looking, in general, although there were exceptions, and they were all clean and wholesome in their appearance. They were now removed to Boston and confined in prison, where one of them, named Manuel Delgarno cut his throat with a piece of glass, thus verifying the old proverb, \_that those born to be

hung, will never be drown'd!\_

On the 11th of November, Don Pedro Gilbert, \_Captain\_, Don Bernardo de Soto, \_Mate\_, Francisco Ruiz, \_Carpenter\_, Nicola Costa, \_Cabin-boy\_,\_aged 15, Antonio Ferrer, \_Cook\_, and Manuel Boyga, Domingo de Guzman, \_an Indian\_, Juan Antonio Portana, Manuel Castillo, Angel Garcia, Jose Velasquez, and Juan Montenegro, \_alias\_ Jose Basilio de Castro, were arraigned before the Circuit Court of the United States, charged with the crime of Piracy. Joseph Perez appeared as \_State's evidence\_, and two Portuguese sailors who were shipped on board the Panda at Prince's Island, as witnesses. After a jury was empannelled, Mr. Dunlap, the District Attorney, rose and said--"This is a solemn, and also an unusual scene. Here are twelve men, strangers to our country and to our language, indicted for a heinous offence, and now before you for life or death. They are indicted for a daring crime, and a flagrant violation of the laws, not only of this, but of every other civilized people." He then gave an outline of the commission of the robbery of the Mexican. Numerous witnesses were examined, amongst whom were the captain, mate, and several seamen of the Mexican, who recognized several of the pirates as being the individuals who maltreated them, and took the specie. When Thomas Fuller, one of the crew of the Mexican was called upon to identify Ruiz, he went up to him and struck him a violent blow on the shoulder. Ruiz immediately started up, and with violent gesticulations protested against such conduct, and was joined by his companions. The Court reprimanded the witness severely. The trial occupied \_fourteen days\_. The counsel for the prisoners were David L. Child, Esq., and George Hillard, Esq., who defended them with great ability. Mr. Child brought to the cause his untiring zeal, his various and profound learning; and exhibited a labour, and \_desperation\_ which showed

that he  
was fully conscious of the weight of the load--the dead lift--he  
had  
undertaken to carry. Mr. Hillard concluded his argument, by  
making an  
eloquent and affecting appeal to the jury in behalf of the boy  
Costa and  
Antonio Ferrer, the cook, and alluded to the circumstance of  
Bernardo de  
Soto having rescued the lives of 70 individuals on board the  
American  
ship Minerva, whilst on a voyage from Philadelphia to Havana,  
when  
captain of the brig Leon.

[:\_Explosion of the Panda.\_]

If, gentlemen, said he, you deem with me, that the crew of the  
Panda,  
(supposing her to have robbed the Mexican,) were merely servants  
of the  
captain, you cannot convict them. But if you do not agree with  
me, then  
all that remains for me to do, is to address a few words to you  
in the  
way of mercy. It does not seem to me that the good of society  
requires  
the death of all these men, the sacrifice of such a hecatomb of  
human  
victims, or that the sword of the law should fall till it is  
clogged  
with massacre. \_Antonio Ferrer\_ is plainly but a servant. He is  
set down  
as a free black in the ship's papers, but that is no proof that  
he is  
free. Were he a slave, he would in all probability be represented  
as  
free, and this for obvious reasons. He is in all probability a  
slave,  
and a native African, as the tattooing on his face proves beyond  
a  
doubt. At any rate, he is but a servant. Now will you make  
misfortune  
pay the penalty of guilt? Do not, I entreat you, lightly condemn  
this  
man to death. Do not throw him in to make up the dozen. The  
regard for  
human life is one of the most prominent proofs of a civilized  
state of  
society. The Sultan of Turkey may place women in sacks and throw  
them  
into the Bosphorus, without exciting more than an hour's

additional  
conversation at Constantinople. But in our country it is  
different. You  
well remember the excitement produced by the abduction and death  
of a  
single individual; the convulsions which ensued, the effect of  
which  
will long be felt in our political institutions. You will ever  
find that  
the more a nation becomes civilized, the greater becomes the  
regard for  
human life. There is in the eye, the form, and heaven-directed  
countenance of man, something holy, that forbids he should be  
rudely  
touched.

The instinct of life is great. The light of the sun even in  
chains, is  
pleasant; and life, though supported but by the damp exhalations  
of a  
dungeon, is desirable. Often, too, we cling with added tenacity  
to life  
in proportion as we are deprived of all that makes existence to  
be  
coveted.

[:\_Thomas Fuller striking Ruiz in Court.\_]

"The weariest and most loathed worldly life.  
That age, ache, penury and imprisonment  
Can lay on Nature, is a Paradise  
To that we fear of Death."

Death is a fearful thing. The mere mention of it sometimes  
blanches the  
cheek, and sends the fearful blood to the heart. It is a solemn  
thing to  
break into the "bloody house of life." Do not, because this man  
is but  
an African, imagine that his existence is valueless. He is no  
drift weed  
on the ocean of life. There are in his bosom the same social  
sympathies  
that animate our own. He has nerves to feel pain, and a heart to  
throb  
with human affections, even as you have. His life, to establish  
the law,  
or to further the ends of justice, is not required. \_Taken\_, it  
is to us  
of no value; given to him, it is above the price of rubies.

And \_Costa\_, the cabin boy, only fifteen years of age when this

crime  
was committed--shall he die? Shall the sword fall upon his neck?  
Some of  
you are advanced in years--you may have children. Suppose the  
news had  
reached you, that your son was under trial for his life, in a  
foreign  
country--(and every cabin boy who leaves this port may be placed  
in the  
situation of this prisoner,)--suppose you were told that he had  
been  
executed, because his captain and officers had violated the laws  
of a  
distant land; what would be your feelings? I cannot tell, but I  
believe  
the feelings of all of you would be the same, and that you would  
exclaim, with the Hebrew, "My son! my son! would to God I had  
died for  
thee." This boy \_has\_ a father; let the form of that father rise  
up  
before you, and plead in your hearts for his offspring. Perhaps  
he has a  
mother, and a home. Think of the lengthened shadow that must have  
been  
cast over that home by his absence. Think of his mother, during  
those  
hours of wretchedness, when she has felt hope darkening into  
disappointment, next into anxiety, and from anxiety into despair.  
How  
often may she have stretched forth her hands in supplication, and  
asked,  
even the winds of heaven, to bring her tidings of him who was  
away? Let  
the supplications of that mother touch your hearts, and shield  
their  
object from the law.

After a luminous charge by Judge Story, the jury retired to agree  
upon  
their verdict, and at 9 o'clock the next morning came in with  
their  
verdict.

\_Clerk\_. Gentlemen of the Jury, have you agreed upon your  
verdict?

\_Jury\_. We have.

\_Clerk\_. Who shall speak for you?

\_Jury\_. Our foreman.

The prisoners were then directed severally to rise as soon as called, and receive the verdict of the jury. The Captain, \_Pedro Gilbert\_, was the first named. He arose, raised his hand, and regarded the jury with a firm countenance and steady eye.

\_Clerk\_. Jurors look upon the prisoner; prisoner look upon the jurors.

How say you, Gentlemen, is the prisoner at the bar, Pedro Gilbert, guilty or not guilty?

\_Foreman\_. GUILTY.

The same verdict was pronounced against \_De Soto\_ (the mate) \_Ruiz\_, (the carpenter,) \_Boyga\_, \_Castillo\_, \_Garcia\_ and \_Montenegro\_. But \_Costa\_, (the cabin-boy,) \_Ferrer\_ (the negro,) \_Guzman\_, \_Portana\_, and \_Velasquez\_, were declared NOT GUILTY.

After having declared the verdict of the Jury, the Foreman read to the Court the following recommendation to mercy:

"The sympathies of the Jury have been strongly moved in behalf of \_Bernardo de Soto\_, on account of his generous, noble and self-sacrificing conduct in saving the lives of more than 70 human beings, constituting the passengers and crew of the ship \_Minerva\_; and they desire that his case should be presented to the merciful consideration of the Government."

Judge Story replied that the wish of the jury would certainly be complied with both by the Court and the prosecuting officer.

"The appearance and demeanor of Captain Gilbert are the same as when we first saw him; his eye is undimmed, and decision and command yet sit upon his features. We did not discern the slightest alteration of color or countenance when the verdict of the jury was communicated to him; he merely slightly bowed and resumed his seat. With \_De Soto\_ the case was different. He is much altered; has become thinner, and his countenance this morning was expressive of the deepest despondency. When

informed  
of the contents of the paper read by the foreman of the jury, he  
appeared much affected, and while being removed from the Court,  
covered  
his face with his handkerchief."

Immediately after the delivery of the verdict, the acquitted  
prisoners,  
on motion of Mr. Hillard, were directed to be discharged, upon  
which  
several of the others loudly and angrily expressed their  
dissatisfaction  
at the result of the trial. Castillo (\_a half-caste\_, with an  
extremely  
mild and pleasing countenance,) pointed towards heaven, and  
called upon  
the Almighty to bear witness that he was innocent; \_Ruiz\_ uttered  
some  
words with great vehemence; and \_Garcia\_ said "all were in the  
same  
ship; and it was strange that some should be permitted to escape  
while  
others were punished." Most of them on leaving the Court uttered  
some  
invective against "the \_picaro\_ who had sworn their lives away."

On \_Costa\_, the cabin boy, (aged 16) being declared "Not Guilty"  
some  
degree of approbation was manifested by the audience, but  
instantly  
checked by the judge, who directed the officers to take into  
custody,  
every one expressing either assent or dissent. We certainly think  
the  
sympathy expressed in favor of \_Costa\_ very ill placed, for  
although we  
have not deemed ourselves at liberty to mention the fact earlier,  
his  
conduct during the whole trial was characterized by the most  
reckless  
effrontery and indecorum. Even when standing up to receive the  
verdict  
of the jury, his face bore an impudent smile, and he evinced the  
most  
total disregard of the mercy which had been extended towards him.

About this time vague rumors reached Corunna, that a Captain  
belonging  
to that place, engaged in the Slave Trade, had turned Pirate,  
been  
captured, and sent to America with his crew for punishment.  
Report at

first fixed it upon a noted slave-dealer, named Begaro. But the astounding intelligence soon reached Senora de Soto, that her husband was the person captured for this startling crime. The shock to her feelings was terrible, but her love and fortitude surmounted them all; and she determined to brave the terrors of the ocean, to intercede for her husband if condemned, and at all events behold him once more. A small schooner was freighted by her own and husband's father, and in it she embarked for New-York. After a boisterous passage, the vessel reached that port, when she learned her husband had already been tried and condemned to die. The humane people of New-York advised her to hasten on to Washington, and plead with the President for a pardon. On arriving at the capital, she solicited an interview with General Jackson, which was readily granted. From the circumstance of her husband's having saved the lives of seventy Americans, a merciful ear was turned to her solicitations, and a pardon for De Soto was given her, with which she hastened to Boston, and communicated to him the joyful intelligence.

Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America, to all to whom these presents shall come, \_Greeting\_: Whereas, at the October Term, 1834, of the Circuit Court of the United States, Bernardo de Soto was convicted of Piracy, and sentenced to be hung on the 11th day of March last from which sentence a respite was granted him for three months, bearing date the third day of March, 1835, also a subsequent one, dated on the fifth day of June, 1835, for sixty days. And whereas the said Bernardo de Soto has been represented as a fit subject for executive clemency--

Now therefore, I, Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America, in consideration of the premises, divers good and sufficient

causes me thereto moving, have pardoned, and hereby do pardon the said Bernardo de Soto, from and after the 11th August next, and direct that he be then discharged from confinement. In testimony whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed to these presents. Done at the City of Washington the sixth day of July, AD. 1835, and of the independence of the United States and sixtieth. Andrew Jackson.

On the fatal morning of June 11th, 1835, Don Pedro, Juan Montenegro, Manuel Castillo, Angel Garcia and Manuel Boyga, were, agreeably to sentence, summoned to prepare for immediate execution. On the night previous, a mutual agreement had been entered into to commit suicide. Angel Garcia made the first attempt by trying to open the veins of each arm with a piece of glass; but was prevented. In the morning, however, while preparations were making for the execution, Boyga succeeded in inflicting a deep gash on the left side of his neck, with a piece of tin. The officer's eyes had been withdrawn from him scarcely a minute, before he was discovered lying on his pallet, with a convulsive motion of his knees, from loss of blood. Medical aid was at hand, the gash sewed up, but he did not revive. Two Catholic clergymen attended them on the scaffold, one a Spanish priest. They were executed in the rear of the jail. When the procession arrived at the foot of the ladder leading up to the platform of the gallows the Rev. Mr. Varella looking directly at Capt. Gilbert, said, "Spaniards, ascend to heaven." Don Pedro mounted with a quick step, and was followed by his comrades at a more moderate pace, but without the least hesitation. Boyga, unconscious of his situation and destiny, was carried up in a chair, and seated beneath the rope prepared for him. Gilbert, Montenegro, Garcia and Castillo

all  
smiled subduedly as they took their stations on the platform.  
Soon after  
Capt. Gilbert ascended the scaffold, he passed over to where the  
apparently lifeless Boyga was seated in the chair, and kissed  
him.  
Addressing his followers, he said, "Boys, we are going to die;  
but let  
us be firm, for we are innocent." To Mr. Peyton, the interpreter,  
he  
said, "I die innocent, but I'll die like a noble Spaniard. Good  
bye,  
brother." The Marshal having read the warrant for their  
execution, and  
stated that de Soto was respited sixty and Ruiz thirty days,  
the  
ropes were adjusted round the necks of the prisoners, and a  
slight  
hectic flush spread over the countenance of each; but not an eye  
quailed, nor a limb trembled, not a muscle quivered. The fatal  
cord was  
now cut, and the platform fell, by which the prisoners were  
launched  
into eternity. After the execution was over, Ruiz, who was  
confined in  
his cell, attracted considerable attention, by his maniac shouts  
and  
singing. At one time holding up a piece of blanket, stained with  
Boyga's  
blood, he gave utterance to his ravings in a sort of recitative,  
the  
burden of which was--"This is the red flag my companions died  
under!"

After the expiration of Ruiz' second respite, the Marshal got two  
surgeons of the United States Navy, who understood the Spanish  
language,  
to attend him in his cell; they, after a patient examination  
pronounced  
his madness a counterfeit, and his insanity a hoax. Accordingly,  
on the  
morning of Sept. 11th, the Marshal, in company with a Catholic  
priest  
and interpreter entered his cell, and made him sensible that  
longer  
evasion of the sentence of the law was impossible, and that he  
must  
surely die. They informed him that he had but half an hour to  
live, and  
retired; when he requested that he might not be disturbed during  
the  
brief space that remained to him, and turning his back to the

open  
entrance to his cell, he unrolled some fragments of printed  
prayers, and  
commenced reading them to himself. During this interval he  
neither  
spoke, nor heeded those who were watching him; but undoubtedly  
suffered  
extreme mental agony. At one minute he would drop his chin on his  
bosom,  
and stand motionless; at another would press his brow to the wall  
of his  
cell, or wave his body from side to side, as if wrung with  
unutterable  
anguish. Suddenly, he would throw himself upon his knees on the  
mattress, and prostrate himself as if in prayer; then throwing  
his  
prayers from him, he would clutch his rug in his fingers, and  
like a  
child try to double it up, or pick it to pieces. After snatching  
up his  
rug and throwing it away again and again, he would suddenly  
resume his  
prayers and erect posture, and stand mute, gazing through the  
aperture  
that admitted the light of day for upwards of a minute. This  
scene of  
imbecility and indecision, of horrible prostration of mind,  
ceasing in  
some degree when the Catholic clergyman re-entered his cell.

At 10 o'clock, the prisoner was removed from the prison, and  
during his  
progress to the scaffold, though the hue of death was on his  
face, and  
he trembled in every joint with fear, he chaunted with a powerful  
voice  
an appropriate service from the Catholic ritual. Several times he  
turned  
round to survey the heavens which at that moment were clear and  
bright  
above him and when he ascended the scaffold after concluding his  
prayer,  
he took one long and steadfast look at the sun, and waited in  
silence  
his fate. His powers, mental and physical had been suddenly  
crushed with  
the appalling reality that surrounded him; his whole soul was  
absorbed  
with one master feeling, the dread of a speedy and violent death.  
He  
quailed in the presence of the dreadful paraphernalia of his  
punishment,

as much as if he had been a stranger to deeds of blood, and never dealt death to his fellow man as he ploughed the deep, under the black flag of piracy, with the motto of "Rob, Kill, and Burn." After adjusting the rope, a signal was given. The body dropped heavily, and the harsh abrupt shock must have instantly deprived him of sensation, as there was no voluntary action of the hands afterwards. Thus terminated his career of crime in a foreign land without one friend to recognize or cheer him, or a single being to regret his death.

The Spanish Consul having requested that the bodies might not be given to the faculty, they were interred at night under the direction of the Marshal, in the Catholic burial-ground at Charlestown. There being no murder committed with the piracy, the laws of the United States do not authorize the court to order the bodies for dissection.

[:\_Ruiz leaving the Panda.\_]

#### THE LIFE OF BENITO DE SOTO THE PIRATE OF THE MORNING STAR.

The following narrative of the career of a desperate pirate who was executed in Gibraltar in the month of January, 1830, is one of two letters from the pen of the author of "the Military Sketch-Book." The writer says Benito de Soto "had been a prisoner in the garrison for nineteen months, during which time the British Government spared neither the pains nor expense to establish a full train of evidence against him. The affair had caused the greatest excitement here, as well as at Cadiz, owing to the development of the atrocities which marked the character of this man, and the diabolical gang of which he was the leader. Nothing

else is talked of; and a thousand horrors are added to his guilt, which, although he was guilty enough, he has no right to bear. The following is all the authentic information I could collect concerning him. I have drawn it from his trial, from the confession of his accomplices, from the keeper of his prison, and not a little from his own lips. It will be found more interesting than all the tales and sketches furnished in the 'Annals,' magazines, and other vehicles of invention, from the simple fact--that it is truth and not fiction."

Benito de Soto was a native of a small village near Courná; he was bred a mariner, and was in the guiltless exercise of his calling at Buenos Ayres, in the year 1827. A vessel was there being fitted out for a voyage to the coast of Africa, for the smuggling of slaves; and as she required a strong crew, a great number of sailors were engaged, amongst whom was Soto. The Portuguese of South America have yet a privilege of dealing in slaves on a certain part of the African coast, but it was the intention of the captain of this vessel to exceed the limits of his trade, and to run farther down, so as to take his cargo of human beings from a part of the country which was proscribed, in the certainty of being there enabled to purchase slaves at a much lower rate than he could in the regular way; or, perhaps, to take away by force as many as he could stow away into his ship. He therefore required a considerable number of hands for the enterprise; and in such a traffic, it may be easily conceived, that the morals of the crew could not be a subject of much consideration with the employer. French, Spanish, Portuguese, and others, were entered on board, most of them renegadoes, and they set sail on their evil voyage, with every hope of infamous success.

Those who deal in evil carry along with them the springs of their own destruction, upon which they will tread, in spite of every caution, and their imagined security is but the brink of the pit into which they are to fall. It was so with the captain of this slave-ship. He arrived in Africa, took in a considerable number of slaves, and in order to complete his cargo, went on shore, leaving his mate in charge of the vessel. This mate was a bold, wicked, reckless and ungovernable spirit, and perceiving in Benito de Soto a mind congenial with his own, he fixed on him as a fit person to join in a design he had conceived, of running away with the vessel, and becoming a pirate. Accordingly the mate proposed his plan to Soto, who not only agreed to join in it, but declared that he himself had been contemplating a similar enterprise during the voyage. They both were at once of a mind, and they lost no time in maturing their plot.

Their first step was to break the matter to the other members of the crew. In this they proceeded cautiously, and succeeded so far as to gain over twenty-two of the whole, leaving eighteen who remained faithful to their trust. Every means were used to corrupt the well disposed; both persuasion and threats were resorted to, but without effect, and the leader of the conspiracy, the mate, began to despair of obtaining the desired object. Soto, however, was not so easily depressed. He at once decided on seizing the ship upon the strength of his party: and without consulting the mate, he collected all the arms of the vessel, called the conspirators together, put into each of their possession a cutlass and a brace of pistols, and arming himself in like manner, advanced at the head of the gang, drew his sword, and declared the mate to be the commander of the ship, and the men who joined him part owners. Still, those who had rejected the evil offer remained unmoved; on which Soto ordered out the boats, and pointing to the

land,  
cried out, "There is the African coast; this is our ship--one or the  
other must be chosen by every man on board within five minutes."

This declaration, although it had the effect of preventing any resistance that might have been offered by the well disposed, to the taking of the vessel, did not change them from their purpose; they still refused to join in the robbery, and entered one by one into the boat, at the orders of Soto, and with but one pair of oars (all that was allowed to them) put off for the shore, from which they were then ten miles distant. Had the weather continued calm, as it was when the boat left the ship, she would have made the shore by dusk; but unhappily a strong gale of wind set in shortly after her departure, and she was seen by Soto and his gang struggling with the billows and approaching night, at such a distance from the land as she could not possibly accomplish while the gale lasted. All on board the ship agreed in opinion that the boat could not live, as they flew away from her at the rate of ten knots an hour, under close reefed topsails, leaving their unhappy messmates to their inevitable fate. Those of the pirates who were lately executed at Cadiz, declared that every soul in the boat perished.

[:\_The Pirates carrying rum on shore to purchase slaves.\_]

The drunken uproar which that night reigned in the pirate ship was in horrid unison with the raging elements around her; contention and quarrelling followed the brutal ebriety of the pirates; each evil spirit sought the mastery of the others, and Soto's, which was the fiend of all, began to grasp and grapple for its proper place--the head of such a diabolical community.

The mate (now the chief) at once gave the reins to his ruffian tyranny; and the keen eye of Soto saw that he who had fawned with him the

day  
before, would next day rule him with an iron rod. Prompt in his  
actions  
as he was penetrating in his judgment, he had no sooner conceived  
a  
jealousy of the leader than he determined to put him aside; and  
as his  
rival lay in his drunken sleep, Soto put a pistol to his head,  
and  
deliberately shot him. For this act he excused himself to the  
crew, by  
stating to them that it was in \_their\_ protection he did the act;  
that  
\_their\_ interest was the other's death; and concluded by  
declaring  
himself their leader, and promising a golden harvest to their  
future  
labors, provided they obeyed him. Soto succeeded to the height of  
his  
wishes, and was unanimously hailed by the crew as their captain.

On board the vessel, as I before stated, were a number of slaves,  
and  
these the pirates had well secured under hatches. They now turned  
their  
attention to those half starved, half suffocated creatures;--some  
were  
for throwing them overboard, while others, not less cruel, but  
more  
desirous of gain, proposed to take them to some port in one of  
those  
countries that deal in human beings, and there sell them. The  
latter  
recommendation was adopted, and Soto steered for the West Indies,  
where  
he received a good price for his slaves. One of those wretched  
creatures, a boy, he reserved as a servant for himself; and this  
boy was  
destined by Providence to be the witness of the punishment of  
those  
white men who tore away from their homes himself and his  
brethren. He  
alone will carry back to his country the truth of Heaven's  
retribution,  
and heal the wounded feelings of broken kindred with the recital  
of it.

The pirates now entered freely into their villainous pursuit, and  
plundered many vessels; amongst others was an American brig, the  
treatment of which forms the \_chef d'oeuvre\_ of their atrocity.  
Having  
taken out of this brig all the valuables they could find, they

hatched  
down all hands to the hold, except a black man, who was allowed  
to  
remain on deck for the special purpose of affording in his  
torture an  
amusing exhibition to Soto and his gang. They set fire to the  
brig, then  
lay to, to observe the progress of the flames; and as the  
miserable  
African bounded from rope to rope, now climbing to the mast  
head--now  
clinging to the shrouds--now leaping to one part of the vessel,  
and now  
to another,--their enjoyment seemed raised to its heighest pitch.  
At  
length the hatches opened to the devouring element, the tortured  
victim  
of their fiendish cruelty fell exhausted into the flames, and the  
horrid  
and revolting scene closed amidst the shouts of the miscreants  
who had  
caused it.

Of their other exploits, that which ranks next in turpitude, and  
which  
led to their overthrow, was the piracy of the Morning Star. They  
fell in  
with that vessel near the island Ascension, in the year 1828, as  
she was  
on her voyage from Ceylon to England. This vessel, besides a  
valuable  
cargo, had on board several passengers, consisting of a major and  
his  
wife, an assistant surgeon, two civilians, about five and twenty  
invalid  
soldiers, and three or four of their wives. As soon as Benito de  
Soto  
perceived the ship, which was at daylight on the 21st of  
February, he  
called up all hands, and prepared for attacking her; he was at  
the time  
steering on an opposite course to that of the Morning Star. On  
reconnoitring her, he at first supposed she was a French vessel;  
but  
Barbazan, one of his crew, who was himself a Frenchman, assured  
him the  
ship was British. "So much the better," exclaimed Soto, in  
English (for  
he could speak that language), "we shall find the more booty." He  
then  
ordered the sails to be squared, and ran before the wind in chase  
of his

plunder, from which he was about two leagues distant.

The Defensor de Pedro, the name of the pirate ship, was a fast sailer, but owing to the press of canvas which the Morning Star hoisted soon after the pirate had commenced the chase, he did not come up with her so quickly as he had expected: the delay caused great uneasiness to Soto, which he manifested by muttering curses, and restlessness of manner. Sounds of savage satisfaction were to be heard from every mouth but his at the prospect; he alone expressed his anticipated pleasure by oaths, menaces, and mental inquietude. While Barbazan was employed in superintending the clearing of the decks, the arming and breakfasting of the men, he walked rapidly up and down, revolving in his mind the plan of the approaching attack, and when interrupted by any of the crew, he would run into a volley of imprecations. In one instance, he struck his black boy a violent blow with a telescope, because he asked him if he would have his morning cup of chocolate; as soon, however, as he set his studding sails, and perceived that he was gaining on the Morning Star, he became somewhat tranquil, began to eat heartily of cold beef, drank his chocolate at a draught, and coolly sat down on the deck to smoke a cigar.

In less than a quarter of an hour, the pirate had gained considerable on the other vessel. Soto now, without rising from where he sat, ordered a gun, with blank cartridge, to be fired, and the British colors to be hoisted: but finding this measure had not the effect of bringing the Morning Star to, he cried out, "Shot the long gun and give it her point blank." The order was obeyed, but the shot fell short of the intention, on which he jumped up and cursed the fellows for bunglers who had fired the gun. He then ordered them to load with canister shot, and

took the  
match in his own hand. He did not, however, fire immediately, but  
waited  
until he was nearly abreast of his victim; then directing the aim  
himself, and ordering a man to stand by the flag to haul it down,  
fired  
with an air that showed he was sure of his mark. He then ran to  
haul up  
the Colombian colors, and having done so, cried out through the  
speaking  
trumpet, "Lower your boat down this moment, and let your captain  
come on  
board with his papers."

During this fearful chase the people on board the Morning Star  
were in  
the greatest alarm; but however their apprehensions might have  
been  
excited, that courage, which is so characteristic of a British  
sailor,  
never for a moment forsook the captain. He boldly carried on  
sail, and  
although one of the men fell from a wound, and the ravages of the  
shot  
were every where around him, he determined not to strike. But  
unhappily  
he had not a single gun on board, and no small arms that could  
render  
his courage availing. The tears of the women, and the prudent  
advice of  
the passengers overcoming his resolution, he permitted himself to  
be  
guided by the general opinion. One of the passengers volunteered  
himself  
to go on board the pirate, and a boat was lowered for the  
purpose. Both  
vessels now lay to within fifty yards of each other, and a strong  
hope  
arose in those on board the Morning Star, that the gentleman who  
had  
volunteered to go to the pirate, might, through his exertions,  
avert, at  
least, the worst of the dreaded calamity.

Some people here, in their quiet security, have made no scruple  
of  
declaring, that the commanding officer of the soldiers on board  
should  
not have so tamely yielded to the pirate, particularly as he had  
his  
wife along with him, and consequently a misfortune to dread, that  
might

be thought even worse than death: but all who knew the true state of the circumstances, and reflect upon it, will allow that he adopted the only chance of escaping that, which was to be most feared by a husband. The long gun, which was on a pivot in the centre of the pirate ship, could in a few shots sink the Morning Star; and even had resistance been made to the pirates as they boarded her--had they been killed or made prisoners--the result would not be much better. It was evident that the Defensor de Pedro was the best sailer, consequently the Morning Star could not hope to escape; in fact, submission or total destruction was the only choice. The commanding officer, therefore, acted for the best when he recommended the former. There was some slight hope of escaping with life, and without personal abuse, by surrendering, but to contend must be inevitable death.

The gentleman who had gone in a boat to the pirate returned in a short time, exhibiting every proof of the ill treatment he had received from Soto and his crew. It appears that when the villains learned that he was not the captain, they fell upon and beat him, as well as the sailors along with him, in a most brutal manner, and with the most horrid imprecations told him, that if the captain did not instantly come, on his return to the vessel, they would blow the ship out of the water. This report as once decided the captain in the way he was to act. Without hesitation he stepped into the boat, taking with him his second mate, three soldiers and a sailor boy, and proceeded to the pirate. On going on board that vessel, along with the mate, Soto, who stood near the mainmast, with his drawn cutlass in his hand, desired him to approach, while the mate was ordered, by Barbazan, to go to the forecastle. Both these unfortunate individuals obeyed, and were instantly slaughtered.

Soto now ordered six picked men to descend into the boat, amongst whom

was Barbazan. To him the leader addressed his orders, the last of which was, to take care to put all in the prize to death, and then sink her.

The six pirates, who proceeded to execute his savage demand, were all armed alike,--they each carried a brace of pistols, a cutlass and a long knife. Their dress was composed of a sort of coarse cotton chequered jacket and trowsers, shirts that were open at the collar, red woollen caps, and broad canvas waistbelts, in which were the pistols and the knives. They were all athletic men, and seemed such as might well be trusted with the sanguinary errand on which they were despatched. While the boat was conveying them, Soto held in his hand a cutlass, reddened with the blood of the murdered captain, and stood scowling on them with silence: while another ruffian, with a lighted match, stood by the long gun, ready to support the boarding, if necessary, with a shot that would sweep the deck.

As the boarders approached the Morning Star, the terror of the females became excessive; they clung to their husbands in despair, who endeavored to allay their fears by their own vain hopes, assuring them that a quiet submission nothing more than the plunder of the vessel was to be apprehended. But a few minutes miserably undeceived them. The pirates rapidly mounted the side, and as they jumped on deck, commenced to cut right and left at all within their reach, uttering at the same time the most dreadful oaths. The females, screaming, hurried to hide themselves below as well as they were able, and the men fell or fled before the pirates, leaving them entire masters of the decks.

[:\_The mate begging for his life.\_]

When the pirates had succeeded in effectually prostrating all the people

on deck, they drove most of them below, and reserved the remainder to assist in their operations. Unless the circumstances be closely examined, it may be wondered how six men could have so easily overcome a crew of English seamen supported by about twenty soldiers with a major at their head:--but it will not appear so surprising, when it is considered that the sailors were altogether unarmed, the soldiers were worn out invalids, and more particularly, that the pirate carried a heavy long gun, ready to sink her victim at a shot. Major Logie was fully impressed with the folly of opposing so powerful and desperate an enemy, and therefore advised submission as the only course for the safety of those under his charge; presuming no doubt that something like humanity might be found in the breasts even of the worst of men. But alas! he was woefully deceived in his estimate of the villains' nature, and felt, when too late, that even death would have been preferable to the barbarous treatment he was forced to endure.

Beaten, bleeding, terrified, the men lay huddled together in the hold, while the pirates proceeded in their work of pillage and brutality. Every trunk was hauled forth, every portable article of value heaped for the plunder; money, plate, charts, nautical instruments, and seven parcels of valuable jewels, which formed part of the cargo; these were carried from below on the backs of those men whom the pirates selected to assist them, and for two hours they were thus employed, during which time Soto stood upon his own deck directing the operations; for the vessels were within a hundred yards of each other. The scene which took place in the cabin exhibited a licentious brutality. The sick officer, Mr. Gibson, was dragged from his berth; the clothes of the other passengers stripped from their backs, and the whole of the cabin passengers driven on deck, except the females, whom they locked up in

the round-house on deck, and the steward, who was detained to serve the pirates with wine and eatables. This treatment, no doubt hastened the death of Gibson; the unfortunate gentleman did not long survive it. As the passengers were forced up the cabin ladder, the feelings of Major Logie, it may be imagined, were of the most heart-rending description. In vain did he entreat to be allowed to remain; he was hurried away from even the chance of protecting his defenceless wife, and battened down with the rest in the hold, there to be racked with the fearful apprehensions of their almost certain doom.

The labors of the robbers being now concluded, they sat down to regale themselves, preparatory to the \_chef d'oeuvre\_ of their diabolical enterprise; and a more terrible group of demi-devils, the steward declares, could not be well imagined than commanded his attention at the cabin table. However, as he was a Frenchman, and naturally polite, he acquitted himself of the office of cup-bearer, if not as gracefully, at least as anxiously, as ever did Ganymede herself. Yet, notwithstanding this readiness to serve the visitors in their gastronomic desires, the poor steward felt ill-requited; he was twice frightened into an icicle, and twice thawed back into conscious horror, by the rudeness of those he entertained. In one instance, when he had filled out a sparkling glass for a ruffian, and believed he had quite won the heart of the drinker by the act, he found himself grasped roughly and tightly by the throat, and the point of a knife staring him in the face. It seems the fellow who thus seized him, had felt between his teeth a sharp bit of broken glass, and fancying that something had been put in the wine to poison him, he determined to prove his suspicions by making the steward swallow what remained in the bottle from which the liquor had been drawn, and thus

unceremoniously prefaced his command; however, ready and implicit obedience averted further bad consequences. The other instance of the steward's jeopardy was this; when the repast was ended, one of the gentlemen coolly requested him to waive all delicacy, and point out the place in which the captain's money was concealed. He might as well have asked him to produce the philosopher's stone. However, pleading the truth was of no use; his determined requisitor seconded the demand by snapping a pistol at his breast; having missed fire, he recoiled, and again presented; but the fatal weapon was struck aside by Barbazan, who reproved the rashness with a threat, and thus averted the steward's impending fate. It was then with feelings of satisfaction he heard himself ordered to go down to the hold, and in a moment he was bolted in among his fellow sufferers.

The ruffians indulged in the pleasures of the bottle for some time longer, and then having ordered down the females, treated them with even less humanity than characterized their conduct towards the others. The screams of the helpless females were heard in the hold by those who were unable to render them assistance, and agonizing, indeed, must those screams have been to their incarcerated hearers! How far the brutality of the pirates was carried in this stage of the horrid proceeding, we can only surmise; fortunately, their lives were spared, although, as it afterwards appeared, the orders of Soto were to butcher every being on board; and it is thought that these orders were not put into action, in consequence of the villains having wasted so much time in drinking, and otherwise indulging themselves; for it was not until the loud voice of their chief was heard to recall them, that they prepared to leave the ship; they therefore contented themselves with fastening the

women  
within the cabin, heaping heavy lumber on the hatches of the  
hold, and  
boring holes in the planks of the vessel below the surface of the  
water,  
so that in destroying the unhappy people at one swoop, they might  
make  
up for the lost time. They then left the ship, sinking fast to  
her  
apparently certain fate.

[: \_Horrid abuse of the helpless women in the cabin.\_]

It may be reasonably supposed, bad as their conduct was towards  
the  
females, and pitiable as was the suffering it produced, that the  
lives  
of the whole left to perish were preserved through it; for the  
ship must  
have gone down if the women had been either taken out of her or  
murdered, and those in the hold inevitably have gone with her to  
the  
bottom. But by good fortune, the females succeeded in forcing  
their way  
out of the cabin, and became the means of liberating the men  
confined in  
the hold. When they came on deck, it was nearly dark, yet they  
could see  
the pirate ship at a considerable distance, with all her sails  
set and  
bearing away from them. They prudently waited, concealed from the  
possibility of being seen by the enemy, and when the night fell,  
they  
crept to the hatchway, and called out to the men below to  
endeavor to  
effect their liberation, informing them that the pirate was away  
and out  
of sight. They then united their efforts, and the lumber being  
removed,  
the hatches gave way to the force below, so that the released  
captives  
breathed of hope again. The delightful draught, however, was  
checked,  
when the ship was found to contain six feet of water! A momentary  
collapse took possession of all their newly excited expectations;  
cries  
and groans of despair burst forth, but the sailors' energy  
quickly  
returned, and was followed by that of the others; they set to  
work at  
the pumps, and by dint of labor succeeded in keeping the vessel  
afloat.

Yet to direct her course was impossible; the pirates having completely disabled her, by cutting away her rigging and sawing the masts all the way through. The eye of Providence, however, was not averted from the hapless people, for they fell in with a vessel next day that relieved them from their distressing situation, and brought them to England in safety.

We will now return to Soto, and show how the hand of that Providence that secured his intended victims, fell upon himself and his wicked associates. Intoxicated with their infamous success, the night had far advanced before Soto learned that the people in the Morning Star, instead of being slaughtered, were only left to be drowned. The information excited his utmost rage. He reproached Barbazan, and those who had accompanied them in the boarding, with disobeying his orders, and declared that now there could be no security for their lives. Late as the hour was, and long as he had been steering away from the Morning Star, he determined to put back, in the hope of effectually preventing the escape of those in the devoted vessel, by seeing them destroyed before his eyes. Soto was a follower of the principle inculcated by the old maxim, "Dead men tell no tales;" and in pursuance of his doctrine, lost not a moment in putting about and running back. But it was too late; he could find no trace of the vessel, and so consoled himself with the belief that she was at the bottom of the sea, many fathoms below the ken and cognizance of Admiralty Courts.

Soto, thus satisfied, bent his course to Europe. On his voyage he fell in with a small brig, boarded, plundered, sunk her, and, that he might not again run the hazard of encountering living witnesses of his guilt, murdered the crew, with the exception of one individual, whom he took

along with him, on account of his knowledge of the course to  
Corunna,  
whither he intended to proceed. But, faithful to his principles  
of  
self-protection, as soon as he had made full use of the  
unfortunate  
sailor, and found himself in sight of the destined port, he came  
up to  
him at the helm, which he held in his hand, "My friend," said he  
"is  
that the harbor of Corunna?"--"Yes," was the reply. "Then,"  
rejoined  
Soto, "You have done your duty well, and I am obliged to you for  
your  
services." On the instant he drew a pistol and shot the man; then  
coolly  
flung his body overboard, took the helm himself, and steered into  
his  
native harbor as little concerned as if he had returned from an  
honest  
voyage. At this port he obtained papers in a false name, disposed  
of a  
great part of his booty, and after a short stay set out for  
Cadiz, where  
he expected a market for the remainder. He had a fair wind until  
he came  
within sight of the coast near that city. It was coming on dark  
and he  
lay to, expecting to go into his anchorage next morning, but the  
wind  
shifted to the westward, and suddenly began to blow a heavy gale;  
it was  
right on the land. He luffed his ship as close to the wind as  
possible,  
in order to clear a point that stretched outward, and beat off to  
windward, but his lee-way carried him towards the land, and he  
was  
caught when he least expected the trap. The gale increased--the  
night  
grew pitchy dark--the roaring breakers were on his lee-beam--the  
drifting vessel strikes, rebounds, and strikes again--the cry of  
horror  
rings through the flapping cordage, and despair is in the eyes of  
the  
demon-crew. Helpless they lie amid the wrath of the storm, and  
the  
darkened face of Heaven, for the first time, strikes terror on  
their  
guilty hearts. Death is before them, but not with a merciful  
quickness  
does he approach; hour after hour the frightful vision glares  
upon them,

and at length disappears only to come upon them again in a more dreadful form. The tempest abates, and the sinners were spared for the time.

As the daylight broke they took to their boats, and abandoned the vessel to preserve their lives. But there was no repentance in the pirates; along with the night and the winds went the voice of conscience, and they thought no more of what had passed. They stood upon the beach gazing at the wreck, and the first thought of Soto, was to sell it, and purchase another vessel for the renewal of his atrocious pursuits. With the marked decision of his character, he proposed his intention to his followers, and received their full approbation. The plan was instantly arranged; they were to present themselves as honest, shipwrecked mariners to the authorities at Cadiz; Soto was to take upon himself the office of mate, or *\_contra maestra,* to an imaginary captain, and thus obtain their sanction in disposing of the vessel. In their assumed character, the whole proceeded to Cadiz, and presented themselves before the proper officers of the marine. Their story was listened to with sympathy, and for a few days every thing went on to their satisfaction. Soto had succeeded so well as to conclude the sale of the wreck with a broker, for the sum of one thousand seven hundred and fifty dollars; the contract was signed, but fortunately the money was not yet paid, when suspicion arose, from some inconsistencies in the pirates' account of themselves, and six of them were arrested by the authorities. Soto and one of his crew instantly disappeared from Cadiz, and succeeded in arriving at the neutral ground before Gibraltar, and six more made their escape to the Carraccas.

None are permitted to enter the fortress of Gibraltar, without permission from the governor, or a passport. Soto and his

companion,  
therefore, took up their quarters at a Posade on the neutral  
ground, and  
resided there in security for several days. The busy and daring  
mind of  
the former could not long remain inactive; he proposed to his  
companion  
to attempt to enter the garrison in disguise and by stealth, but  
could  
not prevail upon him to consent. He therefore resolved to go in  
alone;  
and his object in doing so was to procure a supply of money by a  
letter  
of credit which he brought with him from Cadiz. His companion,  
more wise  
than he, chose the safer course; he knew that the neutral ground  
was not  
much controllable by the laws either of the Spanish or the  
English, and  
although there was not much probability of being discovered, he  
resolved  
not to trust to chance in so great a stake as his life; and he  
proved to  
have been right in his judgment, for had he gone to Gibraltar, he  
would  
have shared the same fate of his chief. This man is the only one  
of the  
whole gang, who has not met with the punishment of his crimes,  
for he  
succeeded in effecting his escape on board some vessel. It is not  
even  
suspected to what country he is gone; but his description, no  
doubt, is  
registered. The steward of the Morning Star informed me, that he  
is a  
tall, stout man, with fair hair, and fresh complexion, of a mild  
and  
gentle countenance, but that he was one of the worst villains of  
the  
whole piratical crew. I believe he is stated to be a Frenchman.

Soto secured his admission into the garrison by a false pass, and  
took  
up his residence at an inferior tavern in a narrow lane, which  
runs off  
the main street of Gibraltar, and is kept by a man of the name of  
Basso.  
The appearance of this house suits well with the associations of  
the  
worthy Benito's life. I have occasion to pass the door frequently  
at  
night, for our barrack, (the Casement,) is but a few yards from

it. I  
never look at the place without feeling an involuntary sensation  
of  
horror--the smoky and dirty nooks--the distant groups of dark  
Spaniards,  
Moors, and Jews, their sallow countenances made yellow by the  
fight of  
dim oil lamps--the unceiled rafters of the rooms above, seen  
through  
unshuttered windows and the consciousness of their having covered  
the  
atrocious Soto, combine this effect upon me.

In this den the villain remained for a few weeks, and during this  
time  
seemed to enjoy himself as if he had never committed a murder.  
The story  
he told Basso of his circumstances was, that he had come to  
Gibraltar on  
his way to Cadiz from Malaga, and was merely awaiting the arrival  
of a  
friend. He dressed expensively--generally wore a white hat of the  
best  
English quality, silk stockings, white trowsers, and blue frock  
coat.  
His whiskers were large and bushy, and his hair, which was very  
black,  
profuse, long and naturally curled, was much in the style of a  
London  
preacher of prophetic and anti-poetic notoriety. He was deeply  
browned  
with the sun, and had an air and gait expressive of his bold,  
enterprising, and desperate mind. Indeed, when I saw him in his  
cell and  
at his trial, although his frame was attenuated almost to a  
skeleton,  
the color of his face a pale yellow, his eyes sunken, and hair  
closely  
shorn; he still exhibited strong traces of what he had been,  
still  
retained his erect and fearless carriage, his quick, fiery, and  
malevolent eye, his hurried and concise speech, and his close and  
pertinent style of remark. He appeared to me such a man as would  
have  
made a hero in the ranks of his country, had circumstances placed  
him in  
the proper road to fame; but ignorance and poverty turned into  
the most  
ferocious robber, one who might have rendered service and been an  
honor  
to his sunken country. I should like to hear what the  
phrenologists say

of his head; it appeared to me to be the most peculiar I had ever seen,  
and certainly, as far as the bump of \_destructiveness\_ went, bore the  
theory fully out. It is rumored here that the skull has been sent to the  
\_savans\_ of Edinburg; if this be the case, we shall no doubt be made  
acquainted with their sage opinions upon the subject, and great conquerors will receive a farther assurance of how much they resemble in  
their physical natures the greatest murderers.

When I visited the pirate in the Moorish castle where he was confined,  
he was sitting in his cold, narrow, and miserable cell, upon a pallet of  
straw, eating his coarse meal from a tin plate. I thought him more an  
object of pity than vengeance; he looked so worn with disease, so crushed with suffering, yet so affable, frank, and kind in his address;  
for he happened to be in a communicative mood, a thing that was by no  
means common with him. He spoke of his long confinement, till I thought  
the tears were about to start from his eyes, and alluded to his approaching trial with satisfaction; but his predominant characteristic,  
ferocity, appeared in his small piercing black eyes before I left him,  
as he alluded to his keeper, the Provost, in such a way that made me  
suspect his desire for blood was not yet extinguished. When he appeared  
in court on his trial, his demeanor was quite altered; he seemed to me  
to have suddenly risen out of the wretch he was in his cell, to all the  
qualities I had heard of him; he stood erect and unembarrassed; he spoke  
with a strong voice, attended closely to the proceedings, occasionally  
examined the witnesses, and at the conclusion protested against the  
justice of his trial. He sometimes spoke to the guards around him, and  
sometimes affected an air of carelessness of his awful situation, which,  
however, did not sit easy upon him. Even here the leading trait of his  
mind broke forth; for when the interpreter commenced his office,

the  
language which he made use of being pedantic and affected, Soto interrupted him thus, while a scowl sat upon his brow that terrified the  
man of words: "I don't understand you, man; speak Spanish like others,  
and I'll listen to you." When the dirk that belonged to Mr. Robertson,  
the trunk and clothes taken from Mr. Gibson, and the pocket book containing the ill-fated captain's handwriting were placed before him,  
and proved to have been found in his room, and when the maid servant of  
the tavern proved that she found the dirk under his pillow every morning  
on arranging his bed; and when he was confronted with his own black  
slave, between two wax lights, the countenance of the villain appeared  
in its true nature, not depressed nor sorrowful, but vivid and ferocious; and when the patient and dignified governor, Sir George Don,  
passed the just sentence of the law upon him, he looked daggers at his  
heart, and assumed a horrid silence, more eloquent than words.

The criminal persisted up to the day before his execution in asserting  
his innocence, and inveighing against the injustice of his trial, but  
the certainty of his fate, and the awful voice of religion, at length  
subdued him. He made an unreserved confession of his guilt, and became  
truly penitent; gave up to the keeper the blade of a razor which he had  
secreted between the soles of his shoes for the acknowledged purpose of  
adding suicide to his crimes, and seemed to wish for the moment that was  
to send him before his Creator.

I witnessed his execution, and I believe there never was a more contrite  
man than he appeared to be; yet there were no drivelling fears upon  
him--he walked firmly at the tail of the fatal cart, gazing sometimes at  
his coffin, sometimes at the crucifix which he held in his hand. The  
symbol of divinity he frequently pressed to his lips, repeated the

prayers spoken in his ear by the attendant clergyman, and seemed regardless of every thing but the world to come. The gallows was erected beside the water, and fronting the neutral ground. He mounted the cart as firmly as he had walked behind it, and held up his face to Heaven and the beating rain, calm, resigned, but unshaken; and finding the halter too high for his neck, he boldly stepped upon his coffin, and placed his head in the noose, then watching the first turn of the wheels, he murmured "\_adios todos\_," [Footnote: "Farewell, all."] and leaned forward to facilitate his fall.

The black slave of the pirate stood upon the battery trembling before his dying master to behold the awful termination of a series of events, the recital of which to his African countrymen, when he shall return to his home, will give them no doubt, a dreadful picture of European civilization. The black boy was acquitted at Cadiz, but the men who had fled to the Carraccas, as well as those arrested after the wreck, were convicted, executed, their limbs severed, and hung on tenter hooks, as a warning to all pirates.

[:\_The Rock of Gibraltar.\_]

#### THE ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN ROBERT KIDD

The easy access to the harbor of New-York, the number of hiding-places about its waters, and the laxity of its newly organized government, about the year 1695, made it a great rendezvous of pirates, where they might dispose of their booty and concert new depredations. As they brought home with them wealthy lading of all kinds, the luxuries of the tropics, and the sumptuous spoils of the Spanish provinces, and disposed of them with the proverbial carelessness of freebooters, they were

welcome visitors to the thrifty traders of New-York. Crews of these desperadoes, therefore, the runagates of every country and every clime, might be seen swaggering in open day about the streets, elbowing its quiet inhabitants, trafficking their rich outlandish plunder at half or quarter price to the wary merchant; and then squandering their prize-money in taverns, drinking, gambling, singing, carousing and astounding the neighborhood with midnight brawl and revelry. At length these excesses rose to such a height as to become a scandal to the provinces, and to call loudly for the interposition of government. Measures were accordingly taken to put a stop to this widely extended evil, and to drive the pirates out of the colonies.

Among the distinguished individuals who lurked about the colonies, was Captain Robert Kidd, [Footnote: His real name was William Kidd.] who in the beginning of King William's war, commanded a privateer in the West Indies, and by his several adventurous actions, acquired the reputation of a brave man, as well as an experienced seaman. But he had now become notorious, as a nondescript animal of the ocean. He was somewhat of a trader, something more of a smuggler, but mostly a pirate. He had traded many years among the pirates, in a little rakish vessel, that could run into all kinds of water. He knew all their haunts and lurking places, and was always hooking about on mysterious voyages.

Upon the good old maxim of "setting a rogue to catch a rogue," Capt. Kidd was recommended by the Lord Bellamont, then governor of Barbadoes, as well as by several other persons, to the government here, as a person very fit to be entrusted to the command of a government ship, and to be employed in cruising upon the pirates, as knowing those seas perfectly well, and being acquainted with all their lurking places; but

what  
reasons governed the politics of those times, I cannot tell, but  
this  
proposal met with no encouragement here, though it is certain it  
would  
have been of great consequence to the subject, our merchants  
suffering  
incredible damages by those robbers.

Upon this neglect, the lord Bellamont and some others, who knew  
what  
great captures had been made by the pirates, and what a  
prodigious  
wealth must be in their possession, were tempted to fit out a  
ship at  
their own private charge, and to give the command of her to  
Captain  
Kidd; and to give the thing a greater reputation, as well as to  
keep  
their seamen under better command, they procured the king's  
commission  
for the said Capt. Kidd, of which the following is an exact copy:

William Rex,

"WILLIAM THE THIRD, by the grace of God, King of England,  
Scotland,  
France and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c. To our trusty and  
well  
beloved Capt. ROBERT KIDD, commander of the ship the Adventure  
galley,  
or to any other, the commander of the same for the time being,  
Greeting: Whereas we are informed, that Capt. Thomas Too, John  
Ireland, Capt. Thomas Wake, and Capt. William Maze or Mace, and  
other  
subjects, natives or inhabitants of New-York, and elsewhere, in  
our  
plantations in America, have associated themselves with divers  
others,  
wicked and ill-disposed persons, and do, against the law of  
nations,  
commit many and great piracies, robberies and depredations on the  
seas  
upon the parts of America, and in other parts, to the great  
hindrance  
and discouragement of trade and navigation, and to the great  
danger and  
hurt of our loving subjects, our allies, and all others,  
navigating the  
seas upon their lawful occasions. Now KNOW YE, that we being  
desirous to  
prevent the aforesaid mischiefs, and as much as in us lies, to

bring the  
said pirates, free-booters and sea-rovers to justice, have  
thought fit,  
and do hereby give and grant to the said Robert Kidd, (to whom  
our  
commissioners for exercising the office of Lord High Admiral of  
England,  
have granted a commission as a private man-of-war, bearing date  
the 11th  
day of December, 1695,) and unto the commander of the said ship  
for the  
time being, and unto the officers, mariners, and others which  
shall be  
under your command, full power and authority to apprehend, seize,  
and  
take into your custody as well the said Capt. Thomas Too, John  
Ireland,  
Capt. Thomas Wake, and Capt. Wm. Maze or Mace, as all such  
pirates,  
free-booters, and sea-rovers, being either our subjects, or of  
other  
nations associated with them, which you shall meet with upon the  
seas or  
coasts of America, or upon any other seas or coasts, with all  
their  
ships and vessels, and all such merchandizes, money, goods, and  
wares as  
shall be found on board, or with them, in case they shall  
willingly  
yield themselves; but if they will not yield without fighting,  
then you  
are by force to compel them to yield. And we also require you to  
bring,  
or cause to be brought, such pirates, free-booters, or sea-  
rovers, as  
you shall seize, to a legal trial, to the end they may be  
proceeded  
against according to the law in such cases. And we do hereby  
command  
all our officers, ministers, and other our loving subjects  
whatsoever,  
to be aiding and assisting to you in the premises. And we do  
hereby  
enjoin you to keep an exact journal of your proceedings in  
execution of  
the premises, and set down the names of such pirates, and of  
their  
officers and company, and the names of such ships and vessels as  
you  
shall by virtue of these presents take and seize, and the  
quantities of  
arms, ammunition, provision, and lading of such ships, and the

true  
value of the same, as near as you judge. And we do hereby  
strictly  
charge and command you, as you will answer the contrary at your  
peril,  
that you do not, in any manner, offend or molest our friends or  
allies,  
their ships or subjects, by colour or pretence of these presents,  
or the  
authority thereby granted. \_In witness whereof\_, we have caused  
our  
great seal of England to be affixed to these presents. Given at  
our  
court in Kensington, the 26th day of January, 1695, in the 7th  
year of  
our reign."

Capt. Kidd had also another commission, which was called a  
commission of  
reprisals; for it being then war time, this commission was to  
justify  
him in the taking of French merchant ships, in case he should  
meet with  
any; but as this commission is nothing to our present purpose, we  
shall  
not burthen the reader with it.

Previous to sailing, Capt. Kidd buried his bible on the sea-  
shore, in  
Plymouth Sound; its divine precepts being so at variance with his  
wicked  
course of life, that he did not choose to keep a book which  
condemned  
him in his lawless career.

With these two commissions he sailed out of Plymouth in May,  
1696, in  
the Adventure galley, of 30 guns, and 80 men; the place he first  
designed for was New-York; in his voyage thither, he took a  
French  
banker, but this was no act of piracy, he having a commission for  
that  
purpose, as we have just observed.

When he arrived at New-York, he put up articles for engaging more  
hands,  
it being necessary to his ship's crew, since he proposed to deal  
with a  
desperate enemy. The terms he offered, were, that every man  
should have  
a share of what was taken, reserving for himself and owners forty  
shares. Upon which encouragement he soon increased his company to

men.

[ \_Captain Kidd burying his Bible.\_]

With this company he sailed first for Madeira, where he took in wine and some other necessaries; from thence he proceeded to Bonavista, one of the Cape de Verd Islands, to furnish the ship with salt, and from thence went immediately to St. Jago, another of the Cape de Verd Islands, in order to stock himself with provisions. When all this was done, he bent his course to Madagascar, the known rendezvous of pirates. In his way he fell in with Capt. Warren, commodore of three men of war; he acquainted him with his design, kept them company two or three days, and then leaving them, made the best of his way for Madagascar, where he arrived in February, 1696, just nine months from his departure from Plymouth.

It happened that at this time the pirate ships were most of them out in search of prey; so that according to the best intelligence Capt. Kidd could get, there was not one of them at that time about the island; wherefore, having spent some time in watering his ship and taking in more provisions, he thought of trying his fortune on the coast of Malabar, where he arrived in the month of June following, four months from his reaching Madagascar. Hereabouts he made an unsuccessful cruise, touching sometimes at the island of Mohila, and sometimes at that of Johanna, between Malabar and Madagascar. His provisions were every day wasting, and his ship began to want repair; wherefore, when he was at Johanna, he found means of borrowing a sum of money from some Frenchmen who had lost their ship, but saved their effects, and with this he purchased materials for putting his ship in good repair.

It does not appear all this while that he had the least design of

turning pirate; for near Mohila and Johanna both, he met with several Indian ships richly laden, to which he did not offer the least violence, though he was strong enough to have done what he pleased with them; and the first outrage or depredation I find he committed upon mankind, was after his repairing his ship, and leaving Johanna; he touched at a place called Mabee, upon the Red Sea, where he took some Guinea corn from the natives, by force. After this, he sailed to Bab's Key, a place upon a little island at the entrance of the Red Sea. Here it was that he first began to open himself to his ship's company, and let them understand that he intended to change his measures; for, happening to talk of the Mocha fleet, which was to sail that way, he said, "\_We have been unsuccessful hitherto; but courage, my boys, we'll make our fortunes out of this fleet\_"; and finding that none of them appeared averse to it, he ordered a boat out, well manned, to go upon the coast to make discoveries, commanding them to take a prisoner and bring him to him, or get intelligence any way they could. The boat returned in a few days, bringing him word, that they saw fourteen or fifteen ships ready to sail, some with English, some with Dutch, and some with Moorish colors.

We cannot account for this sudden change in his conduct, otherwise than by supposing that he first meant well, while he had hopes of making his fortune by taking of pirates; but now weary of ill success, and fearing lest his owners, out of humor at their great expenses, should dismiss him, and he should want employment, and be marked out for an unlucky man; rather, I say, than run the hazard of poverty, he resolved to do his business one way, since he could not do it another.

He therefore ordered a man continually to watch at the mast head, lest this fleet should go by them; and about four days after, towards

evening, it appeared in sight, being convoyed by one English and one Dutch man of war. Kidd soon fell in with them, and getting into the midst of them, fired at a Moorish ship which was next him; but the men-of-war taking the alarm, bore down upon Kidd, and firing upon him, obliged him to sheer off, he not being strong enough to contend with them. Now he had begun hostilities, he resolved to go on, and therefore he went and cruised along the coast of Malabar. The first prize he met was a small vessel belonging to Aden; the vessel was Moorish, and the owners were Moorish merchants, but the master was an Englishman; his name was Parker. Kidd forced him and a Portuguese that was called Don Antonio, which were all the Europeans on board, to take on with him; the first he designed as a pilot, and the last as an interpreter. He also used the men very cruelly, causing them to be hoisted up by the arms, and drubbed with a naked cutlass, to force them to discover whether they had money on board, and where it lay; but as they had neither gold nor silver on board, he got nothing by his cruelty; however, he took from them a bale of pepper, and a bale of coffee, and so let them go.

A little time after he touched at Carawar, a place upon the same coast, where, before he arrived, the news of what he had done to the Moorish ship had reached them; for some of the English merchants there had received an account of it from the owners, who corresponded with them; wherefore, as soon as Kidd came in, he was suspected to be the person who committed this piracy; and one Mr. Harvey and Mr. Mason, two of the English factory, came on board and asked for Parker, and Antonio, the Portuguese; but Kidd denied that he knew any such persons, having secured them both in a private place in the hold, where they were kept for seven or eight days, that is, till Kidd sailed from thence.

However, the coast was alarmed, and a Portuguese man-of-war was sent out to cruise. Kidd met with her, and fought her about six hours, gallantly enough; but finding her too strong to be taken, he quitted her; for he was able to run away from her when he would. Then he went to a place called Porca, where he watered his ship and bought a number of hogs of the natives to victual his company.

Soon after this, he came up with a Moorish ship, the master whereof was a Dutchman, called Schipper Mitchell, and chased her under French colors, which they observing hoisted French colors too; when he came up with her, he hailed her in French, and they having a Frenchman on board, answered him in the same language; upon which he ordered them to send their boat on board; they were obliged to do so, and having examined who they were, and from whence they came, he asked the Frenchman who was a passenger, if he had a French pass for himself; the Frenchman gave him to understand that he had. Then he told the Frenchman that he must pass for captain, and by----, says he, you are the captain; the Frenchman durst not refuse doing as he would have him. The meaning of this was, that he would seize the ship as fair prize, and as if she had belonged to French subjects, according to a commission he had for that purpose; though one would think, after what he had already done, he need not have recourse to a quibble to give his actions a color.

[:\_Captain Kidd attacks the Moorish fleet.\_]

In short, he took the cargo, and sold it some time after; yet still he seemed to have some fears upon him, lest these proceedings should have a bad end; for, coming up with a Dutch ship some time after, when his men thought of nothing but attacking her, Kidd opposed it; upon which a mutiny arose, and the majority being for taking the said ship, and

arming themselves to man the boat to go and seize her, he told them,  
such as did, never should come on board him again; which put an end to  
the design, so that he kept company with the said ship some time, without offering her any violence. However, this dispute was the occasion of an accident, upon which an indictment was grounded against  
Kidd; for Moor, the gunner, being one day upon deck, and talking with  
Kidd about the said Dutch ship, some words arose between them, and Moor  
told Kidd, that he had ruined them all; upon which Kidd, calling him a  
dog, took up a bucket and struck him with it, which breaking his skull,  
he died next day.

But Kidd's penitential fit did not last long; for coasting along Malabar, he met with a great number of boats, all of which he plundered. Upon the same coast he also fell in with a Portuguese ship,  
which he kept possession of a week, and then having taken out of her  
some chests of India goods, thirty jars of butter, with some wax, iron  
and a hundred bags of rice, he let her go.

Much about the same time he went to one of the Malabar islands for wood  
and water, and his cooper being ashore, was murdered by the natives;  
upon which Kidd himself landed, and burnt and pillaged several of their  
houses, the people running away; but having taken one, he caused him to  
be tied to a tree, and commanded one of his men to shoot him; then  
putting to sea again, he took the greatest prize which fell into his  
hands while he followed this trade; this was a Moorish ship of 400 tons,  
richly laden, named the Queda Merchant, the master whereof was an Englishman, by the name of Wright; for the Indians often make use of  
English or Dutchmen to command their ships, their own mariners not being  
so good artists in navigation. Kidd chased her under French colors, and  
having come up with her, he ordered her to hoist out her boat and send  
on board of him, which being done, he told Wright he was his

prisoner;  
and informing himself concerning the said ship, he understood  
there were  
no Europeans on board, except two Dutch and one Frenchman, all  
the rest  
being Indians or Armenians, and that the Armenians were part  
owners of  
the cargo. Kidd gave the Armenians to understand, that if they  
would  
offer anything that was worth his taking for their ransom, he  
would  
hearken to it. Upon which, they proposed to pay him 20,000  
rupees, not  
quite £3,000 sterling; but Kidd judged this would be making a bad  
bargain, wherefore he rejected it, and setting the crew on shore,  
at  
different places on the coast, he soon sold as much of the cargo  
as came  
to ten thousand pounds. With part of it he also trafficked,  
receiving in  
exchange provisions, or such other goods as he wanted; by degrees  
he  
disposed of the whole cargo, and when the division was made, it  
came to  
about £200 a man; and having reserved forty shares to himself,  
his  
dividend amounted to about £8,000 sterling.

The Indians along the coast came on board and trafficked with all  
freedom, and he punctually performed his bargains, till about the  
time  
he was ready to sail; and then thinking he should have no further  
occasion for them, he made no scruple of taking their goods and  
setting  
them on shore, without any payment in money or goods, which they  
little  
expected; for as they had been used to deal with pirates, they  
always  
found them men of honor in the way of trade; a people, enemies to  
deceit, and that scorned to rob but in their own way.

Kidd put some of his men on board the Queda Merchant, and with  
this ship  
and his own sailed for Madagascar. As soon as he had arrived and  
cast  
anchor, there came on board of him a canoe, in which were several  
Englishmen, who had formerly been well acquainted with Kidd. As  
soon as  
they saw him they saluted him, and told him they were informed he  
was  
come to take them, and hang them, which would be a little unkind  
in such

an old acquaintance. Kidd soon dissipated their doubts, by swearing he had no such design, and that he was now in every respect their brother, and just as bad as they; and calling for a cup of bomboo, drank their captain's health.

These men belonged to a pirate ship, called the Resolution, formerly the Mocha Merchant, whereof one Capt. Culliford was commander, and which lay at anchor not far from them. Kidd went on board with them, promising them his friendship and assistance, and Culliford in his turn came on board of Kidd; and Kidd, to testify his sincerity in iniquity, finding Culliford in want of some necessaries, made him a present of an anchor and some guns, to fit him out for sea again.

The Adventure galley was now so old and leaky, that they were forced to keep two pumps continually going; wherefore Kidd shifted all the guns and tackle out of her into the Queda Merchant, intending her for his man-of-war; and as he had divided the money before, he now made a division of the remainder of the cargo; soon after which, the greatest part of the company left him, some going on board Capt. Culliford, and others absconding into the country, so that he had not above 40 men left.

He put to sea, and happened to touch at Amboyna, one of the Dutch spice islands, where he was told that the news of his actions had reached England, and that he was there declared a pirate.

The truth of it is, his piracies so alarmed our merchants that some motions were made in parliament, to inquire into the commission that was given him, and the persons who fitted him out. These proceedings seem to lean a little hard upon Lord Bellamont, who thought himself so touched thereby, that he published a justification of himself in a

pamphlet,  
after Kidd's execution. In the meantime it was thought advisable,  
in  
order to stop the course of these piracies, to publish a  
proclamation,  
offering the king's free pardon to all such pirates as should  
voluntarily surrender themselves, whatever piracies they had been  
guilty  
of, at any time before the last day of April, 1699--that is to  
say, for  
all piracies committed eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, to the  
longitude and meridian of Socatora, and Cape Cormorin; in which  
proclamation, Avery and Kidd were excepted by name.

When Kidd left Amboyna he knew nothing of this proclamation, for  
certainly had he had notice of his being excepted in it, he would  
not  
have been so infatuated, as to run himself into the very jaws of  
danger;  
but relying upon his interest with the lord Bellamont, and  
fancying that  
a French pass or two he found on board some of the ships he took,  
would  
serve to countenance the matter, and that part of the booty he  
got would  
gain him new friends--I say, all these things made him flatter  
himself  
that all would be hushed, and that justice would but wink at him.  
Wherefore he sailed directly for Boston laden with booty, with a  
crew of  
swaggering companions at his heels. But no sooner did he show  
himself in  
Boston, than the alarm was given of his reappearance, and  
measures were  
taken to arrest him. The daring character which Kidd had  
acquired,  
however, and the desperate fellows who followed like bull-dogs at  
his  
heels, caused a little delay in his arrest. He took advantage of  
this to  
bury the greater part of his immense treasure, which has never  
been  
found, and then carried a high head about the streets of Boston.  
He even  
attempted to defend himself when arrested, but was secured and  
thrown  
into prison. Such was the formidable character of this pirate and  
his  
crew, that a frigate was sent to convey them to England for  
trial.

Accordingly a sessions of Admiralty being held at the Old Bailey,

in May  
1701, Capt. Kidd, Nicholas Churchill, James How, Robert Lumly,  
William  
Jenkins, Gabriel Loff, Hugh Parrot, Richard Barlicorn, Abel Owens  
and  
Darby Mullins, were arraigned for piracy and robbery on the high  
seas,  
and all found guilty except three; these were Robert Lumly,  
William  
Jenkins and Richard Barlicorn, who proving themselves to be  
apprentices  
to some of the officers of the ship, and producing their  
indentures in  
court, were acquitted.

The three above mentioned, though they were proved to be  
concerned in  
taking and sharing the ship and goods mentioned in the  
indictment, yet,  
as the gentlemen of the long robe rightly distinguished, there  
was a  
great difference between their circumstances and the rest; for  
there  
must go an intention of the mind and a freedom of the will to the  
committing an act of felony or piracy. A pirate is not to be  
understood  
to be under constraint, but a free agent; for in this case, the  
bare act  
will not make a man guilty, unless the will make it so.

Now a servant, it is true, if he go voluntarily, and have his  
proportion, he must be accounted a pirate, for then he acts upon  
his own  
account, and not by compulsion: and these persons, according to  
the  
evidence, received their part, but whether they accounted to  
their  
masters for their shares afterwards, is the matter in question,  
and what  
distinguishes them as free agents, or men that did go under the  
compulsion of their masters; which being left to the  
consideration of  
the jury, they found them not guilty.

Kidd was tried upon an indictment of murder also, viz. for  
killing Moor,  
the gunner, and found guilty of the same. Nicholas Churchill, and  
James  
How pleaded the king's pardon, as having surrendered themselves  
within  
the time limited in the proclamation, and Col. Bass, governor of  
West

Jersey, to whom they surrendered, being in court, and called upon, proved the same. However, this plea was overruled by the court, because there being four commissioners named in the proclamation, viz. Capt. Thomas Warren, Israel Hayes, Peter Delannoye, and Christopher Pollard, Esquires, who were appointed commissioners, and sent over on purpose to receive the submissions of such pirates as should surrender, it was adjudged no other person was qualified to receive their surrender, and that they could not be entitled to the benefit of the said proclamation, because they had not in all circumstances complied with the conditions of it.

Darby Mullins urged in his defence, that he served under the king's commission, and therefore could not disobey his commander without incurring great punishments; that whenever a ship or ships went out upon any expedition under the king's commission, the men were never allowed to call their officers to an account, why they did this, or why they did that, because such a liberty would destroy all discipline; that if any thing was done which was unlawful, the officers were to answer it, for the men did no more than their duty in obeying orders. He was told by the court, that acting under the commission justified in what was lawful, but not in what was unlawful. He answered, he stood in need of nothing to justify him in what was lawful, but the case of seamen must be very hard, if they must be brought into such danger for obeying the commands of their officers, and punished for not obeying them; and if they were allowed to dispute the orders, there could be no such thing as command kept up at sea.

This seemed to be the best defence the thing could bear; but his taking a share of the plunder, the seamen's mutinying on board several times,

and taking upon them to control the captain, showed there was no obedience paid to the commission; and that they acted in all things according to the custom of pirates and freebooters, which weighing with the jury, they brought him in guilty with the rest.

As to Capt. Kidd's defence, he insisted much on his own innocence, and the villainy of his men. He said, he went out in a laudable employment and had no occasion, being then in good circumstances, to go a pirating; that the men often mutinied against him, and did as they pleased; that he was threatened to be shot in the cabin, and that ninety-five left him at one time, and set fire to his boat, so that he was disabled from bringing his ship home, or the prizes he took, to have them regularly condemned, which he said were taken by virtue of a commission under the broad seal, they having French passes. The captain called one Col. Hewson to his reputation, who gave him an extraordinary character, and declared to the court, that he had served under his command, and been in two engagements with him against the French, in which he fought as well as any man he ever saw; that there were only Kidd's ship and his own against Monsieur du Cass, who commanded a squadron of six sail, and they got the better of him. But this being several years before the facts mentioned in the indictment were committed, proved of no manner of service to the prisoner on his trial.

[ : \_Captain Kidd hanging in chains.\_ ]

As to the friendship shown to Culliford, a notorious pirate, Kidd denied, and said, he intended to have taken him, but his men being a parcel of rogues and villains refused to stand by him, and several of them ran away from his ship to the said pirate. But the evidence being full and particular against him, he was found guilty as before mentioned.

When Kidd was asked what he had to say why sentence should not pass against him, he answered, that \_he had nothing to say, but that he had been sworn against by perjured and wicked people\_. And when sentence was pronounced, he said, \_My Lord, it is a very hard sentence. For my part, I am the most innocent person of them all, only I have been sworn against by perjured persons\_.

Wherefore about a week after, Capt. Kidd, Nicholas Churchill, James How, Gabriel Loff, Hugh Parrot, Abel Owen, and Darby Mullins, were executed at Execution Dock, and afterwards hung up in chains, at some distance from each other, down the river, where their bodies hung exposed for many years.

Kidd died hard, for the rope with which he was first tied up broke with his weight and he tumbled to the ground. He was tied up a second time, and more effectually. Hence came the story of Kidd's being twice hung.

Such is Captain Kidd's true history; but it has given birth to an innumerable progeny of traditions. The report of his having buried great treasures of gold and silver which he actually did before his arrest, set the brains of all the good people along the coast in a ferment. There were rumors on rumors of great sums of money found here and there, sometimes in one part of the country sometimes in another; of coins with Moorish inscriptions, doubtless the spoils of his eastern prizes.

Some reported the treasure to have been buried in solitary, unsettled places about Plymouth and Cape Cod; but by degrees, various other parts, not only on the eastern coast but along the shores of the Sound, and even Manhattan and Long Island were gilded by these rumors. In fact the vigorous measures of Lord Bellamont had spread sudden consternation

among the pirates in every part of the provinces; they had secreted their money and jewels in lonely out-of-the-way places, about the wild shores of the sea coast, and dispersed themselves over the country. The hand of justice prevented many of them from ever returning to regain their buried treasures, which remain to this day thus secreted, and are irrecoverably lost. This is the cause of those frequent reports of trees and rocks bearing mysterious marks, supposed to indicate the spots where treasure lay hidden; and many have been the ransackings after the pirates' booty. A rocky place on the shores of Long Island, called Kidd's Ledge, has received great attention from the money diggers; but they have not as yet discovered any treasures.

#### THE BLOODY CAREER AND EXECUTION OF VINCENT BENAVIDES A PIRATE ON THE WEST COAST OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Vincent Benavides was the son of the gaoler of Quirihue in the district of Concepcion. He was a man of ferocious manners, and had been guilty of several murders. Upon the breaking out of the revolutionary war, he entered the patriot army as a private soldier; and was a serjeant of grenadiers at the time of the first Chilian revolution. He, however, deserted to the Spaniards, and was taken prisoner in their service, when they sustained, on the plains of Maypo, on the 5th of April, 1818, that defeat which decided their fortunes in that part of America, and secured the independence of Chili. Benavides, his brother, and some other traitors to the Chilian cause, were sentenced to death, and brought forth in the Plaza, or public square of Santiago, in order to be shot. Benavides, though terribly wounded by the discharge, was not killed; but he had the presence of mind to counterfeit death in so perfect a manner,

that the imposture was not suspected. The bodies of the traitors were not buried, but dragged away to a distance, and there left to be devoured by the gallinazos or vultures. The serjeant who had the superintendence of this part of the ceremony, had a personal hatred to Benavides, on account of that person having murdered some of his relations; and, to gratify his revenge, he drew his sword, and gave the dead body, (as he thought,) a severe gash in the side, as they were dragging it along. The resolute Benavides had fortitude to bear this also, without flinching or even showing the least indication of life; and one cannot help regretting that so determined a power of endurance had not been turned to a better purpose.

Benavides lay like a dead man, in the heap of carcasses, until it became dark; and then, pierced with shot, and gashed by the sword as he was, he crawled to a neighboring cottage, the inhabitants of which received him with the greatest kindness, and attended him with the greatest care.

The daring ruffian, who knew the value of his own talents and courage, being aware that General San Martin was planning the expedition to Peru, a service in which there would be much of desperation and danger, sent word to the General that he was alive, and invited him to a secret conference at midnight, in the same Plaza in which it was believed Benavides had been shot. The signal agreed upon, was, that they should strike fire three times with their flints, as that was not likely to be answered by any but the proper party, and yet was not calculated to awaken suspicion.

San Martin, alone, and provided with a brace of pistols, met the desperado; and after a long conference, it was agreed that Benavides should, in the mean time, go out against the Araucan Indians; but that he should hold himself in readiness to proceed to Peru, when the

expedition suited.

Having procured the requisite passports, he proceeded to Chili, where, having again diverted the Chilians, he succeeded in persuading the commander of the Spanish troops, that he had force sufficient to carry on the war against Chili; and the commander in consequence retired to Valdivia, and left Benavides commander of the whole frontier on the Biobio.

Having thus cleared the coast of the Spanish commander, he went over to the Araucans, or rather, he formed a band of armed robbers, who committed every cruelty, and were guilty of every perfidy in the south of Chili. Whereever Benavides came, his footsteps were marked with blood, and the old men, the women, and the children, were butchered lest they should give notice of his motions.

When he had rendered himself formidable by land, he resolved to be equally powerful upon the sea. He equipped a corsair, with instructions to capture the vessels of all nations; and as Araucan is directly opposite the island of Santa Maria, where vessels put in for refreshment, after having doubled Cape Horn, his situation was well adapted for his purpose. He was but too successful. The first of his prizes was the American ship Hero, which he took by surprise in the night; the second, was the Herculia, a brig belonging to the same country. While the unconscious crew were proceeding, as usual, to catch seals on this island, lying about three leagues from the main land of Arauca, an armed body of men rushed from the woods, and overpowering them, tied their hands behind them, and left them under a guard on the beach. These were no other than the pirates, who now took the Herculia's own boats, and going on board, surprised the captain and four of his crew, who had remained to take care of the brig; and having brought off

the prisoners from the beach, threw them all into the hold, closing the hatches over them. They then tripped the vessel's anchor, and sailing over in triumph to Arauca, were received by Benavides, with a salute of musketry fired under the Spanish flag, which it was their chief's pleasure to hoist on that day. In the course of the next night, Benavides ordered the captain and his crew to be removed to a house on shore, at some distance from the town; then taking them out, one by one, he stripped and pillaged them of all they possessed, threatening them the whole time with drawn swords and loaded muskets. Next morning he paid the prisoners a visit and ordered them to the capital, called together the principal people of the town, and desired each to select one as a servant. The captain and four others not happening to please the fancy of any one, Benavides, after saying he would himself take charge of the captain, gave directions, on pain of instant death, that some one should hold themselves responsible for the other prisoners. Some days after this they were called together, and required to serve as soldiers in the pirates army; an order to which they consented, knowing well by what they had already seen, that the consequence of refusal would be fatal.

Benavides, though unquestionably a ferocious savage, was, nevertheless, a man of resource, full of activity, and of considerable energy of character. He converted the whale spears and harpoons into lances for his cavalry, and halberts for his sergeants; and out of the sails he made trowsers for half of his army; the carpenters he set to work making baggage carts and repairing his boats; the armourers he kept perpetually at work, mending muskets, and making pikes; managing in this way, to turn the skill of every one of his prisoners to some useful account. He

treated the officers, too, not unkindly, allowed them to live in his house, and was very anxious on all occasions, to have their advice respecting the equipment of his troops.

Upon one occasion, when walking with the captain of the *Herculia*, he remarked, that his army was now almost complete in every respect, except in one essential particular, and it cut him, he said to the soul, to think of such a deficiency; he had no trumpets for his cavalry, and added, that it was utterly impossible to make the fellows believe themselves dragoons, unless they heard a blast in their ears at every turn; and neither men nor horses would ever do their duty properly, if not roused to it by the sound of a trumpet; in short he declared, some device must be hit upon to supply this equipment. The captain, willing to ingratiate himself with the pirate, after a little reflection, suggested to him, that trumpets might easily be made of copper sheets on the bottoms of the vessels he had taken. "Very true," cried the delighted chief, "how came I not to think of that before?" Instantly all hands were employed in ripping off the copper, and the armourers being set to work under his personal superintendence, the whole camp, before night, resounded with the warlike blasts of the cavalry.

The captain of the ship, who had given him the brilliant idea of the copper trumpets, had by these means, so far won upon his good will and confidence, as to be allowed a considerable range to walk on. He of course, was always looking out for some plan of escape, and at length an opportunity occurring, he, with the mate of the *Ocean*, and nine of his crew, seized two whale boats, imprudently left on the banks of the river, and rowed off. Before quitting the shore, they took the precaution of staving all the other boats, to prevent pursuit, and accordingly, though their escape was immediately discovered, they succeeded in getting so much the start of the people whom

Benavides sent  
in pursuit of them, that they reached St. Mary's Island in  
safety. Here  
they caught several seals upon which they subsisted very  
miserably till  
they reached Valparaiso. It was in consequence of their report of  
Benavides proceedings made to Sir Thomas Hardy, the commander-in-  
chief,  
that he deemed it proper to send a ship to rescue if possible,  
the  
remaining unfortunate captives at Arauca.

Benavides having manned the Herculia, it suited the mate, (the  
captain  
and crew being detained as hostages,) to sail with the brig to  
Chili,  
and seek aid from the Spanish governor. The Herculia returned  
with a  
twenty-four pounder, two field-pieces, eleven Spanish officers,  
and  
twenty soldiers, together with the most flattering letters and  
congratulations to the worthy ally of his Most Catholic Majesty.  
Soon  
after this he captured the Perseverance, English whaler, and the  
American brig Ocean, bound for Lima, with several thousand stand  
of arms  
on board. The captain of the Herculia, with the mate of the  
Ocean, and  
several men, after suffering great hardships, landed at  
Valparaiso, and  
gave notice of the proceedings of Benavides; and in consequence,  
Sir  
Thomas Hardy directed Captain Hall to proceed to Arauca with the  
convoy,  
to set the captives free, if possible.

It was for the accomplishment of this service that Capt. Hall  
sailed  
from Valparaiso; and he called at Conception on his way, in order  
to  
glean information respecting the pirate. Here the Captain  
ascertained  
that Benavides was between two considerable bodies of Chilian  
force, on  
the Chilian side of the Biobio, and one of those bodies between  
him and  
the river.

Having to wait two days at Conception for information, Captain  
Hall  
occupied them in observing the place; the country he describes as  
green

and fertile, and having none of the dry and desert character of the environs of Valparaiso. Abundance of vegetables, wood, and also coals, are found on the shores of the bay.

On the 12th of October, the captain heard of the defeat of Benavides, and his flight, alone, across the Biobio into the Araucan country; and also that two of the Americans whom he had taken with him had made their escape, and were on board the Chacabuco. As these were the only persons who could give Captain Hall information respecting the prisoners of whom he was in quest, he set out in search of the vessel, and after two days' search, found her at anchor near the island of Mocha. From thence he learned that the captain of the Ocean, with several English and American seamen had been left at Arauca, when Benavides went on his expedition, and he sailed for that place immediately.

He was too late, however; the Chilian forces had already made a successful attack, and the Indians had fled, setting fire to the town and the ships. The Indians, who were in league with the Chilians, were every way as wild as those who arrayed themselves under Benavides. Capt. Hall, upon his return to Concepcion, though dissuaded from it by the governor, visited the Indian encampment.

When the captain and his associates entered the courtyard, they observed a party seated on the ground, round a great tub of wine, who hailed their entrance with loud shouts, or rather yells, and boisterously demanded their business; to all appearance very little pleased with the interruption. The interpreter became alarmed, and wished them to retire; but this the captain thought imprudent, as each man had his long spear close at hand, resting against the eaves of the house. Had they attempted to escape they must have been taken, and possibly sacrificed,

by these drunken savages. As their best chance seemed to lie in treating them without any show of distrust, they advanced to the circle with a good humored confidence, which appeased them considerably. One of the party rose and embraced them in the Indian fashion, which they had learned from the gentlemen who had been prisoners with Benavides. After this ceremony they roared out to them to sit down on the ground, and with the most boisterous hospitality, insisted on their drinking with them; a request which they cheerfully complied with. Their anger soon vanished, and was succeeded by mirth and satisfaction, which speedily became as outrageous as their displeasure had been at first. Seizing a favorable opportunity, Captain Hall stated his wish to have an interview with their chief, upon which a message was sent to him; but he did not think fit to show himself for a considerable time, during which they remained with the party round the tub, who continued swilling their wine like so many hogs. Their heads soon became affected, and their obstreperous mirth increasing every minute, the situation of the strangers became by no means agreeable.

At length Peneleo's door opened, and the chief made his appearance; he did not condescend, however, to cross the threshold, but leaned against the door post to prevent falling, being by some degrees more drunk than any of his people. A more finished picture of a savage cannot be conceived. He was a tall, broad shouldered man; with a prodigiously large head, and a square-shaped bloated face, from which peeped out two very small eyes, partly hid by an immense superfluity of black, coarse, oily, straight hair, covering his cheeks, hanging over his shoulders, and rendering his head somewhat the shape and size of a bee-hive. Over his shoulders was thrown a poncho of coarse blanket stuff. He received them very gruffly, and appeared irritated and sulky at having

been  
disturbed; he was still more offended when he learned that they  
wished  
to see his captive. They in vain endeavored to explain their real  
views;  
but he grunted out his answer in a tone and manner which showed  
them  
plainly that he neither did, nor wished to understand them.

Whilst in conversation with Peneleo, they stole an occasional  
glance at  
his apartment. By the side of the fire burning in the middle of  
the  
floor, was seated a young Indian woman, with long black hair  
reaching to  
the ground; this, they conceived, could be no other than one of  
the  
unfortunate persons they were in search of; and they were  
somewhat  
disappointed to observe, that the lady was neither in tears, nor  
apparently very miserable; they therefore came away impressed  
with the  
unsentimental idea, that the amiable Peneleo had already made  
some  
impression on her young heart.

Two Indians, who were not so drunk as the rest, followed them to  
the  
outside of the court, and told them that several foreigners had  
been  
taken by the Chilians in the battle near Chilian, and were now  
safe. The  
interpreter hinted to them that this was probably invented by  
these  
cunning people, on hearing their questions in the court; but he  
advised  
them, as a matter of policy, to give them each a piece of money,  
and to  
get away as far as they could.

Captain Hall returned to Conception on the 23d of October,  
reached  
Valparaiso on the 26th, and in two weeks thereafter, the men of  
whom he  
was in search, made their appearance.

The bloody career of Benavides now drew near to a close. The  
defeat on  
the Chilian side of the Biobio, and the burning of Arauca with  
the loss  
of his vessels, he never recovered. At length, in the end of  
December

1821, discovering the miserable state to which he was reduced, he entreated the Intendant of Conception, that he might be received on giving himself up along with his partisans. This generous chief accepted his offer, and informed the supreme government; but in the meantime Benavides embarked in a launch, at the mouth of the river Lebo, and fled, with the intention of joining a division of the enemy's army, which he supposed to be at some one of the ports on the south coast of Peru. It was indeed absurd to expect any good faith from such an intriguer; for in his letters at this time, he offered his services to Chili and promised fidelity, while his real intention was still to follow the enemy. He finally left the unhappy province of Conception, the theatre of so many miserable scenes, overwhelmed with the misery which he had caused, without ever recollecting that it was in that province that he had first drawn his breath.

His despair in the boat made his conduct insupportable to those who accompanied him, and they rejoiced when they were obliged to put into the harbor of Topocalma in search of water of which they had run short. He was now arrested by some patriotic individuals. From the notorious nature of his crimes, alone, even the most impartial stranger would have condemned him to the last punishment; but the supreme government wished to hear what he had to say for himself, and ordered him to be tried according to the laws. It appearing on his trial that he had placed himself beyond the laws of society, such punishment was awarded him as any one of his crimes deserved. As a pirate, he merited death, and as a destroyer of whole towns, it became necessary to put him to death in such a manner as might satisfy outraged humanity, and terrify others who should dare to imitate him. In pursuance of the sentence passed upon

him, he was dragged from the prison in a pannier tied to the tail of a mule, and was hanged in the great square; his head and hands were afterwards cut off, in order to their being placed upon high poles, to point out the places of his horrid crimes, Santa Juona, Tarpellanca and Arauca.

[:\_The head of Benavides stuck on a pole.\_]

[]

#### THE LIFE OF CAPTAIN DAVIS

\_With an account of his surprising the Fort at Gambia\_.

Davis was born in Monmouthshire, and, from a boy, trained to the sea.

His last voyage from England was in the sloop Cadogan from Bristol, in the character of chief mate. This vessel was captured by the pirate England, upon the Guinea coast, whose companions plundered the crew, and murdered the captain, as is related in England's life.

Upon the death of Captain Skinner, Davis pretended that he was urged by England to become a pirate, but that he resolutely refused. He added, that England, pleased with his conduct, had made him captain in room of Skinner, giving him a sealed paper, which he was not to open until he was in a certain latitude, and then expressly to follow the given directions. When he arrived in the appointed place, he collected the whole crew, and solemnly read his sealed instructions, which contained a generous grant of the ship and all her stores to Davis and his crew, requesting them to go to Brazil, and dispose of the cargo to the best advantage, and make an equal division of the money.

Davis then commanded the crew to signify whether they were inclined to

follow that mode of life, when, to his astonishment and chagrin, the majority positively refused. Then, in a transport of rage, he desired them to go where they would.

Knowing that part of the cargo was consigned to merchants in Barbadoes, they directed their course to that place. When arrived there, they informed the merchants of the unfortunate death of Skinner, and of the proposal which had been made to them. Davis was accordingly seized, and committed to prison, but he having never been in the pirate service, nothing could be proved to condemn him, and he was discharged without a trial. Convinced that he could never hope for employment in that quarter after this detection, he went to the island of Providence, which he knew to be a rendezvous for pirates. Upon his arrival there, he was grievously disappointed, because the pirates who frequented that place had just accepted of his majesty's pardon, and had surrendered.

Captain Rogers having equipped two sloops for trade, Davis obtained employment in one of these, called the Buck. They were laden with European goods to a considerable value, which they were to sell or exchange with the French and Spanish. They first touched at the island of Martinique, belonging to the French, and Davis knowing that many of the men were formerly in the pirate service, enticed them to seize the master, and to run off with the sloop. When they had effected their purpose, they hailed the other ship, in which they knew that there were many hands ripe for rebellion, and coming to, the greater part joined Davis. Those who did not choose to adhere to them were allowed to remain in the other sloop, and continue their course, after Davis had pillaged her of what things he pleased.

In full possession of the vessel and stores and goods, a large bowl of

punch was made; under its exhilarating influence, it was proposed to choose a commander, and to form their future mode of policy. The election was soon over, and a large majority of legal votes were in favor of Davis, and no scrutiny demanded, Davis was declared duly elected. He then drew up a code of laws, to which he himself swore, and required the same bond of alliance from all the rest of the crew. He then addressed them in a short and appropriate speech, the substance of which was, a proclamation of war with the whole world.

They next consulted, what part would be most convenient to clean the vessel, and it was resolved to repair to Coxon's Hole, at the east end of the island of Cuba, where they could remain in perfect security, as the entrance was so narrow that one ship could keep out a hundred.

They, however, had no small difficulty in cleaning their vessel, as there was no carpenter among them. They performed that laborious task in the best manner they could, and then made to the north side of Hispaniola. The first sail they met with was a French ship of twelve guns, which they captured; and while they were plundering her, another appeared in view. Enquiring of the Frenchmen, they learned that she was a ship of twenty-four guns and sixty men. Davis proposed to his crew to attack her, assuring them that she would prove a rich prize. This appeared to the crew such a hazardous enterprise, that they were rather adverse to the measure. But he acquainted them that he had conceived a stratagem that he was confident would succeed; they might, therefore, safely leave the matter to his management. He then commenced chase, and ordered his prize to do the same. Being a better sailer, he soon came up with the enemy, and showed his black colors. With no small surprise at his insolence in coming so near them, they commanded him to strike. He replied, that he was disposed to give them employment until his

companion came up, who was able to contend with them; meanwhile assuring them that, if they did not strike to him, it would most certainly fare the worse for them: then giving them a broadside, he received the same in return.

When the other pirate ship drew near, they, according to the directions of Davis, appeared upon deck in white shirts, which making an appearance of numbers, the Frenchman was intimidated, and struck. Davis ordered the captain with twenty of his men to come on board, and they were all put in irons except the captain. He then despatched four of his men to the other ship, and calling aloud to them, desired that his compliments should be given to the captain, with a request to send a sufficient number of hands to go on board their new prize, to see what they had got in her. At the same time, he gave them a written paper with their proper instructions, even to nail up the small guns, to take out all the arms and powder, and to go every man on board the new prize. When his men were on board her, he ordered the greater part of the prisoners to be removed into the empty vessels, and by this means secured himself from any attempt to recover their ship.

During three days, these three vessels sailed in company, but finding that his late prize was a heavy sailer, he emptied her of everything that he stood in need of, and then restored her to the captain with all his men. The French captain was so much enraged at being thus miserably deceived, that, upon the discovery of the stratagem, he would have thrown himself overboard, had not his men prevented him.

Captain Davis then formed the resolution of parting with the other prize-ship also, and soon afterwards steered northward, and took a

Spanish sloop. He next directed his course towards the western islands, and from Cape de Verd islands cast anchor at St. Nicholas, and hoisted English colors. The Portuguese supposed that he was a privateer, and Davis going on shore was hospitably received, and they traded with him for such articles as they found most advantageous. He remained here five weeks, and he and half of his crew visited the principal town of the island. Davis, from his appearing in the dress of a gentleman, was greatly caressed by the Portuguese, and nothing was spared to entertain and render him and his men happy. Having amused themselves during a week, they returned to the ship, and allowed the other half of the crew to visit the capital, and enjoy themselves in like manner. Upon their return, they cleaned their ship and put to sea, but four of the men were so captivated with the ladies and the luxuries of the place, that they remained in the island, and one of them married and settled there.

Davis now sailed for Bonavista, and perceiving nothing in that harbor steered for the Isle of May. Arrived there, he found several vessels in the harbor, and plundered them of whatever he found necessary. He also received a considerable reinforcement of men, the greater part of whom entered willingly into the piratical service. He likewise made free with one of the ships, equipped her for his own purpose, and called her the King James. Davis next proceeded to St. Jago to take in water. Davis, with some others going on shore to seek water, the governor came to inquire who they were, and expressed his suspicion of their being pirates. Upon this, Davis seemed highly affronted, and expressed his displeasure in the most polite but determined manner. He, however, hastened on board, informed his men, and suggested the possibility of

surprising the fort during the night. Accordingly, all his men being well armed, they advanced to the assault; and, from the carelessness of the guards, they were in the garrison before the inhabitants were alarmed. Upon the discovery of their danger, they took shelter in the governor's house, and fortified it against the pirates: but the latter throwing in some grando shells, ruined the furniture, and killed several people.

The alarm was circulated in the morning, and the country assembled to attack them; but, unwilling to stand a siege, the pirates dismounted the guns, pillaged the fort, and fled to their ships.

When at sea, they mustered their hands, and found that they were seventy strong. They then consulted among themselves what course they should steer, and were divided in opinion; but by a majority it was carried to sail for Gambia, on the coast of Guinea. Of this opinion was the captain, who having been employed in that trade, was acquainted with the coast; and informed his companions, that there was always a large quantity of money deposited in that castle, and he was confident, if the matter was entrusted to him, he should successfully storm that fort. From their experience of his former prudence and courage, they cheerfully submitted to his direction, in the full assurance of success.

Arrived at Gambia, he ordered all his men below, except just so many as were necessary to work the vessel, that those from the fort, seeing so few hands, might have no suspicion that she was any other than a trading vessel. He then ran under the fort and cast anchor, and having ordered out the boat, manned with six men indifferently dressed, he, with the master and doctor, dressed themselves like gentlemen, in order that the one party might look like foremastmen, and the other like merchants. In rowing ashore, he instructed his men what to say if any questions

were  
put to them by the garrison.

On reaching land, the party was conducted by a file of musqueteers into the fort, and kindly received by the governor, who enquired what they were, and whence they came? They replied, that they were from Liverpool, and bound for the river Senegal, to trade for gum and elephants teeth; but that they were chased on that coast by two French men-of-war, and narrowly escaped being taken. "We were now disposed," continued Davis, "to make the best of our voyage, and would willingly trade here for slaves." The governor then inquired what were the principal articles of their cargo. They replied, that they were iron and plate, which were necessary articles in that place. The governor then said, that he would give them slaves for all their cargo; and asked if they had any European liquor on board. They answered, that they had a little for their own use, but that he should have a hamper of it. He then treated them with the greatest civility, and desired them all to dine with him. Davis answered, that as he was commander of the vessel, it would be necessary for him to go down to see if she were properly moored, and to give some other directions; but that these gentlemen might stay, and he would return before dinner, and bring the hamper with him.

While in the fort, his eyes were keenly employed to discover the position of the arms, and how the fort might most successfully be surprised. He discovered that there was a sentry standing near a guard-house, in which there were a quantity of arms heaped up in a corner, and that a considerable number of small arms were in the governor's hall. When he went on board, he ordered some hands on board a sloop lying at anchor, lest, hearing any bustle they should come to the aid of the castle; then desiring his men to avoid too much liquor, and to be ready when he should hoist the flag from the walls, to come

to his  
assistance, he proceeded to the castle.

Having taken these precautions and formed these arrangements, he ordered every man who was to accompany him to arm himself with two pair of pistols, which he himself also did, concealed under their clothes. He then directed them to go into the guard-room, and fall into conversation, and immediately upon his firing a pistol out of the governor's window, to shut the men up, and secure the arms in the guard-room.

When Davis arrived, dinner not being ready, the governor proposed that they should pass the time in making a bowl of punch. Davis's boatswain attending him, had an opportunity of visiting all parts of the house, and observing their strength. He whispered his intelligence to his master, who being surrounded by his own friends, and seeing the governor unattended by any of his retinue, presented a pistol to the breast of the latter, informing him that he was a dead man, unless he should surrender the fort and all its riches. The governor, thus taken by surprise, was compelled to submit; for Davis took down all the pistols that hung in the hall, and loaded them. He then fired his pistol out of the window. His men flew like lions, presented their pistols to the soldiers, and while some carried out the arms, the rest secured the military, and shut them all up in the guard-house, placing a guard on the door. Then one of them struck the union flag on the top of the castle, which the men from the vessel perceiving, rushed to the combat, and in an instant were in possession of the castle, without tumult or bloodshed.

Davis then harrangued the soldiers, many of whom enlisted with him; and those who declined, he put on board the small ships, and to prevent the

necessity of a guard, or the possibility of escape, carried off the sails, rigging and cables.

That day being spent in feasting and rejoicing, the castle saluting the ship, and the ship the castle, on the day following they proceeded to examine the contents of their prize. They, however, were greatly disappointed in their expectations, a large sum of money having been sent off a few days before. But they found money to the amount of about two thousand pounds in gold, and many valuable articles of different kinds. They carried on board their vessel whatever they deemed useful, gave several articles to the captain and crew of the small vessel, and allowed them to depart, while they dismounted the guns, and demolished the fortifications.

After doing all the mischief that their vicious minds could possibly devise, they weighed anchor; but in the mean time, perceiving a sail bearing towards them with all possible speed, they hastened to prepare for her reception, and made towards her. Upon her near approach they discovered that she was a French pirate of fourteen guns and sixty-four men, the one half French, and the other half negroes.

The Frenchman was in high expectation of a rich prize, but when he came nearer, he suspected, from the number of her guns and men, that she was a small English man-of-war; he determined, notwithstanding, upon the bold attempt of boarding her, and immediately fired a gun, and hoisted his black colors: Davis immediately returned the compliment. The Frenchman was highly gratified at this discovery; both hoisted out their boats, and congratulated each other. Mutual civilities and good offices passed, and the French captain proposed to Davis to sail down the coast with him, in order to look out for a better ship, assuring him that the

very first that could be captured should be his, as he was always willing to encourage an industrious brother.

They first touched at Sierra Leone, where they espied a large vessel, and Davis being the swifter sailer, came first up with him. He was not a little surprised that she did not endeavor to make off, and began to suspect her strength. When he came alongside of her, she fired a whole broadside, and hoisted black colors. Davis did the same, and fired a gun to leeward. The satisfaction of these brothers in iniquity was mutual, at having thus acquired so much additional strength and ability to undertake more formidable adventures. Two days were devoted to mirth and song, and upon the third, Davis and Cochlyn, the captain of the new confederate, agreed to go in the French pirate ship to attack the fort. When they approached, the men in the fort, apprehensive of their character and intentions, fired all the guns upon them at once. The ship returned the fire, and afforded employment until the other two ships arrived, when the men in the fort seeing such a number on board, lost courage, and abandoned the fort to the mercy of the robbers.

They took possession, remained there seven weeks, and cleaned their vessels. They then called a council of war, to deliberate concerning future undertakings, when it was resolved to sail down the coast in company; and, for the greater regularity and grandeur, Davis was chosen Commodore. That dangerous enemy, strong drink, had well nigh, however, sown the seeds of discord among these affectionate brethren. But Davis, alike prepared for council or for war, addressed them to the following purport: "Hear ye, you Cochlyn and La Boise, (which was the name of the French captain) I find, by strengthening you, I have put a rod into your hands to whip myself; but I am still able to deal with you both: however, since we met in love, let us part in love; for I find

that  
three of a trade can never agree long together." Upon this, the  
other  
two went on board of their respective ships, and steered  
different  
courses.

Davis held down the coast, and reaching Cape Appolonia he  
captured three  
vessels, two English and one Scottish, plundered them, and  
allowed them  
to proceed. In five days after he met with a Dutchman of thirty  
guns and  
ninety men. She gave Davis a broadside, and killed nine of his  
men; a  
desperate engagement ensued, which continued from one o'clock at  
noon  
until nine next morning, when the Dutchman struck.

Davis equipped her for the pirate service, and called her "The  
Rover."  
With his two ships he sailed for the bay of Anamaboa, which he  
entered  
about noon, and took several vessels which were there waiting to  
take in  
negroes, gold, and elephants' teeth. Davis made a present of one  
of  
these vessels to the Dutch captain and his crew, and allowed them  
to go  
in quest of their fortune. When the fort had intelligence that  
they were  
pirates, they fired at them, but without any effect; Davis fired  
also,  
and hoisted the black colors, but deemed it prudent to depart.

The next day after he left Anamaboa, the man at the mast-head  
discovered  
a sail. It may be proper to inform our readers, that, according  
to the  
laws of pirates, the man who first discovers a vessel, is  
entitled to  
the best pair of pistols in the ship, and such is the honor  
attached to  
these, that a pair of them has been known to sell for thirty  
pounds.

Davis pursued that vessel, which, being between him and the  
shore,  
labored hard to run aground. Davis perceiving this, got between  
her and  
the land, and fired a broadside at her, when she immediately  
struck. She

proved to be a very rich prize, having on board the Governor of Acra, with all his substance, going to Holland. There was in money to the amount of fifteen thousand pounds, besides a large quantity of merchant goods, and other valuable articles.

Before they reached the Isle of Princes, the St. James sprang a leak, so that the men and the valuable articles were removed into Davis's own ship. When he came in sight of the fort he hoisted English colors. The Portuguese, seeing a large ship sailing towards the shore, sent a sloop to discover her character and destination. Davis informed them, that he was an English man-of-war, sent out in search of some pirates which they had heard were in this quarter. Upon this, he was piloted into the port, and anchored below the guns at the fort. The governor was happy to have Englishmen in his harbor; and to do honor to Davis, sent down a file of musqueteers to escort him into the fort, while Davis, the more to cover his design, ordered nine men, according to the custom of the English, to row him on shore.

Davis also took the opportunity of cleaning and preparing all things for renewing his operations. He, however, could not contentedly leave the fort, without receiving some of the riches of the island. He formed a scheme to accomplish his purpose, and communicated the same to his men. His design was to make the governor a present of a few negroes in return for his kindness; then to invite him, with a few of the principal men and friars belonging to the island, to dine on board his ship, and secure them all in irons, until each of them should give a large ransom. They were accordingly invited, and very readily consented to go: and deeming themselves honored by his attention, all that were invited,

would certainly have gone on board. Fortunately however, for them, a negro, who was privy to the horrible plan of Davis, swam on shore during the night, and gave information of the danger to the governor.

[: \_Retreat of the Pirates and Death of Captain Davis.\_]

The governor occupied the whole night in strengthening the defences and posting the men in the most advantageous places. Soon after day-break, the pirates, with Captain Davis at their head were discovered landing from the boats; and quickly marched across the open space toward the fort. A brisk fire was opened upon them from the fort, which they returned in a spirited manner. At length, a hand grenade, thrown from the wooden veranda of the fort killed three of the pirates; but several of the Portuguese were killed. The veranda of the fort being of wood and very dry, it was set fire to by the pirates. This was a great advantage to the attacking party, who could now distinguish those in the fort without their being so clearly seen themselves; but at this moment Captain Davis fell, mortally wounded by a musket ball in his belly. The fall of their chief, and the determined resistance of those in the fort, checked the impetuosity of the assailants. They hesitated, and at last retreated, bearing away with them their wounded commander. The Portuguese cheered, and led on by the governor, now became the assailants. Still the pirates' retreat was orderly; they fired and retired rank behind rank successively. They kept the Portuguese at bay until they had arrived at the boats, when a charge was made and a severe conflict ensued. But the pirates had lost too many men; and without their Captain, felt dispirited. As they lifted Davis into the boat in his dying agonies he fired his pistols at his pursuers. They now pulled with all their might to escape from the muskets of the Portuguese, who followed them along the banks of the river, annoying them in

their  
retreat to the vessel. And those on board, who expected to hoist  
in  
treasure had to receive naught but their wounded comrades and  
dead  
commander.

[]

#### AUTHENTIC HISTORY OF THE MALAY PIRATES OF THE INDIAN OCEAN.

\_With a Narrative of the Expedition against the Inhabitants of  
Quallah  
Battoo, commanded by Commodore Downes\_.

A glance at the map of the East India Islands will convince us  
that this  
region of the globe must, from its natural configuration and  
locality;  
be peculiarly liable to become the seat of piracy. These islands  
form an  
immense cluster, lying as if it were in the high road which  
connects the  
commercial nations of Europe and Asia with each other, affording  
a  
hundred fastnesses from which to waylay the traveller. A large  
proportion of the population is at the same time confined to the  
coasts  
or the estuaries of rivers; they are fishermen and mariners; they  
are  
barbarous and poor, therefore rapacious, faithless and  
sanguinary. These  
are circumstances, it must be confessed, which militate strongly  
to  
beget a piratical character. It is not surprising, then, that the  
Malays  
should have been notorious for their depredations from our first  
acquaintance with them.

Among the tribes of the Indian Islands, the most noted for their  
piracies are, of course, the most idle, and the least  
industrious, and  
particularly such as are unaccustomed to follow agriculture or  
trade as  
regular pursuits. The agricultural tribes of Java, and many of  
Sumatra,  
never commit piracy at all; and the most civilized inhabitants of  
Celebes are very little addicted to this vice.

Among the most confirmed pirates are the true Malays, inhabiting the small islands about the eastern extremity of the straits of Malacca, and those lying between Sumatra and Borneo, down to Billitin and Cavimattir. Still more noted than these, are the inhabitants of certain islands situated between Borneo and the Phillipines, of whom the most desperate and enterprising are the Soolos and Illanoons, the former inhabiting a well known group of islands of the same name, and the latter being one of the most numerous nations of the great island of Magindando. The depredations of the proper Malays extend from Junkceylon to Java, through its whole coast, as far as Grip to Papir and Kritti, in Borneo and the western coast of Celebes. In another direction they infest the coasting trade of the Cochin Chinese and Siamese nations in the Gulf of Siam, finding sale for their booty, and shelter for themselves in the ports of Tringham, Calantan and Sahang. The most noted piratical stations of these people are the small islands about Lingin and Rhio, particularly Galang, Tamiang and Maphar. The chief of this last has seventy or eighty proas fit to undertake piratical expeditions.

The Soolo pirates chiefly confine their depredations to the Phillipine Islands, which they have continued to infest, with little interruption, for near three centuries, in open defiance of the Spanish authorities, and the numerous establishments maintained to check them. The piracies of the Illanoons, on the contrary, are widely extended, being carried on all the way from their native country to the Spice Islands, on one side, and to the Straits of Malacca on the other. In these last, indeed, they have formed, for the last few years, two permanent establishments; one of these situated on Sumatra, near Indragiri, is called Ritti, and the other a small island on the coast of Linga, is named Salangut.

Besides

those who are avowed pirates, it ought to be particularly noticed that a great number of the Malayan princes must be considered as accessories to their crimes, for they afford them protection, contribute to their outfit, and often share in their booty; so that a piratical proa is too commonly more welcome in their harbours than a fair trader.

The Malay piratical proas are from six to eight tons burden, and run from six to eight fathoms in length. They carry from one to two small guns, with commonly four swivels or rantakas to each side, and a crew of from twenty to thirty men. When they engage, they put up a strong bulwark of thick plank; the Illanoon proas are much larger and more formidable, and commonly carry from four to six guns, and a proportionable number of swivels, and have not unfrequently a double bulwark covered with buffalo hides; their crews consist of from forty to eighty men. Both, of course, are provided with spears, krisses, and as many fire arms as they can procure. Their modes of attack are cautious and cowardly, for plunder and not fame is their object. They lie concealed under the land, until they find a fit object and opportunity. The time chosen is when a vessel runs aground, or is becalmed, in the interval between the land and sea breezes. A vessel underway is seldom or never attacked. Several of the marauders attack together, and station themselves under the bows and quarters of a ship when she has no longer steerage way, and is incapable of pointing her guns. The action continues often for several hours, doing very little mischief; but when the crew are exhausted with the defence, or have expended their ammunition, the pirates take this opportunity of boarding in a mass. This may suggest the best means of defence. A ship, when attacked during a calm, ought, perhaps, rather to stand on the defensive, and wait if possible the setting in of the sea breeze, than attempt any active

operations, which would only fatigue the crew, and disable them from making the necessary defence when boarding is attempted. Boarding netting, pikes and pistols, appear to afford effectual security; and, indeed, we conceive that a vessel thus defended by resolute crews of Europeans or Americans stand but little danger from any open attack of pirates whatsoever; for their guns are so ill served, that neither the hull or the rigging of a vessel can receive much damage from them, however much protracted the contest. The pirates are upon the whole extremely impartial in the selection of their prey, making little choice between natives and strangers, giving always, however, a natural preference to the most timid, and the most easily overcome.

When an expedition is undertaken by the Malay pirates, they range themselves under the banner of some piratical chief noted for his courage and conduct. The native prince of the place where it is prepared, supplies the adventurers with arms, ammunition and opium, and claims as his share of the plunder, the female captives, the cannon, and one third of all the rest of the booty.

In Nov. 1827, a principal chief of pirates, named Sindana, made a descent upon Mamoodgoo with forty-five proas, burnt three-fourths of the campong, driving the rajah with his family among the mountains. Some scores of men were killed, and 300 made prisoners, besides women and children to half that amount. In December following, when I was there, the people were slowly returning from the hills, but had not yet attempted to rebuild the campong, which lay in ashes. During my stay here (ten weeks) the place was visited by two other piratical chiefs, one of which was from Kylie, the other from Mandhaar Point under Bem Bowan, who appeared to have charge of the whole; between them they had 134 proas of all sizes.

Among the most desperate and successful pirates of the present day, Raga is most distinguished. He is dreaded by people of all

denominations, and universally known as the "prince of pirates."  
For more than seventeen years this man has carried on a system of piracy to an extent never before known; his expeditions and enterprises would fill a large volume. They have invariably been marked with singular cunning and intelligence, barbarity, and reckless inattention to the shedding of human blood. He has emissaries every where, and has intelligence of the best description. It was about the year 1813 Raga commenced operations on a large scale. In that year he cut off three English vessels, killing the captains with his own hands. So extensive were his depredations about that time that a proclamation was issued from Batavia, declaring the east coast of Borneo to be under strict blockade. Two British sloops of war scoured the coast. One of which, the Elk, Capt. Reynolds, was attacked during the night by Raga's own proa, who unfortunately was not on board at the time. This proa which Raga personally commanded, and the loss of which he frequently laments, carried eight guns and was full of his best men.

[ : \_A Piratical Proa in Full Chase.\_ ]

An European vessel was faintly descried about three o'clock one foggy morning; the rain fell in torrents; the time and weather were favorable circumstances for a surprise, and the commander determined to distinguish himself in the absence of the Rajah Raga, gave directions to close, fire the guns and board. He was the more confident of success, as the European vessel was observed to keep away out of the proper course on approaching her. On getting within about an hundred fathoms of the Elk they fired their broadside, gave a loud shout, and with their long oars pulled towards their prey. The sound of a drum beating to quarters no sooner struck the ear of the astonished Malays than they

endeavored  
to get away: it was too late; the ports were opened, and a  
broadside,  
accompanied with three British cheers, gave sure indications of  
their  
fate. The captain hailed the Elk, and would fain persuade him it  
was a  
mistake. It was indeed a mistake, and one not to be rectified by  
the  
Malayan explanation. The proa was sunk by repeated broadsides,  
and the  
commanding officer refused to pick up any of the people, who,  
with the  
exception of five were drowned; these, after floating four days  
on some  
spars, were picked up by a Pergottan proa, and told the story to  
Raga,  
who swore anew destruction to every European he should henceforth  
take.  
This desperado has for upwards of seventeen years been the terror  
of the  
Straits of Macassar, during which period he has committed the  
most  
extensive and dreadful excesses sparing no one. Few respectable  
families  
along the coast of Borneo and Celebes but have to complain of the  
loss  
of a proa, or of some number of their race; he is not more  
universally  
dreaded than detested; it is well known that he has cut off and  
murdered  
the crews of more than forty European vessels, which have either  
been  
wrecked on the coasts, or entrusted themselves in native ports.  
It is  
his boast that twenty of the commanders have fallen by his hands.  
The  
western coast of Celebes, for about 250 miles, is absolutely  
lined with  
proas belonging principally to three considerable rajahs, who act  
in  
conjunction with Raga and other pirates. Their proas may be seen  
in  
clusters of from 50, 80, and 100 (at Sediano I counted 147 laying  
on the  
sand at high water mark in parallel rows,) and kept in a  
horizontal  
position by poles, completely ready for the sea. Immediately  
behind them  
are the campongs, in which are the crews; here likewise are kept  
the  
sails, gunpowder, &c. necessary for their equipment. On the very

summits  
of the mountains, which in many parts rise abruptly from the sea,  
may be  
distinguished innumerable huts; here reside people who are  
constantly on  
the lookout. A vessel within ten miles of the shore will not  
probably  
perceive a single proa, yet in less than two hours, if the tide  
be high,  
she may be surrounded by some hundreds. Should the water be low  
they  
will push off during the night. Signals are made from mountain to  
mountain along the coast with the utmost rapidity; during the day  
time  
by flags attached to long bamboos; at night, by fires. Each chief  
sends  
forth his proas, the crews of which, in hazardous cases, are  
infuriated  
with opium, when they will most assuredly take the vessel if she  
be not  
better provided than most merchantmen.

Mr. Dalton, who went to the Pergottan river in 1830 says, "whilst  
I  
remained here, there were 71 proas of considerable sizes, 39 of  
which  
were professed pirates. They were anchored off the point of a  
small  
promontory, on which the rajah has an establishment and bazaar.  
The  
largest of these proas belonged to Raga, who received by the  
fleet of  
proas, in which I came, his regular supplies of arms and  
ammunition from  
Singapore. Here nestle the principal pirates, and Raga holds his  
head  
quarters; his grand depot was a few miles farther up. Rajah Agi  
Bota  
himself generally resides some distance up a small river which  
runs  
eastward of the point; near his habitation stands the principal  
bazaar,  
which would be a great curiosity for an European to visit if he  
could  
only manage to return, which very few have. The Raga gave me a  
pressing  
invitation to spend a couple of days at his country house, but  
all the  
Bugis' nacadahs strongly dissuaded me from such an attempt. I  
soon  
discovered the cause of their apprehension; they were jealous of  
Agi

Bota, well knowing he would plunder me, and considered every article taken by him was so much lost to the Sultan of Coti, who naturally would expect the people to reserve me for his own particular plucking. When the fact was known of an European having arrived in the Pergottan river, this amiable prince and friend of Europeans, impatient to seize his prey, came immediately to the point from his country house, and sending for the nacodah of the proa, ordered him to land me and all my goods instantly. An invitation now came for me to go on shore and amuse myself with shooting, and look at some rare birds of beautiful plumage which the rajah would give me if I would accept of them; but knowing what were his intentions, and being well aware that I should be supported by all the Bugis' proas from Coti, I feigned sickness, and requested that the birds might be sent on board. Upon this Agi Bota, who could no longer restrain himself, sent off two boats of armed men, who robbed me of many articles, and would certainly have forced me on shore, or murdered me in the proa had not a signal been made to the Bugis' nacodahs, who immediately came with their people, and with spears and krisses, drove the rajah's people overboard. The nacodahs, nine in number, now went on shore, when a scene of contention took place showing clearly the character of this chief. The Bugis from Coti explained, that with regard to me it was necessary to be particularly circumspect, as I was not only well known at Singapore, but the authorities in that settlement knew that I was on board the Sultan's proa, and they themselves were responsible for my safety. To this circumstance alone I owe my life on several occasions, as in the event of any thing happening to me, every nacodah was apprehensive of his proa being seized on his return to Singapore; I was therefore more peculiarly cared for by this class of men, and they are powerful. The rajah answered the nacodahs by

saying, I  
might be disposed of as many others had been, and no further  
notice  
taken of the circumstance; he himself would write to Singapore  
that I  
had been taken by an alligator, or bitten by a snake whilst out  
shooting; and as for what property I might have in the proa he  
would  
divide it with the Sultan of Coti. The Bugis, however, refused to  
listen  
to any terms, knowing the Sultan of Coti would call him to an  
account  
for the property, and the authorities of Singapore for my life.  
Our  
proa, with others, therefore dropped about four miles down the  
river,  
where we took in fresh water. Here we remained six days, every  
argument  
being in vain to entice me on shore. At length the Bugis'  
nacodahs came  
to the determination to sail without passes, which brought the  
rajah to  
terms. The proas returned to the point, and I was given to  
understand I  
might go on shore in safety. I did so, and was introduced to the  
rajah  
whom I found under a shed, with about 150 of his people; they  
were busy  
gambling, and had the appearance of what they really are, a  
ferocious  
set of banditti. Agi Bota is a good looking man, about forty  
years of  
age, of no education whatever; he divides his time between  
gaming, opium  
and cockfighting; that is in the interval of his more serious and  
profitable employment, piracy and rapine. He asked me to produce  
what  
money I had about me; on seeing only ten rupees, he remarked that  
it was  
not worth while to win so small a sum, but that if I would fight  
cocks  
with him he would lend me as much money as I wanted, and added it  
was  
beneath his dignity to fight under fifty reals a battle. On my  
saying it  
was contrary to an Englishman's religion to bet wagers, he  
dismissed me;  
immediately after the two rajahs produced their cocks and  
commenced  
fighting for one rupee a side. I was now obliged to give the old  
Baudarre five rupees to take some care of me, as whilst walking  
about,

the people not only thrust their hands into my pockets, but pulled the buttons from my clothes. Whilst sauntering behind the rajah's campong I caught sight of an European woman, who on perceiving herself observed, instantly ran into one of the houses, no doubt dreading the consequences of being recognized. There are now in the house of Agi Bota two European women; up the country there are others, besides several men. The Bugis, inimical to the rajah, made no secret of the fact; I had heard of it on board the proa, and some person in the bazaar confirmed the statement. On my arrival, strict orders had been given to the inhabitants to put all European articles out of sight. One of my servants going into the bazaar, brought me such accounts as induced me to visit it. In one house were the following articles: four Bibles, one in English, one in Dutch, and two in the Portuguese languages; many articles of wearing apparel, such as jackets and trowsers, with the buttons altered to suit the natives; pieces of shirts tagged to other parts of dress; several broken instruments, such as quadrants, spy glasses (two,) binnacles, with pieces of ship's sails, bolts and hoops; a considerable variety of gunner's and carpenter's tools, stores, &c. In another shop were two pelisses of faded lilac color; these were of modern cut and fashionably made. On enquiring how they became possessed of these articles, I was told they were some wrecks of European vessels on which no people were found, whilst others made no scruple of averring that they were formerly the property of people who had died in the country. All the goods in the bazaar belonged to the rajah, and were sold on his account; large quantities were said to be in his house up the river; but on all hands it was admitted Raga and his followers had by far the largest part of what was taken. A Mandoor, or head of one of the campongs, showed

me

some women's stockings, several of which were marked with the letters S.W.; also two chemises, one with the letters S.W.; two flannel petticoats, a miniature portrait frame (the picture was in the rajah's house,) with many articles of dress of both sexes. In consequence of the strict orders given on the subject I could see no more; indeed there were both difficulty and danger attending these inquiries. I particularly wanted to obtain the miniature picture, and offered the Mandoor fifty rupees if he could procure it; he laughed at me, and pointing significantly to his kris, drew one hand across my throat, and then across his own, giving me to understand such would be the result to us both on such an application to the rajah. It is the universal custom of the pirates, on this coast, to sell the people for slaves immediately on their arrival, the rajah taking for himself a few of the most useful, and receiving a percentage upon the purchase money of the remainder, with a moiety of the vessel and every article on board. European vessels are taken up the river, where they are immediately broken up. The situation of European prisoners is indeed dreadful in a climate like this, where even the labor of natives is intolerable; they are compelled to bear all the drudgery, and allowed a bare sufficiency of rice and salt to eat."

It is utterly impossible for Europeans who have seen these pirates at such places as Singapore and Batavia, to form any conception of their true character. There they are under immediate control, and every part of their behaviour is a tissue of falsehood and deception. They constantly carry about with them a smooth tongue, cringing demeanor, a complying disposition, which always asserts, and never contradicts; a countenance which appears to anticipate the very wish of the Europeans, and which so generally imposes upon his understanding, that he at

once  
concludes them to be the best and gentlest of human beings; but  
let the  
European meet them in any of their own campongs, and a very  
different  
character they will appear. The character and treacherous  
proceeding  
narrated above, and the manner of cutting off vessels and  
butchering  
their crews, apply equally to all the pirates of the East India  
Islands,  
by which many hundred European and American vessels have been  
surprised  
and their crews butchered.

On the 7th of February, 1831, the ship Friendship, Capt.  
Endicott, of  
Salem (Mass.,) was captured by the Malays while lying at Quallah  
Battoo,  
on the coast of Sumatra. In the forenoon of the fatal day, Capt.  
Endicott, Mr. Barry, second mate, and four of the crew, it seems  
went on  
shore as usual, for the purpose of weighing pepper, expecting to  
obtain  
that day two boat loads, which had been promised them by the  
Malays.  
After the first boat was loaded, they observed that she delayed  
some  
time in passing down the river, and her crew being composed of  
Malays,  
was supposed by the officers to be stealing pepper from her, and  
secreting it in the bushes. In consequence of this conjecture,  
two men  
were sent off to watch them, who on approaching the boat, saw  
five or  
six Malays leap from the jungle, and hurry on board of her. The  
former,  
however, supposed them to be the boat's crew, as they had seen an  
equal  
number quit her previous to their own approach. In this they were  
mistaken, as will subsequently appear. At this time a brig hove  
in  
sight, and was seen standing towards Soo Soo, another pepper  
port,  
distant about five miles. Capt. Endicott, on going to the beach  
to  
ascertain whether the brig had hoisted any colors, discovered  
that the  
boat with pepper had approached within a few yards of the  
Friendship,  
manned with an unusual number of natives.

It appears that when the pepper boats came alongside of the Friendship,  
as but few of the hands could work at a time, numbers of the Malays came  
on board, and on being questioned by Mr. Knight, the first officer, who  
was in the gangway, taking an account of the pepper, as to their business, their reply was, that they had come to see the vessel. Mr.  
Knight ordered them into their boat again, and some of them obeyed, but  
only to return immediately to assist in the work of death, which was now  
commenced by attacking Mr. Knight and the rest of the crew on board. The  
crew of the vessel being so scattered, it was impossible to concentrate  
their force so as to make a successful resistance. Some fell on the  
forecastle, one in the gangway, and Mr. Knight fell upon the quarter  
deck, severely wounded by a stab in the back while in the act of snatching from the bulwarks a boarding pike with which to defend himself.

The two men who were taking the pepper on a stage, having vainly attempted to get on board to the assistance of their comrades, were  
compelled to leap into the sea. One of them, Charles Converse, of Salem,  
being severely wounded, succeeded in swimming to the bobstays, to which  
he clung until taken on board by the natives, and from some cause he was  
not afterwards molested. His companion, John Davis, being unable to  
swim, drifted with the tide near the \_boat tackle\_, or \_davit falls\_,  
the blocks being overhauled down near the water; one of these he laid  
hold of, which the Malays perceiving, dropped their boat astern and  
despatched him! the cook sprang into a canoe along side, and in attempting to push off she was capsized; and being unable to swim, he  
got on the bottom, and paddled ashore with his hands, where he was made  
prisoner. Gregory, an Italian, sought shelter in the foretop-gallant  
cross-trees, where he was fired at several times by the Malays with the  
muskets of the Friendship, which were always kept loaded and

ready for  
use while on the coast.

Three of the crew leaped into the sea, and swam to a point of land near a mile distant, to the northward of the town; and, unperceived by the Malays on shore, pursued their course to the northward towards Cape Felix, intending to go to the port of Annalaboo, about forty-five miles distant. Having walked all night, they found themselves, on the following morning, near the promontory, and still twenty-five miles distant from Annalaboo.

When Mr. Endicott, Mr. Barry, and the four seamen arrived at the beach, they saw the crew jumping into the sea; the truth now, with all its horrors, flashed upon his mind, that the vessel was attacked, and in an instant they jumped on board the boat and pushed off; at the same time a friendly rajah named Po Adam, sprang into the boat; he was the proprietor of a port and considerable property at a place called Pulo Kio, but three miles distant from the mouth of the river Quallah Battoo. More business had been done by the rajah during the eight years past than by any other on the pepper coast; he had uniformly professed himself friendly to the Americans, and he has generally received the character of their being honest. Speaking a little English as he sprang into the boat, he exclaimed, "Captain, you got trouble; Malay kill you, he kill Po Adam too!" Crowds of Malays assembled on both sides of the river, brandishing their weapons in a menacing manner, while a ferry boat, manned with eight or ten of the natives, armed with spears and krisses, pushed off to prevent the officers' regaining their ship. The latter exhibited no fear, and flourished the cutlass of Po Adam in a menacing manner from the bows of the boat; it so intimidated the Malays that they fled to the shore, leaving a free passage to the ship; but as

they got near her they found that the Malays had got entire possession of her; some of them were promenading the deck, others were making signals of success to the people on shore, while, with the exception of one man aloft, not an individual of the crew could be seen. Three Malay boats, with about fifty men, now issued from the river in the direction of the ship, while the captain and his men, concluding that their only hope of recovering their vessel was to obtain assistance from some other ships, directed their course towards Muchie, where they knew that several American vessels were lying at anchor. Three American captains, upon hearing the misfortunes of their countrymen, weighed anchor immediately for Quallah Battoo, determined, if possible, to recover the ship. By four o'clock on the same day they gained an anchorage off that place; the Malays, in the meantime, had removed on shore every moveable article belonging to the ship, including specie, besides several cases of opium, amounting in all to upwards of thirty thousand dollars. This was done on the night of the 9th, and on the morning of the 10th, they contrived to heave in the chain cable, and get the anchor up to the bows; and the ship was drifting finely towards the beach, when the cable, not being stopped abaft the bitts, began suddenly to run out with great velocity; but a bight having by accident been thrown forward of the windlass, a riding turn was the consequence, and the anchor, in its descent, was suddenly checked about fifteen fathoms from the hawse. A squall soon after coming on, the vessel drifted obliquely towards the shore, and grounded upon a coral reef near half a mile to the southward of the town. The next day, having obtained a convenient anchorage, a message was sent by a friendly Malay who came on board at Soo Soo, demanding the restoration of the ship. The rajah replied that he would

not give her up, but that they were welcome to take her if they could; a fire was now opened upon the Friendship by the vessels, her decks were crowded with Malays, who promptly returned the fire, as did also the forts on shore. This mode of warfare appeared undecisive, and it was determined to decide the contest by a close action. A number of boats being manned and armed with about thirty officers and men, a movement was made to carry the ship by boarding. The Malays did not wait the approach of this determined attack, but all deserted the vessel to her lawful owners, when she was taken possession of and warped out into deep water. The appearance of the ship, at the time she was boarded, beggars all description; every part of her bore ample testimony of the scene of violence and destruction with which she had been visited. The objects of the voyage were abandoned, and the Friendship returned to the United States. The public were unanimous in calling for a redress of the unparalleled outrage on the lives and property of citizens of the United States. The government immediately adopted measures to punish so outrageous an act of piracy by despatching the frigate Potomac, Commodore Downs, Commander. The Potomac sailed from New York the 24th of August, 1831, after touching at Rio Janeiro and the Cape of Good Hope. She anchored off Quallah Battoo in February 1832, disguised as a Danish ship, and came to in merchantman style, a few men being sent aloft, dressed in red and blue flannel shirts, and one sail being clewed up and furled at a time. A reconnoitering party were sent on shore disguised as pepper dealers, but they returned without being able to ascertain the situations of the forts. The ship now presented a busy scene; it was determined to commence an attack upon the town the next morning, and every necessary preparation was accordingly made, muskets were cleaned, cartridge-boxes buckled on, cutlasses examined and put in order,

&c.

At twelve o'clock at night, all hands were called, those assigned to take part in the expedition were mustered, when Lieut. Shubrick, the commander of the detachment, gave them special orders; when they entered the boats and proceeded to the shore, where they effected a landing near the dawn of day, amid a heavy surf, about a mile and a half to the north of the town, undiscovered by the enemy, and without any serious accident having befallen them, though several of the party were thoroughly drenched by the beating of the surf, and some of their ammunition was injured.

The troops then formed and took up their line of march against the enemy, over a beach of deep and heavy sand. They had not proceeded far before they were discovered by a native at a distance, who ran at full speed to give the alarm. A rapid march soon brought them up with the first fort, when a division of men, under the command of Lieut. Hoff, was detached from the main body, and ordered to surround it. The first fort was found difficult of access, in consequence of a deep hedge of thorn-bushes and brambles with which it was environed. The assault was commenced by the pioneers, with their crowes and axes, breaking down the gates and forcing a passage. This was attended with some difficulty, and gave the enemy time for preparation. They raised their warwhoop, and resisted most manfully, fighting with spears, sabres, and muskets. They had also a few brass pieces in the fort, but they managed them with so little skill as to produce no effect, for the balls uniformly whizzed over the heads of our men. The resistance of the Malays was in vain, the fort was stormed, and soon carried; not, however, till almost every individual in it was slain. Po Mahomet, a chief of much

distinction, and  
who was one of the principal persons concerned in the outrage on  
the  
Friendship was here slain; the mother of Chadoolah, another  
rajah, was  
also slain here; another woman fell at this port, but her rank  
was not  
ascertained; she fought with the spirit of a desperado. A seaman  
had  
just scaled one of the ramparts, when he was severely wounded by  
a blow  
received from a weapon in her hands, but her life paid the  
forfeit of  
her daring, for she was immediately transfixed by a bayonet in  
the hands  
of the person whom she had so severely injured. His head was  
wounded by  
a javelin, his thumb nearly cut off by a sabre, and a ball was  
shot  
through his hat.

Lieutenants Edson and Ferret proceeded to the rear of the town,  
and made  
a bold attack upon that fort, which, after a spirited resistance  
on the  
part of the Malays, surrendered. Both officers and marines here  
narrowly  
escaped with their lives. One of the natives in the fort had  
trained his  
piece in such a manner as to rake their whole body, when he was  
shot  
down by a marine while in the very act of applying a match to it.  
The  
cannon was afterwards found to have been filled with bullets.  
This fort,  
like the former, was environed with thick jungle, and great  
difficulty  
had been experienced in entering it. The engagement had now  
become  
general, and the alarm universal. Men, women and children were  
seen  
flying in every direction, carrying the few articles they were  
able to  
seize in the moments of peril, and some of the men were cut down  
in the  
flight. Several of the enemy's proas, filled with people, were  
severely  
raked by a brisk fire from the six pounder, as they were sailing  
up the  
river to the south of the town, and numbers of the natives were  
killed.  
The third and most formidable fort was now attacked, and it

proved the most formidable, and the co-operation of the several divisions was required for its reduction; but so spirited was the fire poured into it that it was soon obliged to yield, and the next moment the American colors were seen triumphantly waving over its battlements. The greater part of the town was reduced to ashes. The bazaar, the principal place of merchandize, and most of the private dwellings were consumed by fire. The triumph had now been completed over the Malays; ample satisfaction had been taken for their outrages committed upon our own countrymen, and the bugle sounded the return of the ship's forces; and the embarkation was soon after effected. The action had continued about two hours and a half, and was gallantly sustained both by officers and men, from its commencement to its close. The loss on the part of the Malays was near a hundred killed, while of the Americans only two lost their lives. Among the spoils were a Chinese gong, a Koran, taken at Mahomet's fort, and several pieces of rich gold cloth. Many of the men came off richly laden with spoils which they had taken from the enemy, such as rajah's scarfs, gold and silver chunam boxes, chains, ear rings and finger rings, anklets and bracelets, and a variety of shawls, krisses richly hilted and with gold scabbards, and a variety of other ornaments. Money to a considerable amount was brought off. That nothing should be left undone to have an indelible impression on the minds of these people, of the power of the United States to inflict punishment for aggressions committed on her commerce, in seas however distant, the ship was got underway the following morning, and brought to, with a spring on her cable, within less than a mile of the shore, when the larboard side was brought to bear nearly upon the site of the town. The object of the Commodore, in this movement, was not to open an indiscriminate or

destructive fire upon the town and inhabitants of Quallah Battoo, but to show them the irresistible power of thirty-two pound shot, and to reduce the fort of Tuca de Lama, which could not be reached on account of the jungle and stream of water, on the morning before, and from which a fire had been opened and continued during the embarkation of the troops on their return to the ship. The fort was very soon deserted, while the shot was cutting it to pieces, and tearing up whole cocoa-trees by the roots. In the afternoon a boat came off from the shore, bearing a flag of truce to the Commodore, beseeching him, in all the practised forms of submission of the east, that he would grant them peace, and cease to fire his big guns. Hostilities now ceased, and the Commodore informed them that the objects of his government in sending him to their shores had now been consummated in the punishment of the guilty, who had committed their piracies on the Friendship. Thus ended the intercourse with Quallah Battoo. The Potomac proceeded from this place to China, and from thence to the Pacific Ocean; after looking to the interests of the American commerce in those parts she arrived at Boston in 1834, after a three years' absence.

#### THE ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN CONDENT

Captain Condent was a Plymouth man born, but we are as yet ignorant of the motives and time of his first turning pirate. He was one of those who thought fit to retire from Providence, on Governor Rogers' arrival at that island, in a sloop belonging to Mr. Simpson, of New York, a Jew merchant, of which sloop he was then quarter-master. Soon after they left the island, an accident happened on board, which put the

whole crew  
into consternation. They had among them an Indian man, whom some  
of them  
had beaten; in revenge, he got most of the arms forward into the  
hold,  
and designed to blow up the sloop; upon which, some advised  
scuttling  
the deck, and throwing grenade shells down, but Condent said that  
was  
too tedious and dangerous, since the fellow might fire through  
the deck  
and kill several of them. He, therefore, taking a pistol in one  
hand,  
and his cutlass in the other, leaped into the hold. The Indian  
discharged a piece at him, which broke his arm; but, however, he  
ran up  
and shot the Indian. When he was dead, the crew hacked him to  
pieces,  
and the gunner, ripping up his belly and tearing out his heart,  
broiled  
and eat it.

After this, they took a merchantman called the Duke of York; and  
some  
disputes arising among the pirates, the captain, and one half of  
the  
company, went on board the prize; the other half, who continued  
in the  
sloop, chose Condent captain. He shaped his course for the Cape-  
de Verd  
Islands, and in his way took a merchant ship from Madeira, laden  
with  
wine, and bound for the West Indies, which he plundered and let  
go;  
then coming to the Isle of May, one of the said islands, he took  
the  
whole salt fleet, consisting of about 20 sail. Wanting a boom, he  
took  
out the mainmast of one of these ships to supply the want. Here  
he took  
upon himself the administration of justice, inquiring into the  
manner of  
the commanders' behaviour to their men, and those against whom  
complaint  
was made, he whipped and pickled. He took what provision and  
other  
necessaries he wanted, and having augmented his company by  
volunteers  
and forced men, he left the ships and sailed to St. Jago, where  
he took  
a Dutch ship, which had formerly been a privateer. This proved  
also an

easy prize, for he fired but one broadside, and clapping her on board,  
carried her without resistance, for the captain and several men were  
killed, and some wounded by his great shot.

The ship proving for his purpose, he gave her the name of the Flying  
Dragon, went on board with his crew, and made a present of his sloop to  
a mate of an English prize, whom he had forced with him. From hence he  
stood away for the coast of Brazil, and in his cruize took several  
Portuguese ships, which he plundered and let go.

After these he fell in with the Wright galley, Capt. John Spelt, commander, hired by the South Sea company, to go to the coast of Angola  
for slaves, and thence to Buenos Ayres. This ship he detained a considerable time, and the captain being his townsman, treated him very  
civilly. A few days after he took Spelt, he made prize of a Portuguese,  
laden with bale goods and stores. He rigged the Wright galley anew, and  
put on board of her some of the goods. Soon after he had discharged the  
Portuguese, he met with a Dutch East Indiaman of 28 guns, whose captain  
was killed the first broadside, and took her with little resistance, for  
he had hoisted the pirate's colors on board Spelt's ship.

[:\_Capt. Condent leaping into the hold, to attack the Indian.\_]

He now, with three sail, steered for the island of Ferdinando, where  
he hove down and cleaned the Flying Dragon. Having careened, he put 11  
Dutchmen on board Capt. Spelt, to make amends for the hands he had  
forced from him, and sent him away, making him a present of the goods he  
had taken from the Portuguese ship. When he sailed himself, he ordered  
the Dutch to stay at Ferdinando 24 hours after his departure; threatening, if he did not comply, to sink his ship, if he fell a second  
time into his hands, and to put all the company to the sword. He then

stood for the coast of Brazil, where he met a Portuguese man of war of 70 guns, which he came up with. The Portuguese hailed him, and he answered, \_from London, bound to Buenos Ayres\_. The Portuguese manned his shrouds and cheered him, when Condent fired a broadside, and a smart engagement ensued for the space of three glasses; but Condent finding himself over-matched, made the best of his way, and being the best sailer, got off.

A few days after, he took a vessel of the same nation, who gave an account that he had killed above forty men in the Guarda del Costa, beside a number wounded. He kept along the coast to the southward, and took a French ship of 18 guns, laden with wine and brandy, bound for the South Sea, which he carried with him into the River of Platte. He sent some of his men ashore to kill some wild cattle, but they were taken by the crew of a Spanish man-of-war. On their examination before the captain, they said they were two Guinea ships, with slaves belonging to the South Sea company, and on this story were allowed to return to their boats. Here five of his forced men ran away with his canoe; he plundered the French ship, cut her adrift, and she was stranded. He proceeded along the Brazil coast, and hearing a pirate ship was lost upon it, and the pirates imprisoned, he used all the Portuguese who fell into his hands, who were many, very barbarously, cutting off their ears and noses; and as his master was a papist, when they took a priest, they made him say mass at the mainmast, and would afterwards get on his back and ride him about the decks, or else load and drive him like a beast. He from this went to the Guinea coast, and took Capt. Hill, in the Indian Queen.

[: \_The Pirates riding the Priests about deck.\_]

In Luengo Bay he saw two ships at anchor, one a Dutchman of 44 guns, the other an English ship, called the Fame, Capt. Bowen, commander. They both cut and ran ashore; the Fame was lost, but the Dutch ship the pirate got off and took with him. When he was at sea again, he discharged Captain Hill, and stood away for the East Indies. Near the Cape he took an Ostend East-Indiaman, of which Mr. Nash, a noted merchant of London, was supercargo. Soon after he took a Dutch East-Indiaman, discharged the Ostender, and made for Madagascar. At the Isle of St. Mary, he met with some of Capt. Halsey's crew, whom he took on board with other stragglers, and shaped his course for the East-Indies, and in the way, at the island of Johanna, took, in company with two other pirates he met at St. Mary's, the Cassandra East-Indiaman, commanded by Capt. James Macraigh. He continued his course for the East-Indies, where he made a very great booty; and returning, touched at the island of Mascarenhas, where he met with a Portuguese ship of 70 guns, with the viceroy of Goa on board. This ship he made prize of, and hearing she had money on board, they would allow of no ransom, but carried her to the coast of Zanguebar, where was a Dutch fortification, which they took and plundered, razed the fort, and carried off several men voluntarily. From hence they stood for St. Mary's, where they shared their booty, broke up their company, and settled among the natives. Here a snow came from Bristol, which they obliged to carry a petition to the governor of Mascarenhas for a pardon, though they paid the master very generously. The governor returned answer he would take them into protection if they would destroy their ships, which they agreed to, and accordingly sunk the Flying Dragon, &c. Condent and some others went to Mascarenhas, where Condent married the governor's sister-in-law, and remained some time; but, as I have been credibly informed, he is since come to France, settled at St. Maloes,

and drives a considerable trade as a merchant.

#### THE LIFE OF CAPTAIN EDWARD LOW.

This ferocious villain was born in Westminster, and received an education similar to that of the common people in England. He was by nature a pirate; for even when very young he raised contributions among the boys of Westminster, and if they declined compliance, a battle was the result. When he advanced a step farther in life, he began to exert his ingenuity at low games, and cheating all in his power; and those who pretended to maintain their own right, he was ready to call to the field of combat.

He went to sea in company with his brother, and continued with him for three or four years. Going over to America, he wrought in a rigging-house at Boston for some time. He then came home to see his mother in England, returned to Boston, and continued for some years longer at the same business. But being of a quarrelsome temper, he differed with his master, and went on board a sloop bound for the Bay of Honduras.

While there, he had the command of a boat employed in bringing logwood to the ship. In that boat there were twelve men well armed, to be prepared for the Spaniards, from whom the wood was taken by force. It happened one day that the boat came to the ship just a little before dinner was ready, and Low desired that they might dine before they returned. The captain, however, ordered them a bottle of rum, and requested them to take another trip, as no time was to be lost. The crew were enraged, particularly Low, who took up a loaded musket and fired at the captain, but missing him, another man was shot, and they ran off

with the boat. The next day they took a small vessel, went on board her, hoisted a black flag, and declared war with the whole world.

In their roving, Low met with Lowther, who proposed that he should join him, and thus promote their mutual advantage. Having captured a brigantine, Low, with forty more, went on board her; and leaving Lowther, they went to seek their own fortune.

Their first adventure was the capture of a vessel belonging to Amboy, out of which they took the provisions, and allowed her to proceed. On the same day they took a sloop, plundered her, and permitted her to depart. The sloop went into Black Island, and sent intelligence to the governor that Low was on the coast. Two small vessels were immediately fitted out, but, before their arrival, Low was beyond their reach. After this narrow escape, Low went into port to procure water and fresh provisions; and then renewed his search of plunder. He next sailed into the harbor of Port Rosemary, where were thirteen ships, but none of them of any great strength. Low hoisted the black flag, assuring them that if they made any resistance they should have no quarter; and manning their boat, the pirates took possession of every one of them, which they plundered and converted to their own use. They then put on board a schooner ten guns and fifty men, named her the Fancy, and Low himself went on board of her, while Charles Harris was constituted captain of the brigantine. They also constrained a few of the men to join them, and sign their articles.

After an unsuccessful pursuit of two sloops from Boston, they steered for the Leeward Islands, but in their way were overtaken by a terrible hurricane. The search for plunder gave place to the most vigorous exertion to save themselves. On board the brigantine, all hands were at work both day and night; they were under the necessity of throwing

overboard six of her guns, and all the weighty provisions. In the storm, the two vessels were separated, and it was some time before they again saw each other.

After the storm, Low went into a small island west of the Carribbees, refitted his vessels, and got provision for them in exchange of goods. As soon as the brigantine was ready for sea, they went on a cruise until the Fancy should be prepared, and during that cruise, met with a vessel which had lost all her masts in the storm, which they plundered of goods to the value of 1000\_l\_. and returned to the island. When the Fancy was ready to sail, a council was held what course they should next steer. They followed the advice of the captain, who thought it not safe to cruise any longer to the leeward, lest they should fall in with any of the men-of-war that cruised upon that coast, so they sailed for the Azores.

The good fortune of Low was now singular; in his way thither he captured a French ship of 34 guns, and carried her along with him. Then entering St. Michael's roads, he captured seven sail, threatening with instant death all who dared to oppose him. Thus, by inspiring terror, without firing a single gun, he became master of all that property. Being in want of water and fresh provisions, Low sent to the governor demanding a supply, upon condition of releasing the ships he had taken, otherwise he would commit them to the flames. The request was instantly complied with, and six of the vessels were restored. But a French vessel among them, they emptied her of guns and all her men except the cook, who, they said, being a greasy fellow, would fry well; they accordingly bound the unfortunate man to the mast, and set the ship on fire.

The next who fell in their way was Captain Carter, in the Wright galley;  
who, because he showed some inclination to defend himself, was cut and mangled in a barbarous manner. There were also two Portuguese friars, whom they tied to the foremast, and several times let them down before they were dead, merely to gratify their own ferocious dispositions. Meanwhile, another Portuguese, beholding this cruel scene, expressed some sorrow in his countenance, upon which one of the wretches said he did not like his looks, and so giving him a stroke across the body with his cutlass, he fell upon the spot. Another of the miscreants, aiming a blow at a prisoner, missed his aim, and struck Low upon the under jaw. The surgeon was called, and stitched up the wound; but Low finding fault with the operation, the surgeon gave him a blow which broke all the stiches, and left him to sew them himself. After he had plundered this vessel, some of them were for burning her, as they had done the Frenchman; but instead of that, they cut her cables, rigging, and sails to pieces, and sent her adrift to the mercy of the waves.

[ : \_The Cruelties practised by Captain Low.\_ ]

They next sailed for the island of Madeira, and took up a fishing boat with two old men and a boy. They detained one of them, and sent the other on shore with a flag of truce, requesting the governor to send them a boat of water, else they would hang the other man at the yard arm. The water was sent, and the man dismissed.

They next sailed for the Canary Islands, and there took several vessels; and being informed that two small galleys were daily expected, the sloop was manned and sent in quest of them. They, however, missing their prey, and being in great want of provision, went into St. Michael's in the character of traders, and being discovered, were apprehended, and

the  
whole crew conducted to the castle, and treated according to  
their  
merits.

Meanwhile, Low's ship was overset upon the careen and lost, so  
that,  
having only the Fancy schooner remaining, they all, to the number  
of a  
hundred, went on board her, and set sail in search of new spoils.  
They  
soon met a rich Portuguese vessel, and after some resistance  
captured  
her. Low tortured the men to constrain them to inform him where  
they had  
hid their treasures. He accordingly discovered that, during the  
chase,  
the captain had hung a bag with eleven thousand moidores out of  
the  
cabin window, and that, when they were taken, he had cut the  
rope, and  
allowed it to fall into the sea. Upon this intelligence, Low  
raved and  
stormed like a fury, ordered the captain's lips to be cut off and  
broiled before his eyes, then murdered him and all his crew.

[: \_The Captain of the Portuguese Ship cutting away the Bag  
of Moidores.\_]

After this bloody action, the miscreants steered northward, and  
in their  
course seized several vessels, one of which they burned, and  
plundering  
the rest, allowed them to proceed. Having cleaned in one of the  
islands,  
they then sailed for the bay of Honduras. They met a Spaniard  
coming out  
of the bay, which had captured five Englishmen and a pink,  
plundered  
them, and brought away the masters prisoners. Low hoisted Spanish  
colors, but, when he came near, hung out the black flag, and the  
Spaniard was seized without resistance. Upon finding the masters  
of the  
English vessels in the hold, and seeing English goods on board, a  
consultation was held, when it was determined to put all the  
Spaniards  
to the sword. This was scarcely resolved upon, when they  
commenced with  
every species of weapons to massacre every man, and some flying  
from  
their merciless hands into the waves, a canoe was sent in pursuit  
of

those who endeavored to swim on shore. They next plundered the Spanish vessel, restored the English masters to their respective vessels, and set the Spaniard on fire.

Low's next cruise was between the Leeward Islands and the main land, where, in a continued course of prosperity, he successively captured no less than nineteen ships of different sizes, and in general treated their crews with a barbarity unequalled even among pirates. But it happened that the Greyhound, of twenty guns and one hundred and twenty men, was cruising upon that coast. Informed of the mischief these miscreants had done, the Greyhound went in search of them. Supposing they had discovered a prize, Low and his crew pursued them, and the Greyhound, allowing them to run after her until all things were ready to engage, turned upon the two sloops.

One of these sloops was called the Fancy, and commanded by Low himself, and the other the Ranger, commanded by Harris; both hoisted their piratical colors, and fired each a gun. When the Greyhound came within musket shot, she hauled up her mainsail, and clapped close upon a wind, to keep the pirates from running to leeward, and then engaged. But when the rogues found whom they had to deal with, they edged away under the man-of-war's stern, and the Greyhound standing after them, they made a running fight for about two hours; but little wind happening, the sloops gained from her, by the help of their oars; upon which the Greyhound left off firing, turned all hands to her own oars, and at three in the afternoon came up with them. The pirates hauled upon a wind to receive the man-of-war, and the fight was immediately renewed, with a brisk fire on both sides, till the Ranger's mainyard was shot down. Under these circumstances, Low abandoned her to the enemy, and fled.

The conduct of Low was surprising in this adventure, because his reputed courage and boldness had hitherto so possessed the minds of all people, that he became a terror even to his own men; but his behaviour throughout this whole action showed him to be a base cowardly villain; for had Low's sloop fought half so briskly as Harris' had done (as they were under a solemn oath to do,) the man-of-war, in the opinion of some present, could never have hurt them.

Nothing, however, could lessen the fury, or reform the manners, of that obdurate crew. Their narrow escape had no good effect upon them, and with redoubled violence they renewed their depredations and cruelties. The next vessel they captured, was eighty miles from land. They used the master with the most wanton cruelty, then shot him dead, and forced the crew into the boat with a compass, a little water, and a few biscuits, and left them to the mercy of the waves; they, however, beyond all expectation, got safe to shore.

Low proceeded in his villainous career with too fatal success. Unsatisfied with satiating their avarice and walking the common path of wickedness, those inhuman wretches, like to Satan himself, made mischief their sport, cruelty their delight, and the ruin and murder of their fellow men their constant employment. Of all the piratical crews belonging to the English nation, none ever equalled Low in barbarity. Their mirth and their anger had the same effect. They murdered a man from good humor, as well as from anger and passion. Their ferocious disposition seemed only to delight in cries, groans, and lamentations. One day Low having captured Captain Graves, a Virginia man, took a bowl of punch in his hand, and said, "Captain, here's half this to you." The poor gentleman was too much touched with his misfortunes to be in a humor for drinking, he therefore modestly excused himself. Upon

this Low  
cocked and presented a pistol in the one hand, and his bowl in  
the  
other, saying, "Either take the one or the other."

Low next captured a vessel called the Christmas, mounted her with  
thirty-four guns, went on board her himself, assumed the title of  
admiral, and hoisted the black flag. His next prize was a  
brigantine  
half manned with Portuguese, and half with English. The former he  
hanged, and the latter he thrust into their boat and dismissed,  
while he  
set fire to the vessel. The success of Low was unequalled, as  
well as  
his cruelty; and during a long period he continued to pursue his  
wicked  
course with impunity.

All wickedness comes to an end and Low's crew at last rose  
against him  
and he was thrown into a boat without provisions and abandoned to  
his  
fate. This was because Low murdered the quarter-master while he  
lay  
asleep. Not long after he was cast adrift a French vessel  
happened along  
and took him into Martinico, and after a quick trial by the  
authorities  
he received short shift on a gallows erected for his benefit.

[:\_Low presenting a Pistol and Bowl of Punch.\_]

#### LIFE AND ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN EDWARD ENGLAND

This adventurer was mate of a sloop that sailed from Jamaica, and  
was  
taken by Captain Winter, a pirate, just before the settlement of  
the  
pirates at Providence island. After the pirates had surrendered  
to his  
Majesty's pardon, and Providence island was peopled by the  
English  
government, Captain England sailed to Africa. There he took  
several  
vessels, particularly the Cadogan, from Bristol, commanded by one  
Skinner. When the latter struck to the pirate, he was ordered to  
come on  
board in his boat. The person upon whom he first cast his eye,

proved to  
be his old boatswain, who stared him in the face, and accosted  
him in  
the following manner: "Ah, Captain Skinner, is it you? the only  
person I  
wished to see: I am much in your debt, and I shall pay you all in  
your  
own coin." The poor man trembled in every joint, and dreaded the  
event,  
as he well might. It happened that Skinner and his old boatswain,  
with  
some of his men, had quarrelled, so that he thought fit to remove  
them  
on board a man-of-war, while he refused to pay them their wages.  
Not  
long after, they found means to leave the man-of-war, and went on  
board  
a small ship in the West Indies. They were taken by a pirate, and  
brought to Providence, and from thence sailed as pirates with  
Captain  
England. Thus accidentally meeting their old captain, they  
severely  
revenged the treatment they had received.

After the rough salutation which has been related, the boatswain  
called  
to his comrades, laid hold of Skinner, tied him fast to the  
windlass,  
and pelted him with glass bottles until they cut him in a  
shocking  
manner, then whipped him about the deck until they were quite  
fatigued,  
remaining deaf to all his prayers and entreaties; and at last, in  
an  
insulting tone, observed, that as he had been a good master to  
his men,  
he should have an easy death, and upon this shot him through the  
head.

[:\_The Pirates pelting Captain Skinner with Glass  
Bottles.\_]

Having taken such things out of the ship as they stood most in  
need of,  
she was given to Captain Davis in order to try his fortune with a  
few  
hands.

Captain England, some time after, took a ship called the Pearl,  
for  
which he exchanged his own sloop, fitted her up for piratical  
service,

and called her the Royal James. In that vessel he was very fortunate, and took several ships of different sizes and different nations. In the spring of 1719, the pirates returned to Africa, and beginning at the river Gambia, sailed down the coast to Cape Corso, and captured several vessels. Some of them they pillaged, and allowed to proceed, some they fitted out for the pirate service, and others they burned.

Leaving our pirate upon this coast, the Revenge and the Flying King, two other pirate vessels, sailed for the West Indies, where they took several prizes, and then cleared and sailed for Brazil. There they captured some Portuguese vessels; but a large Portuguese man-of-war coming up to them, proved an unwelcome guest. The Revenge escaped, but was soon lost upon that coast. The Flying King in despair run ashore. There were then seventy on board, twelve of whom were slain, and the remainder taken prisoners. The Portuguese hanged thirty-eight of them.

Captain England, whilst cruising upon that coast, took the Peterborough of Bristol, and the Victory. The former they detained, the latter they plundered and dismissed. In the course of his voyage, England met with two ships, but these taking shelter under Cape Corso Castle, he unsuccessfully attempted to set them on fire. He next sailed down to Whydah road, where Captain La Bouche had been before England, and left him no spoil. He now went into the harbor, cleaned his own ship, and fitted up the Peterborough, which he called the Victory. During several weeks the pirates remained in this quarter, indulging in every species of riot and debauchery, until the natives, exasperated with their conduct, came to an open rupture, when several of the negroes were slain, and one of their towns set on fire by the pirates.

Leaving that port, the pirates, when at sea, determined by vote to sail

for the East Indies, and arrived at Madagascar. After watering and taking in some provisions they sailed for the coast of Malabar. This place is situated in the Mogul Empire, and is one of its most beautiful and fertile districts. It extends from the coast of Canora to Cape Comorin. The original natives are negroes; but a mingled race of Mahometans, who are generally merchants, have been introduced in modern times. Having sailed almost round the one half of the globe, literally seeking whom they might devour, our pirates arrived in this hitherto untried and prolific field for their operations.

Not long after their settlement at Madagascar, they took a cruise, in which they captured two Indian vessels and a Dutchman. They exchanged the latter for one of their own, and directed their course again to Madagascar. Several of their hands were sent on shore with tents and ammunition, to kill such beasts and venison as the island afforded. They also formed the resolution to go in search of Avery's crew, which they knew had settled upon the island; but as their residence was upon the other side of the island, the loss of time and labour was the only fruit of their search.

They tarried here but a very short time, then steered their course to Johanna, and coming out of that harbor, fell in with two English vessels and an Ostend ship, all Indiamen, which, after a most desperate action, they captured. The particulars of this extraordinary action are related in the following letter from Captain Mackra.

"\_Bombay, November 16th\_, 1720.

"We arrived on the 25th of July last, in company with the Greenwich, at Johanna, an island not far from Madagascar. Putting in there to refresh our men, we found fourteen pirates who came in their canoes from

the  
Mayotta, where the pirate ship to which they belonged, viz. the  
Indian  
Queen, two hundred and fifty tons, twenty-eight guns, and ninety  
men,  
commanded by Captain Oliver de la Bouche, bound from the Guinea  
coast to  
the East Indies, had been bulged and lost. They said they left  
the  
captain and forty of their men building a new vessel, to proceed  
on  
their wicked designs. Captain Kirby and I concluding that it  
might be of  
great service to the East India Company to destroy such a nest of  
rogues, were ready to sail for that purpose on the 17th of  
August, about  
eight o'clock in the morning, when we discovered two pirates  
standing  
into the bay Johanna, one of thirty-four, and the other of  
thirty-six  
guns. I immediately went on board the Greenwich, where they  
seemed very  
diligent in preparation for an engagement, and I left Captain  
Kirby with  
mutual promises of standing by each other. I then unmoored, got  
under  
sail, and brought two boats a-head to row me close to the  
Greenwich; but  
he being open to a valley and a breeze, made the best of his way  
from  
me; which an Ostender in our company, of twenty-two guns, seeing,  
did  
the same, though the captain had promised heartily to engage with  
us,  
and I believe would have been as good as his word, if Captain  
Kirby had  
kept his. About half an hour after twelve, I called several times  
to the  
Greenwich to bear down to our assistance, and fired a shot at  
him, but  
to no purpose; for though we did not doubt but he would join us,  
because, when he got about a league from us he brought his ship  
to and  
looked on, yet both he and the Ostender basely deserted us, and  
left us  
engaged with barbarous and inhuman enemies, with their black and  
bloody  
flags hanging over us, without the least appearance of ever  
escaping,  
but to be cut to pieces. But God in his good providence  
determined  
otherwise; for, notwithstanding their superiority, we engaged

them both  
about three hours; during which time the biggest of them received  
some  
shot betwixt wind and water, which made her keep off a little to  
stop  
her leaks. The other endeavored all she could to board us, by  
rowing  
with her oars, being within half a ship's length of us above an  
hour;  
but by good fortune we shot all her oars to pieces, which  
prevented  
them, and by consequence saved our lives.

"About four o'clock most of the officers and men posted on the  
quarter-deck being killed and wounded, the largest ship making up  
to us  
with diligence, being still within a cable's length of us, often  
giving  
us a broadside; there being now no hopes of Captain Kirby's  
coming to  
our assistance, we endeavored to run a-shore; and though we drew  
four  
feet of water more than the pirate, it pleased God that he stuck  
fast on  
a higher ground than happily we fell in with; so was disappointed  
a  
second time from boarding us. Here we had a more violent  
engagement than  
before: all my officers and most of my men behaved with  
unexpected  
courage; and, as we had a considerable advantage by having a  
broadside  
to his bow, we did him great damage; so that had Captain Kirby  
come in  
then, I believe we should have taken both the vessels, for we had  
one of  
them sure; but the other pirate (who was still firing at us,)  
seeing the  
Greenwich did not offer to assist us, supplied his consort with  
three  
boats full of fresh men. About five in the evening the Greenwich  
stood  
clear away to sea, leaving us struggling hard for life, in the  
very jaws  
of death; which the other pirate that was afloat, seeing, got a  
warp  
out, and was hauling under our stern.

"By this time many of my men being killed and wounded, and no  
hopes left  
us of escaping being all murdered by enraged barbarous  
conquerors, I

ordered all that could to get into the long-boat, under the cover of the smoke of our guns; so that, with what some did in boats, and others by swimming, most of us that were able, got ashore by seven o'clock. When the pirates came aboard, they cut three of our wounded men to pieces. I with some of my people made what haste I could to King's-town, twenty-five miles from us, where I arrived next day, almost dead with the fatigue and loss of blood, having been sorely wounded in the head by a musket-ball.

"At this town I heard that the pirates had offered ten thousand dollars to the country people to bring me in, which many of them would have accepted, only they knew the king and all his chief people were in my interest. Meantime, I caused a report to be spread that I was dead of my wounds, which much abated their fury. About ten days after, being pretty well recovered, and hoping the malice of our enemies was nigh over, I began to consider the dismal condition we were reduced to; being in a place where we had no hopes of getting a passage home, all of us in a manner naked, not having had time to bring with us either a shirt or a pair of shoes, except what we had on. Having obtained leave to go on board the pirates with a promise of safety, several of the chief of them knew me, and some of them had sailed with me, which I found to be of great advantage; because, notwithstanding their promise, some of them would have cut me to pieces, and all that would not enter with them, had it not been for their chief captain, Edward England, and some others whom I knew. They talked of burning one of their ships, which we had so entirely disabled as to be no farther useful to them, and to fit the Cassandra in her room; but in the end I managed the affair so well, that they made me a present of the said shattered ship, which was

Dutch  
built, and called the Fancy; her burden was about three hundred  
tons. I  
procured also a hundred and twenty-nine bales of the Company's  
cloth,  
though they would not give me a rag of my own clothes.

"They sailed the 3rd of September; and I, with jury-masts, and  
such old  
sails as they left me, made a shift to do the like on the 8th,  
together  
with forty-three of my ship's crew, including two passengers and  
twelve  
soldiers; having no more than five tuns of water aboard. After a  
passage  
of forty-eight days, I arrived here on the 26th of October,  
almost naked  
and starved, having been reduced to a pint of water a-day, and  
almost in  
despair of ever seeing land, by reason of the calms we met with  
between  
the coast of Arabia and Malabar.

"We had in all thirteen men killed and twenty-four wounded; and  
we were  
told that we destroyed about ninety or a hundred of the pirates.  
When  
they left us, they were about three hundred whites, and eighty  
blacks,  
on both ships. I am persuaded, had our consort the Greenwich done  
his  
duty, we had destroyed both of them, and got two hundred thousand  
pounds  
for our owners and selves; whereas the loss of the Cassandra may  
justly  
be imputed to his deserting us. I have delivered all the bales  
that were  
given me into the Company's warehouse, for which the governor and  
council have ordered me a reward. Our governor, Mr. Boon, who is  
extremely kind and civil to me, had ordered me home with the  
packet; but  
Captain Harvey, who had a prior promise, being come in with the  
fleet,  
goes in my room. The governor had promised me a country voyage to  
help  
to make up my losses, and would have me stay and accompany him to  
England next year."

Captain Mackra was certainly in imminent danger, in trusting  
himself and  
his men on board the pirate ship, and unquestionably nothing but  
the

desperate circumstances in which he was placed could have justified so hazardous a step. The honor and influence of Captain England, however, protected him and his men from the fury of the crew, who would willingly have wreaked their vengeance upon them.

It is pleasing to discover any instance of generosity or honor among such an abandoned race, who bid defiance to all the laws of honor, and, indeed, are regardless of all laws human and divine. Captain England was so steady to Captain Mackra, that he informed him, it would be with no small difficulty and address that he would be able to preserve him and his men from the fury of the crew, who were greatly enraged at the resistance which had been made. He likewise acquainted him, that his influence and authority among them was giving place to that of Captain Taylor, chiefly because the dispositions of the latter were more savage and brutal. They therefore consulted between them what was the best method to secure the favor of Taylor, and keep him in good humor. Mackra made the punch to flow in great abundance, and employed every artifice to soothe the mind of that ferocious villain.

A single incident was also very favorable to the unfortunate captain. It happened that a pirate, with a prodigious pair of whiskers, a wooden leg, and stuck round with pistols, came blustering and swearing upon the quarter deck, inquiring "where was Captain Mackra." He naturally supposed that this barbarous-looking fellow would be his executioner; but, as he approached, he took the captain by the hand, swearing "that he was an honest fellow, and that he had formerly sailed with him, and would stand by him; and let him see the man that would touch him." This terminated the dispute, and Captain Taylor's disposition was so ameliorated with punch, that he consented that the old pirate ship, and

so many bales of cloth, should be given to Mackra, and then sank into the arms of intoxication. England now pressed Mackra to hasten away, lest the ruffian, upon his becoming sober, should not only retract his word, but give liberty to the crew to cut him and his men to pieces.

But the gentle temper of Captain England, and his generosity towards the unfortunate Mackra, proved the organ of much calamity to himself. The crew, in general, deeming the kind of usage which Mackra had received, inconsistent with piratical policy, they circulated a report, that he was coming against them with the Company's force. The result of these invidious reports was to deprive England of his command, and to excite these cruel villains to put him on shore, with three others, upon the island of Mauritius. If England and his small company had not been destitute of every necessary, they might have made a comfortable subsistence here, as the island abounds with deer, hogs, and other animals. Dissatisfied, however, with their solitary situation, Captain England and his three men exerted their industry and ingenuity, and formed a small boat, with which they sailed to Madagascar, where they subsisted upon the generosity of some more fortunate piratical companions.

[: \_Captain Mackra, and the Pirate with a wooden leg.\_]

Captain Taylor detained some of the officers and men belonging to Captain Mackra, and having repaired their vessel, sailed for India. The day before they made land, they espied two ships to the eastward, and supposing them to be English, Captain Taylor ordered one of the officers of Mackra's ship to communicate to him the private signals between the Company's ships, swearing that if he did not do so immediately, he would cut him into pound pieces. But the poor man being unable to give the

information demanded, was under the necessity of enduring their threats. Arrived at the vessels, they found that they were two Moorish ships, laden with horses. The pirates brought the captains and merchants on board, and tortured them in a barbarous manner, to constrain them to tell where they had hid their treasure. They were, however, disappointed; and the next morning they discovered land, and at the same time a fleet on shore plying to windward. In this situation they were at a considerable loss how to dispose of their prizes. To let them go would lead to their discovery, and thus defeat the design of their voyage; and it was a distressing matter to sink the men and the horses, though many of them were for adopting that measure. They, however, brought them to anchor, threw all the sails overboard, and cut one of the masts half through.

While they lay at anchor, and were employed in taking in water, one of the above-mentioned fleet moved towards them with English colors, and was answered by the pirate with a red ensign; but they did not hail each other. At night they left the Muscat ships, and sailed after the fleet. About four next morning, the pirates were in the midst of the fleet, but seeing their vast superiority, were greatly at a loss what method to adopt. The Victory had become leaky, and their hands were so few in number, that it only remained for them to deceive, if possible, the English squadron. They were unsuccessful in gaining any thing out of that fleet, and had only the wretched satisfaction of burning a single galley. They however that day seized a galliot laden with cotton, and made inquiry of the men concerning the fleet. They protested that they had not seen a ship since they left Gogo, and earnestly implored their mercy; but, instead of treating them with lenity, they put them

to the  
rack, in order to extort farther confession. The day following, a  
fresh  
easterly wind blew hard, and rent the galliot's sails; upon this  
the  
pirates put her company into a boat, with nothing but a try-sail,  
no  
provisions, and only four gallons of water, and, though they were  
out of  
sight of land, left them to shift for themselves.

It may be proper to inform our readers, that one Angria, an  
Indian  
prince, of considerable territory and strength, had proved a  
troublesome  
enemy to Europeans, and particularly to the English. Calaba was  
his  
principal fort, situated not many leagues from Bombay, and he  
possessed  
an island in sight of the port, from whence he molested the  
Company's  
ships. His art in bribing the ministers of the Great Mogul, and  
the  
shallowness of the water, that prevented large ships of war from  
approaching, were the principal causes of his safety.

The Bombay fleet, consisting of four grabs, the London and the  
Candois,  
and two other ships, with a galliot, having an additional  
thousand men  
on board for this enterprise, sailed to attack a fort belonging  
to  
Angria upon the Malabar coast. Though their strength was great,  
yet they  
were totally unsuccessful in their enterprise. It was this fleet  
returning home that our pirates discovered upon the present  
occasion.  
Upon the sight of the pirates, the commodore of the fleet  
intimated to  
Mr. Brown, the general, that as they had no orders to fight, and  
had  
gone upon a different purpose, it would be improper for them to  
engage.  
Informed of the loss of this favorable opportunity of destroying  
the  
robbers, the governor of Bombay was highly enraged, and giving  
the  
command of the fleet to Captain Mackra, ordered him to pursue and  
engage  
them wherever they should be found.

The pirates having barbarously sent away the galliot with her

men, they  
arrived southward, and between Goa and Carwar they heard several  
guns,  
so that they came to anchor, and sent their boat to reconnoitre,  
which  
returned next morning with the intelligence of two grabs, lying  
at  
anchor in the road. They accordingly weighed, ran towards the  
bay, and  
in the morning were discovered by the grabs, who had just time to  
run  
under India-Diva castle for protection. This was the more  
vexatious to  
the pirates, as they were without water; some of them, therefore,  
were  
for making a descent upon the island, but that measure not being  
generally approved, they sailed towards the south, and took a  
small  
ship, which had only a Dutchman and two Portuguese on board. They  
sent  
one of these on shore to the captain, to inform him that, if he  
would  
give them some water and fresh provisions, he might have his  
vessel  
returned. He replied that, if they would give him possession over  
the  
bar, he would comply with their request. But, suspecting the  
integrity  
of his design, they sailed for Lacca Deva islands, uttering  
dreadful  
imprecations against the captain.

Disappointed in finding water at these islands, they sailed to  
Malinda  
island, and sent their boats on shore, to discover if there was  
any  
water, or if there were any inhabitants.. They returned with the  
information, that there was abundance of water, that the houses  
were  
only inhabited by women and children, the men having fled at the  
appearance of the ships. They accordingly hastened to supply  
themselves  
with water, used the defenceless women in a brutal manner,  
destroyed  
many of their fruit-trees, and set some of their houses on fire.

While off the island, they lost several of their anchors by the  
rockiness of the ground; and one day, blowing more violently than  
usual,  
they were forced to take to sea, leaving several people and most  
of the  
water-casks; but when the gale was over, they returned to take in

their  
men and water. Their provisions being nearly exhausted, they  
resolved to  
visit the Dutch at Cochin. After sailing three days, they arrived  
off  
Tellechery, and took a small vessel belonging to Governor Adams,  
and  
brought the master on board, very much intoxicated, who informed  
them of  
the expedition of Captain Mackra. This intelligence raised their  
utmost  
indignation. "A villain!" said they, "to whom we have given a  
ship and  
presents, to come against us! he ought to be hanged; and since we  
cannot  
show our resentment to him, let us hang the dogs his people, who  
wish  
him well, and would do the same, if they were clear." "If it be  
in my  
power," said the quarter-master, "both masters and officers of  
ships  
shall be carried with us for the future, only to plague them.  
Now,  
England, we mark him for this."

They proceeded to Calicut, and attempting to cut out a ship, were  
prevented by some guns placed upon the shore. One of Captain  
Mackra's  
officers was under deck at this time, and was commanded both by  
the  
captain and the quarter-master to tend the braces on the booms,  
in hopes  
that a shot would take him before they got clear. He was about to  
have  
excused himself, but they threatened to shoot him; and when he  
expostulated, and claimed their promise to put him on shore, he  
received  
an unmerciful beating from the quarter-master; Captain Taylor, to  
whom  
that duty belonged, being lame in his hands.

The day following they met a Dutch galliot, laden with limestone,  
bound  
for Calicut, on board of which they put one Captain Fawkes; and  
some of  
the crew interceding for Mackra's officer, Taylor and his party  
replied,  
"If we let this dog go, who has overheard our designs and  
resolutions,  
he will upset all our well-advised resolutions, and  
particularly this  
supply we are seeking for at the hands of the Dutch."

When they arrived at Cochin, they sent a letter on shore by a fishing-boat, entered the road, and anchored, each ship saluting the fort with eleven guns, and receiving the same number in return. This was the token of their welcome reception, and at night a large boat was sent, deeply laden with liquors and all kinds of provisions, and in it a servant of John Trumpet, one of their friends, to inform them that it would be necessary for them to run farther south, where they would be supplied both with provisions and naval stores.

They had scarcely anchored at the appointed place, when several canoes, with white and black inhabitants, came on board, and continued without interruption to perform all the good offices in their power during their stay in that place. In particular, John Trumpet brought a large boat of arrack, and sixty bales of sugar, as a present from the governor and his daughter; the former receiving in return a table-clock, and the other a gold watch, the spoil of Captain Mackra's vessel. When their provisions were all on board, Trumpet was rewarded with about six or seven thousand pounds, was saluted with three cheers, and eleven guns; and several handsfull of silver were thrown into the boat, for the men to gather at pleasure.

There being little wind that night, they remained at anchor, and in the morning were surprised with the return of Trumpet, bringing another boat equally well stored with provisions, with chests of piece-goods and ready-made clothes, and along with him the fiscal of the place. At noon they espied a sail towards the south, and immediately gave chase, but she outsailed them, and sheltered under the fort of Cochin. Informed that they would not be molested in taking her from under the castle,

they sailed towards her, but upon the fort firing two guns, they ran off for fear of more serious altercation, and returning, anchored in their former station. They were too welcome visitants to be permitted to depart, so long as John Trumpet could contrive to detain them. With this view he informed them, that in a few days a rich vessel, commanded by the Governor of Bombay's brother, was to pass that way.

That government is certainly in a wretched state, which is under the necessity of trading with pirates, in order to enrich itself; nor will such a government hesitate by what means an injury can be repaired, or a fortune gained. Neither can language describe the low and base principles of a government which could employ such a miscreant as John Trumpet in its service. He was a tool in the hands of the government of Cochin; and, as the dog said in the fable, "What is done by the master's orders, is the master's action;" or, as the same sentiment is, perhaps, better expressed in the legal axiom; "Qui facit per alium facit per se."

While under the direction of Trumpet, some proposed to proceed directly to Madagascar, but others were disposed to wait until they should be provided with a store ship. The majority being of the latter opinion, they steered to the south, and seeing a ship on shore were desirous to get near her, but the wind preventing, they separated, the one sailing northward and the other southward, in hopes of securing her when she should come out, whatever direction she might take. They were now, however, almost entrapped in the snare laid for them. In the morning, to their astonishment and consternation, instead of being called to give chase, five large ships were near, which made a signal for the pirates to bear down. The pirates were in the greatest dread lest it should be

Captain Mackra, of whose activity and courage they had formerly sufficient proof. The pirate ships, however, joined and fled with all speed from the fleet. In three hours' chase none of the fleet gained upon them, except one grab. The remainder of the day was calm, and, to their great consolation, the next day this dreaded fleet was entirely out of sight.

Their alarm being over, they resolved to spend the Christmas in feasting and mirth, in order to drown care, and to banish thought. Nor did one day suffice, but they continued their revelling for several days, and made so free with their fresh provisions, that in their next cruise they were put upon short allowance; and it was entirely owing to the sugar and other provisions that were in the leaky ship that they were preserved from absolute starvation.

In this condition they reached the island of Mauritius, refitted the Victory, and left that place with the following inscription written upon one of the walls: "Left this place on the 5th of April, to go to Madagascar for Limos." This they did lest any visit should be paid to the place during their absence. They, however, did not sail directly for Madagascar, but the island of Mascarius, where they fortunately fell in with a Portuguese of seventy guns, lying at anchor. The greater part of her guns had been thrown overboard, her masts lost, and the whole vessel disabled by a storm; she therefore, became an easy prey to the pirates. Conde de Ericeira, Viceroy of Goa, who went upon the fruitless expedition against Angria the Indian, and several passengers, were on board. Besides other valuable articles and specie, they found in her diamonds to the amount of four millions of dollars. Supposing that the ship was an Englishman, the Viceroy came on board next morning, was made prisoner, and obliged to pay two thousand dollars as a ransom for himself and the other prisoners. After this he was sent ashore,

with an  
express engagement to leave a ship to convey him and his  
companions to  
another port.

Meanwhile, the pirates received intelligence that a vessel was to  
the  
leeward of the island, which they pursued and captured. But  
instead of  
performing their promise to the Viceroy, which they could easily  
have  
done, they sent the Ostender along with some of their men to  
Madagascar,  
to inform their friends of their success, with instructions to  
prepare  
masts for the prize; and they soon followed, carrying two  
thousand  
negroes in the Portuguese vessel.

Madagascar is an island larger than Great Britain, situated upon  
the  
eastern coast of Africa, abounding with all sorts of provisions,  
such as  
oxen, goats, sheep, poultry, fish, citrons, oranges, tamarinds,  
dates,  
cocoa-nuts, bananas, wax, honey, rice, cotton, indigo, and all  
other  
fruits common in that quarter of the globe; ebony of which lances  
are  
made, gums of several kinds, and many other valuable productions.  
Here,  
in St. Augustine's bay, the ships sometimes stop to take in  
water, when  
they make the inner passage to India, and do not intend to stop  
at  
Johanna.

When the Portuguese ship arrived there, they received  
intelligence that  
the Ostender had taken advantage of an hour when the men were  
intoxicated, had risen upon them, and carried the ship to  
Mozambique,  
from whence the governor ordered her to Goa.

The pirates now divided their plunder, receiving forty-two  
diamonds per  
man, or in smaller proportion according to their magnitude. A  
foolish  
jocular fellow, who had received a large diamond of the value of  
forty-two, was highly displeased, and so went and broke it in  
pieces,  
exclaiming, that he had many more shares than either of them.

Some,  
contended with their treasure, and unwilling to run the risk of  
losing  
what they possessed, and perhaps their lives also, resolved to  
remain  
with their friends at Madagascar, under the stipulation that the  
longest  
livers should enjoy all the booty. The number of adventurers  
being now  
lessened, they burned the Viceroy, cleaned the Cassandra, and the  
remainder went on board her under the command of Taylor, whom we  
must  
leave for a little while, in order to give an account of the  
squadron  
which arrived in India in 1721.

When the commodore arrived at the Cape, he received a letter that  
had  
been written by the Governor of Pondicherry to the Governor of  
Madras,  
informing him that the pirates were strong in the Indian seas;  
that they  
had eleven sail, and fifteen hundred men; but adding, that many  
of them  
retired about that time to Brazil and Guinea, while others  
fortified  
themselves at Madagascar, Mauritius, Johanna, and Mohilla; and  
that a  
crew under the command of Condin, in a ship called the Dragon,  
had  
captured a vessel with thirteen lacks of rupees on board, and  
having  
divided their plunder, had taken up their residence with their  
friends  
at Madagascar.

Upon receiving this intelligence, Commodore Matthews sailed for  
these  
islands, as the most probable place of success. He endeavored to  
prevail  
on England, at St. Mary's, to communicate to him what information  
he  
could give respecting the pirates; but England declined, thinking  
that  
this would be almost to surrender at discretion. He then took up  
the  
guns of the Jubilee sloop that were on board, and the men-of-war  
made  
several cruises in search of the pirates, but to no purpose. The  
squadron was then sent down to Bombay, was saluted by the fort,  
and  
after these exploits returned home.

The pirate, Captain Taylor, in the Cassandra, now fitted up the Portuguese man-of-war, and resolved upon another voyage to the Indies; but, informed that four men-of-war had been sent after the pirates in that quarter, he changed his determination, and sailed for Africa. Arrived there, they put in a place near the river Spirito Sancto, on the coast of Monomotapa. As there was no correspondence by land, nor any trade carried on by sea to this place, they thought that it would afford a safe retreat. To their astonishment, however, when they approached the shore, it being in the dusk of the evening, they were accosted by several shot. They immediately anchored, and in the morning saw that the shot had come from a small fort of six guns, which they attacked and destroyed.

This small fort was erected by the Dutch East India Company a few weeks before, and committed to the care of 150 men, the one half of whom had perished by sickness or other causes. Upon their petition, sixteen of these were admitted into the society of the pirates; and the rest would also have been received, had they not been Dutchmen, to whom they had a rooted aversion.

In this place they continued during four months, refitting their vessels, and amusing themselves with all manner of diversions, until the scarcity of their provisions awakened them to industry and exertion. They, however, left several parcels of goods to the starving Dutchmen, which Mynheer joyfully exchanged for provisions with the next vessel that touched at that fort.

Leaving that place, they were divided in opinion what course to steer; some went on board the Portuguese prize, and, sailing for Madagascar, abandoned the pirate life; and others going on board the Cassandra,

sailed for the Spanish West Indies. The Mermaid man-of-war, returning from a convoy, got near the pirates, and would have attacked them, but a consultation being held, it was deemed inexpedient, and thus the pirates escaped. A sloop was, however, dispatched to Jamaica with the intelligence, and the Lancaster was sent after them; but they were some days too late, the pirates having, with all their riches, surrendered to the Governor of Portobello.

#### ACCOUNT OF THE LYNN PIRATES

And Thomas Veal, who was buried in his cave by the Great Earthquake\_.

In the year 1658 there was a great earthquake in New-England. Some time previous, on one pleasant evening, a little after sunset, a small vessel was seen to anchor near the mouth of Saugus river. A boat was presently lowered from her side, into which four men descended, and moved up the river a considerable distance, when they landed, and proceeded directly into the woods. They had been noticed by only a few individuals; but in those early times, when the people were surrounded by danger, and easily susceptible of alarm, such an incident was well calculated to awaken suspicion, and in the course of the evening the intelligence was conveyed to many houses. In the morning, the people naturally directed their eyes toward the shore, in search of the strange vessel--but she was gone, and no trace could be found either of her or her singular crew. It was afterwards ascertained that, on the morning one of the men at the Iron Works, on going into the foundry, discovered a paper, on which was written, that if a quantity of shackles, handcuffs, hatchets, and other articles of iron manufacture, were made and deposited,

with  
secrecy, in a certain place in the woods, which was particularly  
designated, an amount of silver, to their full value, would be  
found in  
their place. The articles were made in a few days, and placed in  
conformity with the directions. On the next morning they were  
gone, and  
the money was found according to the promise; but though a watch  
had  
been kept, no vessel was seen. Some months afterwards, the four  
men  
returned, and selected one of the most secluded and romantic  
spots in  
the woods of Saugus, for their abode. The place of their retreat  
was a  
deep narrow valley, shut in on two sides by craggy, precipitous  
rocks,  
and shrouded on the others by thick pines, hemlocks and cedars,  
between  
which there was only one small spot, to which the rays of the sun  
at  
noon could penetrate. On climbing up the rude and almost  
perpendicular  
steps of the rock on either side, the eye could command a full  
view of  
the bay on the south, and a prospect of a considerable portion of  
the  
surrounding country. The place of their retreat has ever since  
been  
called the Pirates' Glen, and they could not have selected a spot  
on the  
coast for many miles, more favorable for the purposes both of  
concealment and observation. Even at this day, when the  
neighborhood has  
become thickly peopled, it is still a lonely and desolate place,  
and  
probably not one in a hundred of the inhabitants has ever  
descended into  
its silent and gloomy recess. There the pirates built a small  
hut, made  
a garden, and dug a well, the appearance of which is still  
visible. It  
has been supposed that they buried money; but though people have  
dug  
there, and in many other places, none has ever been found. After  
residing there some time, their retreat became known, and one of  
the  
king's cruizers appeared on the coast. They were traced to their  
glen,  
and three of them were taken, and carried to England, where it is  
probable they were executed. The other, whose name was Thomas  
Veal,

escaped to a rock in the woods, about two miles to the north, in which was a spacious cavern, where the pirates had previously deposited some of their plunder. There the fugitive fixed his residence, and practised the trade of a shoemaker, occasionally coming down to the village to obtain articles of sustenance. He continued his residence till the great earthquake in 1658, when the top of the rock was loosened, and crushed down into the mouth of the cavern, enclosing the unfortunate inmate in its unyielding prison. It has ever since been called the Pirate's Dungeon. A part of the cavern is still open, and is much visited by the curious.

This rock is situated on a lofty range of thickly wooded hills, and commands an extensive view of the ocean, for fifty miles both north and south. A view from the top of it, at once convinces the beholder that it would be impossible to select a place more convenient for the haunt of a gang of pirates; as all vessels bound in and out of the harbors of Boston, Salem, and the adjacent ports, can be distinctly seen from its summit. Saugus river meanders among the hills a short distance to the south, and its numerous creeks which extend among thick bushes, would afford good places to secrete boats, until such time as the pirates descried a sail, when they could instantly row down the river, attack and plunder them, and with their booty return to the cavern. This was evidently their mode of procedure. On an open space in front of the rock are still to be seen distinct traces of a small garden spot, and in the corner is a small well, full of stones and rubbish; the foundation of the wall round the garden remains, and shows that the spot was of a triangular shape, and was well selected for the cultivation of potatoes and common vegetables. The aperture in the rock is only about

five feet  
in height, and extends only fifteen feet into the rock. The  
needle is  
strongly attracted around this, either by the presence of  
magnetic iron  
ore or some metallic substance buried in the interior.

The Pirates' Glen, which is some distance from this, is one of  
Nature's  
wildest and most picturesque spots, and the cellar of the  
pirate's hut  
remains to the present time, as does a clear space, which was  
evidently  
cultivated at some remote period.

[: \_The Dungeon Rock and Pirate's Cave, at Lynn, Mass.\_]

#### HISTORY OF THE LADRONE PIRATES

\_And their Depredations on the Coast of China: with an Account of  
the  
Enterprises and Victories of Mistress Ching, a Female Pirate\_.

The Ladrones as they were christened by the Portuguese at Macao,  
were  
originally a disaffected set of Chinese, that revolted against  
the  
oppression of the Mandarins. The first scene of their  
depredations was  
the Western coast, about Cochin China, where they began by  
attacking  
small trading vessels in row boats, carrying from thirty to forty  
men  
each. They continued this system of piracy, and thrived and  
increased in  
numbers under it, for several years. At length the fame of their  
success, and the oppression and horrid poverty and want that many  
of the  
lower orders of Chinese labored under, had the effect of  
augmenting  
their bands with astonishing rapidity. Fishermen and other  
destitute  
classes flocked by hundreds to their standard, and their audacity  
growing with their numbers, they not merely swept the coast, but  
blockaded all the rivers and attacked and took several large  
government  
war junks, mounting from ten to fifteen guns each.--These junks  
being

added to their shoals of boats, the pirates formed a tremendous fleet, which was always along shore, so that no small vessel could safely trade on the coast. When they lacked prey on the sea, they laid the land under tribute. They were at first accustomed to go on shore and attack the maritime villages, but becoming bolder, like the Buccaneers, made long inland journeys, and surprised and plundered even large towns.

An energetic attempt made by the Chinese government to destroy them, only increased their strength; for in their first encounter with the pirates, twenty-eight of the Imperial junks struck, and the remaining twelve saved themselves, by a precipitate retreat.

The captured junks, fully equipped for war, were a great acquisition to the robbers, whose numbers now increased more rapidly than ever. They were in their plenitude of power in the year 1809, when Mr. Glasspoole had the misfortune to fall into their hands, at which time that gentleman supposed their force to consist of 70,000 men, navigating eight hundred large vessels, and one thousand small ones, including row boats. They were divided into six large squadrons, under different flags;--the red, the yellow, the green, the blue, the black and the white. "These wasps of the Ocean," as a Chinese historian calls them, were further distinguished by the names of their respective commanders: by these commanders a certain \_Ching-yih\_ had been the most distinguished by his valor and conduct. By degrees, Ching obtained almost a supremacy of command over the whole united fleet; and so confident was this robber in his strength and daily augmenting means, that he aspired to the dignity of a king, and went so far as openly to declare his patriotic intention of hurling the present Tartar family from the throne of China, and of restoring the ancient Chinese dynasty. But unfortunately for the ambitious pirate, he perished in a

heavy gale,  
and instead of placing a sovereign on the Chinese throne, he and his  
lofty aspirations were buried in the yellow sea. And now comes  
the most  
remarkable passage in the history of these pirates--remarkable  
with any  
class of men, but doubly so among the Chinese, who entertain more  
than  
the general oriental opinion of the inferiority of the fair sex.  
On the  
death of \_Ching-yih,\_ his legitimate wife had sufficient  
influence over  
the freebooters to induce them to recognize her authority in the  
place  
of her deceased husband's, and she appointed one \_Paou\_ as her  
lieutenant and prime minister, and provided that she should be  
considered the mistress or commander-in-chief of the united  
squadrons.

This \_Paou\_ had been a poor fisher-boy, picked up with his father  
at  
sea, while fishing, by \_Ching-yih,\_ whose good will and favor he  
had the  
fortune to captivate, and by whom, before that pirate's death, he  
had  
been made a captain. Instead of declining under the rule of a  
woman, the  
pirates became more enterprising than ever. Ching's widow was  
clever as  
well as brave, and so was her lieutenant Paou. Between them they  
drew up  
a code of law for the better regulation of the freebooters.

In this it was decreed, that if any man went privately on shore,  
or did  
what they called "transgressing the bars," he should have his  
ears slit  
in the presence of the whole fleet; a repetition of the same  
unlawful  
act, was death! No one article, however trifling in value, was to  
be  
privately subtracted from the booty or plundered goods. Every  
thing they  
took was regularly entered on the register of their stores. The  
following clause of Mistress \_Ching's\_ code is still more  
delicate. No  
person shall debauch at his pleasure captive women, taken in the  
villages and open places, and brought on board a ship; he must  
first  
request the ship's purser for permission, and then go aside in  
the

ship's hold. To use violence, against any woman, or to wed her, without permission, shall be punished with death.

By these means an admirable discipline was maintained on board the ships, and the peasantry on shore never let the pirates want for gunpowder, provisions, or any other necessary. On a piratical expedition, either to advance or retreat without orders, was a capital offence. Under these philosophical institutions, and the guidance of a woman, the robbers continued to scour the China sea, plundering every vessel they came near. The Great War Mandarin, Kwolang-lin sailed from the Bocca Tigris into the sea to fight the pirates. Paou gave him a tremendous drubbing, and gained a splendid victory. In this battle which lasted from morning to night, the Mandarin Kwolang-lin, a desperate fellow himself, levelled a gun at Paou, who fell on the deck as the piece went off; his disheartened crew concluded it was all over with him. But Paou was quick eyed. He had seen the unfriendly intention of the mandarin, and thrown himself down. The Great Mandarin was soon after taken with fifteen junks; three were sunk. The pirate lieutenant would have dealt mercifully with him, but the fierce old man suddenly seized him by the hair on the crown of his head, and grinned at him, so that he might provoke him to slay him. But even then Paou spoke kindly to him. Upon this he committed suicide, being seventy years of age.

After several victories and reverses, the Chinese historian says our men-of-war escorting some merchant ships, happened to meet the pirate chief nicknamed "The Jewel of the Crew" cruising at sea. The traders became exceedingly frightened, but our commander said,--This not being the flag of the widow Ching-yih, we are a match for them, therefore we will attack and conquer them. Then ensued a battle; they attacked each

other with guns and stones, and many people were killed and wounded. The fighting ceased towards evening, and began again next morning. The pirates and the men-of-war were very close to each other, and they boasted mutually about their strength and valor. The traders remained at some distance; they saw the pirates mixing gunpowder in their beverage,--they looked instantly red about the face and the eyes, and then fought desperately. This fighting continued three days and nights incessantly; at last, becoming tired on both sides, they separated.

To understand this inglorious bulletin, the reader must remember that many of the combatants only handled bows and arrows, and pelted stones, and that Chinese powder and guns are both exceedingly bad. The pathos of the conclusion does somewhat remind one of the Irishman's despatch during the American war,--"It was a bloody battle while it lasted; and the searjant of marines lost his cartouche box."

The Admiral Ting River was sent to sea against them. This man was surprised at anchor by the ever vigilant Paou, to whom many fishermen and other people on the coast, must have acted as friendly spies. Seeing escape impossible, and that his officers stood pale and inactive by the flag-staff, the Admiral conjured them, by their fathers and mothers, their wives and children, and by the hopes of brilliant reward if they succeeded, and of vengeance if they perished, to do their duty, and the combat began. The Admiral had the good fortune, at the onset, of killing with one of his great guns the pirate captain, "The Jewel of the Crew." But the robbers swarmed thicker and thicker around him, and when the dreaded Paou lay him by the board, without help or hope, the Mandarin killed himself. An immense number of his men perished in the sea, and twenty-five vessels were lost. After his defeat, it was resolved

by the Chinese Government to cut off all their supplies of food, and starve them out. All vessels that were in port were ordered to remain there, and those at sea, or on the coast ordered to return with all speed. But the pirates, full of confidence, now resolved to attack the harbors themselves, and to ascend the rivers, which are navigable for many miles up the country, and rob the villages. The consternation was great when the Chinese saw them venturing above the government forts.

The pirates separated: Mistress Ching plundering in one place, Paou in another, and O-po-tae in another, &c.

It was at this time that Mr. Glasspoole had the ill fortune to fall into their power. This gentleman, then an officer in the East India Company's ship the Marquis of Ely, which was anchored under an island about twelve miles from Macao, was ordered to proceed to the latter place with a boat to procure a pilot. He left the ship in one of the cutters, with seven British seamen well armed, on the 17th September, 1809. He reached Macao in safety, and having done his business there and procured a pilot, returned towards the ship the following day. But, unfortunately, the ship had weighed anchor and was under sail, and in consequence of squally weather, accompanied with thick fogs, the boat could not reach her, and Mr. Glasspoole and his men and the pilot were left at sea, in an open boat. "Our situation," says that gentleman, "was truly distressing--night closing fast, with a threatening appearance, blowing fresh, with a hard rain and a heavy sea; our boat very leaky, without a compass, anchor, or provisions, and drifting fast on a lee-shore, surrounded with dangerous rocks, and inhabited by the most barbarous pirates."

After suffering dreadfully for three whole days, Mr. Glasspoole,

by the  
advice of the pilot, made for a narrow channel, where he  
presently  
discovered three large boats at anchor, which, on seeing the  
English  
boat, weighed and made sail towards it. The pilot told Mr.  
Glasspoole  
they were Ladrones, and that if they captured the boat, they  
would  
certainly put them all to death! After rowing tremendously for  
six hours  
they escaped these boats, but on the following morning falling in  
with a  
large fleet of the pirates, which the English mistook for  
fishing-boats,  
they were captured.

"About twenty savage-looking villains," says Mr. Glasspoole, "who  
were  
stowed at the bottom of the boat, leaped on board us. They were  
armed  
with a short sword in either hand, one of which they layed upon  
our  
necks, and pointed the other to our breasts, keeping their eyes  
fixed on  
their officer, waiting his signal to cut or desist. Seeing we  
were  
incapable of making any resistance, the officer sheathed his  
sword, and  
the others immediately followed his example. They then dragged us  
into  
their boat, and carried us on board one of their junks, with the  
most  
savage demonstrations of joy, and, as we supposed, to torture and  
put us  
to a cruel death."

When on board the junk they rifled the Englishmen, and brought  
heavy  
chains to chain them to the deck.

"At this time a boat came, and took me, with one of my men and an  
interpreter, on board the chief's vessel. I was then taken before  
the  
chief. He was seated on deck, in a large chair, dressed in purple  
silk,  
with a black turban on. He appeared to be about thirty years of  
age, a  
stout commanding-looking man. He took me by the coat, and drew me  
close  
to him; then questioned the interpreter very strictly, asking who  
we

were, and what was our business in that part of the country. I told him to say we were Englishmen in distress, having been four days at sea without provisions. This he would not credit, but said we were bad men, and that he would put us all to death; and then ordered some men to put the interpreter to the torture until he confessed the truth. Upon this occasion, a Ladrone, who had been once to England and spoke a few words of English, came to the chief, and told him we were really Englishmen, and that we had plenty of money, adding that the buttons on my coat were gold. The chief then ordered us some coarse brown rice, of which we made a tolerable meal, having eaten nothing for nearly four days, except a few green oranges. During our repast, a number of Ladrones crowded round us, examining our clothes and hair, and giving us every possible annoyance. Several of them brought swords, and laid them on our necks, making signs that they would soon take us on shore, and cut us in pieces, which I am sorry to say was the fate of some hundreds during my captivity. I was now summoned before the chief, who had been conversing with the interpreter: he said I must write to my captain, and tell him, if he did not send an hundred thousand dollars for our ransom, in ten days he would put us all to death."

After vainly expostulating to lessen the ransom, Mr. Glasspoole wrote the letter, and a small boat came alongside and took it to Macao.

Early in the night the fleet sailed, and anchored about one o'clock the following day in a bay under the island of Lantow, where the head admiral of Ladrones (our acquaintance Paou) was lying at anchor, with about two hundred vessels and a Portuguese brig they had captured a few days before, and the captain and part of the crew of which they had murdered. Early the next morning, a fishing-boat came to inquire if they had captured an European boat; they came to the vessel the

English were  
in.

"One of the boatmen spoke a few words of English, and told me he had a Ladrone-pass, and was sent by our captain in search of us; I was rather surprised to find he had no letter. He appeared to be well acquainted with the chief, and remained in his cabin smoking opium, and playing cards all the day. In the evening I was summoned with the interpreter before the chief. He questioned us in a much milder tone, saying, he now believed we were Englishmen, a people he wished to be friendly with; and that if our captain would lend him seventy thousand dollars till he returned from his cruise up the river, he would repay him, and send us all to Macao. I assured him it was useless writing on these terms, and unless our ransom was speedily settled, the English fleet would sail, and render our enlargement altogether ineffectual. He remained determined, and said if it were not sent, he would keep us, and make us fight, or put us to death. I accordingly wrote, and gave my letter to the man belonging to the boat before mentioned. He said he could not return with an answer in less than five days. The chief now gave me the letter I wrote when first taken. I have never been able to ascertain his reasons for detaining it, but suppose he dared not negotiate for our ransom without orders from the head admiral, who I understood was sorry at our being captured. He said the English ships would join the Mandarins and attack them."

While the fleet lay here, one night the Portuguese who were left in the captured brig murdered the Ladrones that were on board of her, cut the cables, and fortunately escaped through the darkness of the night.

"At day-light the next morning, the fleet, amounting to above five

hundred sail of different sizes, weighed, to proceed on their intended cruise up the rivers, to levy contributions on the towns and villages. It is impossible to describe what were my feelings at this critical time, having received no answers to my letters, and the fleet under-way to sail--hundreds of miles up a country never visited by Europeans, there to remain probably for many months, which would render all opportunities for negotiating for our enlargement totally ineffectual; as the only method of communication is by boats that have a pass from the Ladrones, and they dare not venture above twenty miles from Macao, being obliged to come and go in the night, to avoid the Mandarins; and if these boats should be detected in having any intercourse with the Ladrones, they are immediately put to death, and all their relations, though they had not joined in the crime, share in the punishment, in order that not a single person of their families should be left to imitate their crimes or avenge their death."

The following is a very touching incident in Mr. Glasspoole's narrative.

"Wednesday the 26th of September, at day-light, we passed in sight of our own ships, at anchor under the island of Chun Po. The chief then called me, pointed to the ships, and told the interpreter to tell us to look at them, for we should never see them again! About noon we entered a river to the westward of the Bogue. Three or four miles from the entrance we passed a large town situated on the side of a beautiful hill, which is tributary to the Ladrones; the inhabitants saluted them with songs as they passed."

After committing numerous minor robberies, "The Ladrones now prepared to attack a town with a formidable force, collected in row-boats from the

different vessels. They sent a messenger to the town, demanding a tribute of ten thousand dollars annually, saying, if these terms were not complied with, they would land, destroy the town, and murder all the inhabitants: which they would certainly have done, had the town laid in a more advantageous situation for their purpose; but being placed out of the reach of their shot, they allowed them to come to terms. The inhabitants agreed to pay six thousand dollars, which they were to collect by the time of our return down the river. This finesse had the desired effect, for during our absence they mounted a few guns on a hill, which commanded the passage, and gave us in lieu of the dollars, a warm salute on our return.

"October the 1st, the fleet weighed in the night, dropped by the tide up the river, and anchored very quietly before a town surrounded by a thick wood. Early in the morning the Ladrones assembled in row-boats, and landed; then gave a shout, and rushed into the town, sword in hand. The inhabitants fled to the adjacent hills, in numbers apparently superior to the Ladrones. We may easily imagine to ourselves the horror with which these miserable people must be seized, on being obliged to leave their homes, and everything dear to them. It was a most melancholy sight to see women in tears, clasping their infants in their arms, and imploring mercy for them from those brutal robbers! The old and the sick, who were unable to fly, or make resistance, were either made prisoners or most inhumanly butchered! The boats continued passing and repassing from the junks to the shore, in quick succession, laden with booty, and the men besmeared with blood! Two hundred and fifty women and several children, were made prisoners, and sent on board different vessels. They were unable to escape with the men, owing to that abominable practice of cramping their feet; several of them were not

able to move without assistance. In fact, they might all be said to totter, rather than walk. Twenty of these poor women were sent on board the vessel I was in; they were hauled on board by the hair, and treated in a most savage manner. When the chief came on board, he questioned them respecting the circumstances of their friends, and demanded ransoms accordingly, from six thousand to six hundred dollars each. He ordered them a berth on deck, at the after part of the vessel, where they had nothing to shelter them from the weather, which at this time was very variable--the days excessively hot, and the nights cold, with heavy rains. The town being plundered of everything valuable, it was set on fire, and reduced to ashes by the morning. The fleet remained here three days, negotiating for the ransom of the prisoners, and plundering the fish-tanks and gardens. During all this time, the Chinese never ventured from the hills, though there were frequently not more than a hundred Ladrones on shore at a time, and I am sure the people on the hills exceeded ten times that number.

"On the 10th we formed a junction with the Black-squadron, and proceeded many miles up a wide and beautiful river, passing several ruins of villages that had been destroyed by the Black-squadron. On the 17th, the fleet anchored abreast four mud batteries, which defended a town, so entirely surrounded with wood, that it was impossible to form any idea of its size. The weather was very hazy, with hard squalls of rain. The Ladrones remained perfectly quiet for two days. On the third day the forts commenced a brisk fire for several hours: the Ladrones did not return a single shot, but weighed in the night and dropped down the river. The reasons they gave for not attacking the town, or returning

the fire, were, that Joss had not promised them success. They are very superstitious, and consult their idol on all occasions. If his omens are good, they will undertake the most daring enterprises. The fleet now anchored opposite the ruins of the town where the women had been made prisoners. Here we remained five or six days, during which time about an hundred of the women were ransomed; the remainder were offered for sale amongst the Ladrones, for forty dollars each. The woman is considered the lawful wife of the purchaser, who would be put to death if he discarded her. Several of them leaped overboard and drowned themselves, rather than submit to such infamous degradation.

"Mei-ying, the wife of Ke-choo-yang, was very beautiful, and a pirate being about to seize her by the head, she abused him exceedingly. The pirate bound her to the yard-arm; but on abusing him yet more, the pirate dragged her down and broke two of her teeth, which filled her mouth and jaws with blood. The pirate sprang up again to bind her. Ying allowed him to approach, but as soon as he came near her, she laid hold of his garments with her bleeding mouth, and threw both him and herself into the river, where they were drowned. The remaining captives of both sexes were after some months liberated, on having paid a ransom of fifteen thousand leang or ounces of silver.

"The fleet then weighed," continues Mr. Glasspoole, "and made sail down the river, to receive the ransom from the town before-mentioned. As we passed the hill, they fired several shot at us, but without effect. The Ladrones were much exasperated, and determined to revenge themselves; they dropped out of reach of their shot, and anchored. Every junk sent about a hundred men each on shore, to cut paddy, and destroy their orange-groves, which was most effectually performed for several

miles  
down the river. During our stay here, they received information  
of nine  
boats lying up a creek, laden with paddy; boats were immediately  
despatched after them. Next morning these boats were brought to  
the  
fleet; ten or twelve men were taken in them. As these had made no  
resistance, the chief said he would allow them to become  
Ladrones, if  
they agreed to take the usual oaths before Joss. Three or four of  
them  
refused to comply, for which they were punished in the following  
cruel  
manner: their hands were tied behind their backs, a rope from the  
masthead rove through their arms, and hoisted three or four feet  
from  
the deck, and five or six men flogged them with their rattans  
twisted  
together till they were apparently dead; then hoisted them up to  
the  
mast-head, and left them hanging nearly an hour, then lowered  
them down,  
and repeated the punishment, till they died or complied with the  
oath.

"On the 28th of October, I received a letter from Captain Kay,  
brought by  
a fisherman, who had told him he would get us all back for three  
thousand dollars. He advised me to offer three thousand, and if  
not  
accepted, extend it to four; but not farther, as it was bad  
policy to  
offer much at first: at the same time assuring me we should be  
liberated, let the ransom be what it would. I offered the chief  
the  
three thousand, which he disdainfully refused, saying he was not  
to be  
played with; and unless they sent ten thousand dollars, and two  
large  
guns, with several casks of gunpowder, he would soon put us to  
death. I  
wrote to Captain Kay, and informed him of the chief's  
determination,  
requesting, if an opportunity offered, to send us a shift of  
clothes,  
for which it may be easily imagined we were much distressed,  
having been  
seven weeks without a shift; although constantly exposed to the  
weather,  
and of course frequently wet.

"On the first of November, the fleet sailed up a narrow river,

and anchored at night within two miles of a town called Little Whampoa. In front of it was a small fort, and several Mandarin vessels lying in the harbor. The chief sent the interpreter to me, saying, I must order my men to make cartridges and clean their muskets, ready to go on shore in the morning. I assured the interpreter I should give the men no such orders, that they must please themselves. Soon after the chief came on board, threatening to put us all to a cruel death if we refused to obey his orders. For my own part I remained determined, and advised the men not to comply, as I thought by making ourselves useful we should be accounted too valuable. A few hours afterwards he sent to me again, saying, that if myself and the quarter-master would assist them at the great guns, that if also the rest of the men went on shore and succeeded in taking the place, he would then take the money offered for our ransom, and give them twenty dollars for every Chinaman's head they cut off. To these proposals we cheerfully acceded, in hopes of facilitating our deliverance.

"The Mandarin vessels continued firing, having blocked up the entrance of the harbor to prevent the Ladrone boats entering. At this the Ladrones were much exasperated, and about three hundred of them swam on shore, with a short sword lashed close under each arm; they then ran along the banks of the river till they came abreast of the vessels, and then swam off again and boarded them. The Chinese thus attacked, leaped overboard, and endeavored to reach the opposite shore; the Ladrones followed, and cut the greater number of them to pieces in the water. They next towed the vessels out of the harbor, and attacked the town with increased fury. The inhabitants fought about a quarter of an hour, and then retreated to an adjacent hill, from which they were soon driven

with  
great slaughter. After this the Ladrones returned, and plundered  
the  
town, every boat leaving it with lading. The Chinese on the hills  
perceiving most of the boats were off, rallied, and retook the  
town,  
after killing near two hundred Ladrones. One of my men was  
unfortunately lost in this dreadful massacre! The Ladrones landed  
a  
second time, drove the Chinese out of the town, then reduced it  
to  
ashes, and put all their prisoners to death, without regarding  
either  
age or sex! I must not omit to mention a most horrid (though  
ludicrous)  
circumstance which happened at this place. The Ladrones were paid  
by  
their chief ten dollars for every Chinaman's head they produced.  
One of  
my men turning the corner of a street was met by a Ladrone  
running  
furiously after a Chinese; he had a drawn sword in his hand, and  
two  
Chinaman's heads which he had cut off, tied by their tails, and  
slung  
round his neck. I was witness myself to some of them producing  
five or  
six to obtain payment!

"On the 4th of November an order arrived from the admiral for the  
fleet  
to proceed immediately to Lantow, where he was lying with only  
two  
vessels, and three Portuguese ships and a brig constantly  
annoying him;  
several sail of Mandarin vessels were daily expected. The fleet  
weighed  
and proceeded towards Lantow. On passing the island of Lintin,  
three  
ships and a brig gave chase to us. The Ladrones prepared to  
board; but  
night closing we lost sight of them: I am convinced they altered  
their  
course and stood from us. These vessels were in the pay of the  
Chinese  
Government, and styled themselves the Invincible Squadron,  
cruising in  
the river Tigris to annihilate the Ladrones!

"On the fifth, in the morning, the red squadron anchored in a bay  
under  
Lantow; the black squadron stood to the eastward. In the

afternoon of  
the 8th of November, four ships, a brig, and a schooner came off  
the  
mouth of the bay. At first the pirates were much alarmed,  
supposing them  
to be English vessels come to rescue us. Some of them threatened  
to hang  
us to the mast-head for them to fire at; and with much difficulty  
we  
persuaded them that they were Portuguese. The Ladrones had only  
seven  
junks in a fit state for action; these they hauled outside, and  
moored  
them head and stern across the bay, and manned all the boats  
belonging  
to the repairing vessels ready for boarding. The Portuguese  
observing  
these manoeuvres hove to, and communicated by boats. Soon  
afterwards  
they made sail, each ship firing her broadside as she passed, but  
without effect, the shot falling far short. The Ladrones did not  
return  
a single shot, but waved their colors, and threw up rockets, to  
induce  
them to come further in, which they might easily have done, the  
outside  
junks lying in four fathoms water, which I sounded myself: though  
the  
Portuguese in their letters to Macao lamented there was not  
sufficient  
water for them to engage closer, but that they would certainly  
prevent  
their escaping before the Mandarin fleet arrived!

[:\_A Ladrone Pirate, cutting off the Heads of the Chinese.\_]

"On the 20th of November, early in the morning, discovered an  
immense  
fleet of Mandarin vessels standing for the bay. On nearing us,  
they  
formed a line, and stood close in; each vessel, as she discharged  
her  
guns, tacked to join the rear and reload. They kept up a constant  
fire  
for about two hours, when one of their largest vessels was blown  
up by a  
firebrand thrown from a Ladrone junk; after which they kept at a  
more  
respectful distance, but continued firing without intermission  
till the  
21st at night, when it fell calm. The Ladrones towed out seven  
large

vessels, with about two hundred row-boats to board them: but a breeze springing up, they made sail and escaped. The Ladrones returned into the bay, and anchored. The Portuguese and Mandarins followed, and continued a heavy cannonading during that night and the next day. The vessel I was in had her foremast shot away, which they supplied very expeditiously by taking a mainmast from a smaller vessel.

"On the 23d, in the evening, it again fell calm; the Ladrones towed out fifteen junks in two divisions, with the intention of surrounding them, which was nearly effected, having come up with and boarded one, when a breeze suddenly sprang up. The captured vessel mounted twenty-two guns. Most of her crew leaped overboard; sixty or seventy were taken, immediately cut to pieces, and thrown into the river. Early in the morning the Ladrones returned into the bay, and anchored in the same situation as before. The Portuguese and Mandarins followed, keeping up a constant fire. The Ladrones never returned a single shot, but always kept in readiness to board, and the Portuguese were careful never to allow them an opportunity.

"On the 28th, at night they sent eight fire-vessels, which, if properly constructed, must have done great execution, having every advantage they could wish for to effect their purpose; a strong breeze and tide directed into the bay, and the vessels lying so close together, that it was impossible to miss them. On their first appearance, the Ladrones gave a general shout, supposing them to be Mandarin vessels on fire, but were very soon convinced of their mistake. They came very regularly into the centre of the fleet, two and two, burning furiously; one of them came alongside of the vessel I was in, but they succeeded in booming her off. She appeared to be a vessel of about thirty tons; her hold was

filled with straw and wood, and there were a few small boxes of combustibles on her deck, which exploded alongside of us without doing any damage. The Ladrones, however, towed them all on shore, extinguished the fire, and broke them up for firewood. The Portuguese claim the credit of constructing these destructive machines, and actually sent a despatch to the Governor of Macao, saying they had destroyed at least one-third of the Ladrones's fleet, and hoped soon to effect their purpose by totally annihilating them!

"On the 29th of November, the Ladrones being all ready for sea, they weighed and stood boldly out, bidding defiance to the invincible squadron and imperial fleet, consisting of ninety-three war-junks, six Portuguese ships, a brig, and a schooner. Immediately after the Ladrones weighed, they made all sail. The Ladrones chased them two or three hours, keeping up a constant fire; finding they did not come up with them, they hauled their wind, and stood to the eastward. Thus terminated the boasted blockade, which lasted nine days, during which time the Ladrones completed all their repairs. In this action not a single Ladrones vessel was destroyed, and their loss was about thirty or forty men. An American was also killed, one of three that remained out of eight taken in a schooner. I had two very narrow escapes: the first, a twelve pounder shot fell within three or four feet of me; another took a piece out of a small brass-swivel on which I was standing. The chief's wife frequently sprinkled me with garlick-water, which they considered an effectual charm against shot. The fleet continued under sail all night, steering towards the eastward. In the morning they anchored in a large bay surrounded by lofty and barren mountains. On the 2d of December I received a letter from Lieutenant Maughn, commander of the Honorable Company's cruiser Antelope, saying that he had the ransom on

board, and had been three days cruising after us, and wished me to settle with the chief on the securest method of delivering it. The chief agreed to send us in a small gun-boat till we came within sight of the Antelope; then the compradore's boat was to bring the ransom and receive us. I was so agitated at receiving this joyful news, that it was with difficulty I could scrawl about two or three lines to inform Lieutenant Maughn of the arrangements I had made. We were all so deeply affected by the gratifying tidings, that we seldom closed our eyes, but continued watching day and night for the boat.

"On the 6th she returned with Lieutenant Maughn's answer, saying, he would respect any single boat; but would not allow the fleet to approach him. The chief, then, according to his first proposal, ordered a gun-boat to take us, and with no small degree of pleasure we left the Ladrone fleet about four o'clock in the afternoon. At one P.M. saw the Antelope under all sail, standing towards us. The Ladrone boat immediately anchored, and dispatched the compradore's boat for the ransom, saying, that if she approached nearer they would return to the fleet; and they were just weighing when she shortened sail, and anchored about two miles from us. The boat did not reach her till late in the afternoon, owing to the tide's being strong against her. She received the ransom and left the Antelope just before dark. A Mandarin boat that had been lying concealed under the land, and watching their manoeuvres, gave chase to her, and was within a few fathoms of taking her, when she saw a light, which the Ladrones answered, and the Mandarin hauled off. Our situation was now a critical one; the ransom was in the hands of the Ladrones, and the compradore dare not return with us for fear of a second attack from the Mandarin boat. The Ladrones would not wait till

morning, so we were obliged to return with them to the fleet. In the morning the chief inspected the ransom, which consisted of the following articles: two bales of superfine cloth; two chests of opium; two casks of gunpowder, and a telescope; the rest in dollars. He objected to the telescope not being new; and said he should detain one of us till another was sent, or a hundred dollars in lieu of it. The compradore, however, agreed with him for the hundred dollars. Every thing being at length settled, the chief ordered two gun-boats to convey us near the Antelope; we saw her just before dusk, when the Ladrone boats left us. We had the inexpressible pleasure of arriving on board the Antelope at seven, P.M., where we were most cordially received, and heartily congratulated on our safe and happy deliverance from a miserable captivity, which we had endured for eleven weeks and three days.

(Signed) "RICHARD GLASSPOOLE. \_China, December 8th\_. 1809."

"The Ladrones have no settled residence on shore, but live constantly in their vessels. The after-part is appropriated to the captain and his wives; he generally has five or six. With respect to the conjugal rights they are religiously strict; no person is allowed to have a woman on board, unless married to her according to their laws. Every man is allowed a small berth, about four feet square, where he stows with his wife and family. From the number of souls crowded in so small a space, it must naturally be supposed they are horridly dirty, which is evidently the case, and their vessels swarm with all kinds of vermin. Rats in particular, which they encourage to breed, and eat as great delicacies; in fact, there are very few creatures they will not eat. During our captivity we lived three weeks on caterpillars boiled with rice. They are much addicted to gambling, and spend all their leisure hours at cards and smoking opium."

[:\_The War Junks of the Ladrones.\_]

At the time of Mr. Glasspoole's liberation, the pirates were at the height of their power; after such repeated victories over the Mandarin ships, they had set at nought the Imperial allies--the Portuguese, and not only the coast, but the rivers of the celestial empire seemed to be at their discretion--and yet their formidable association did not many months survive this event. It was not, however, defeat that reduced it to the obedience of the laws. On the contrary, that extraordinary woman, the widow of Ching-yih, and the daring Paou, were victorious and more powerful than ever, when dissensions broke out among the pirates themselves. Ever since the favor of the chieftainess had elevated Paou to the general command, there had been enmity and altercations between him and the chief O-po-tae, who commanded one of the flags or divisions of the fleet; and it was only by the deference and respect they both owed to Ching-yih's widow, that they had been prevented from turning their arms against each other long before.

At length, when the brave Paou was surprised and cooped up by a strong blockading force of the Emperor's ships, O-po-tae showed all his deadly spite, and refused to obey the orders of Paou, and even of the chieftainess, which were, that he should sail to the relief of his rival.

Paou, with his bravery and usual good fortune, broke through the blockade, but when he came in contact with O-po-tae, his rage was too violent to be restrained.

O-po-tae at first pleaded that his means and strength had been insufficient to do what had been expected of him, but concluded by saying,--"Am I bound to come and join the forces of Paou?"

"Would you then separate from us!" cried Paou, more enraged than ever.

O-po-tae answered: "I will not separate myself."

Paou:--"Why then do you not obey the orders of the wife of Ching-yih and my own? What is this else than separation, that you do not come to assist me, when I am surrounded by the enemy? I have sworn it that I will destroy thee, wicked man, that I may do away with this soreness on my back."

The summons of Paou, when blockaded, to O-po-tae was in language equally figurative:--"I am harassed by the Government's officers outside in the sea; lips and teeth must help one another, if the lips are cut away the teeth will feel cold. How shall I alone be able to fight the Government forces? You should therefore come at the head of your crew, to attack the Government squadron in the rear. I will then come out of my station and make an attack in front; the enemy being so taken in the front and rear, will, even supposing we cannot master him, certainly be thrown into disorder."

The angry words of Paou were followed by others, and then by blows. Paou, though at the moment far inferior in force, first began the fight, and ultimately sustained a sanguinary defeat, and the loss of sixteen vessels. Our loathing for this cruel, detestable race, must be increased by the fact, that the victors massacred all their prisoners--or three hundred men!

This was the death-blow to the confederacy which had so long defied the Emperor's power, and which might have effected his dethronement. O-po-tae dreading the vengeance of Paou and his mistress, Ching-yih's widow, whose united forces would have quintupled his own, gained over his men to his views, and proffered a submission to Government, on condition of free pardon, and a proper provision for all.

The petition of the pirates is so curious a production, and so characteristic of the Chinese, that it deserves to be inserted at length. "It is my humble opinion that all robbers of an overpowering force, whether they had their origin from this or any other cause, have felt the humanity of Government at different times. Leang-sham, who three times plundered the city, was nevertheless pardoned, and at last made a minister of state. Wakang often challenged the arms of his country, and was suffered to live, and at last made a corner-stone of the empire. Joo-ming pardoned seven times Mang-hwo; and Kwan-kung three times set Tsaou-tsaou at liberty. Ma-yuen pursued not the exhausted robbers; and Yo-fei killed not those who made their submission. There are many instances of such transactions both in former and recent times, by which the country was strengthened, and government increased its power. We now live in a very populous age; some of us could not agree with their relations, and were driven out like noxious weeds. Some, after having tried all they could, without being able to provide for themselves, at last joined bad society. Some lost their property by shipwrecks; some withdrew into this watery empire to escape from punishment. In such a way those who in the beginning were only three or five, were in the course of time increased to a thousand or ten thousand, and so it went on increasing every year. Would it not have been wonderful if such a multitude, being in want of their daily bread, had not resorted to plunder and robbery to gain their subsistence, since they could not in any other manner be saved from famine? It was from necessity that the laws of the empire were violated, and the merchants robbed of their goods. Being deprived of our land and of our native places, having no house or home to resort to, and relying only on the chances of wind and water, even could we for a moment forget our griefs,

we might fall in with a man-of-war, who with stones, darts, and guns, would knock out our brains! Even if we dared to sail up a stream and boldly go on with anxiety of mind under wind, rain, and stormy weather, we must everywhere prepare for fighting. Whether we went to the east, or to the west, and after having felt all the hardships of the sea, the night dew was our only dwelling, and the rude wind our meal. But now we will avoid these perils, leave our connexions, and desert our comrades; we will make our submission. The power of Government knows no bounds; it reaches to the islands in the sea, and every man is afraid, and sighs. Oh we must be destroyed by our crimes, none can escape who opposeth the laws of Government. May you then feel compassion for those who are deserving of death; may you sustain us by your humanity!"

The Government that had made so many lamentable displays of its weakness, was glad to make an unreal parade of its mercy. It was but too happy to grant all the conditions instantly, and, in the fulsome language of its historians, "feeling that compassion is the way of heaven--that it is the right way to govern by righteousness--it therefore redeemed these pirates from destruction, and pardoned their former crimes."

O-po-tae, however, had hardly struck his free flag, and the pirates were hardly in the power of the Chinese, when it was proposed by many that they should all be treacherously murdered. The governor happened to be more honorable and humane, or probably, only more politic than those who made this foul proposal--he knew that such a bloody breach of faith would for ever prevent the pirates still in arms from voluntary submitting; he knew equally well, even weakened as they were by O-po-tae's defection, that the Government could not reduce them by force, and he thought by keeping his faith with them, he might turn the force of those who had submitted against those who still held

out, and  
so destroy the pirates with the pirates. Consequently the eight  
thousand  
men, it had been proposed to cut off in cold blood, were allowed  
to  
remain uninjured, and their leader, O-po-tae, having changed his  
name to  
that of Hoe-been, or, "The Lustre of Instruction," was elevated  
to the  
rank of an imperial officer.

The widow of Ching-yih, and her favorite Paou, continued for some  
months  
to pillage the coast, and to beat the Chinese and the Mandarins'  
troops  
and ships, and seemed almost as strong as before the separation  
of  
O-po-tae's flag. But that example was probably operating in the  
minds of  
many of the outlaws, and finally the lawless heroine herself, who  
was  
the spirit that kept the complicate body together, seeing that O-  
po-tae  
had been made a government officer, and that he continued to  
prosper,  
began also to think of making her submission.

"I am," said she, "ten times stronger than O-po-tae, and  
government will  
perhaps, if I submit, act towards me as they have done with O-po-  
tae."

A rumor of her intentions having reached shore, the Mandarin sent  
off a  
certain Chow, a doctor of Macao, "Who," says the historian,  
"being  
already well acquainted with the pirates, did not need any  
introduction," to enter on preliminaries with them.

When the worthy practitioner presented himself to Paou, that  
friend  
concluded he had been committing some crime, and had come for  
safety to  
that general \_refugium peccatorum,\_ the pirate fleet.

The Doctor explained, and assured the chief, that if he would  
submit,  
Government was inclined to treat him and his far more favorably  
and more  
honorably than O-po-tae. But if he continued to resist, not only  
a  
general arming of all the coast and the rivers, but O-po-tae was

to  
proceed against him.

At this part of his narrative our Chinese historian is again so curious,  
that I shall quote his words at length.

"When Fei-heung-Chow came to Paou, he said: 'Friend Paou, do you know  
why I come to you?'"

"Paou.--'Thou hast committed some crime and comest to me for protection?'"

"Chow.--'By no means.'"

"Paou.--'You will then know how it stands concerning the report about  
our submission, if it is true or false?'"

"Chow.--'You are again wrong here, Sir. What are you in comparison with  
O-po-tae?'"

"Paou.--'Who is bold enough to compare me with O-po-tae?'"

"Chow.--'I know very well that O-po-tae could not come up to you, Sir;  
but I mean only, that since O-po-tae has made his submission, since he  
has got his pardon and been created a Government officer,--how would it  
be, if you with your whole crew should also submit, and if his Excellency should desire to treat you in the same manner, and to give  
you the same rank as O-po-tae? Your submission would produce more joy to  
Government than the submission of O-po-tae. You should not wait for  
wisdom to act wisely; you should make up your mind to submit to the  
Government with all your followers. I will assist you in every respect,  
it would be the means of securing your own happiness and the lives of  
all your adherents.'"

"Chang-paou remained like a statue without motion, and Fei-heung Chow  
went on to say: 'You should think about this affair in time, and not  
stay till the last moment. Is it not clear that O-po-tae, since

you  
could not agree together, has joined Government. He being enraged  
against you, will fight, united with the forces of the  
Government, for  
your destruction; and who could help you, so that you might  
overcome  
your enemies? If O-po-tae could before vanquish you quite alone,  
how  
much more can he now when he is united with Government? O-po-tae  
will  
then satisfy his hatred against you, and you yourself will soon  
be taken  
either at Wei-chow or at Neaou-chow. If the merchant-vessels of  
Hwy-chaou, the boats of Kwang-chow, and all the fishing-vessels,  
unite  
together to surround and attack you in the open sea, you will  
certainly  
have enough to do. But even supposing they should not attack you,  
you  
will soon feel the want of provisions to sustain you and all your  
followers. It is always wisdom to provide before things happen;  
stupidity and folly never think about future events. It is too  
late to  
reflect upon events when things have happened; you should,  
therefore,  
consider this matter in time!'"

Paou was puzzled, but after being closeted for some time with his  
mistress, Ching-yih's widow, who gave her high permission for him  
to  
make arrangements with Doctor Chow, he said he would repair with  
his  
fleet to the Bocca Tigris, and there communicate personally with  
the  
organs of Government.

After two visits had been paid to the pirate-fleets by two  
inferior  
Mandarins, who carried the Imperial proclamation of free pardon,  
and  
who, at the order of Ching-yih's widow, were treated to a  
sumptuous  
banquet by Paou, the Governor-general of the province went  
himself in  
one vessel to the pirates' ships, that occupied a line of ten  
\_le\_ off  
the mouth of the river.

As the governor approached, the pirates hoisted their flags,  
played on  
their instruments, and fired their guns, so that the smoke rose  
in

clouds, and then bent sail to meet him. On this the dense population that were ranged thousands after thousands along the shore, to witness the important reconciliation, became sorely alarmed, and the Governor-general seems to have had a strong inclination to run away. But in brief space of time, the long dreaded widow of Ching-yih, supported by her Lieutenant Paou, and followed by three other of her principal commanders, mounted the side of the governor's ship, and rushed through the smoke to the spot where his excellency was stationed; where they fell on their hands and knees, shed tears, knocked their heads on the deck before him, and received his gracious pardon, and promised for future kind treatment. They then withdrew satisfied, having promised to give in a list of their ships, and of all else they possessed, within three days.

But the sudden apparition of some large Portuguese ships, and some Government war-junks, made the pirates suspect treachery. They immediately set sail, and the negotiations were interrupted for several days.

They were at last concluded by the boldness of their female leader. "If the Governor-general," said this heroine, "a man of the highest rank, could come to us quite alone, why should not I, a mean woman, go to the officers of Government? If there be danger in it, I take it all on myself; no person among you need trouble himself about me--my mind is made up, and I will go to Canton!"

Paou said--"If the widow of Ching-yih goes, we must fix a time for her return. If this pass without our obtaining any information, we must collect all our forces, and go before Canton: this is my opinion as to what ought to be done; comrades, let me hear yours!"

The pirates, then, struck with the intrepidity of their chieftainness, and loving her more than ever, answered, "Friend Paou, we have heard thy opinion, but we think it better to wait for the news here, on the water, than to send the wife of Ching-yih alone to be killed." Nor would they allow her to leave the fleet.

Matters were in this state of indecision, when the two inferior Mandarins who had before visited the pirates, ventured out to repeat their visit. These officers protested no treachery had been intended, and pledged themselves, that if the widow of Ching-yih would repair to the Governor, she would be kindly received, and every thing settled to their hearts' satisfaction.

With this, in the language of our old ballads, upspoke Mrs. Ching. "You say well, gentlemen! and I will go myself to Canton with some other of our ladies, accompanied by you!" And accordingly, she and a number of the pirates' wives with their children, went fearlessly to Canton, arranged every thing, and found they had not been deceived. The fleet soon followed. On its arrival every vessel was supplied with pork and with wine, and every man (in lieu it may be supposed, of his share of the vessels, and plundered property he resigned) received at the same time a bill for a certain quantity of money. Those who wished it, could join the military force of Government for pursuing the remaining pirates; and those who objected, dispersed and withdrew into the country. "This is the manner in which the great red squadron of the pirates was pacified."

The valiant Paou, following the example of his rival O-po-tae, entered into the service of Government, and proceeded against such of his former associates and friends as would not accept the pardon offered them. There was some hard fighting, but the two renegadoes successively

took the chief Shih Url, forced the redoubtable captain, styled "The scourge of the Eastern Ocean" to surrender himself, drove "Frog's Meal," another dreadful pirate, to Manilla, and finally, and within a few months, destroyed or dissipated the "wasps of the ocean" altogether.

I have already noticed the marked intention of the Chinese historian, to paint the character of Paou in a poetical or epic manner. When describing the battle with Shih-Url, he says:--

"They fought from seven o'clock in the morning till one at noon, burnt ten vessels, and killed an immense number of the pirates. Shih-Url was so weakened that he could scarcely make any opposition. On perceiving this through the smoke, Paou mounted on a sudden the vessel of the pirate, and cried out: 'I Chang Paou am come,' and at the same moment he cut some pirates to pieces; the remainder were then hardly dealt with. Paou addressed himself in an angry tone to Shih-Url, and said: 'I advise you to submit: will you not follow my advice? what have you to say?' Shih-Url was struck with amazement, and his courage left him. Paou advanced and bound him, and the whole crew were then taken captives."

"From that period," says our Chinese historian, in conclusion, "ships began to pass and repass in tranquillity. All became quiet on the rivers, and tranquil on the four seas. People lived in peace and plenty. Men sold their arms and bought oxen to plough their fields; they buried sacrifices, said prayers on the tops of the hills, and rejoiced themselves by singing behind screens during day-time"--and (grand climax to all!) the Governor of the province, in consideration of his valuable services in the pacification of the pirates, was allowed by an edict of the "Son of Heaven," to wear peacocks' feathers with two eyes!

## THE LIFE OF CAPTAIN LEWIS.

Captain Lewis was at an early age associated with pirates. We first find him a boy in company with the pirate Banister, who was hanged at the yard arm of a man-of-war, in sight of Port Royal, Jamaica. This Lewis and another boy were taken with him, and brought into the island hanging by the middle at the mizen peak. He had a great aptitude for languages, and spoke perfectly well that of the Mosquil Indians, French, Spanish, and English. I mention our own, because it is doubted whether he was French or English, for we cannot trace him back to his origin. He sailed out of Jamaica till he was a lusty lad, and was then taken by the Spaniards at the Havana, where he tarried some time; but at length he and six more ran away with a small canoe, and surprised a Spanish periagua, out of which two men joined them, so that they were now nine in company. With this periagua they surprised a turtling sloop, and forced some of the hands to take on with them; the others they sent away in the periagua.

He played at this small game, surprising and taking coasters and turtlers, till with forced men and volunteers he made up a company of 40 men. With these he took a large pink built ship, bound from Jamaica to the bay of Campeachy, and after her, several others bound to the same place; and having intelligence that there lay in the bay a fine Bermuda built brigantine of 10 guns, commanded by Captain Tucker, he sent the captain of the pink to him with a letter, the purport of which was, that he wanted such a brigantine, and if he would part with her, he would pay him 10,000 pieces of eight; if he refused this, he would take care to lie in his way, for he was resolved, either by fair or foul means to

have the vessel. Captain Tucker, having read the letter, sent for the masters of vessels then lying in the bay, and told them, after he had shown the letter, that if they would make him up 54 men, (for there were about ten Bermuda sloops,) he would go out and fight the pirates. They said no, they would not hazard their men, they depended on their sailing, and every one must take care of himself as well as he could.

[:\_The Pirate Banister, hanging at the Yard Arm.\_]

However, they all put to sea together, and spied a sail under the land, which had a breeze while they lay becalmed. Some said he was a turtler; others, the pirate, and so it proved; for it was honest Captain Lewis, who putting out his oars, got in among them. Some of the sloops had four guns, some two, some none. Joseph Dill had two, which he brought on one side, and fired smartly at the pirate, but unfortunately one of them split, and killed three men. Tucker called to all the sloops to send him men, and he would fight Lewis, but to no purpose; nobody came on board him. In the mean while a breeze sprung up, and Tucker, trimming his sails, left them, who all fell a prey to the pirate; into whom, however, he fired a broadside at going off. One sloop, whose master I will not name, was a very good sailer, and was going off; but Lewis firing a shot, brought her to, and he lay by till all the sloops were visited and secured. Then Lewis sent on board him, and ordered the master into his sloop. As soon as he was on board, he asked the reason of his lying by, and betraying the trust his owners had reposed in him, which was doing like a knave and coward, and he would punish him accordingly; \_for\_, said he, \_you might have got off, being so much a better sailer than my vessel\_. After this speech, he fell upon him with a rope's end,

and then  
snatching up his cane, drove him about the decks without mercy.  
The  
master, thinking to pacify him, told him he had been out trading  
in that  
sloop several months, and had on board a good quantity of money,  
which  
was hid, and which, if he would send on board a black belonging  
to the  
owners, he would discover to him. This had not the desired  
effect, but  
one quite contrary; for Lewis told him he was a rascal and  
villain for  
this discovery, and he would pay him for betraying his owners,  
and  
redoubled his strokes. However, he sent and took the money and  
negro,  
who was an able sailor. He took out of his prizes what he had  
occasion  
for, forty able negro sailors, and a white carpenter. The largest  
sloop,  
which was about ninety tons, he took for his own use, and mounted  
her  
with 12 guns. His crew was now about eighty men, whites and  
blacks.

[ : \_The Master Caned by Captain Lewis.\_ ]

After these captures, he cruised in the Gulf of Florida, laying  
in wait  
for the West India homeward bound ships that took the leeward  
passage,  
several of which, falling into his hands, were plundered by him,  
and  
released. From hence he went to the coast of Carolina, where he  
cleaned  
his sloop, and a great many men whom he had forced, ran away from  
him.  
However, the natives traded with him for rum and sugar, and  
brought him  
all he wanted, without the government's having any knowledge of  
him, for  
he had got into a very private creek; though he was very much on  
his  
guard, that he might not be surprised from the shore.

From Carolina he cruised on the coast of Virginia, where he took  
and  
plundered several merchantmen, and forced several men, and then  
returned  
to the coast of Carolina, where he did abundance of mischief. As  
he had

now an abundance of French on board, who had entered with him, and Lewis, hearing the English had a design to maroon them, he secured the men he suspected, and put them in a boat, with all the other English, ten leagues from shore, with only ten pieces of beef, and sent them away, keeping none but French and negroes. These men, it is supposed, all perished in the sea.

From the coast of Carolina he shaped his course for the banks of Newfoundland, where he overhauled several fishing vessels, and then went into Trinity Harbor in Conception Bay, where there lay several merchantmen, and seized a 24 gun galley, called the Herman. The commander, Captain Beal, told Lewis, if he would send his quarter master ashore he would furnish him with necessaries. He being sent ashore, a council was held among the masters, the consequence of which was, the seizing the quarter master, whom they carried to Captain Woodes Rogers. He chained him to a sheet anchor which was ashore, and planted guns at the point, to prevent the pirate getting out, but to little purpose; for the people at one of these points firing too soon, Lewis quitted the ship, and, by the help of oars and the favor of the night, got out in his sloop, though she received many shot in her hull. The last shot that was fired at the pirate did him considerable damage.

He lay off and on the harbor, swearing he would have his quarter master, and intercepted two fishing shallops, on board of one of which was the captain of the galley's brother. He detained them, and sent word, if his quarter master did not immediately come off, he would put all his prisoners to death. He was sent on board without hesitation. Lewis and the crew inquired how he had been used, and he answered, very civilly. "It's well," said the pirate, "for had you been ill treated, I would have put all these rascals to the sword." They were dismissed, and the

captain's brother going over the side, the quarter master stopped him, saying, he must drink the gentlemen's health ashore, particularly Captain Rogers' and, whispering him in the ear, told him, if they had known of his being chained all night, he would have been cut in pieces, with all his men. After this poor man and his shallop's company were gone, the quarter master told the usage he had met with, which enraged Lewis, and made him reproach his quarter master, whose answer was, that he did not think it just the innocent should suffer for the guilty.

The masters of the merchantmen sent to Capt. Tudor Trevor, who lay at St. John's in the Sheerness man-of-war. He immediately got under sail, and missed the pirate but four hours. She kept along the coast and made several prizes, French and English, and put into a harbor where a French ship lay making fish. She was built at the latter end of the war, for a privateer, was an excellent sailer, and mounted 24 guns. The commander hailed him: the pirate answered, \_from Jamaica with rum and sugar\_. The Frenchman bid him go about his business; that a pirate sloop was on the coast, and he might be the rogue; if he did not immediately sheer off, he would fire a broadside into him. He went off and lay a fortnight out at sea, so far as not to be descried from shore, with resolution to have the ship. The Frenchman being on his guard, in the meanwhile raised a battery on the shore, which commanded the harbor. After a fortnight, when he was thought to be gone off, he returned, and took two of the fishing shallops belonging to the Frenchman, and manning them with pirates, they went in. One shallop attacked the battery; the other surprised, boarded and carried the ship, just as the morning star appeared, for which reason he gave her that name. In the engagement the owner's son was killed, who made the voyage out of curiosity

only. The ship being taken, seven guns were fired, which was the signal, and the sloop came down and lay alongside the ship. The captain told him he supposed he only wanted his liquor; but Lewis made answer he wanted his ship, and accordingly hoisted all his ammunition and provision into her. When the Frenchman saw they would have his ship, he told her trim, and Lewis gave him the sloop; and excepting what he took for provision, all the fish he had made. Several of the French took on with him, who, with others, English and French, had by force or voluntarily, made him up 200 men.

From Newfoundland he steered for the coast of Guinea, where he took a great many ships, English, Dutch and Portuguese. Among these ships was one belonging to Carolina, commanded by Capt. Smith. While he was in chase of this vessel a circumstance occurred, which made his men believe he dealt with the devil; his fore and main top-mast being carried away, he, Lewis, running up the shrouds to the maintop, tore off a handful of hair, and throwing it into the air used this expression, \_good devil, take this till I come\_. And it was observed, that he came afterwards faster up with the chase than before the loss of his top-masts.

[: \_Captain Lewis giving a lock of his hair to the Devil.\_]

Smith being taken, Lewis used him very civilly, and gave him as much or more in value than he took from him, and let him go, saying, he would come to Carolina when he had made money on the coast, and would rely on his friendship.

They kept some time on the coast, when they quarrelled among themselves, the French and English, of which the former were more numerous, and they resolved to part. The French therefore chose a large sloop newly taken,

thinking the ship's bottom, which was not sheathed, damaged by the worms. According to this agreement they took on board what ammunition and provision they thought fit out of the ship, and put off, choosing one Le Barre captain. As it blew hard, and the decks were encumbered, they came to an anchor under the coast, to stow away their ammunition, goods, &c. Lewis told his men they were a parcel of rogues, and he would make them refund; accordingly he run alongside, his guns being all loaded and new primed, and ordered him to cut away his mast or he would sink him. Le Barre was obliged to obey. Then he ordered them all ashore. They begged the liberty of carrying their arms, goods, &c. with them, but he allowed them only their small arms and cartridge boxes. Then he brought the sloop alongside, put every thing on board the ship, and sunk the sloop.

Le Barre and the rest begged to be taken on board. However, though he denied them, he suffered Le Barre and some few to come, with whom he and his men drank plentifully. The negroes on board Lewis told him the French had a plot against him. He answered, he could not withstand his destiny; for the devil told him in the great cabin he should be murdered that night.

In the dead of the night, the rest of the French came on board in canoes, got into the cabin and killed Lewis. They fell on the crew; but, after an hour and a half's dispute, the French were beaten off, and the quarter master, John Cornelius, an Irishman, succeeded Lewis.

--"He was the mildest manner'd man,  
That ever scuttled ship or cut a throat;  
With such true breeding of a gentleman,  
You never could discern his real thought.  
Pity he loved an adventurous life's variety,  
He was so great a loss to good society."

## THE LIFE, CAREER AND DEATH OF CAPTAIN THOMAS WHITE.

He was born at Plymouth, where his mother kept a public house. She took great care of his education, and when he was grown up, as he had an inclination to the sea, procured him the king's letter. After he had served some years on board a man-of-war, he went to Barbadoes, where he married, got into the merchant service, and designed to settle in the island. He had the command of the Marygold brigantine given him, in which he made two successful voyages to Guinea and back to Barbadoes. In his third, he had the misfortune to be taken by a French pirate, as were several other English ships, the masters and inferior officers of which they detained, being in want of good artists. The brigantine belonging to White, they kept for their own use, and sunk the vessel they before sailed in; but meeting with a ship on the Guinea coast more fit for their purpose, they went on board her and burnt the brigantine.

It is not my business here to give an account of this French pirate, any farther than Capt. White's story obliges me, though I beg leave to take notice of their barbarity to the English prisoners, for they would set them up as a butt or mark to shoot at; several of whom were thus murdered in cold blood, by way of diversion.

White was marked out for a sacrifice by one of these villains, who, for what reason I know not, had sworn his death, which he escaped thus. One of the crew, who had a friendship for White, knew this fellow's design to kill him in the night, and therefore advised him to lie between him and the ship's side, with intention to save him; which indeed he did, but was himself shot dead by the murderous villain, who mistook

him for  
White.

After some time cruising along the coast, the pirates doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and shaped their course for Madagascar, where, being drunk and mad, they knocked their ship on the head, at the south end of the island, at a place called by the natives Elexa. The country thereabouts was governed by a king, named Mafaly.

When the ship struck, Capt. White, Capt. Boreman, (born in the Isle of Wight, formerly a lieutenant of a man-of-war, but in the merchant service when he fell into the hands of the pirates,) Capt. Bowen and some other prisoners got into the long-boat, and with broken oars and barrel staves, which they found in the bottom of the boat, paddled to Augustin Bay, which is about 14 or 15 leagues from the wreck, where they landed, and were kindly received by the king of Bavaw, (the name of that part of the island) who spoke good English.

They stayed here a year and a half at the king's expense, who gave them a plentiful allowance of provision, as was his custom to all white men, who met with any misfortune on his coast. His humanity not only provided for such, but the first European vessel that came in, he always obliged to take in the unfortunate people, let the vessel be what it would; for he had no notion of any difference between pirates and merchants.

At the expiration of the above term, a pirate brigantine came in, on board which the king obliged them to enter, or travel by land to some other place, which they durst not do; and of two evils chose the least, that of going on board the pirate vessel, which was commanded by one William Read, who received them very civilly.

This commander went along the coast, and picked up what Europeans he

could meet with. His crew, however, did not exceed 40 men. He would have been glad of taking some of the wrecked Frenchmen, but for the barbarity they had used towards the English prisoners. However, it was impracticable, for the French pretending to lord it over the natives, whom they began to treat inhumanly, were set upon by them, one half of their number cut off, and the other half made slaves.

Read, with this gang, and a brigantine of 60 tons, steered his course for the Persian Gulf, where they met a grab, (a one masted vessel) of about 200 tons, which was made a prize. They found nothing on board but bale goods, most of which they threw overboard in search of gold, and to make room in the vessel; but as they learned afterwards, they threw over, in their search, what they so greedily hunted after, for there was a considerable quantity of gold concealed in one of the bales they tossed into the sea!

In this cruise Capt. Read fell ill and died, and was succeeded by one James. The brigantine being small, crazy and worm-eaten, they shaped their course for the island of Mayotta, where they took out the masts of the brigantine, fitted up the grab, and made a ship of her. Here they took in a quantity of fresh provisions, which are in this island very plentiful and very cheap, and found a twelve-oared boat, which formerly belonged to the Ruby East Indiaman, which had been lost there.

They stayed here all the monsoon time, which is about six months; after which they resolved for Madagascar. As they came in with the land, they spied a sail coming round from the east side of the island. They gave chase on both sides, so that they soon met. They hailed each other and receiving the same answer from each vessel, viz. \_from the seas,\_ they joined company.

This vessel was a small French ship, laden with liquors from Martinico, first commanded by one Fourgette, to trade with the pirates for slaves, at Ambonavoula, on the east side of the island, in the latitude of 17 deg. 30 min. and was by them taken after the following manner.

The pirates, who were headed by George Booth, now commander of the ship, went on board, (as they had often done,) to the number of ten, and carried money with them under pretence of purchasing what they wanted. This Booth had formerly been gunner of a pirate ship, called the Dolphin. Capt. Fourgette was pretty much upon his guard, and searched every man as he came over the side, and a pair of pocket pistols were found upon a Dutchman, who was the first that entered. The captain told him that \_he was a rogue, and had a design upon his ship\_, and the pirates pretended to be so angry with this fellow's offering to come on board with arms, that they threatened to knock him on the head, and tossing him roughly into the boat, ordered him ashore, though they had before taken an oath on the Bible, either to carry the ship, or die in the undertaking.

They were all searched, but they however contrived to get on board four pistols, which were all the arms they had for the enterprise, though Fourgette had 20 hands on board, and his small arms on the awning, to be in readiness.

The captain invited them into the cabin to dinner, but Booth chose to dine with the petty officer, though one Johnson, Isaac and another, went down. Booth was to give the watchword, which was \_hurrah\_. Standing near the awning, and being a nimble fellow, at one spring he threw himself upon it, drew the arms to him, fired his pistol among the men, one of

whom he wounded, (who jumping overboard was lost) and gave the signal.

Three, I said, were in the cabin, and seven upon deck, who with handspikes and the arms seized, secured the ship's crew. The captain and his two mates, who were at dinner in the cabin, hearing the pistol, fell upon Johnson, and stabbed him in several places with their forks, but they being silver, did him no great damage. Fourgette snatched his piece, which he snapped at Isaac's breast several times, but it would not go off. At last, finding his resistance vain, he submitted, and the pirates set him, and those of his men who would not join them, on shore, allowing him to take his books, papers, and whatever else he claimed as belonging to himself; and besides treating him very humanely, gave him several casks of liquor, with arms and powder, to purchase provisions in the country.

I hope this digression, as it was in a manner needful, will be excused.  
I shall now proceed.

After they had taken in the Dolphin's company, which were on the island, and increased their crew, by that means, to the number of 80 hands, they sailed to St. Mary's, where Capt. Mosson's ship lay at anchor, between the island and the main. This gentleman and his whole ship's company had been cut off at the instigation of Ort-Vantyle, a Dutchman of New-York.

Out of her they took water casks and other necessaries; which having done, they designed for the river Methelage, on the west side of Madagascar, in the lat. of 16 degrees or thereabouts, to salt up provisions and to proceed to the East Indies, cruise off the islands of St. John, and lie in wait for the Moor ships from Mocha.

In their way to Methelage they fell in (as I have said) with the pirate, on board of which was Capt. White. They joined company, came to

an  
anchor together in the above named river, where they had cleaned,  
salted  
and took in their provisions, and were ready to go to sea, when a  
large  
ship appeared in sight, and stood into the same river.

The pirates knew not whether she was a merchantman or man-of-war.  
She  
had been the latter, belonging to the French king, and could  
mount 50  
guns; but being taken by the English, she was bought by some  
London  
merchants, and fitted out from that port to slave at Madagascar,  
and go  
to Jamaica. The captain was a young, inexperienced man, who was  
put in  
with a nurse.

The pirates sent their boats to speak with them, but the ship  
firing at  
them, they concluded it a man of war, and rowed ashore; the grab  
standing in, and not keeping her wind so well as the French built  
ship,  
run among a parcel of mangroves, and a stump piercing her bottom,  
she  
sunk: the other run aground, let go her anchor, and came to no  
damage,  
for the tide of flood fetched her off.

The captain of the Speaker, for that was the name of the ship  
which  
frightened the pirates, was not a little vain of having forced  
these two  
vessels ashore, though he did not know whether they were pirates  
or  
merchantmen, and could not help expressing himself in these  
words: "How  
will my name ring on the exchange, when it is known I have run  
two  
pirates aground;" which gave handle to a satirical return from  
one of  
his men after he was taken, who said, "Lord! how our captain's  
name will  
ring on the exchange, when it is heard, he frightened two pirate  
ships  
ashore, and was taken by their two boats afterwards."

When the Speaker came within shot, she fired several times at the  
two  
vessels; and when she came to anchor, several more into the  
country,

which alarmed the negroes, who, acquainting their king, he would allow him no trade, till the pirates living ashore, and who had a design on his ship, interceded for them, telling the king, they were their countrymen, and what had happened was through a mistake, it being a custom among them to fire their guns by way of respect, and it was owing to the gunner of the ship's negligence that they fired shot.

The captain of the Speaker sent his purser ashore, to go up the country to the king, who lived about 24 miles from the coast, to carry a couple of small arms inlaid with gold, a couple of brass blunderbusses, and a pair of pistols, as presents, and to require trade. As soon as the purser was ashore, he was taken prisoner, by one Tom Collins, a Welshman, born in Pembroke, who lived on shore, and had belonged to the Charming Mary, of Barbadoes, which went out with a commission but was converted to a pirate. He told the purser he was his prisoner, and must answer the damage done to two merchants who were slaving. The purser answered, that he was not commander; that the captain was a hot rash youth, put into business by his friends, which he did not understand; but however, satisfaction should be made. He was carried by Collins on board Booth's ship, where, at first, he was talked to in pretty strong terms; but after a while very civilly used, and the next morning sent up to the king with a guide, and peace made for him.

The king allowed them trade, and sent down the usual presents, a couple of oxen between twenty and thirty people laden with rice, and as many more with the country liquor, called \_toke\_.

The captain then settled the factory on the shore side, and began to buy slaves and provisions. The pirates were among them, and had opportunities of sounding the men, and knowing in what posture the ship lay. They found by one Hugh Man, belonging to the Speaker, that

there  
were not above 40 men on board, and that they had lost the second  
mate  
and 20 hands in the long boat, on the coast, before they came  
into this  
harbor, but that they kept a good look out, and had their guns  
ready  
primed. However, he, for a hundred pounds, undertook to wet all  
the  
priming, and assist in taking the ship.

After some days the captain of the Speaker came on shore, and was  
received with great civility by the heads of the pirates, having  
agreed  
before to make satisfaction. In a day or two after, he was  
invited by  
them to eat a barbacued shoat, which invitation he accepted.  
After  
dinner, Capt. Bowen, who was, I have already said, a prisoner on  
board  
the French pirate, but now become one of the fraternity, and  
master of  
the grab, went out, and returned with a case of pistols in his  
hand, and  
told the Captain of the Speaker, whose name I won't mention, that  
he was  
his prisoner. He asked, upon what account? Bowen answered, "they  
wanted  
his ship, his was a good one, and they were resolved to have her,  
to  
make amends for the damage he had done them."

[: \_Hugh Man wetting the Priming of the Guns.\_]

In the mean while his boat's crew, and the rest of his men  
ashore, were  
told by others of the pirates, who were drinking with them, that  
they  
were also prisoners: some of them answered, \_Zounds, we don't  
trouble  
our heads what we are, let's have t'other bowl of punch\_.

A watchword was given, and no boat to be admitted on board the  
ship.  
This word, which was for that night, \_Coventry\_, was known to  
them. At 8  
o'clock they manned the twelve-oared boat, and the one they found  
at  
Mayotta, with 24 men, and set out for the ship. When they were  
put off,  
the captain of the Speaker desired them to come back, as he  
wanted to

speak with them. Capt. Booth asked what he wanted! He said, "they could never take his ship." "Then," said Booth, "we'll die in or alongside of her."--"But," replied the captain, "if you will go with safety, don't board on the larboard side, for there is a gun out of the steerage loaded with partridge, which will clear the decks." They thanked him, and proceeded.

When they were near the ship they were hailed, and the answer was, \_the Coventry\_. "All well," said the mate, "get the lights over the side;" but spying the second boat, he asked what boat that was? One answered it was a raft of water, another that it was a boat of beef; this disagreement in the answers made the mate suspicious, who cried out--\_Pirates, take to your arms my lads\_, and immediately clapped a match to a gun, which, as the priming was before wet by the treachery of Hugh Man, only fizzed. They boarded in the instant, and made themselves masters of her, without the loss of a man on either side.

The next day they put necessary provisions on board the French built ship, and gave her to the captain of the Speaker, and those men who would go off with him, among whom was Man, who had betrayed his ship; for the pirates had both paid him the 100\_l\_ agreed, and kept his secret. The captain having thus lost his ship, sailed in that which the pirates gave him, for Johanna, where he fell ill and died with grief.

The pirates having here victualled, they sailed for the Bay of St. Augustine, where they took in between 70 and 80 men, who had belonged to the ship Alexander, commanded by Capt. James, a pirate. They also took up her guns, and mounted the Speaker with 54, which made up their number, and 240 men, besides slaves, of which they had about 20.

From hence they sailed for the East Indies, but stopped at Zanguebar for fresh provisions, where the Portuguese had once a settlement, but

now  
inhabited by Arabians. Some of them went ashore with the captain  
to buy  
provisions. The captain was sent for by the governor, who went  
with  
about 14 in company. They passed through the guard, and when they  
had  
entered the governor's house, they were all cut off; and, at the  
same  
time, others who were in different houses of the town were set  
upon,  
which made them fly to the shore. The long-boat, which lay off a  
grappling, was immediately put in by those who looked after her.  
There  
were not above half a dozen of the pirates who brought their arms  
ashore, but they plied them so well, for they were in the boat,  
that  
most of the men got into her. The quarter-master ran down sword  
in hand,  
and though he was attacked by many, he behaved himself so well,  
that he  
got into a little canoe, put off, and reached the long-boat.

In the interim, the little fort the Arabians had, played upon the  
ship,  
which returned the salute very warmly. Thus they got on board,  
with the  
loss of Captain Booth and 20 men, and set sail for the East  
Indies. When  
they were under sail, they went to voting for a new captain, and  
the  
quarter-master, who had behaved so well in the last affair with  
the  
Arabians, was chosen; but he declining all command the crew made  
choice  
of Bowen for captain, Pickering to succeed him as master, Samuel  
Herault, a Frenchman, for quarter-master, and Nathaniel North for  
captain quarter-master.

Things being thus settled, they came to the mouth of the Red Sea,  
and  
fell in with 13 sail of Moor ships, which they kept company with  
the  
greater part of the day, but afraid to venture on them, as they  
took  
them for Portuguese men-of-war. At length part were for boarding,  
and  
advised it. The captain though he said little, did not seem  
inclined,  
for he was but a young pirate, though an old commander of a  
merchantman.  
Those who pushed for boarding, then desired Captain Boreman,

already  
mentioned, to take the command; but he said he would not be a  
usurper;  
that nobody was more fit for it than he who had it; that for his  
part  
he would stand by his fuzil, and went forward to the forecastle  
with  
such as would have him take the command, to be ready to board; on  
which  
the captain's quarter-master said, if they were resolved to  
engage,  
their captain, (whose representative he was) did not want  
resolution;  
therefore ordered them to get their tacks on board (for they had  
already  
made a clear ship) and get ready for boarding; which they  
accordingly  
did, and coming up with the sternmost ship, they fired a  
broadside into  
her, which killed two Moors, clapped her on board and carried  
her; but  
night coming on, they made only this prize, which yielded them  
L500 per  
man. From hence they sailed to the coast of Malabar. The  
adventures of  
these pirates on this coast are already set down in Captain  
Bowen's  
life, to which I refer the reader, and shall only observe, that  
Captain  
White was all this time before the mast, being a forced man from  
the  
beginning.

Bowen's crew dispersing, Captain White went to Methelage, where  
he lived  
ashore with the king, not having an opportunity of getting off  
the  
island, till another pirate ship, called the Prosperous,  
commanded by  
one Howard, who had been bred a lighterman on the river Thames,  
came in.  
This ship was taken at Augustin, by some pirates from shore, and  
the  
crew of their long-boat, which joined them, at the instigation of  
one  
Ranten, boatswain's mate, who sent for water. They came on board  
in the  
night and surprised her, though not without resistance, in which  
the  
captain and chief mate were killed, and several others wounded.

Those who were ashore with Captain White, resolving to enter in

this  
ship, determined him to go also, rather than be left alone with  
the  
natives, hoping, by some accident or other, to have an  
opportunity of  
returning home. He continued on board this ship, in which he was  
made  
quarter-master, till they met with, and all went on board of  
Bowen, as  
is set down in his life, in which ship he continued after Bowen  
left  
them. At Port Dolphin he went off in the boats to fetch some of  
the  
crew left ashore, the ship being blown to sea the night before.  
The ship  
not being able to get in, and he supposing her gone to the west  
side of  
the island, as they had formerly proposed, he steered that course  
in his  
boat with 26 men. They touched at Augustin, expecting the ship,  
but she  
not appearing in a week, the time they waited, the king ordered  
them to  
be gone, telling them they imposed on him with lies, for he did  
not  
believe they had any ship: however he gave them fresh provision:  
they  
took in water, and made for Methelage. Here as Captain White was  
known  
to the king, they were kindly received, and staid about a  
fortnight in  
expectation of the ship, but she not appearing they raised their  
boat a  
streak, salted the provision the king gave them, put water  
aboard, and  
stood for the north end of the island, designing to go round,  
believing  
their ship might be at the island of St. Mary. When they came to  
the  
north end, the current, which sets to the N.W. for eight months  
in the  
year, was so strong they found it impossible to get round.  
Wherefore  
they got into a harbor, of which there are many for small  
vessels. Here  
they stayed about three weeks or a month, when part of the crew  
were for  
burning the boat, and travelling over land to a black king of  
their  
acquaintance, whose name was Reberimbo, who lived at a place  
called  
Manangaromasigh, in lat. 15 deg. or thereabouts. As this king had

been  
several times assisted by the whites in his wars, he was a great  
friend  
to them. Captain White dissuaded them from this undertaking, and  
with  
much ado, saved the boat; but one half of the men being resolved  
to go  
by land, they took what provisions they thought necessary, and  
set out.  
Captain White, and those who staid with him, conveyed them a  
day's  
journey, and then returning, he got into the boat with his  
companions,  
and went back to Methelage, fearing these men might return,  
prevail  
with the rest, and burn the boat.

[:\_The Murder of the Captain and Chief Mate.\_]

Here he built a deck on his boat, and lay by three months, in  
which time  
there came in three pirates with a boat, who had formerly been  
trepanned  
on board the Severn and Scarborough men-of-war, which had been  
looking  
for pirates on the east side; from which ships they made their  
escape at  
Mohila, in a small canoe to Johanna, and from Johanna to Mayotta,  
where  
the king built them the boat which brought them to Methelage. The  
time  
of the current's setting with violence to the N.W. being over,  
they  
proceeded together in White's boat (burning that of Mayotta) to  
the  
north end, where the current running yet too strong to get round,  
they  
went into a harbor and staid there a month, maintaining  
themselves with  
fish and wild hogs, of which there was a great plenty. At length,  
having  
fine weather, and the strength of the current abating, they got  
round;  
and after sailing about 40 miles on the east side, they went into  
a  
harbor, where they found a piece of a jacket, which they knew  
belonged  
to one of those men who had left them to go over land. He had  
been a  
forced man, and a ship carpenter. This they supposed he had torn  
to wrap  
round his feet; that part of the country being barren and rocky.

As they sailed along this coast, they came to anchor in convenient harbors every night, till they got as far as Manangaromasigh, where king Reberimbo resided, where they went in to inquire for their men, who left them at the north end, and to recruit with provisions. The latter was given them, but they could get no information of their companions.

From hence they went to the island of St. Mary, where a canoe came off to them with a letter directed to any white man. They knew it to be the hand of one of their former shipmates. The contents of this letter was to advise them to be on their guard, and not trust too much to the blacks of this place, they having been formerly treacherous. They inquired after their ship, and were informed, that the company had given her to the Moors, who were gone away with her, and that they themselves were settled at Ambonavoula, about 20 leagues to the southward of St. Mary, where they lived among the negroes as so many sovereign princes.

One of the blacks, who brought off the letter went on board their boat, carried them to the place called Olumbah, a point of land made by a river on one side, and the sea on the other, where twelve of them lived together in a large house they had built, and fortified with about twenty pieces of cannon.

The rest of them were settled in small companies of about 12 or 14 together, more or less, up the said river, and along the coast, every nation by itself, as the English, French, Dutch, &c. They made inquiry of their consorts after the different prizes which belonged to them, and they found all very justly laid by to be given them, if ever they returned, as were what belonged to the men who went over land. Captain White, hankering after home, proposed going out again in the boat; for

he was adverse to settling with them; and many others agreed to go under his command; and if they could meet with a ship to carry them to Europe, to follow their old vocation. But the others did not think it reasonable he should have the boat, but that it should be set to sale for the benefit of the company. Accordingly it was set up, and Captain White bought it for 400 pieces of eight, and with some of his old consorts, whose number was increased by others of the ship's crew, he went back the way he had come to Methelage. Here he met with a French ship of about 50 tons, and 6 guns, which had been taken by some pirates who lived at Maratan, on the east side of the island, and some of the Degrave East-Indiaman's crew, to whom the master of her refused a passage to Europe; for as he had himself been a pirate, and quarter-master to Bowen, in the Speaker, he apprehended their taking away his ship. War then existing between England and France, he thought they might do it without being called in question as pirates. The pirates who had been concerned in taking Herault's ship, for that was his name, had gone up the country, and left her to the men belonging to the Degrave, who had fitted her up, cleaned and tallowed her, and got in some provision, with a design to go to the East-Indies, that they might light on some ship to return to their own country.

Captain White, finding these men proposed joining him, and going round to Ambonavoula, to make up a company, it was agreed upon, and they unanimously chose him commander. They accordingly put to sea, and stood away round the south end of the island, and touched at Don Mascarenhas, where he took in a surgeon, and stretching over again to Madagascar, fell in with Ambonavoula, and made up his complement of 60 men. From hence he shaped his course for the island of Mayotta, where he cleaned his ship, and waited for the season to go into the Red Sea. His provisions being taken in, the time proper, and the ship well

fitted, he  
steered for Babel-Mandeb, and running into a harbor, waited for  
the  
Mocha ships.

He here took two grabs laden with provisions, and having some  
small  
money and drugs aboard. These he plundered of what was for his  
turn,  
kept them a fortnight by him, and let them go. Soon after they  
espied a  
lofty ship, upon which they put to sea; but finding her European  
built,  
and too strong to attempt, for it was a Dutchman, they gave over  
the  
chase, and were glad to shake them off, and return to their  
station.  
Fancying they were here discovered, from the coast of Arabia, or  
that  
the grabs had given information of them they stood over for the  
Ethiopian shore, keeping a good look out for the Mocha ships. A  
few days  
after, they met with a large ship of about 1000 tons and 600 men,  
called  
the Malabar, which they chased, kept company with her all night,  
and  
took in the morning, with the loss of only their boatswain, and  
two or  
three men wounded. In taking this ship, they damaged their own so  
much,  
by springing their foremast, carrying away their bowsprit, and  
beating  
in part of their upper works that they did not think her longer  
fit for  
their use. They therefore filled her away with prisoners, gave  
them  
provision and sent them away.

Some days after this, they espied a Portuguese man-of war of 44  
guns,  
which they chased, but gave it over by carrying away their  
maintopmast,  
so that they did not speak with her, for the Portuguese took no  
notice  
of them. Four days after they had left this man-of-war, they fell  
in  
with a Portuguese merchantman, which they chased with English  
colors  
flying. The chase, taking White for an English man-of-war or  
East-Indiaman, made no sail to get from him, but on his coming  
up,  
brought to, and sent his boat on board with a present of sweet-

meats for  
the English captain. His boat's crew was detained, and the  
pirates  
getting into his boat with their arms, went on board and fired on  
the  
Portuguese, who being surprised, asked if war was broke out  
between  
England and Portugal? They answered in the affirmative, but the  
captain  
could not believe them. However they took what they liked, and  
kept him  
with them.

After two days they met with the Dorothy, an English ship,  
Captain  
Penruddock, commander, coming from Mocha. They exchanged several  
shots  
in the chase, but when they came along side of her, they entered  
their  
men, and found no resistance, she being navigated by Moors, no  
Europeans, except the officers being on board. On a vote, they  
gave  
Captain Penruddock (from whom they took a considerable quantity  
of  
money) the Portuguese ship and cargo, with what bale he pleased  
to take  
out of his own, bid him go about his business, and make what he  
could of  
her. As to the English ship, they kept her for their own use.

Soon after they plundered the Malabar ship, out of which they  
took as  
much money as came to L200 sterling a man, but missed 50,000  
sequins,  
which were hid in a jar under a cow's stall, kept for the giving  
milk to  
the Moor supercargo, an ancient man. They then put the Portuguese  
and  
Moor prisoners on board the Malabar, and sent them about their  
business.  
The day after they had sent them away, one Captain Benjamin  
Stacy, in a  
ketch of 6 guns fell into their hands. They took what money he  
had, and  
what goods and provisions they wanted. Among the money were 500  
dollars,  
a silver mug, and two spoons belonging to a couple of children on  
board,  
who were under the care of Stacy. The children took on for their  
loss,  
and the captain asked the reason of their tears, was answered by  
Stacy,

and the above sum and plate was all the children had to bring them up. Captain White made a speech to his men, and told them it was cruel to rob the innocent children; upon which, by unanimous consent, all was restored to them again. Besides, they made a gathering among themselves, and made a present to Stacy's mate, and other of his inferior officers, and about 120 dollars to the children. They then discharged Stacy and his crew, and made the best of their way out of the Red Sea.

They came into the bay of Defarr, where they found a ketch at anchor, which the people had made prize of, by seizing the master and boat's crew ashore. They found a French gentleman, one Monsieur Berger, on board, whom they carried with them, took out about 2000 dollars, and sold the ketch to the chief ashore for provisions.

Hence they sailed for Madagascar, but touched at Mascarenhas, where several of them went ashore with their booty, about 11200 a man. Here taking in fresh provisions, White steered for Madagascar, and fell in with Hopeful Point where they shared their goods, and took up settlements ashore, where White built a house, bought cattle, took off the upper deck of ship, and was fitting her up for the next season. When she was near ready for sea, Captain John Halsey, who had made a broken voyage, came in with a brigantine, which being a more proper vessel for their turn, they desisted from working on the ship, and those who had a mind for fresh adventures, went on board Halsey, among whom Captain White entered before the mast.

At his return to Madagascar, White was taken ill of a flux, which in about five or six months ended his days. Finding his time was drawing nigh, he made his will, left several legacies, and named three men of different nations, guardian to a son he had by a woman in the

country,  
requiring he might be sent to England with the money he left him,  
by the  
first English ship, to be brought up in the Christian religion,  
in hopes  
that he might live a better man than his father. He was buried  
with the  
same ceremony they used at the funerals of their companions,  
which is  
mentioned in the account of Halsey. Some years after, an English  
ship  
touching there, the guardians faithfully discharged their trust,  
and put  
him on board with the captain, who brought up the boy with care,  
acting  
by him as became a man of probity and honor.

#### THE LIFE, ATROCITIES, AND BLOODY DEATH OF BLACK BEARD.

Edward Teach was a native of Bristol, and having gone to Jamaica,  
frequently sailed from that port as one of the crew of a  
privateer  
during the French war. In that station he gave frequent proofs of  
his  
boldness and personal courage; but he was not entrusted with any  
command  
until Captain Benjamin Hornigold gave him the command of a prize  
which  
he had taken.

In the spring of 1717, Hornigold and Teach sailed from Providence  
for  
the continent of America, and on their way captured a small  
vessel with  
120 barrels of flour, which they put on board their own vessel.  
They  
also seized two other vessels; from one they took some gallons of  
wine,  
and from the other, plunder to a considerable value. After  
cleaning upon  
the coast of Virginia, they made a prize of a large French  
Guineaman  
bound to Martinique, and Teach obtaining the command of her, went  
to the  
island of Providence, and surrendered to the king's clemency.

Teach now began to act an independent part. He mounted his vessel  
with

forty guns, and named her "The Queen Anne's Revenge." Cruising near the island of St. Vincent, he took a large ship, called the Great Allan, and after having plundered her of what he deemed proper, set her on fire. A few days after, Teach encountered the Scarborough man-of-war, and engaged her for some hours; but perceiving his strength and resolution, she retired, and left Teach to pursue his depredations. His next adventure was with a sloop of ten guns, commanded by Major Bonnet, and these two men co-operated for some time: but Teach finding him unacquainted with naval affairs, gave the command of Bonnet's ship to Richards, one of his own crew, and entertained Bonnet on board his own vessel. Watering at Turniff, they discovered a sail, and Richards with the Revenge slipped her cable, and ran out to meet her. Upon seeing the black flag hoisted, the vessel struck, and came-to under the stern of Teach the commodore. This was the Adventure from Jamaica. They took the captain and his men on board the great ship, and manned his sloop for their own service.

Weighing from Turniff, where they remained during a week, and sailing to the bay, they found there a ship and four sloops. Teach hoisted his flag, and began to fire at them, upon which the captain and his men left their ship and fled to the shore. Teach burned two of these sloops, and let the other three depart.

They afterwards sailed to different places, and having taken two small vessels, anchored off the bar of Charleston for a few days. Here they captured a ship bound for England, as she was coming out of the harbor. They next seized a vessel coming out of Charleston, and two pinks coming into the same harbor, together with a brigantine with fourteen negroes. The audacity of these transactions, performed in sight of the town, struck the inhabitants with terror, as they had been lately

visited by  
some other notorious pirates. Meanwhile, there were eight sail in  
the  
harbor, none of which durst set to sea for fear of falling into  
the  
hands of Teach. The trade of this place was totally interrupted,  
and the  
inhabitants were abandoned to despair. Their calamity was greatly  
augmented from this circumstance, that a long and desperate war  
with the  
natives had just terminated, when they began to be infested by  
these  
robbers.

Teach having detained all the persons taken in these ships as  
prisoners, they were soon in great want of medicines, and he had  
the  
audacity to demand a chest from the governor. This demand was  
made in a  
manner not less daring than insolent. Teach sent Richards, the  
captain  
of the Revenge, with Mr. Marks, one of the prisoners, and several  
others, to present their request. Richards informed the governor,  
that  
unless their demand was granted, and he and his companions  
returned in  
safety, every prisoner on board the captured ships should  
instantly be  
slain, and the vessels consumed to ashes.

During the time that Mr. Marks was negotiating with the governor,  
Richards and his associates walked the streets at pleasure, while  
indignation flamed from every eye against them, as the robbers of  
their  
property, and the terror of their country. Though the affront  
thus  
offered to the Government was great and most audacious, yet, to  
preserve  
the lives of so many men, they granted their request, and sent on  
board  
a chest valued at three or four hundred pounds.

Teach, as soon as he received the medicines and his fellow  
pirates,  
pillaged the ships of gold and provisions, and then dismissed the  
prisoners with their vessels. From the bar of Charleston they  
sailed to  
North Carolina. Teach now began to reflect how he could best  
secure the  
spoil, along with some of the crew who were his favorites.  
Accordingly,  
under pretence of cleaning, he ran his vessel on shore, and

grounded;  
then ordered the men in Hands' sloop to come to his assistance,  
which  
they endeavoring to do, also ran aground, and so they were both  
lost.  
Then Teach went into the tender with forty hands, and upon a  
sandy  
island, about a league from shore, where there was neither bird  
no  
beast, nor herb for their subsistence, he left seventeen of his  
crew,  
who must inevitably have perished, had not Major Bonnet received  
intelligence of their miserable situation, and sent a long-boat  
for  
them. After this barbarous deed. Teach, with the remainder of his  
crew,  
went and surrendered to the governor of North Carolina, retaining  
all  
the property which had been acquired by his fleet.

The temporary suspension of the depredations of Black Beard, for  
so he  
was now called, did not proceed from a conviction of his former  
errors,  
or a determination to reform, but to prepare for future and more  
extensive exploits. As governors are but men, and not  
unfrequently by no  
means possessed of the most virtuous principles, the gold of  
Black Beard  
rendered him comely in the governor's eyes, and, by his  
influence, he  
obtained a legal right to the great ship called "The Queen Anne's  
Revenge." By order of the governor, a court of vice-admiralty was  
held  
at Bath-town, and that vessel was condemned as a lawful prize  
which he  
had taken from the Spaniards, though it was a well-known fact  
that she  
belonged to English merchants. Before he entered upon his new  
adventures, he married a young woman of about sixteen years of  
age, the  
governor himself attending the ceremony. It was reported that  
this was  
only his fourteenth wife, about twelve of whom were yet alive;  
and  
though this woman was young and amiable, he behaved towards her  
in a  
manner so brutal, that it was shocking to all decency and  
propriety,  
even among his abandoned crew of pirates.

In his first voyage, Black Beard directed his course to the

Bermudas,  
and meeting with two or three English vessels, emptied them of  
their  
stores and other necessaries, and allowed them to proceed. He  
also met  
with two French vessels bound for Martinique, the one light, and  
the  
other laden with sugar and cocoa: he put the men on board the  
latter  
into the former, and allowed her to depart. He brought the  
freighted  
vessel into North Carolina, where the governor and Black Beard  
shared  
the prizes. Nor did their audacity and villany stop here. Teach  
and some  
of his abandoned crew waited upon his excellency, and swore that  
they  
had seized the French ship at sea, without a soul on board;  
therefore a  
court was called, and she was condemned, the honorable governor  
received  
sixty hogsheads of sugar for his share, his secretary twenty, and  
the  
pirates the remainder. But as guilt always inspires suspicion,  
Teach was  
afraid that some one might arrive in the harbor who might detect  
the  
roguery: therefore, upon pretence that she was leaky, and might  
sink,  
and so stop up the entrance to the harbor where she lay, they  
obtained  
the governor's liberty to drag her into the river, where she was  
set on  
fire, and when burnt down to the water, her bottom was sunk, that  
so she  
might never rise in judgment against the governor and his  
confederates.

[:\_The crews of Black Beard's and Vane's vessels carousing  
on the coast of Carolina.\_]

Black Beard now being in the province of Friendship, passed  
several  
months in the river, giving and receiving visits from the  
planters;  
while he traded with the vessels which came to that river,  
sometimes in  
the way of lawful commerce, and sometimes in his own way. When he  
chose  
to appear the honest man, he made fair purchases on equal barter;  
but  
when this did not suit his necessities, or his humor, he would

rob at  
pleasure, and leave them to seek their redress from the governor;  
and  
the better to cover his intrigues with his excellency, he would  
sometimes outbrave him to his face, and administer to him a share  
of  
that contempt and insolence which he so liberally bestowed upon  
the rest  
of the inhabitants of the province.

But there are limits to human insolence and depravity. The  
captains of  
the vessels who frequented that river, and had been so often  
harrassed  
and plundered by Black Beard, secretly consulted with some of the  
planters what measures to pursue, in order to banish such an  
infamous  
miscreant from their coasts, and to bring him to deserved  
punishment.  
Convinced from long experience, that the governor himself, to  
whom it  
belonged, would give no redress, they represented the matter to  
the  
governor of Virginia, and entreated that an armed force might be  
sent  
from the men-of-war lying there, either to take or to destroy  
those  
pirates who infested their coast.

Upon this representation, the Governor of Virginia consulted with  
the  
captains of the two men-of-war as to the best measures to be  
adopted. It  
was resolved that the governor should hire two small vessels,  
which  
could pursue Bleak Beard into all his inlets and creeks; that  
they  
should be manned from the men-of-war, and the command given to  
Lieutenant Maynard, an experienced and resolute officer. When all  
was  
ready for his departure, the governor called an assembly, in  
which it  
was resolved to issue a proclamation, offering a great reward to  
any  
who, within a year, should take or destroy any pirate.

Upon the 17th of November, 1717, Maynard left James's river in  
quest of  
Black Beard, and on the evening of the 21st came in sight of the  
pirate.  
This expedition was fitted out with all possible expedition and  
secrecy,

no boat being permitted to pass that might convey any intelligence, while care was taken to discover where the pirates were lurking. His excellency the governor of Bermuda, and his secretary, however, having obtained information of the intended expedition, the latter wrote a letter to Black Beard, intimating, that he had sent him four of his men, who were all he could meet within or about town, and so bade him be on his guard. These men were sent from Bath-town to the place where Black Beard lay, about the distance of twenty leagues.

The hardened and infatuated pirate, having been often deceived by false intelligence, was the less attentive to this information, nor was he convinced of its accuracy until he saw the sloops sent to apprehend him. Though he had then only twenty men on board, he prepared to give battle. Lieutenant Maynard arrived with his sloops in the evening, and anchored, as he could not venture, under cloud of night, to go into the place where Black Beard lay. The latter spent the night in drinking with the master of a trading-vessel, with the same indifference as if no danger had been near. Nay, such was the desperate wickedness of this villain, that, it is reported, during the carousals of that night, one of his men asked him, "In case any thing should happen to him during the engagement with the two sloops which were waiting to attack him in the morning, whether his wife knew where he had buried his money?" when he impiously replied, "That nobody but himself and the devil knew where it was, and the longest liver should take all."

In the morning Maynard weighed, and sent his boat to sound, which coming near the pirate, received her fire. Maynard then hoisted royal colors, and made directly towards Black Beard with every sail and oar. In a

little time the pirate ran aground, and so also did the king's vessels.  
Maynard lightened his vessel of the ballast and water, and made towards  
Black Beard. Upon this he hailed him in his own rude style, "D--n you  
for villains, who are you, and from whence come you?" The lieutenant  
answered, "You may see from our colors we are no pirates." Black Beard  
bade him send his boat on board, that he might see who he was.  
But  
Maynard replied, "I cannot spare my boat, but I will come on board of  
you as soon as I can with my sloop." Upon this Black Beard took a glass  
of liquor and drank to him, saying, "I'll give no quarter nor take any  
from you." Maynard replied, "He expected no quarter from him, nor should  
he give him any."

During this dialogue the pirate's ship floated, and the sloops were  
rowing with all expedition towards him. As she came near, the pirate  
fired a broadside, charged with all manner of small shot, which killed  
or wounded twenty men. Black Beard's ship in a little after fell broadside to the shore; one of the sloops called the Ranger, also fell  
astern. But Maynard finding that his own sloop had way, and would soon  
be on board of Teach, ordered all his men down, while himself and the  
man at the helm, who he commanded to lie concealed, were the only persons who remained on deck. He at the same time desired them to take  
their pistols, cutlasses, and swords, and be ready for action upon his  
call, and, for greater expedition, two ladders were placed in the hatchway. When the king's sloop boarded, the pirate's case-boxes, filled  
with powder, small shot, slugs, and pieces of lead and iron, with a  
quick-match in the mouth of them, were thrown into Maynard's sloop.  
Fortunately, however, the men being in the hold, they did small injury  
on the present occasion, though they are usually very destructive. Black  
Beard seeing few or no hands upon deck, cried to his men that

they were  
all knocked on the head except three or four; "and therefore,"  
said he,  
"let us jump on board, and cut to pieces those that are alive."

[:\_Death of Black Beard.\_]

Upon this, during the smoke occasioned by one of these case-boxes, Black  
Beard, with fourteen of his men, entered, and were not perceived  
until  
the smoke was dispelled. The signal was given to Maynard's men,  
who  
rushed up in an instant. Black Beard and the lieutenant exchange  
shots,  
and the pirate was wounded; they then engaged sword in hand,  
until the  
sword of the lieutenant broke, but fortunately one of his men at  
that  
instant gave Black Beard a terrible wound in the neck and throat.  
The  
most desperate and bloody conflict ensued:--Maynard with twelve  
men, and  
Black Beard with fourteen. The sea was dyed with blood all around  
the  
vessel, and uncommon bravery was displayed upon both sides.  
Though the  
pirate was wounded by the first shot from Maynard, though he had  
received twenty cuts, and as many shots, he fought with desperate  
valor;  
but at length, when in the act of cocking his pistol, fell down  
dead. By  
this time eight of his men had fallen, and the rest being  
wounded, cried  
out for quarter, which was granted, as the ringleader was slain.  
The  
other sloop also attacked the men who remained in the pirate  
vessels,  
until they also cried out for quarter. And such was the  
desperation of  
Black Beard, that, having small hope of escaping, he had placed a  
negro  
with a match at the gunpowder door, to blow up the ship the  
moment that  
he should have been boarded by the king's men, in order to  
involve the  
whole in general ruin. That destructive broadside at the  
commencement of  
the action, which at first appeared so unlucky, was, however, the  
means  
of their preservation from the intended destruction.

Maynard severed the pirate's head from his body, suspended it upon his bowsprit-end, and sailed to Bath-town, to obtain medical aid for his wounded men. In the pirate sloop several letters and papers were found, which Black Beard would certainly have destroyed previous to the engagement, had he not determined to blow her up upon his being taken, which disclosed the whole villainy between the honorable governor of Bermuda and his honest secretary on the one hand, and the notorious pirate on the other, who had now suffered the just punishment of his crimes.

[ : \_Black Beard's Head on the end of the Bowsprit.\_ ]

Scarcely was Maynard returned to Bath-town, when he boldly went and made free with the sixty hogsheads of sugar in the possession of the governor, and the twenty in that of his secretary.

After his men had been healed at Bath-town, the lieutenant proceeded to Virginia, with the head of Black Beard still suspended on his bowsprit-end, as a trophy of his victory, to the great joy of all the inhabitants. The prisoners were tried, condemned, and executed; and thus all the crew of that infernal miscreant, Black Beard, were destroyed, except two. One of these was taken out of a trading-vessel, only the day before the engagement, in which he received no less than seventy wounds, of all which he was cured. The other was Israel Hands, who was master of the Queen Anne's Revenge; he was taken at Bath-town, being wounded in one of Black Beard's savage humors. One night Black Beard, drinking in his cabin with Hands, the pilot, and another man, without any pretence, took a small pair of pistols, and cocked them under the table; which being perceived by the man, he went on deck, leaving the captain, Hands, and the pilot together. When his pistols were prepared, he extinguished the candle, crossed his arms, and fired at his company. The one

pistol  
did no execution, but the other wounded Hands in the knee.  
Interrogated  
concerning the meaning of this, he answered with an imprecation,  
"That  
if he did not now and then kill one of them, they would forget  
who he  
was." Hands was eventually tried and condemned, but as he was  
about to  
be executed, a vessel arrived with a proclamation prolonging the  
time of  
his Majesty's pardon, which Hands pleading, he was saved from a  
violent  
and shameful death.

In the commonwealth of pirates, he who goes the greatest length  
of  
wickedness, is looked upon with a kind of envy amongst them, as a  
person  
of a most extraordinary gallantry; he is therefore entitled to be  
distinguished by some post, and, if such a one has but courage,  
he must  
certainly be a great man. The hero of whom we are writing was  
thoroughly  
accomplished in this way, and some of his frolics of wickedness  
were as  
extravagant as if he aimed at making his men believe he was a  
devil  
incarnate. Being one day at sea, and a little flushed with drink;  
"Come," said he, "let us make a hell of our own, and try how long  
we can  
bear it." Accordingly he, with two or three others, went down  
into the  
hold, and closing up all the hatches, filled several pots full of  
brimstone, and other combustible matter; they then set it on  
fire, and  
so continued till they were almost suffocated, when some of the  
men  
cried out for air; at length he opened the hatches, not a little  
pleased  
that he had held out the longest.

Those of his crew who were taken alive, told a story which may  
appear a  
little incredible. That once, upon a cruise, they found out that  
they  
had a man on board more than their crew; such a one was seen  
several  
days amongst them, sometimes below, and sometimes upon deck, yet  
no man  
in the ship could give any account who he was, or from whence he  
came;

but that he disappeared a little before they were cast away in their great ship, and, it seems, they verily believed it was the devil.

One would think these things should have induced them to reform their lives; but being so many reprobates together, they encouraged and spirited one another up in their wickedness, to which a continual course of drinking did not a little contribute. In Black Beard's journal, which was taken, there were several memoranda of the following nature, all written with his own hand.--"Such a day, rum all out;--our company somewhat sober;--a d--d confusion amongst us!--rogues a plotting;--great talk of separation. So I looked sharp for a prize;--such a day took one, with a great deal of liquor on board; so kept the company hot, d--d hot, then all things went well again."

We shall close the narrative of this extraordinary man's life by an account of the cause why he was denominated Black Beard. He derived this name from his long black beard, which, like a frightful meteor, covered his whole face, and terrified all America more than any comet that had ever appeared. He was accustomed to twist it with ribbon in small quantities, and turn them about his ears. In time of action he wore a sling over his shoulders with three brace of pistols. He stuck lighted matches under his hat, which appeared on both sides of his face and eyes, naturally fierce and wild, made him such a figure that the human imagination cannot form a conception of a fury more terrible and alarming; and if he had the appearance and look of a fury, his actions corresponded with that character.

THE EXPLOITS, ARREST, AND EXECUTION OF CAPTAIN CHARLES VANE.

Charles Vane was one of those who stole away the silver which the Spaniards had fished up from the wrecks of the galleons in the Gulf of Florida, and was at Providence when governor Rogers arrived there with two men-of-war.

All the pirates who were then found at this colony of rogues, submitted and received certificates of their pardon, except Captain Vane and his crew; who, as soon as they saw the men-of-war enter, slipped their cable, set fire to a prize they had in the harbor, sailed out with their piratical colors flying, and fired at one of the men-of-war, as they went off from the coast.

Two days after, they met with a sloop belonging to Barbadoes, which they took, and kept the vessel for their own use, putting aboard five and twenty hands, with one Yeates the commander. In a day or two they fell in with a small interloping trader, with a quantity of Spanish pieces of eight aboard, bound for Providence, which they also took along with them. With these two sloops, Vane went to a small island and cleaned; where he shared the booty, and spent some time in a riotous manner.

About the latter end of May 1718, Vane and his crew sailed, and being in want of provisions, they beat up for the Windward Islands. In the way they met with a Spanish sloop, bound from Porto Rico to the Havana, which they burnt, stowed the Spaniards into a boat, and left them to get to the island by the blaze of their vessel. Steering between St. Christopher's and Anguilla, they fell in with a brigantine and a sloop, freighted with such cargo as they wanted; from whom they got provisions for sea-store.

Sometime after this, standing to the northward, in the track the old

English ships take in their voyage to the American colonies, they took several ships and vessels, which they plundered of what they thought fit, and then let them pass.

About the latter end of August, with his consort Yeates, came off South Carolina, and took a ship belonging to Ipswich, laden with logwood. This was thought convenient enough for their own business, and therefore they ordered their prisoners to work, and threw all the lading overboard; but when they had more than half cleared the ship, the whim changed, and they would not have her; so Coggershall, the captain of the captured vessel, had his ship again, and he was suffered to pursue his voyage home. In this voyage the pirates took several ships and vessels, particularly a sloop from Barbadoes, a small ship from Antigua, a sloop belonging to Curacoa, and a large brigantine from Guinea, with upwards of ninety negroes aboard. The pirates plundered them all and let them go, putting the negroes out of the brigantine aboard Yeates' vessel.

Captain Vane always treated his consort with very little respect, and assumed a superiority over him and his crew, regarding the vessel but as a tender to his own: this gave them disgust; for they thought themselves as good pirates, and as great rogues as the best of them; so they caballed together, and resolved, the first opportunity, to leave the company, and accept of his majesty's pardon, or set up for themselves; either of which they thought more honorable than to be the servants to Vane: the putting aboard so many negroes, where there were so few hands to take care of them, aggravated the matter, though they thought fit to conceal or stifle their resentment at that time.

In a day or two, the pirates lying off at anchor, Yeates in the evening slipped his cable, and put his vessel under sail, standing into

the  
shore; which when Vane saw, he was highly provoked, and got his  
sloop  
under sail to chase his consort. Vane's brigantine sailing best,  
he  
gained ground of Yeates, and would certainly have come up with  
them, had  
he had a little longer run; but just as he got over the bar, when  
Vane  
came within gun-shot of him, he fired a broadside at his old  
friend, and  
so took his leave.

Yeates came into North Eddisto river, about ten leagues to the  
southward  
of Charleston, and sent an express to the governor, to know if he  
and  
his comrades might have the benefit of his majesty's pardon;  
promising  
that, if they might, they would surrender themselves to his  
mercy, with  
the sloops and negroes. Their request being granted, they all  
came up,  
and received certificates; and Captain Thompson, from whom the  
negroes  
were taken, had them all restored to him, for the use of his  
owners.

Vane cruised some time off the bar, in hopes to catch Yeates at  
his  
coming out again, but therein he was disappointed; however, he  
there  
took two ships from Charleston, which were bound home to England.  
It  
happened just at this time, that two sloops well manned and  
armed, were  
equipped to go after a pirate, which the governor of South  
Carolina was  
informed lay then in Cape Fear river cleaning: but Colonel Rhet,  
who  
commanded the sloops, meeting with one of the ships that Vane had  
plundered, going back over the bar for such necessaries as had  
been  
taken from her, and she giving the Colonel an account of being  
taken by  
the pirate Vane, and also, that some of her men, while they were  
prisoners on board of him, had heard the pirates say they should  
clean  
in one of the rivers to the southward, he altered his first  
design, and  
instead of standing to the northward, in pursuit of the pirate in  
Cape

Fear river, turned to the southward after Vane, who had ordered such reports to be given out, on purpose to put any force that should come after him upon a wrong scent; for he stood away to the northward, so that the pursuit proved to be of no effect. Colonel Rhet's speaking with this ship was the most unlucky thing that could have happened, because it turned him out of the road which, in all probability, would have brought him into the company of Vane, as well as of the pirate he went after, and so they might have been both destroyed; whereas, by the Colonel's going a different way, he not only lost the opportunity of meeting with one, but if the other had not been infatuated, and lain six weeks together at Cape Fear, he would have missed him likewise; however, the Colonel having searched the rivers and inlets, as directed, for several days without success, at length sailed in prosecution of his first design, and met with the pirate accordingly, whom he fought and took.

Captain Vane went into an inlet to the northward, where he met with Captain Teach, otherwise Black Beard, whom he saluted (when he found who he was) with his great guns loaded with shot: it being the custom among pirates when they meet, to do so, though they are wide of one another: Black Beard answered the salute in the same manner, and mutual civilities passed between them some days, when, about the beginning of October, Vane took leave, and sailed farther to the northward.

On the 23d of October, off Long Island, he took a small brigantine bound from Jamaica to Salem in New England, besides a little sloop: they rifled the brigantine, and sent her away. From thence they resolved on a cruise between Cape Meise and Cape Nicholas, where they spent some time without seeing or speaking with any vessel, till the latter end

of  
November; they then fell in with a ship, which it was expected  
would  
have struck as soon as their black colors were hoisted; but  
instead of  
this she discharged a broadside upon the pirate, and hoisted  
French  
colors, which showed her to be a French man-of-war. Vane desired  
to have  
nothing more to say to her, but trimmed his sails, and stood away  
from  
the Frenchman; however, Monsieur having a mind to be better  
informed who  
he was, set all his sails and crowded after him. During this  
chase the  
pirates were divided in their resolution what to do. Vane, the  
captain,  
was for making off as fast as he could, alleging that the man-of-  
war was  
too strong for them to cope with; but one John Rackam, their  
quarter-master, and who was a kind of check upon the captain,  
rose up in  
defence of a contrary opinion, saying, "that though she had more  
guns,  
and a greater weight of metal, they might board her, and then the  
best  
boys would carry the day." Rackam was well seconded, and the  
majority  
was for boarding; but Vane urged, "that it was too rash and  
desperate an  
enterprise, the man-of-war appearing to be twice their force, and  
that  
their brigantine might be sunk by her before they could reach to  
board  
her." The mate, one Robert Deal, was of Vane's opinion, as were  
about  
fifteen more, and all the rest joined with Rackam the quarter-  
master. At  
length the captain made use of his power to determine this  
dispute,  
which in these cases is absolute and uncontrollable, by their own  
laws,  
viz., the captain's absolute right of determining in all  
questions  
concerning fighting, chasing, or being chased; in all other  
matters  
whatsoever the captain being governed by a majority; so the  
brigantine  
having the heels, as they term it, of the Frenchman, she came  
clear off.

But the next day, the captain's conduct was obliged to stand the

test of  
a vote, and a resolution passed against his honor and dignity,  
which  
branded him with the name of coward, deposed him from the  
command, and  
turned him out of the company with marks of infamy; and with him  
went  
all those who did not vote for boarding the French man-of-war.  
They had  
with them a small sloop that had been taken by them some time  
before,  
which they gave to Vane and the discarded members; and that they  
might  
be in a condition to provide for themselves by their own honest  
endeavors, they let them have a sufficient quantity of provisions  
and  
ammunition.

John Rackam was voted captain of the brigantine in Vane's room,  
and he  
proceeded towards the Carribbee Islands, where we must leave him,  
till  
we have finished our history of Charles Vane.

The sloop sailed for the bay of Honduras, and Vane and his crew  
put her  
in as good a condition as they could by the way, that they might  
follow  
their old trade. They cruised two or three days off the northwest  
part  
of Jamaica, and took a sloop and two perriaguas, all the men of  
which  
entered with them: the sloop they kept, and Robert Deal was  
appointed  
captain.

On the 16th of December, the two sloops came into the bay, where  
they  
found only one vessel at anchor. She was called the Pearl of  
Jamaica,  
and got under sail at the sight of them; but the pirate sloops  
coming  
near Rowland, and showing no colors, he gave them a gun or two,  
whereupon they hoisted the black flag, and fired three guns each  
at the  
Pearl. She struck, and the pirates took possession, and carried  
her away  
to a small island called Barnacho, where they cleaned. By the way  
they  
met with a sloop from Jamaica, as she was going down to the bay,  
which  
they also took.

In February, Vane sailed from Barnacho, for a cruise; but, some days after he was out, a violent tornado overtook him, which separated him from his consort, and, after two days' distress, threw his sloop upon a small uninhabited island, near the bay of Honduras, where she staved to pieces, and most of her men were drowned: Vane himself was saved, but reduced to great straits for want of necessaries, having no opportunity to get any thing from the wreck. He lived here some weeks, and was supported chiefly by fishermen, who frequented the island with small crafts from the main, to catch turtles and other fish.

[:\_Vane arrested by Captain Holford.\_]

While Vane was upon this island, a ship put in there from Jamaica for water, the captain of which, one Holford, an old buccaneer, happened to be Vane's acquaintance. He thought this a good opportunity to get off, and accordingly applied to his old friend: but Holford absolutely refused him, saying to him, "Charles, I shan't trust you aboard my ship, unless I carry you as a prisoner, for I shall have you caballing with my men, knocking me on the head, and running away with my ship pirating." Vane made all the protestations of honor in the world to him; but, it seems, Captain Holford was too intimately acquainted with him, to repose any confidence at all in his words or oaths. He told him, "He might easily find a way to get off, if he had a mind to it:--I am going down the bay," said he, "and shall return hither in about a month, and if I find you upon the island when I come back, I'll carry you to Jamaica, and there hang you." "How can I get away?" answered Vane. "Are there not fishermen's dories upon the beach? Can't you take one of them?" replied Holford. "What!" said Vane, "would you have me steal a dory then?" "Do

you make it a matter of conscience," replied Holford, "to steal a dory, when you have been a common robber and pirate, stealing ships and cargoes, and plundering all mankind that fell in your way! Stay here if you are so squeamish?" and he left him to consider of the matter.

After Captain Holford's departure, another ship put into the same island, in her way home, for water; none of the company knowing Vane, he easily passed for another man, and so was shipped for the voyage. One would be apt to think that Vane was now pretty safe, and likely to escape the fate which his crimes had merited; but here a cross accident happened that ruined all. Holford returning from the bay, was met by this ship, and the captains being very well acquainted with each other, Holford was invited to dine aboard, which he did. As he passed along to the cabin, he chanced to cast his eye down into the hold, and there saw Charles Vane at work: he immediately spoke to the captain, saying, "Do you know whom you have got aboard there?" "Why," said he, "I have shipped a man at such an island, who was cast away in a trading sloop, and he seems to be a brisk hand." "I tell you," replied Captain Holford, "it is Vane the notorious pirate." "If it be he," cried the other, "I won't keep him." "Why then," said Holford, "I'll send and take him aboard, and surrender him at Jamaica." This being agreed upon, Captain Holford, as soon as he returned to his ship, sent his boat with his mate, armed, who coming to Vane, showed him a pistol, and told him he was his prisoner. No man daring to make opposition, he was brought aboard and put into irons; and when Captain Holford arrived at Jamaica, he delivered up his old acquaintance to justice, at which place he was tried, convicted, and executed, as was some time before, Vane's consort, Robert Deal, who was brought thither by one of the men-of-war. It is clear from this how little ancient friendship will avail a great

villain, when he is deprived of the power that had before supported and rendered him formidable.

[]

#### THE WEST INDIA PIRATES

\_Containing Accounts of their Atrocities, Manners of Living, &c., with proceedings of the Squadron under Commodore Porter in those seas, the victory and death of Lieutenant Allen, the interesting Narrative of Captain Lincoln, &c.\_

Those innumerable groups of islands, keys and sandbanks, known as the West-Indies, are peculiarly adapted from their locality and formation, to be a favorite resort for pirates; many of them are composed of coral rocks, on which a few cocoa trees raise their lofty heads; where there is sufficient earth for vegetation between the interstices of the rocks, stunted brushwood grows. But a chief peculiarity of some of the islands, and which renders them suitable to those who frequent them as pirates, are the numerous caves with which the rocks are perforated; some of them are above high-water mark, but the majority with the sea water flowing in and out of them, in some cases merely rushing in at high-water filling deep pools, which are detached from each other when the tide recedes, in others with a sufficient depth of water to allow a large boat to float in. It is hardly necessary to observe how convenient the higher and dry caves are as receptacles for articles which are intended to be concealed, until an opportunity occurs to dispose of them. The Bahamas, themselves are a singular group of isles, reefs and quays; consisting of several hundred in number, and were the chief

resort of  
pirates in old times, but now they are all rooted from them; they  
are  
low and not elevated, and are more than 600 miles in extent, cut  
up into  
numerous intricate passages and channels, full of sunken rocks  
and coral  
reefs. They afforded a sure retreat to desperadoes. Other islands  
are  
full of mountain fastnesses, where all pursuit can be eluded.  
Many of  
the low shores are skirted, and the islands covered by the  
mangrove, a  
singular tree, shooting fresh roots as it grows, which, when the  
tree is  
at its full age, may be found six or eight feet from the ground,  
to  
which the shoots gradually tend in regular succession; the leaf  
is very  
thick and stiff and about eight inches long and nine wide, the  
interval  
between the roots offer secure hiding places for those who are  
suddenly  
pursued. Another circumstance assists the pirate when pursued.--  
As the  
islands belong to several different nations, when pursued from  
one  
island he can pass to that under the jurisdiction of another  
power. And  
as permission must be got by those in pursuit of him, from the  
authorities of the island to land and take him, he thus gains  
time to  
secrete himself. A tropical climate is suited to a roving life,  
and  
liquor as well as dissolute women being in great abundance, to  
gratify  
him during his hours of relaxation, makes this a congenial region  
for  
the lawless.

[ : \_A Piratical Vessel destroying a Merchant Ship.\_ ]

The crews of pirate vessels in these seas are chiefly composed of  
Spaniards, Portuguese, French, Mulattoes, Negroes, and a few  
natives of  
other countries. The island of Cuba is the great nest of pirates  
at the  
present day, and at the Havana, piracy is as much tolerated as  
any other  
profession. As the piracies committed in these seas, during a  
single  
year, have amounted to more than fifty, we shall give only a few

accounts of the most interesting.

In November 1821, the brig Cobbesecontee, Captain Jackson, sailed from Havana, on the morning of the 8th for Boston, and on the evening of the same day, about four miles from the Moro, was brought to by a piratical sloop containing about 30 men. A boat from her, with 10 men, came alongside, and soon after they got on board commenced plundering. They took nearly all the clothing from the captain and mate--all the cooking utensils and spare rigging--unrove part of the running rigging--cut the small cable--broke the compasses--cut the mast's coats to pieces--took from the captain his watch and four boxes cigars--and from the cargo three bales cochineal and six boxes cigars. They beat the mate unmercifully, and hung him up by the neck under the maintop. They also beat the captain severely--broke a large broad sword across his back, and ran a long knife through his thigh, so that he almost bled to death. Captain Jackson saw the sloop at Regla the day before.

Captain Jackson informs us, and we have also been informed by other persons from the Havana, that this system of piracy is openly countenanced by some of the inhabitants of that place--who say that it is a retaliation on the Americans for interfering against the Slave Trade.

About this time the ship Liverpool Packet, Ricker, of Portsmouth, N.H., was boarded off Cape St. Antonio, Cuba, by two piratical schooners; two barges containing thirty or forty men, robbed the vessel of every thing movable, even of her \_flags\_, rigging, and a boat which happened to be afloat, having a boy in it, which belonged to the ship. They held a consultation whether they should murder the crew, as they had done before, or not--in the mean time taking the ship into anchoring ground. On bringing her to anchor, the crew saw a brig close alongside,

burnt to  
the water's edge, and three dead bodies floating near her. The  
pirates  
said they had burnt the brig the day before, and \_murdered all  
the  
crew!\_--and intended doing the same with them. They said "look at  
the  
turtles (meaning the dead bodies) you will soon be the same."  
They said  
the vessel was a Baltimore brig, which they had robbed and burnt,  
and  
murdered the crew as before stated, of which they had little  
doubt.  
Captain Ricker was most shockingly bruised by them. The mate was  
hung  
till he was supposed to be dead, but came to, and is now alive.  
They  
told the captain that they belonged in Regla, and should kill  
them all  
to prevent discovery.

In 1822, the United States had several cruisers among the West-  
India  
islands, to keep the pirates in check. Much good was done but  
still many  
vessels were robbed and destroyed, together with their crews.  
This year  
the brave Lieutenant Allen fell by the hand of pirates; he was in  
the  
United States schooner Alligator, and receiving intelligence at  
Matanzas, that several vessels which had sailed from that port,  
had been  
taken by the pirates, and were then in the bay of Lejuapo. He  
hastened  
to their assistance. He arrived just in time to save five sail of  
vessels which he found in possession of a gang of pirates, 300  
strong,  
established in the bay of Lejuapo, about 15 leagues east of this.  
He  
fell, pierced by two musket balls, in the van of a division of  
boats,  
attacking their principal vessel, a fine schooner of about eighty  
tons,  
with a long eighteen pounder on a pivot, and four smaller guns,  
\_with  
the bloody flag nailed to the mast\_. Himself, Captain Freeman of  
Marines, and twelve men, were in the boat, much in advance of his  
other  
boats, and even took possession of the schooner, after a  
desperate  
resistance, which nothing but a bravery almost too daring could  
have

overcome. The pirates, all but one, escaped by taking to their boats and jumping overboard, before the Alligator's boat reached them. Two other schooners escaped by the use of their oars, the wind being light.

Captain Allen survived about four hours, during which his conversation evinced a composure and firmness of mind, and correctness of feeling, as honorable to his character, and more consoling to his friends, than even the dauntless bravery he before exhibited.

The surgeon of the Alligator in a letter to a friend, says, "He continued giving orders and conversing with Mr. Dale and the rest of us, until a few minutes before his death, with a degree of cheerfulness that was little to be expected from a man in his condition. He said he wished his relatives and his country to know that he had fought well, and added that he died in peace and good will towards all the world, and hoped for his reward in the next."

Lieutenant Allen had but few equals in the service. He was ardently devoted to the interest of his country, was brave, intelligent, and accomplished in his profession. He displayed, living and dying, a magnanimity that sheds lustre on his relatives, his friends, and his country.

[: \_Horrid Piracy and Murder by a Mexican "privateer."\_]

About this time Captain Lincoln fell into the hands of the pirates, and as his treatment shows the peculiar habits and practices of these wretches, we insert the very interesting narrative of the captain.

The schooner Exertion, Captain Lincoln, sailed from Boston, bound for Trinidad de Cuba, Nov. 13th, 1821, with the following crew; Joshua Bracket, mate; David Warren, cook; and Thomas Young, Francis De Suze, and George Reed, seamen.

The cargo consisted of flour, beef, pork, lard, butter, fish, beans, onions, potatoes, apples, hams, furniture, sugar box shooks, &c., invoiced at about eight thousand dollars. Nothing remarkable occurred during the passage, except much bad weather, until my capture, which was as follows:--

Monday, December 17th, 1821, commenced with fine breezes from the eastward. At daybreak saw some of the islands northward of Cape Cruz, called Keys--stood along northwest; every thing now seemed favorable for a happy termination of our voyage. At 3 o'clock, P.M., saw a sail coming round one of the Keys, into a channel called Boca de Cavolone by the chart, nearly in latitude 20 deg. 55' north, longitude 79 deg. 55' west, she made directly for us with all sails set, sweeps on both sides (the wind being light) and was soon near enough for us to discover about forty men on her deck, armed with muskets, blunderbusses, cutlasses, long knives, dirks, &c., two carronades, one a twelve, the other a six pounder; she was a schooner, wearing the Patriot flag (blue, white and blue) of the Republic of Mexico. I thought it not prudent to resist them, should they be pirates, with a crew of seven men, and only five muskets; accordingly ordered the arms and ammunition to be immediately stowed away in as secret a place as possible, and suffer her to speak us, hoping and believing that a republican flag indicated both honor and friendship from those who wore it, and which we might expect even from Spaniards. But how great was my astonishment, when the schooner having approached very near us, hailed in English, and ordered me to heave my boat out immediately and come on board of her with my papers.--Accordingly my boat was hove out, but filled before I could get into her.--I was then ordered to tack ship and lay by for the pirates' boat to board me; which

was done by Bolidar, their first lieutenant, with six or eight Spaniards armed with as many of the before mentioned weapons as they could well sling about their bodies. They drove me into the boat, and two of them rowed me to their privateer (as they called their vessel), where I shook hands with their commander, Captain Jonnia, a Spaniard, who before looking at my papers, ordered Bolidar, his lieutenant, to follow the Mexican in, back of the Key they had left, which was done. At 6 o'clock, P.M., the Exertion was anchored in eleven feet water, near this vessel, and an island, which they called Twelve League Key (called by the chart Key Largo), about thirty or thirty-five leagues from Trinidad. After this strange conduct they began examining my papers by a Scotchman who went by the name of Nickola, their sailing master.--He spoke good English, had a countenance rather pleasing, although his beard and mustachios had a frightful appearance--his face, apparently full of anxiety, indicated something in my favor; he gave me my papers, saying "take good care of them, for I am afraid you have fallen into bad hands." The pirates' boat was then sent to the Exertion with more men and arms; a part of them left on board her; the rest returning with three of my crew to their vessel; viz., Thomas Young, Thomas Goodall, and George Reed--they treated them with something to drink, and offered them equal shares with themselves, and some money, if they would enlist, but they could not prevail on them. I then requested permission to go on board my vessel which was granted, and further requested Nickola should go with me, but was refused by the captain, who vociferated in a harsh manner, "No, No, No." accompanied with a heavy stamp upon the deck. When I got on board, I was invited below by Bolidar, where I found they had emptied the case of liquors, and broken a cheese to pieces and crumbled

it on the table and cabin floor; the pirates, elated with their prize (as they called it), had drank so much as to make them desperately abusive. I was permitted to lie down in my berth; but, reader, if you have ever been awakened by a gang of armed, desperadoes, who have taken possession of your habitation in the midnight hour, you can imagine my feelings.--Sleep was a stranger to me, and anxiety was my guest. Bolidar, however, pretended friendship, and flattered me with the prospect of being soon set at liberty. But I found him, as I suspected, a consummate hypocrite; indeed, his very looks indicated it. He was a stout and well built man, of a dark, swarthy complexion, with keen, ferocious eyes, huge whiskers, and beard under his chin and on his lips, four or five inches long; he was a Portuguese by birth, but had become a naturalized Frenchman--had a wife, if not children (as I was told) in France, and was well known there as commander of a first rate privateer. His appearance was truly terrific; he could talk some English, and had a most lion-like voice.

Tuesday, 18th.--Early this morning the captain of the pirates came on board the Exertion; took a look at the cabin stores, and cargo in the state rooms, and then ordered me back with him to his vessel, where he, with his crew, held a consultation for some time respecting the cargo. After which, the interpreter, Nickola, told me that "the captain had, or pretended to have, a commission under General Traspelascus, commander-in-chief of the republic of Mexico, authorizing him to take all cargoes whatever of provisions, bound to any royalist Spanish port--that my cargo being bound to an enemy's port, must be condemned; but that the vessel should be given up and be put into a fair channel for Trinidad, where I was bound." I requested him to examine the papers thoroughly, and perhaps he would be convinced to the contrary, and told

him my cargo was all American property taken in at Boston, and consigned to an American gentleman, agent at Trinidad. But the captain would not take the trouble, but ordered both vessels under way immediately, and commenced beating up amongst the Keys through most of the day, the wind being very light. They now sent their boats on board the Exertion for stores, and commenced plundering her of bread, butter, lard, onions, potatoes, fish, beans, &c., took up some sugar box shocks that were on deck, and found the barrels of apples; selected the best of them and threw the rest overboard. They inquired for spirits, wine, cider, &c. and were told "they had already taken all that was on board." But not satisfied they proceeded to search the state rooms and forcastle, ripped up the floor of the later and found some boxes of bottled cider, which they carried to their vessel, gave three cheers, in an exulting manner to me, and then began drinking it with such freedom, that a violent quarrel arose between officers and men, which came very near ending in bloodshed. I was accused of falsehood, for saying they had got all the liquors that were on board, and I thought they had; the truth was, I never had any bill of lading of the cider, and consequently had no recollection of its being on board; yet it served them as an excuse for being insolent. In the evening peace was restored and they sung songs. I was suffered to go below for the night, and they placed a guard over me, stationed at the companion way.

Wednesday, 19th, commenced with moderate easterly winds, beating towards the northeast, the pirate's boats frequently going on board the Exertion for potatoes, fish, beans, butter, &c. which were used with great waste and extravagance. They gave me food and drink, but of bad quality, more

particularly the victuals, which was wretchedly cooked. The place assigned me to eat was covered with dirt and vermin. It appeared that their great object was to hurt my feelings with threats and observations, and to make my situation as unpleasant as circumstances would admit. We came to anchor near a Key, called by them Brigantine, where myself and mate were permitted to go on shore, but were guarded by several armed pirates. I soon returned to the Mexican and my mate to the Exertion, with George Reed, one of my crew; the other two being kept on board the Mexican. In the course of this day I had considerable conversation with Nickola, who appeared well disposed towards me. He lamented most deeply his own situation, for he was one of those men, whose early good impressions were not entirely effaced, although confederated with guilt. He told me "those who had taken me were no better than pirates, and their end would be the halter; but," he added, with peculiar emotion, "I will never be hung as a pirate," showing me a bottle of laudanum which he had found in my medicine chest, saying, "If we are taken, that shall cheat the hangman, before we are condemned." I endeavored to get it from him, but did not succeed. I then asked him how he came to be in such company, as he appeared to be dissatisfied. He stated, that he was at New Orleans last summer, out of employment, and became acquainted with one Captain August Orgamar, a Frenchman, who had bought a small schooner of about fifteen tons, and was going down to the bay of Mexico to get a commission under General Traspelascus, in order to go a privateering under the patriot flag. Capt. Orgamar made him liberal offers respecting shares, and promised him a sailing master's berth, which he accepted and embarked on board the schooner, without sufficiently reflecting on the danger of such an undertaking. Soon after she sailed from Mexico, where they got a commission, and the vessel was

called Mexican. They made up a complement of twenty men, and after rendering the General some little service, in transporting his troops to a place called ---- proceeded on a cruise; took some small prizes off Campeachy; afterwards came on the south coast of Cuba, where they took other small prizes, and the one which we were now on board of. By this time the crew were increased to about forty, nearly one half Spaniards, the others Frenchmen and Portuguese. Several of them had sailed out of ports in the United States with American protections; but, I confidently believe, none are natives, especially of the northern states. I was careful in examining the men, being desirous of knowing if any of my countrymen were among this wretched crew; but am satisfied there were none, and my Scotch friend concurred in the opinion. And now, with a new vessel, which was the prize of these plunderers, they sailed up Manganeil bay; previously, however, they fell in with an American schooner, from which they bought four barrels of beef, and paid in tobacco. At the Bay was an English brig belonging to Jamaica, owned by Mr. John Loudon of that place. On board of this vessel the Spanish part of the crew commenced their depredations as pirates, although Captain Orgamar and Nickola protested against it, and refused any participation; but they persisted, and like so many ferocious blood-hounds, boarded the brig, plundered the cabin, stores, furniture, captain's trunk, &c., took a hogshead of rum, one twelve pound carronade, some rigging and sails. One of them plundered the chest of a sailor, who made some resistance, so that the Spaniard took his cutlass, and beat and wounded him without mercy. Nickola asked him "why he did it?" the fellow answered, "I will let you know," and took up the cook's axe and gave him a cut on the head, which nearly deprived him of life. Then they ordered Captain

Orgamar to leave his vessel, allowing him his trunk and turned him ashore, to seek for himself. Nickola begged them to dismiss him with his captain, but no, no, was the answer; for they had no complete navigator but him. After Captain Orgamar was gone, they put in his stead the present brave (or as I should call him cowardly) Captain Jonnia, who headed them in plundering the before mentioned brig, and made Bolidar their first lieutenant, and then proceeded down among those Keys or Islands, where I was captured. This is the amount of what my friend Nickola told me of their history.

Saturday, 22d.--Both vessels under way standing to the eastward, they ran the Exertion aground on a bar, but after throwing overboard most of her deck load of shooks, she floated off; a pilot was sent to her, and she was run into a narrow creek between two keys, where they moored her head and stern along side of the mangrove trees, set down her yards and topmasts, and covered her mast heads and shrouds with bushes to prevent her being seen by vessels which might pass that way. I was then suffered to go on board my own vessel, and found her in a very filthy condition; sails torn, rigging cut to pieces, and every thing in the cabin in waste and confusion. The swarms of moschetoos and sand-flies made it impossible to get any sleep or rest. The pirate's large boat was armed and manned under Bolidar, and sent off with letters to a merchant (as they called him) by the name of Dominico, residing in a town called Principe, on the main island of Cuba. I was told by one of them, who could speak English, that Principe was a very large and populous town, situated at the head of St. Maria, which was about twenty miles northeast from where we lay, and the Keys lying around us were called Cotton Keys.--The captain pressed into his service Francis de Suze, one

of my crew, saying that he was one of his countrymen. Francis was very reluctant in going, and said to me, with tears in his eyes, "I shall do nothing but what I am obliged to do, and will not aid in the least to hurt you or the vessel; I am very sorry to leave you." He was immediately put on duty and Thomas Goodall sent back to the Exertion.

Sunday, 23d.--Early this morning a large number of the pirates came on board of the Exertion, threw out the long boat, broke open the hatches, and took out considerable of the cargo, in search of rum, gin, &c., still telling me "I had some and they would find it," uttering the most awful profaneness. In the afternoon their boat returned with a perough, having on board the captain, his first lieutenant and seven men of a patriot or piratical vessel that was chased ashore at Cape Cruz by a Spanish armed brig. These seven men made their escape in said boat, and after four days, found our pirates and joined them; the remainder of the crew being killed or taken prisoners.

Monday, 24th.--Their boat was manned and sent to the before-mentioned town.--I was informed by a line from Nickola, that the pirates had a man on board, a native of Principe, who, in the garb of a sailor, was a partner with Dominico, but I could not get sight of him. This lets us a little into the plans by which this atrocious system of piracy has been carried on. Merchants having partners on board of these pirates! thus pirates at sea and robbers on land are associated to destroy the peaceful trader. The willingness exhibited by the seven above-mentioned men, to join our gang of pirates, seems to look like a general understanding among them; and from there being merchants on shore so base as to encourage the plunder and vend the goods, I am persuaded there has been a systematic confederacy on the part of these unprincipled desperadoes, under cover of the patriot flag; and

those on  
land are no better than those on the sea. If the governments to  
whom  
they belong know of the atrocities committed (and I have but  
little  
doubt they do) they deserve the execration of all mankind.

Thursday, 27th.--A gang of the pirates came and stripped our  
masts of  
the green bushes, saying, "she appeared more like a sail than  
trees"--took one barrel of bread and one of potatoes, using about  
one of  
each every day. I understood they were waiting for boats to take  
the  
cargo; for the principal merchant had gone to Trinidad.

Sunday, 30th.--The beginning of trouble! This day, which  
peculiarly  
reminds Christians of the high duties of compassion and  
benevolence, was  
never observed by these pirates. This, of course, we might  
expect, as  
they did not often know when the day came, and if they knew it,  
it was  
spent in gambling. The old saying among seamen, "no Sunday off  
soundings," was not thought of; and even this poor plea was not  
theirs,  
for they were on soundings and often at anchor.--Early this  
morning, the  
merchant, as they called him, came with a large boat for the  
cargo. I  
was immediately ordered into the boat with my crew, not allowed  
any  
breakfast, and carried about three miles to a small island out of  
sight  
of the Exertion, and left there by the side of a little pond of  
thick,  
muddy water, which proved to be very brackish, with nothing to  
eat but a  
few biscuits. One of the boat's men told us the merchant was  
afraid of  
being recognized, and when he had gone the boat would return for  
us; but  
we had great reason to apprehend they would deceive us, and  
therefore  
passed the day in the utmost anxiety. At night, however, the  
boats came  
and took us again on board the Exertion; when, to our surprise  
and  
astonishment, we found they had broken open the trunks and  
chests, and  
taken all our wearing apparel, not even leaving a shirt or pair

of  
pantaloon, nor sparing a small miniature of my wife which was in  
my  
trunk. The little money I and my mate had, with some belonging to  
the  
owners, my mate had previously distributed about the cabin in  
three or  
four parcels, while I was on board the pirate, for we dare not  
keep it  
about us; one parcel in a butter pot they did not discover.--  
Amidst the  
hurry with which I was obliged to go to the before-mentioned  
island, I  
fortunately snatched by vessel's papers, and hid them in my  
bosom, which  
the reader will find was a happy circumstance for me. My writing  
desk,  
with papers, accounts, &c., all Mr. Lord's letters (the gentlemen  
to  
whom my cargo was consigned) and several others were taken and  
maliciously destroyed. My medicine chest, which I so much wanted,  
was  
kept for their own use. What their motive could be to take my  
papers I  
could not imagine, except they had hopes of finding bills of  
lading for  
some Spaniards, to clear them from piracy. Mr. Bracket had some  
notes  
and papers of consequence to him, which shared the same fate. My  
quadrant, charts, books and bedding were not yet taken, but I  
found it  
impossible to hide them, and they were soon gone from my sight.

[ : \_A Cave in the Caicos group of the West India Islands.\_ ]

Tuesday, January 1st, 1822--A sad new-year's day to me. Before  
breakfast  
orders came for me to cut down the Exertion's railing and  
bulwarks on  
one side, for their vessel to heave out by, and clean her bottom.  
On my  
hesitating a little they observed with anger, "very well,  
captain,  
suppose you no do it quick, we do it for you." Directly  
afterwards  
another boat full of armed men came along side; they jumped on  
deck with  
swords drawn, and ordered all of us into her immediately; I  
stepped  
below, in hopes of getting something which would be of service to  
us;  
but the captain hallooed, "Go into the boat directly or I will

fire upon  
you." Thus compelled to obey, we were carried, together with four Spanish prisoners, to a small, low island or key of sand in the shape of a half moon, and partly covered with mangrove trees; which was about one mile from and in sight of my vessel. There they left nine of us, with a little bread, flour, fish, lard, a little coffee and molasses; two or three kegs of water, which was brackish; an old sail for a covering, and a pot and some other articles no way fit to cook in. Leaving us these, which were much less than they appear in the enumeration, they pushed off, saying, "we will come to see you in a day or two." Selecting the best place, we spread the old sail for an awning; but no place was free from flies, moschetoës, snakes, the venomous skinned scorpion, and the more venomous santipee. Sometimes they were found crawling inside of our pantaloons, but fortunately no injury was received. This afternoon the pirates hove their vessel out by the Exertion and cleaned one side, using her paints, oil, &c. for that purpose. To see my vessel in that situation and to think of our prospects was a source of the deepest distress. At night we retired to our tent; but having nothing but the cold damp ground for a bed, and the heavy dew of night penetrating the old canvass--the situation of the island being fifty miles from the usual track of friendly vessels, and one hundred and thirty-five from Trinidad--seeing my owner's property so unjustly and wantonly destroyed--considering my condition, the hands at whose mercy I was, and deprived of all hopes, rendered sleep or rest a stranger to me.

Friday, 4th.--Commenced with light winds and hot sun, saw a boat coming from the Exertion, apparently loaded; she passed between two small Keys to northward, supposed to be bound for Cuba. At sunset a boat came and inquired if we wanted anything, but instead of adding to our

provisions,  
took away our molasses, and pushed off. We found one of the  
Exertion's  
water casks, and several pieces of plank, which we carefully laid  
up, in  
hopes of getting enough to make a raft.

Saturday, 5th.--Pirates again in sight, coming from the eastward;  
they  
beat up along side their prize, and commenced loading. In the  
afternoon  
Nickola came to us, bringing with him two more prisoners, which  
they had  
taken in a small sail boat coming from Trinidad to Manganeil, one  
a  
Frenchman, the other a Scotchman, with two Spaniards, who  
remained on  
board the pirate, and who afterwards joined them. The back of one  
of  
these poor fellows was extremely sore, having just suffered a  
cruel  
beating from Bolidar, with the broad side of a cutlass. It  
appeared,  
that when the officer asked him "where their money was, and how  
much,"  
he answered, "he was not certain but believed they had only two  
ounces  
of gold"--Bolidar furiously swore he said "ten," and not finding  
any  
more, gave him the beating. Nickola now related to me a singular  
fact;  
which was, that the Spanish part of the crew were determined to  
shoot  
him; that they tied him to the mast, and a man was appointed for  
the  
purpose; but Lion, a Frenchman, his particular friend, stepped up  
and  
told them, if they shot him they must shoot several more; some of  
the  
Spaniards sided with him, and he was released. Nickola told me,  
the  
reason for such treatment was, that he continually objected to  
their  
conduct towards me, and their opinion if he should escape, they  
would be  
discovered, as he declared he would take no prize money. While  
with us  
he gave me a letter written in great haste, which contains some  
particulars respecting the cargo;--as follows:--

\_January 4th, \_ 1822.

Sir,--We arrived here this morning, and before we came to anchor, had five canoes alongside ready to take your cargo, part of which we had in; and as I heard you express a wish to know what they took out of her, to this moment, you may depend upon this account of Jamieson for quality and quantity; if I have the same opportunity you will have an account of the whole. The villain who bought your cargo is from the town of Principe, his name is Dominico, as to that it is all that I can learn; they have taken your charts aboard the schooner Mexican, and I suppose mean to keep them, as the other captain has agreed to act the same infamous part in the tragedy of his life. Your clothes are here on board, but do not let me flatter you that you will get them back; it may be so, and it may not. Perhaps in your old age, when you recline with ease in a corner of your cottage, you will have the goodness to drop a tear of pleasure to the memory of him, whose highest ambition should have been to subscribe himself, though devoted to the gallows, your friend,

Excuse haste. NICKOLA MONACRE.

Sunday, 6th.--The pirates were under way at sunrise, with a full load of the Exertion's cargo, going to Principe again to sell a second freight, which was done readily for cash. I afterwards heard that the flour only fetched five dollars per barrel, when it was worth at Trinidad thirteen; so that the villain who bought my cargo at Principe, made very large profits by it.

Tuesday, 8th.--Early this morning the pirates in sight again, with fore top sail and top gallant sail set; beat up along side of the Exertion and commenced loading; having, as I supposed, sold and discharged her last freight among some of the inhabitants of Cuba. They appeared

to  
load in great haste; and the song, "O he oh," which echoed from  
one  
vessel to the other, was distinctly heard by us. How wounding was  
this  
to me! How different was this sound from what it would have been,  
had I  
been permitted to pass unmolested by these lawless plunderers,  
and been  
favored with a safe arrival at the port of my destination, where  
my  
cargo would have found an excellent sale. Then would the "O he  
oh," on  
its discharging, have been a delightful sound to me. In the  
afternoon  
she sailed with the perough in tow, both with a full load, having  
chairs, which was part of the cargo, slung at her quarters.

Monday, 14th.--They again hove in sight, and beat up as usual,  
along-side their prize. While passing our solitary island, they  
laughed  
at our misery, which was almost insupportable--looking upon us as  
though  
we had committed some heinous crime, and they had not  
sufficiently  
punished us; they hallooed to us, crying out "Captain, Captain,"  
accompanied with obscene motions and words, with which I shall  
not  
blacken these pages--yet I heard no check upon such conduct, nor  
could I  
expect it among such a gang, who have no idea of subordination on  
board, except when in chase of vessels, and even then but very  
little.  
My resentment was excited at such a malicious outrage, and I felt  
a  
disposition to revenge myself, should fortune ever favor me with  
an  
opportunity. It was beyond human nature not to feel and express  
some  
indignation at such treatment.--Soon after, Bolidar, with five  
men, well  
armed, came to us; he having a blunderbuss, cutlass, a long knife  
and  
pair of pistols--but for what purpose did he come? He took me by  
the  
hand, saying, "Captain, me speak with you, walk this way." I  
obeyed, and  
when at some distance from my fellow prisoners, (his men  
following) he  
said, "the captain send me for your \_wash\_" I pretended not to  
understand what he meant, and replied, "I have no clothes, nor  
any soap

to wash with--you have taken them all," for I had kept my watch about me, hoping they would not discover it. He demanded it again as before; and was answered, "I have nothing to wash;" this raised his anger, and lifting his blunderbuss, he roared out, "what the d--l you call him that make clock? give it me." I considered it imprudent to contend any longer, and submitted to his unlawful demand. As he was going off, he gave me a small bundle, in which was a pair of linen drawers, sent to me by Nickola, and also the Rev. Mr. Brooks' "Family Prayer Book." This gave me great satisfaction. Soon after, he returned with his captain, who had one arm slung up, yet with as many implements of war, as his diminutive wicked self could conveniently carry; he told me (through an interpreter who was his prisoner.) "that on his cruize he had fallen in with two Spanish privateers, and beat them off; but had three of his men killed, and himself wounded in the arm"--Bolidar turned to me and said, "it is a d--n lie"--which words proved to be correct, for his arm was not wounded, and when I saw him again, which was soon afterwards, he had forgotten to sling it up. He further told me, "after tomorrow you shall go with your vessel, and we will accompany you towards Trinidad." This gave me some new hopes, and why I could not tell. They then left us without rendering any assistance.--This night we got some rest.

Tuesday, 15th. The words "go after tomorrow," were used among our Spanish fellow prisoners, as though that happy tomorrow would never come--in what manner it came will soon be noticed.

Friday, 18th commenced with brighter prospects of liberty than ever. The pirates were employed in setting up our devoted schooner's shrouds, stays, &c. My condition now reminded me of the hungry man, chained in one corner of a room, while at another part was a table loaded with

delicious food and fruits, the smell and sight of which he was continually to experience, but alas! his chains were never to be loosed that he might go and partake--at almost the same moment they were thus employed, the axe was applied with the greatest dexterity to both her masts and I saw them fall over the side! Here fell my hopes--I looked at my condition, and then thought of home.--Our Spanish fellow prisoners were so disappointed and alarmed that they recommended hiding ourselves, if possible, among the mangrove trees, believing, as they said, we should now certainly be put to death; or, what was worse, compelled to serve on board the Mexican as pirates. Little else it is true, seemed left for us; however, we kept a bright look out for them during the day, and at night "an anchor watch" as we called it, determined if we discovered their boats coming towards us, to adopt the plan of hiding, although starvation stared us in the face--yet preferred that to instant death. This night was passed in sufficient anxiety--I took the first watch.

Saturday, 19th.--The pirate's largest boat came for us--it being day-light, and supposing they could see us, determined to stand our ground and wait the result. They ordered us all into the boat, but left every thing else; they rowed towards the Exertion--I noticed a dejection of spirits in one of the pirates, and inquired of him where they were going to carry us? He shook his head and replied, "I do not know." I now had some hopes of visiting my vessel again--but the pirates made sail, ran down, took us in tow and stood out of the harbor. Bolidar afterwards took me, my mate and two of my men on board and gave us some coffee. On examination I found they had several additional light sails, made of the Exertion's. Almost every man, a pair of canvas trousers; and my colors cut up and made into belts to carry their money about them. My

jolly boat was on deck, and I was informed, all my rigging was disposed of. Several of the pirates had on some of my clothes, and the captain one of my best shirts, a cleaner one, than I had ever seen him have on before.--He kept at a good distance from me, and forbid my friend Nickola's speaking to me.--I saw from the companion way in the captain's cabin my quadrant, spy glass and other things which belonged to us, and observed by the compass, that the course steered was about west by south,--distance nearly twenty miles, which brought them up with a cluster of islands called by some "Cayman Keys." Here they anchored and caught some fish, (one of which was named \_guard fish\_) of which we had a taste. I observed that my friend Mr. Bracket was somewhat dejected, and asked him in a low voice, what his opinion was with respects to our fate? He answered, "I cannot tell you, but it appears to me the worst is to come." I told him that I hoped not, but thought they would give us our small boat and liberate the prisoners. But mercy even in this shape was not left-for us. Soon after, saw the captain and officers whispering for some time in private conference. When over, their boat was manned under the command of Bolidar, and went to one of those Islands or Keys before mentioned. On their return, another conference took place--whether it was a jury upon our lives we could not tell. I did not think conscience could be entirely extinguished in the human breast, or that men could become fiends. In the afternoon, while we knew not the doom which had been fixed for us, the captain was engaged with several of his men in gambling, in hopes to get back some of the five hundred dollars, they said, he lost but a few nights before; which had made him unusually fractious. A little before sunset he ordered all the prisoners into the large boat, with a supply of provisions and water, and to be put on shore. While we were getting into her, one of my

fellow  
prisoners, a Spaniard, attempted with tears in his eyes to speak  
to the  
captain, but was refused with the answer. "I'll have nothing to  
say to  
any prisoner, go into the boat." In the mean time Nickola said to  
me,  
"My friend, I will give you your book," (being Mr. Colman's  
Sermons,) "it is the only thing of yours that is in my possession; I dare  
not  
attempt any thing more." But the captain forbid his giving it to  
me, and  
I stepped into the boat--at that moment Nickola said in a low  
voice,  
"never mind, I may see you again before I die." The small boat  
was well  
armed and manned, and both set off together for the island, where  
they  
had agreed to leave us to perish! The scene to us was a funereal  
scene.  
There were no arms in the prisoners boat, and, of course, all  
attempts  
to relieve ourselves would have been throwing our lives away, as  
Bolidar  
was near us, well armed. We were rowed about two miles north-  
easterly  
from the pirates, to a small low island, lonely and desolate. We  
arrived  
about sunset; and for the support of us eleven prisoners, they  
only left  
a ten gallon keg of water, and perhaps a few quarts, in another  
small  
vessel, which was very poor; part of a barrel of flour, a small  
keg of  
lard, one ham and some salt fish; a small kettle and an old  
broken pot;  
an old sail for a covering, and a small mattress and blanket,  
which was  
thrown out as the boats hastened away. One of the prisoners  
happened to  
have a little coffee in his pocket, and these comprehended all  
our means  
of sustaining life, and for what length of time we knew not. We  
now  
felt the need of water, and our supply was comparatively nothing.  
A man  
may live nearly twice as long without food, as without water.  
Look at us  
now, my friends, left benighted on a little spot of sand in the  
midst of  
the ocean, far from the usual track of vessels, and every

appearance of  
a violent thunder tempest, and a boisterous night. Judge of my  
feelings,  
and the circumstances which our band of sufferers now witnessed.  
Perhaps  
you can and have pitied us. I assure you, we were very wretched;  
and to  
paint the scene, is not within my power. When the boats were  
moving from  
the shore, on recovering myself a little, I asked Bolidar, "If he  
was  
going to leave us so?"--he answered, "no, only two days--we go  
for water  
and wood, then come back, take you." I requested him to give us  
bread  
and other stores, for they had plenty in the boat, and at least  
one  
hundred barrels of flour in the Mexican. "No, no, suppose to-  
morrow  
morning me come, me give you bread," and hurried off to the  
vessel. This  
was the last time I saw him. We then turned our attention upon  
finding a  
spot most convenient for our comfort, and soon discovered a  
little roof  
supported by stakes driven into the sand; it was thatched with  
leaves of  
the cocoa-nut tree, considerable part of which was torn or blown  
off.  
After spreading the old sail over this roof, we placed our little  
stock  
of provisions under it. Soon after came on a heavy shower of rain  
which  
penetrated the canvas, and made it nearly as uncomfortable  
inside, as it  
would have been out. We were not prepared to catch water, having  
nothing  
to put it in. Our next object was to get fire, and after  
gathering some  
of the driest fuel to be found, and having a small piece of  
cotton  
wick-yarn, with flint and steel, we kindled a fire, which was  
never  
afterwards suffered to be extinguished. The night was very dark,  
but we  
found a piece of old rope, which when well lighted served for a  
candle.  
On examining the ground under the roof, we found perhaps  
thousands of  
creeping insects, scorpions, lizards, crickets, &c. After  
scraping them  
out as well as we could, the most of us having nothing but the

damp  
earth for a bed, laid ourselves down in hopes of some rest; but  
it being  
so wet, gave many of us severe colds, and one of the Spaniards  
was quite  
sick for several days.

Sunday, 20th.--As soon as day-light came on, we proceeded to take  
a view  
of our little island, and found it to measure only one acre, of  
coarse,  
white sand; about two feet, and in some spots perhaps three feet  
above  
the surface of the ocean. On the highest part were growing some  
bushes  
and small mangroves, (the dry part of which was our fuel) and the  
wild  
castor oil beans. We were greatly disappointed in not finding the  
latter  
suitable food; likewise some of the prickly pear bushes, which  
gave us  
only a few pears about the size of our small button pear; the  
outside  
has thorns, which if applied to the fingers or lips, will remain  
there,  
and cause a severe smarting similar to the nettle; the inside a  
spungy  
substance, full of juice and seeds, which are red and a little  
tartish--had they been there in abundance, we should not have  
suffered  
so much for water--but alas! even this substitute was not for us.  
On the  
northerly side of the island was a hollow, where the tide  
penetrated the  
sand, leaving stagnant water. We presumed, in hurricanes the  
island was  
nearly overflowed. According to the best calculations I could  
make, we  
were about thirty-five miles from any part of Cuba, one hundred  
from  
Trinidad and forty from the usual track of American vessels, or  
others  
which might pass that way. No vessel of any considerable size,  
can  
safely pass among these Keys (or "Queen's Gardens," as the  
Spaniards  
call them) being a large number extending from Cape Cruz to  
Trinidad,  
one hundred and fifty miles distance; and many more than the  
charts have  
laid down, most of them very low and some covered at high water,  
which

makes it very dangerous for navigators without a skilful pilot. After taking this view of our condition, which was very gloomy, we began to suspect we were left on this desolate island by those merciless plunderers to perish. Of this I am now fully convinced; still we looked anxiously for the pirate's boat to come according to promise with more water and provisions, but looked in vain. We saw them soon after get under way with all sail set and run directly from us until out of our sight, and \_we never saw them again\_! One may partially imagine our feelings, but they cannot be put into words. Before they were entirely out of sight of us, we raised the white blanket upon a pole, waving it in the air, in hopes, that at two miles distance they would see it and be moved to pity. But pity in such monsters was not to be found. It was not their interest to save us from the lingering death, which we now saw before us. We tried to compose ourselves, trusting to God, who had witnessed our sufferings, would yet make use of some one, as the instrument of his mercy towards us. Our next care, now, was to try for water. We dug several holes in the sand and found it, but quite too salt for use. The tide penetrates probably through the island. We now came on short allowances for water. Having no means of securing what we had by lock and key, some one in the night would slyly drink, and it was soon gone. The next was to bake some bread, which we did by mixing flour with salt water and frying it in lard, allowing ourselves eight quite small pancakes to begin with. The ham was reserved for some more important occasion, and the salt fish was lost for want of fresh water. The remainder of this day was passed in the most serious conversation and reflection. At night, I read prayers from the "Prayer Book," before mentioned, which I most carefully concealed while last on board the pirates. This plan was pursued morning and evening, during our

stay  
there. Then retired for rest and sleep, but realized little of  
either.

Monday, 21st.--In the morning we walked round the beach, in  
expectation  
of finding something useful. On our way picked up a paddle about  
three  
feet long, very similar to the Indian canoe paddle, except the  
handle,  
which was like that of a shovel, the top part being split off; we  
laid  
it by for the present. We likewise found some konchs and roasted  
them;  
they were pretty good shell fish, though rather tough. We  
discovered at  
low water, a bar or spit of sand extending north-easterly from  
us, about  
three miles distant, to a cluster of Keys, which were covered  
with  
mangrove trees, perhaps as high as our quince tree. My friend Mr.  
Bracket and George attempted to wade across, being at that time  
of tide  
only up to their armpits; but were pursued by a shark, and  
returned  
without success. The tide rises about four feet.

Tuesday, 22d.--We found several pieces of the palmetto or cabbage  
tree,  
and some pieces of boards, put them together in the form of a  
raft, and  
endeavored to cross, but that proved ineffectual. Being  
disappointed, we  
set down to reflect upon other means of relief, intending to do  
all in  
our power for safety while our strength continued. While setting  
here,  
the sun was so powerful and oppressive, reflecting its rays upon  
the  
sea, which was then calm, and the white sand which dazzled the  
eye, was  
so painful, that we retired under the awning; there the  
moschetoes and  
flies were so numerous, that good rest could not be found. We  
were,  
however, a little cheered, when, in scraping out the top of the  
ground  
to clear out, I may say, thousands of crickets and bugs, we found  
a  
hatchet, which was to us peculiarly serviceable. At night the  
strong  
north-easterly wind, which prevails there at all seasons, was so

cold as  
to make it equally uncomfortable with the day. Thus day after  
day, our  
sufferings and apprehensions multiplying, we were very generally  
alarmed.

Thursday, 24th.--This morning, after taking a little coffee, made  
of the  
water which we thought least salt, and two or three of the little  
cakes, we felt somewhat refreshed, and concluded to make another  
visit  
to those Keys, in hopes of finding something more, which might  
make a  
raft for us to escape the pirates, and avoid perishing by thirst.  
Accordingly seven of us set off, waded across the bar and  
searched all  
the Keys thereabouts. On one we found a number of sugar-box  
shooks, two  
lashing plank and some pieces of old spars, which were a part of  
the  
Exertion's deck load, that was thrown overboard when she grounded  
on the  
bar, spoken of in the first part of the narrative. It seems they  
had  
drifted fifteen miles, and had accidentally lodged on these very  
Keys  
within our reach. Had the pirates known this, they would  
undoubtedly  
have placed us in another direction. They no doubt thought that  
they  
could not place us on a worse place. The wind at this time was  
blowing  
so strong on shore, as to prevent rafting our stuff round to our  
island,  
and we were obliged to haul it upon the beach for the present;  
then dug  
for water in the highest place, but found it as salt as ever, and  
then  
returned to our habitation. But hunger and thirst began to prey  
upon us,  
and our comforts were as few as our hopes.

Friday, 25th.--Again passed over to those Keys to windward in  
order to  
raft our stuff to our island, it being most convenient for  
building. But  
the surf on the beach was so very rough, that we were again  
compelled to  
postpone it. Our courage, however, did not fail where there was  
the  
slightest hopes of life. Returning without it, we found on our  
way an

old top timber of some vessel; it had several spikes on it, which we afterwards found very serviceable. In the hollow of an old tree, we found two guarnas of small size, one male, the other female. Only one was caught. After taking off the skin, we judged it weighed a pound and a half. With some flour and lard, (the only things we had except salt water,) it made us a fine little mess. We thought it a rare dish, though a small one for eleven half starved persons. At the same time a small vessel hove in sight; we made a signal to her with the blanket tied to a pole and placed it on the highest tree--some took off their white clothes and waved them in the air, hoping they would come to us; should they be pirates, they could do no more than kill us, and perhaps would give us some water, for which we began to suffer most excessively; but, notwithstanding all our efforts, she took no notice of us.

Saturday, 26th.--This day commenced with moderate weather and smooth sea; at low tide found some cockles; boiled and eat them, but they were very painful to the stomach. David Warren had a fit of strangling, with swelling of the bowels; but soon recovered, and said, "something like salt rose in his throat and choked him." Most of us then set off for the Keys, where the plank and shooks were put together in a raft, which we with pieces of boards paddled over to our island; when we consulted the best plan, either to build a raft large enough for us all to go on, or a boat; but the shooks having three or four nails in each, and having a piece of large reed or bamboo, previously found, of which we made pins, we concluded to make a boat.

Sunday, 27--Commenced our labor, for which I know we need offer no apology. We took the two planks, which were about fourteen feet long, and two and a half wide, and fixed them together for the bottom

of the  
boat; then with moulds made of palmetto bark, cut timber and  
knees from  
mangrove trees which spread so much as to make the boat four feet  
wide  
at the top, placed them exactly the distance apart of an Havana  
sugar  
box.--Her stern was square and the bows tapered to a peak, making  
her  
form resemble a flat-iron. We proceeded thus far and returned to  
rest  
for the night--but Mr. Bracket was too unwell to get much sleep.

Monday, 28--Went on with the work as fast as possible. Some of  
the  
Spaniards had long knives about them, which proved very useful in  
fitting timbers, and a gimblet of mine, accidentally found on  
board the  
pirate, enabled us to use the wooden pins. And now our spirits  
began to  
revive, though \_water, water\_, was continually in our minds. We  
now  
feared the pirates might possibly come, find out our plan and put  
us to  
death, (although before we had wished to see them, being so much  
in want  
of water.) Our labor was extremely burdensome, and the Spaniards  
considerably peevish--but they would often say to me "never mind  
captain, by and by, Americana or Spanyol catch them, me go and  
see 'um  
hung." We quitted work for the day, cooked some cakes but found  
it  
necessary to reduce the quantity again, however small before. We  
found  
some herbs on a windward Key, which the Spaniards called Spanish  
tea.--This when well boiled we found somewhat palatable, although  
the  
water was very salt. This herb resembles pennyroyal in look and  
taste,  
though not so pungent. In the evening when we were setting round  
the  
fire to keep off the moschetoos, I observed David Warren's eyes  
shone  
like glass. The mate said to him--"David I think you will die  
before  
morning--I think you are struck with death now." I thought so  
too, and  
told him, "I thought it most likely we should all die here soon;  
but as  
some one of us might survive to carry the tidings to our friends,  
if you  
have any thing to say respecting your family, now is the time."--

He then  
said, "I have a mother in Saco where I belong--she is a second  
time a  
widow--to-morrow if you can spare a scrap of paper and pencil I  
will  
write something." But no tomorrow came to him.--In the course of  
the  
night he had another spell of strangling, and soon after expired,  
without much pain and without a groan. He was about twenty-six  
years  
old.--How solemn was this scene to us! Here we beheld the ravages  
of  
death commenced upon us. More than one of us considered death a  
happy  
release. For myself I thought of my wife and children; and wished  
to  
live if God should so order it, though extreme thirst, hunger and  
exhaustion had well nigh prostrated my fondest hopes.

Tuesday, 29th.--Part of us recommenced labor on the boat, while  
myself  
and Mr. Bracket went and selected the highest clear spot of sand  
on the  
northern side of the island, where we dug Warren's grave, and  
boxed it  
up with shooks, thinking it would be the most suitable spot for  
the rest  
of us--whose turn would come next, we knew not. At about ten  
o'clock,  
A.M. conveyed the corpse to the grave, followed by us survivors--  
a  
scene, whose awful solemnity can never be painted. We stood  
around the  
grave, and there I read the funeral prayer from the Rev. Mr.  
Brooks's  
Family Prayer Book; and committed the body to the earth; covered  
it with  
some pieces of board and sand, and returned to our labor. One of  
the  
Spaniards, an old man, named Manuel, who was partial to me, and I  
to  
him, made a cross and placed it at the head of the grave saying,  
"Jesus  
Christ hath him now." Although I did not believe in any  
mysterious  
influence of this cross, yet I was perfectly willing it should  
stand  
there. The middle part of the day being very warm, our mouths  
parched  
with thirst, and our spirits so depressed, that we made but  
little  
progress during the remainder of this day, but in the evening

were  
employed in picking oakum out of the bolt rope taken from the old  
sail.

Wednesday, 30th.--Returned to labor on the boat with as much  
vigor as  
our weak and debilitated state would admit, but it was a day of  
trial to  
us all; for the Spaniards and we Americans could not well  
understand  
each other's plans, and they being naturally petulant, would not  
work,  
nor listen with any patience for Joseph, our English fellow  
prisoner, to  
explain our views--they would sometimes undo what they had done,  
and in  
a few minutes replace it again; however before night we began to  
caulk  
her seams, by means of pieces of hard mangrove, made in form of a  
caulking-iron, and had the satisfaction of seeing her in a form  
something like a boat.

Thursday, 31st.--Went on with the work, some at caulking, others  
at  
battening the seams with strips of canvas, and pieces of pine  
nailed  
over, to keep the oakum in. Having found a suitable pole for a  
mast, the  
rest went about making a sail from the one we had used for a  
covering,  
also fitting oars of short pieces of boards, in form of a paddle,  
tied  
on a pole, we having a piece of fishing line brought by one of  
the  
prisoners. Thus, at three P.M. the boat was completed and put  
afloat.--We had all this time confidently hoped, that she would  
be  
sufficiently large and strong to carry us all--we made a trial  
and were  
disappointed! This was indeed a severe trial, and the emotions it  
called  
up were not easy to be suppressed. She proved leaky, for we had  
no  
carpenter's yard, or smith's shop to go to.--And now the question  
was,  
"who should go, and how many?" I found it necessary for six; four  
to  
row, one to steer and one to bale. Three of the Spaniards and the  
Frenchman claimed the right, as being best acquainted with the  
nearest  
inhabitants; likewise, they had when taken, two boats left at St.  
Maria,

(about forty miles distant,) which they were confident of finding. They promised to return within two or three days for the rest of us--I thought it best to consent--Mr. Bracket it was agreed should go in my stead, because my papers must accompany me as a necessary protection, and my men apprehended danger if they were lost. Joseph Baxter (I think was his name) they wished should go, because he could speak both languages--leaving Manuel, George, Thomas and myself, to wait their return. Having thus made all arrangements, and putting up a keg of the least salt water, with a few pancakes of salt fish, they set off a little before sunset with our best wishes and prayers for their safety and return to our relief.--To launch off into the wide ocean, with strength almost exhausted, and in such a frail boat as this, you will say was very hazardous, and in truth it was; but what else was left to us?--Their intention was to touch at the Key where the Exertion was and if no boat was to be found there, to proceed to St. Maria, and if none there, to go to Trinidad and send us relief.--But alas! it was the last time I ever saw them!--Our suffering this day was most acute.

Tuesday, 5th.--About ten o'clock, A.M. discovered a boat drifting by on the southeastern side of the island about a mile distant. I deemed it a providential thing to us, and urged Thomas and George trying the raft for her. They reluctantly consented and set off, but it was nearly three P.M. when they came up with her--it was the same boat we had built! Where then was my friend Bracket and those who went with him? Every appearance was unfavorable.--I hoped that a good Providence had yet preserved him.--The two men who went for the boat, found it full of water, without oars, paddle, or sail; being in this condition, and about three miles to the leeward, the men found it impossible to tow her up,

so left her, and were until eleven o'clock at night getting back with the raft. They were so exhausted, that had it not been nearly calm, they could never have returned.

Wednesday, 6th.--This morning was indeed the most gloomy I had ever experienced.--There appeared hardly a ray of hope that my friend Bracket could return, seeing the boat was lost. Our provisions nearly gone; our mouths parched extremely with thirst; our strength wasted; our spirits broken, and our hopes imprisoned within the circumference of this desolate island in the midst of an unfrequented ocean; all these things gave to the scene around us the hue of death. In the midst of this dreadful despondence, a sail hove in sight bearing the white flag! Our hopes were raised, of course--but no sooner raised than darkened, by hearing a gun fired. Here then was another gang of pirates. She soon, however, came near enough to anchor, and her boat pushed off towards us with three men in her.--Thinking it now no worse to die by sword than famine, I walked down immediately to meet them. I knew them not.--A moment before the boat touched the ground, a man leaped from her bows and caught me in his arms! \_It was Nickola\_!--saying, "Do you now believe Nickola is your friend? yes, said he, \_Jamieson\_ will yet prove himself so."--No words can express my emotions at this moment. This was a friend indeed. The reason of my not recognizing them before, was that they had cut their beards and whiskers. Turning to my fellow-sufferers, Nickola asked--"Are these all that are left of you? where are the others?"--At this moment seeing David's grave--"are they dead then? Ah! I suspected it, I know what you were put here for." As soon as I could recover myself, I gave him an account of Mr. Bracket and the others.--"How unfortunate," he said, "they must be lost, or some pirates have taken them."--"But," he continued, "we have no time to lose; you

had better embark immediately with us, and go where you please,  
we are  
at your service." The other two in the boat were Frenchmen, one  
named  
Lyon, the other Parrikete. They affectionately embraced each of  
us; then  
holding to my mouth the nose of a teakettle, filled with wine,  
said  
"Drink plenty, no hurt you." I drank as much as I judged prudent.  
They  
then gave it to my fellow sufferers--I experienced almost  
immediate  
relief, not feeling it in my head; they had also brought in the  
boat for  
us, a dish of salt beef and potatoes, of which we took a little.  
Then  
sent the boat on board for the other two men, being five in all;  
who  
came ashore, and rejoiced enough was I to see among them Thomas  
Young,  
one of my crew, who was detained on board the Mexican, but had  
escaped  
through Nickola's means; the other a Frenchman, named John  
Cadett. I now  
thought again and again, with troubled emotion, of my dear friend  
Bracket's fate. I took the last piece of paper I had, and wrote  
with  
pencil a few words, informing him (should he come there) that "I  
and the  
rest were safe; that I was not mistaken in the friend in whom I  
had  
placed so much confidence, that he had accomplished my highest  
expectations; and that I should go immediately to Trinidad, and  
requested him to go there also, and apply to Mr. Isaac W. Lord,  
my  
consignee, for assistance." I put the paper into a junk bottle,  
previously found on the beach, put in a stopper, and left it,  
together  
with what little flour remained, a keg of water brought from  
Nickola's  
vessel, and a few other things which I thought might be of  
service to  
him. We then repaired with our friends on board, where we were  
kindly  
treated. She was a sloop from Jamaica, of about twelve tons, with  
a  
cargo of rum and wine, bound to Trinidad. I asked "which way they  
intended to go?" They said "to Jamaica if agreeable to me." As I  
preferred Trinidad, I told them, "if they would give me the  
Exertion's  
boat which was along-side (beside their own) some water and  
provisions,

we would take chance in her."--"For perhaps," said I, "you will fare better at Jamaica, than at Trinidad." After a few minutes consultation, they said "you are too much exhausted to row the distance of one hundred miles, therefore we will go and carry you--we consider ourselves at your service." I expressed a wish to take a look at the Exertion, possibly we might hear something of Mr. Bracket. Nickola said "very well," so got under way, and run for her, having a light westerly wind. He then related to me the manner of their desertion from the pirates; as nearly as I can recollect his own words, he said, "A few days since, the pirates took four small vessels, I believe Spaniards; they having but two officers for the two first, the third fell to me as prize master, and having an understanding with the three Frenchmen and Thomas, selected them for my crew, and went on board with orders to follow the Mexican; which I obeyed. The fourth, the pirates took out all but one man and bade him also follow their vessel. Now our schooner leaked so bad, that we left her and in her stead agreed to take this little sloop (which we are now in) together with the one man. The night being very dark we all agreed to desert the pirates--altered our course and touched at St. Maria, where we landed the one man--saw no boats there, could hear nothing from you, and agreed one and all at the risk of our lives to come and liberate you if you were alive; knowing, as we did, that you were put on this Key to perish. On our way we boarded the Exertion, thinking possibly you might have been there. On board her we found a sail and paddle. We took one of the pirate's boats which they had left along-side of her, which proves how we came by two boats. My friend, the circumstance I am now about to relate, will somewhat astonish you. When the pirate's boat with Bolidar was sent to the before mentioned Key, on the 19th of January, it was their intention to leave you

prisoners  
there, where was nothing but salt water and mangroves, and no  
possibility of escape. This was the plan of Baltizar, their  
abandoned  
pilot; but Bolidar's heart failed him, and he objected to it;  
then,  
after a conference, Captain Jonnia ordered you to be put on the  
little  
island from whence we have now taken you. But after this was  
done, that  
night the French and Portuguese part of the Mexican's crew  
protested  
against it; so that Captain Jonnia to satisfy them, sent his  
large boat  
to take you and your fellow prisoners back again, taking care to  
select  
his confidential Spaniards for this errand. And you will believe  
me they  
set off from the Mexican, and after spending about as much time  
as would  
really have taken them to come to you, they returned, and  
reported they  
had been to your island, and landed, and that none of you were  
there,  
somebody having taken you off! This, all my companions here know  
to be  
true.--I knew it was impossible you could have been liberated,  
and  
therefore we determined among ourselves, that should an  
opportunity  
occur we would come and save your lives, as we now have." He then  
expressed, as he hitherto had done (and I believe with  
sincerity), his  
disgust with the bad company which he had been in, and looked  
forward  
with anxiety to the day when he might return to his native  
country. I  
advised him to get on board an American vessel, whenever an  
opportunity  
offered, and come to the United States; and on his arrival direct  
a  
letter to me; repeating my earnest desire to make some return for  
the  
disinterested friendship which he had shown toward me. With the  
Frenchman I had but little conversation, being unacquainted with  
the  
language.

Here ended Nickola's account. "And now" said the Frenchman, "our  
hearts  
be easy." Nickola observed he had left all and found us. I gave  
them my

warmest tribute of gratitude, saying I looked upon them under God as the preservers of our lives, and promised them all the assistance which my situation might enable me to afford.--This brings me to,

Thursday evening, 7th, when, at eleven o'clock, we anchored at the creek's mouth, near the Exertion. I was anxious to board her; accordingly took with me Nickola, Thomas, George and two others, well armed, each with a musket and cutlass. I jumped on her deck, saw a fire in the camboose, but no person there: I called aloud Mr. Bracket's name several times, saying "it is Captain Lincoln, don't be afraid, but show yourself," but no answer was given. She had no masts, spars, rigging, furniture, provisions or any thing left, except her bowsprit, and a few barrels of salt provisions of her cargo. Her ceiling had holes cut in it, no doubt in their foolish search for money. I left her with peculiar emotions, such as I hope never again to experience; and returned to the little sloop where we remained till--

Friday, 8th--When I had disposition to visit the island on which we were first imprisoned.----Found nothing there--saw a boat among the mangroves, near the Exertion. Returned, and got under way immediately for Trinidad. In the night while under full sail, run aground on a sunken Key, having rocks above the water, resembling old stumps of trees; we, however, soon got off and anchored. Most of those Keys have similar rocks about them, which navigators must carefully guard against.

Monday, 11th--Got under way--saw a brig at anchor about five miles below the mouth of the harbor; we hoped to avoid her speaking us; but when we opened in sight of her, discovered a boat making towards us, with a number of armed men in her. This alarmed my friends, and as we did not

see the brig's ensign hoisted, they declared the boat was a pirate, and looking through the spy-glass, they knew some of them to be the Mexican's men! This state of things was quite alarming. They said, "we will not be taken alive by them." Immediately the boat fired a musket; the ball passed through our mainsail. My friends insisted on beating them off: I endeavored to dissuade them, believing, as I did, that the brig was a Spanish man-of-war, who had sent her boat to ascertain who we were. I thought we had better heave to. Immediately another shot came. Then they insisted on fighting, and said "if I would not help them, I was no friend." I reluctantly acquiesced, and handed up the guns--commenced firing upon them and they upon us. We received several shot through the sails, but no one was hurt on either side. Our boats had been cast adrift to make us go the faster, and we gained upon them--continued firing until they turned from us, and went for our boats, which they took in tow for the brig. Soon after this, it became calm: then I saw that the brig had us in her power.--She manned and armed two more boats for us. We now concluded, since we had scarcely any ammunition, to surrender; and were towed down along-side the brig on board, and were asked by the captain, who could speak English, "what for you fire on the boat?" I told him "we thought her a pirate, and did not like to be taken by them again, having already suffered too much;" showing my papers. He said, "Captain Americana, never mind, go and take some dinner--which are your men?" I pointed them out to him, and he ordered them the liberty of the decks; but my friend Nickola and his three associates were immediately put in irons. They were, however, afterwards taken out of irons and examined; and I understood the Frenchmen agreed to enlist, as they judged it the surest way to better their condition. Whether Nickola enlisted, I do not know, but think that

he did, as I understood that offer was made to him: I however endeavored to explain more distinctly to the captain, the benevolent efforts of these four men by whom my life had been saved, and used every argument in my power to procure their discharge. I also applied to the governor, and exerted myself with peculiar interest, dictated as I trust with heartfelt gratitude--and I ardently hope ere this, that Nickola is on his way to this country, where I may have an opportunity of convincing him that such an act of benevolence will not go unrewarded. Previous to my leaving Trinidad, I made all the arrangements in my power with my influential friends, and doubt not, that their laudable efforts will be accomplished.--The sloop's cargo was then taken on board the brig; after which the captain requested a certificate that I was politely treated by him, saying that his name was Captain Candama, of the privateer brig Prudentee of eighteen guns. This request I complied with. His first lieutenant told me he had sailed out of Boston, as commander for T.C. Amory, Esq. during the last war. In the course of the evening my friends were taken out of irons and examined separately, then put back again. The captain invited me to supper in his cabin, and a berth for the night, which was truly acceptable. The next morning after breakfast, I with my people were set on shore with the few things we had, with the promise of the Exertion's small boat in a day or two,--but it was never sent me--the reason, let the reader imagine. On landing at the wharf Casildar, we were immediately taken by soldiers to the guard house, which was a very filthy place; thinking I suppose, and even calling us, pirates. Soon some friends came to see me. Mr. Cotton, who resides there brought us in some soup. Mr. Isaac W. Lord, of Boston, my merchant, came

with Captain Tate, who sent immediately to the governor; for I would not show my papers to any one else. He came about sunset, and after examining Manuel my Spanish fellow prisoner, and my papers, said to be, giving me the papers, "Captain, you are at liberty." I was kindly invited by Captain Matthew Rice, of schooner Galaxy, of Boston, to go on board his vessel, and live with him during my stay there. This generous offer I accepted, and was treated by him with the greatest hospitality; for I was hungered and he gave me meat, I was athirst and he gave me drink, I was naked and he clothed me, a stranger and he took me in. He likewise took Manuel and my three men for that night. Next day Mr. Lord rendered me all necessary assistance in making my protest. He had heard nothing from me until my arrival. I was greatly disappointed in not finding Mr. Bracket, and requested Mr. Lord to give him all needful aid if he should come there. To Captain Carnes, of the schooner Hannah, of Boston, I would tender my sincere thanks, for his kindness in giving me a passage to Boston, which I gladly accepted. To those gentlemen of Trinidad, and many captains of American vessels, who gave me sea clothing, &c., I offer my cordial gratitude.

I am fully of the opinion that these ferocious pirates are linked in with many inhabitants of Cuba; and the government in many respects appears covertly to encourage them.

It is with heartfelt delight, that, since the above narrative was written, I have learned that Mr. Bracket and his companions are safe; he arrived at Port d'Esprit, about forty leagues east of Trinidad. A letter has been received from him, stating that he should proceed to Trinidad the first opportunity.--It appears that after reaching the wreck, they found a boat from the shore, taking on board some of the Exertion's cargo, in which they proceeded to the above place. Why it was not in his

power to come to our relief will no doubt be satisfactorily disclosed when he may be so fortunate as once more to return to his native country and friends.

I felt great anxiety to learn what became of Jamieson, who, my readers will recollect, was detained on board the Spanish brig Prudentee near Trinidad. I heard nothing from him, until I believe eighteen months after I reached home, when I received a letter from him, from Montego Bay, Jamaica, informing me that he was then residing in that island. I immediately wrote to him, and invited him to come on to the United States. He accordingly came on passenger with Captain Wilson of Cohasset, and arrived in Boston, in August, 1824. Our meeting was very affecting. Trying scenes were brought up before us; scenes gone forever, through which we had passed together, where our acquaintance was formed, and since which time, we had never met. I beheld once more the preserver of my life; the instrument, under Providence, of restoring me to my home, my family, and my friends, and I regarded him with no ordinary emotion. My family were delighted to see him, and cordially united in giving him a warm reception. He told me that after we separated in Trinidad, he remained on board the Spanish brig. The commander asked him and his companions if they would enlist; the Frenchmen replied that they would, but he said nothing, being determined to make his escape, the very first opportunity which should present. The Spanish brig afterwards fell in with a Columbian Patriot, an armed brig of eighteen guns. Being of about equal force, they gave battle, and fought between three and four hours. Both parties were very much injured; and, without any considerable advantage on either side, both drew off to make repairs. The Spanish brig Prudentee, put into St. Jago de Cuba. Jamieson was

wounded in the action, by a musket ball, through his arm, and was taken on shore, with the other wounded, and placed in the hospital of St. Jago. Here he remained for a considerable time, until he had nearly recovered, when he found an opportunity of escaping, and embarking for Jamaica. He arrived in safety at Kingston, and from there, travelled barefoot over the mountains, until very much exhausted, he reached Montego Bay, where he had friends, and where one of his brothers possessed some property. From this place, he afterwards wrote to me. He told me that before he came to Massachusetts, he saw the villainous pilot of the Mexican, the infamous Baltizar, with several other pirates, brought into Montego Bay, from whence they were to be conveyed to Kingston to be executed. Whether the others were part of the Mexican's crew, or not, I do not know. Baltizar was an old man, and as Jamieson said, it was a melancholy and heart-rending sight, to see him borne to execution with those gray hairs, which might have been venerable in virtuous old age, now a shame and reproach to this hoary villain, for he was full of years, and old in iniquity. When Jamieson received the letter which I wrote him, he immediately embarked with Captain Wilson, and came to Boston, as I have before observed.

According to his own account he was of a very respectable family in Greenock, Scotland. His father when living was a rich cloth merchant, but both his father and mother had been dead many years. He was the youngest of thirteen children, and being, as he said, of a roving disposition, had always followed the seas. He had received a polite education, and was of a very gentlemanly deportment. He spoke several living languages, and was skilled in drawing and painting. He had travelled extensively in different countries, and acquired in consequence an excellent knowledge of their manners and customs. His varied information (for hardly any subject escaped him) rendered

him a  
very entertaining companion. His observations on the character of  
different nations were very liberal; marking their various  
traits, their  
virtues and vices, with playful humorousness, quite free from  
bigotry,  
or narrow prejudice.

I was in trade, between Boston and Philadelphia, at the time he  
came to  
Massachusetts, and he sailed with me several trips as my mate. He  
afterwards went to Cuba, and was subsequently engaged in the  
mackerel  
fishery, out of the port of Hingham, during the warm season, and  
in the  
winter frequently employed himself in teaching navigation to  
young men,  
for which he was eminently qualified. He remained with us, until  
his  
death, which took place in 1829. At this time he had been out at  
sea two  
or three days, when he was taken sick, and was carried into Cape  
Cod,  
where he died, on the first day of May, 1829, and there his  
remains lie  
buried. Peace be to his ashes! They rest in a strange land, far  
from his  
kindred and his native country.

Since his death I have met with Mr. Stewart, of Philadelphia, who  
was  
Commercial Agent in Trinidad at the time of my capture. He  
informed me  
that the piratical schooner Mexican, was afterwards chased by an  
English  
government vessel, from Jamaica, which was cruising in search of  
it.  
Being hotly pursued, the pirates deserted their vessel, and fled  
to the  
mangrove bushes, on an island similar to that on which they had  
placed  
me and my crew to die. The English surrounded them, and thus they  
were  
cut off from all hopes of escape. They remained there, I think  
fourteen  
days, when being almost entirely subdued by famine, eleven  
surrendered  
themselves, and were taken. The others probably perished among  
the  
mangroves. The few who were taken were carried by the government  
vessel  
into Trinidad. Mr. Stewart said that he saw them himself, and

such  
miserable objects, that had life, he never before beheld. They  
were in a  
state of starvation; their beards had grown to a frightful  
length, their  
bodies, were covered with filth and vermin, and their  
countenances were  
hideous. From Trinidad they were taken to Kingston, Jamaica, and  
there  
hung on Friday, the 7th of February, 1823.

About a quarter of an hour before day dawn, the wretched culprits  
were  
taken from the jail, under a guard of soldiers from the 50th  
regiment,  
and the City Guard. On their arrival at the wherry wharf, the  
military  
retired, and the prisoners, with the Town Guard were put on board  
two  
wherries, in which they proceeded to Port Royal Point, the usual  
place  
of execution in similar cases. They were there met by a strong  
party of  
military, consisting of 50 men, under command of an officer. They  
formed  
themselves into a square round the place of execution, with the  
sheriff  
and his officers with the prisoners in the centre. The gallows  
was of  
considerable length, and contrived with a drop so as to prevent  
the  
unpleasant circumstances which frequently occur.

The unfortunate men had been in continual prayer from the time  
they were  
awakened out of a deep sleep till they arrived at that place,  
where they  
were to close their existence.

They all expressed their gratitude for the attention they had met  
with  
from the sheriff and the inferior officers. Many pressed the  
hands of  
the turnkey to their lips, others to their hearts and on their  
knees,  
prayed that God, Jesus Christ, and the Virgin Mary would bless  
him and  
the other jailors for their goodness. They all then fervently  
joined  
in prayer. To the astonishment of all, no clerical character, of  
any  
persuasion, was present. They repeatedly called out "Adonde esta

el  
padre," (Where is the holy father).

[:\_The execution of ten pirates.\_]

Juan Hernandez called on all persons present to hear him--he was innocent; what they had said about his confessing himself guilty was untrue. He had admitted himself guilty, because he hoped for pardon; but that now he was to die, he called God, Jesus Christ, the Holy Ghost, the Virgin Mary, and the Saints, to witness that he spoke the truth--that he was no pirate, no murderer--he had been forced. The Lieutenant of the pirates was a wretch, who did not fear God, and had compelled him to act.

Juan Gutierrez and Francisco de Sayas were loud in their protestations of innocence.

Manuel Lima said, for himself, he did not care; he felt for the old man (Miguel Jose). How could he be a pirate who could not help himself? If it were a Christian country, they would have pardoned him for his gray hairs. He was innocent--they had both been forced. Let none of his friends or relations ever venture to sea--he hoped his death would be a warning to them, that the innocent might suffer for the guilty. The language of this young man marked him a superior to the generality of his companions in misfortune. The seamen of the Whim stated that he was very kind to them when prisoners on board the piratical vessel. Just before he was turned off, he addressed the old man--"Adios viejo, para siempre adios."--(Farewell, old man, forever farewell.)

Several of the prisoners cried out for mercy, pardon, pardon.

Domingo Eucalla, the black man, then addressed them. "Do not look for mercy here, but pray to God; we are all brought here to die. This is not

built for nothing; here we must end our lives. You know I am innocent,  
but I must die the same as you all. There is not any body here who can  
do us any good, so let us think only of God Almighty. We are not children but men, you know that all must die; and in a few years those  
who kill us must die too. When I was born, God set the way of my death;  
I do not blame any body. I was taken by the pirates and they made me  
help them; they would not let me be idle. I could not show that this was  
the truth, and therefore they have judged me by the people they have  
found me with. I am put to death unjustly, but I blame nobody. It was my  
misfortune. Come, let us pray. If we are innocent, so much the less we  
have to repent. I do not come here to accuse any one. Death must come  
one day or other; better to the innocent than guilty." He then joined in  
prayer with the others. He seemed to be much revered by his fellow  
prisoners. He chose those prayers he thought most adapted to the occasion. Hundreds were witnesses to the manly firmness of this negro.  
Observing a bystander listening attentively to the complaints of one of  
his fellow wretches, he translated what had been said into English. With  
a steady pace, and a resolute and resigned countenance, he ascended the  
fatal scaffold. Observing the executioner unable to untie a knot on the  
collar of one of the prisoners, he with his teeth untied it. He then  
prayed most fervently till the drop fell.

Miguel Jose protested his innocence.--"No he robado, no he matado ningune, muero inocente."--(I have robbed no one, I have killed no one,  
I die innocent. I am an old man, but my family will feel my disgraceful  
death.)

Francisco Migul prayed devoutly, but inaudibly.--His soul seemed to have  
quitted the body before he was executed.

Breti Gullimillit called on all to witness his innocence; it was

of no  
use for him to say an untruth, for he was going before the face  
of God.

Augustus Hernandez repeatedly declared his innocence, requested  
that no  
one would say he had made a confession; he had none to make.

Juan Hernandez was rather obstinate when the execution pulled the  
cap  
over his eyes. He said, rather passionately--"Quita is de mis  
ojos."--(Remove it from my eyes.) He then rubbed it up against  
one of  
the posts of the gallows.

Miguel Jose made the same complaint, and drew the covering from  
his eyes  
by rubbing his head against a fellow sufferer.

Pedro Nondre was loud in his ejaculations for mercy. He wept  
bitterly.  
He was covered with marks of deep wounds.

The whole of the ten included in the death warrant, having been  
placed  
on the scaffold, and the ropes suspended, the drop was let down.  
Nondre  
being an immense heavy man, broke the rope, and fell to the  
ground  
alive. Juan Hernandez struggled long. Lima was much convulsed.  
The old  
man Gullimillit, and Migul, were apparently dead before the drop  
fell.  
Eucalla (the black man) gave one convulsion, and all was over.

When Nondre recovered from the fall and saw his nine lifeless  
companions  
stretched in death, he gave an agonizing shriek; he wrung his  
hands,  
screamed "Favor, favor, me matan sin causa. O! buenos  
Christianos, me  
amparen, ampara me, ampara me, no hay Christiano en asta, tiara?"

(Mercy, mercy, they kill me without cause.--Oh, good Christians,  
protect  
me. Oh, protect me. Is there no Christian in this land?)

He then lifted his eyes to Heaven, and prayed long and loud. Upon  
being  
again suspended, he was for a long period convulsed. He was an  
immense  
powerful man, and died hard.

A piratical station was taken in the Island of Cuba by the U.S. schooners of war, Greyhound and Beagle. They left Thompson's Island June 7, 1823, under the command of Lieuts. Kearney and Newton, and cruised within the Key's on the south side of Cuba, as far as Cape Cruz, touching at all the intermediate ports on the island, to intercept pirates. On the 21st of July, they came to anchor off Cape Cruz, and Lieut. Kearney went in his boat to reconnoitre the shore, when he was fired on by a party of pirates who were concealed among the bushes. A fire was also opened from several pieces of cannon erected on a hill a short distance off. The boat returned, and five or six others were manned from the vessels, and pushed off for the shore, but a very heavy cannonade being kept up by the pirates on the heights, as well as from the boats, were compelled to retreat. The two schooners were then warped in, when they discharged several broadsides, and covered the landing of the boats. After a short time the pirates retreated to a hill that was well fortified. A small hamlet, in which the pirates resided, was set fire to and destroyed. Three guns, one a four pounder, and two large swivels, with several pistols, cutlasses, and eight large boats, were captured. A cave, about 150 feet deep, was discovered, near where the houses were, and after considerable difficulty, a party of seamen got to the bottom, where was found an immense quantity of plunder, consisting of broadcloths, dry goods, female dresses, saddlery, &c. Many human bones were also in the cave, supposed to have been unfortunate persons who were taken and put to death. A great many of the articles were brought away, and the rest destroyed. About forty pirates escaped to the heights, but many were supposed to have been killed from the fire of the

schooners, as well as from the men who landed. The bushes were so thick that it was impossible to go after them. Several other caves are in the neighborhood, in which it was conjectured they occasionally take shelter.

In 1823, Commodore Porter commanded the United States squadron in these seas; much good was done in preventing new acts of piracy; but these wretches kept aloof and did not venture to sea as formerly, but some were taken.

Almost every day furnished accounts evincing the activity of Commodore Porter, and the officers and men under his command; but for a long time their industry and zeal was rather shown in the suppression of piracy than the punishment of it. At length, however, an opportunity offered for inflicting the latter, as detailed in the following letter, dated Matanzas, July 10, 1823.

"I have the pleasure of informing you of a brilliant achievement obtained against the pirates on the 5th inst. by two barges attached to Commodore Porter's squadron, the Gallinipper, Lieut. Watson, 18 men, and the Moscheto, Lieut. Inman, 10 men. The barges were returning from a cruise to windward; when they were near Jiguapa Bay, 13 leagues to windward of Matanzas, they entered it--it being a rendezvous for pirates. They immediately discovered a large schooner under way, which they supposed to be a Patriot privateer; and as their stores were nearly exhausted, they hoped to obtain some supplies from her. They therefore made sail in pursuit. When they were within cannon shot distance, she rounded to and fired her long gun, at the same time run up the bloody flag, directing her course towards the shore, and continuing to fire without effect. When she had got within a short distance of the shore, she came to, with springs on her cable, continuing to fire; and

when the  
barges were within 30 yards, they fired their muskets without  
touching  
boat or man; our men gave three cheers, and prepared to board;  
the  
pirates, discovering their intention, jumped into the water, when  
the  
bargemen, calling on the name of 'Allen,' commenced a destructive  
slaughter, killing them in the water and as they landed. So  
exasperated  
were our men, that it was impossible for their officers to  
restrain  
them, and many were killed after orders were given to grant  
quarter.  
Twenty-seven dead were counted, some sunk, five taken prisoners  
by the  
bargemen, and eight taken by a party of Spaniards on shore. The  
officers  
calculated that from 30 to 35 were killed. The schooner mounted a  
long  
nine pounder on a pivot, and 4 four pounders, with every other  
necessary  
armament, and a crew of 50 to 60 men, and ought to have blown the  
barges  
to atoms. She was commanded by the notorious Diablero or Little  
Devil.  
This statement I have from Lieut. Watson himself, and it is  
certainly  
the most decisive operation that has been effected against those  
murderers, either by the English or American force."

[:\_The Pirates fire into Lieut. Kearney's boat, while  
reconnoitering the shore.\_]

"This affair occurred on the same spot where the brave Allen fell  
about  
one year since. The prize was sent to Thompson's Island."

A British sloop of war, about the same time, captured a pirate  
schooner  
off St. Domingo, with a crew of 60 men. She had 200,000 dollars  
in  
specie, and other valuable articles on board. The brig Vestal  
sent  
another pirate schooner to New-Providence.

THE ADVENTURES AND EXECUTION OF CAPTAIN JOHN RACKAM.

This John Rackam, as has been reported in the foregoing pages, was quarter-master to Vane's company, till the crew were divided, and Vane turned out of it for refusing to board a French man-of-war, Rackam being voted captain of the division that remained in the brigantine. The 24th of November 1718, was the first day of his command; his first cruise was among the Carribbee Islands, where he took and plundered several vessels.

We have already taken notice, that when Captain Woods Rogers went to the island of Providence with the king's pardon to such of the pirates as should surrender, this brigantine, which Rackam commanded, made its escape through another passage, bidding defiance to the mercy that was offered.

To the windward of Jamaica, a Madeira-man fell into the pirate's way, which they detained two or three days, till they had their market out of her, and then they gave her back to the master, and permitted one Hosea Tidsel, a tavern keeper at Jamaica, who had been picked up in one of their prizes, to depart in her, she being bound for that island.

After this cruise they went into a small island, and cleaned, and spent their Christmas ashore, drinking and carousing as long as they had any liquor left, and then went to sea again for more. They succeeded but too well, though they took no extraordinary prize for above two months, except a ship laden with convicts from Newgate, bound for the plantations, which in a few days was retaken, with all her cargo, by an English man-of-war that was stationed in those seas.

Rackam stood towards the island of Bermuda, and took a ship bound to England from Carolina, and a small pink from New England, both of which he brought to the Bahama Islands, where, with the pitch, tar and stores

they cleaned again, and refitted their own vessel; but staying too long in that neighborhood, Captain Rogers, who was Governor of Providence, hearing of these ships being taken, sent out a sloop well manned and armed, which retook both the prizes, though in the mean while the pirate had the good fortune to escape.

From hence they sailed to the back of Cuba, where Rackam kept a little kind of a family, at which place they stayed a considerable time, living ashore with their Delilahs, till their money and provisions were expended, and they concluded it time to look out for more. They repaired their vessel, and were making ready to put to sea, when a guarda costa came in with a small English sloop, which she had taken as an interloper on the coast. The Spanish guard-ship attacked the pirate, but Rackam being close in behind a little island, she could do but little execution where she lay; the Dons therefore warped into the channel that evening, in order to make sure of her the next morning. Rackam finding his case desperate, and that there was hardly any possibility of escaping, resolved to attempt the following enterprise. The Spanish prize lying for better security close into the land, between the little island and the Main, our desperado took his crew into the boat with their cutlasses, rounded the little island, and fell aboard their prize silently in the dead of the night without being discovered, telling the Spaniards that were aboard her, that if they spoke a word, or made the least noise, they were all dead men; and so they became masters of her. When this was done he slipped her cable, and drove out to sea. The Spanish man-of-war was so intent upon their expected prize, that they minded nothing else, and as soon as day broke, they made a furious fire upon the empty sloop; but it was not long before they were rightly

apprised of the matter, when they cursed themselves sufficiently for a company of fools, to be bit out of a good rich prize, as she proved to be, and to have nothing but an old crazy hull in the room of her.

Rackam and his crew had no occasion to be displeased at the exchange, as it enabled them to continue some time longer in a way of life that suited their depraved minds. In August 1720, we find him at sea again, scouring the harbours and inlets of the north and west parts of Jamaica, where he took several small crafts, which proved no great booty to the rovers; but they had but few men, and therefore were obliged to run at low game till they could increase their company and their strength.

In the beginning of September, they took seven or eight fishing boats in Harbour Island, stole their nets and other tackle, and then went off to the French part of Hispaniola, where they landed, and took the cattle away, with two or three Frenchmen whom they found near the water-side, hunting wild hogs in the evening. The Frenchmen came on board, whether by consent or compulsion is not certainly known. They afterwards plundered two sloops, and returned to Jamaica, on the north coast of which island, near Porto Maria Bay, they took a schooner, Thomas Spenlow, master, it being then the 19th of October. The next day Rackam seeing a sloop in Dry Harbour Bay, stood in and fired a gun; the men all ran ashore, and he took the sloop and lading; but when those ashore found that they were pirates, they hailed the sloop, and let them know they were all willing to come on board of them.

Rackam's coasting the island in this manner proved fatal to him; for intelligence of his expedition came to the governor by a canoe which he had surprised ashore in Ocho Bay: upon this a sloop was immediately fitted out, and sent round the island in quest of him, commanded

by  
Captain Barnet, and manned with a good number of hands. Rackam,  
rounding  
the island, and drawing round the western point, called Point  
Negril,  
saw a small pettiaga, which, at the sight of the sloop, ran  
ashore and  
landed her men, when one of them hailed her. Answer was made that  
they  
were Englishmen, and begged the pettiaga's men to come on board  
and  
drink a bowl of punch, which they prevailed upon them to do.  
Accordingly, the company, in an evil hour, came all aboard of the  
pirate, consisting of nine persons; they were armed with muskets  
and  
cutlasses, but what was their real design in so doing we will not  
pretend to say. They had no sooner laid down their arms and taken  
up  
their pipes, than Barnet's sloop, which was in pursuit of  
Rackam's, came  
in sight.

The pirates, finding she stood directly towards them, feared the  
event,  
and weighed their anchor, which they had but lately let go, and  
stood  
off. Captain Barnet gave them chase, and, having advantage of  
little  
breezes of wind which blew off the land, came up with her, and  
brought  
her into Port Royal, in Jamaica.

About a fortnight after the prisoners were brought ashore, viz.  
November  
16, 1720, Captain Rackam and eight of his men were condemned and  
executed. Captain Rackam and two others were hung in chains.

But what was very surprising, was the conviction of the nine men  
that  
came aboard the sloop on the same day she was taken. They were  
tried at  
an adjournment of the court on the 24th of January, the  
magistracy  
waiting all that time, it is supposed, for evidence to prove the  
piratical intention of going aboard the said sloop; for it seems  
there  
was no act or piracy committed by them, as appeared by the  
witnesses  
against them, two Frenchmen, taken by Rackam off the island of  
Hispaniola, who merely deposed that the prisoners came on board  
without  
any compulsion.

The court considered the prisoners' cases, and the majority of the commissioners being of opinion that they were all guilty of the piracy and felony they were charged with, viz. the going over with a piratical intent to John Rackam, &c. then notorious pirates, and by them known to be so, they all received sentence of death, and were executed on the 17th of February at Gallows Point at Port Royal.

Nor holy bell, nor pastoral bleat,  
In former days within the vale.  
Flapped in the bay the pirate's sheet,  
Curses were on the gale;  
Rich goods lay on the sand, and murdered men,  
Pirate and wreckers kept their revels there.

THE BUCCANEER.

THE LIFE AND EXPLOITS OF ANNE BONNEY.

This female pirate was a native of Cork. Her father was an attorney, and, by his activity in business, rose to considerable respectability in that place. Anne was the fruit of an unlawful connexion with his own servant maid, with whom he afterwards eloped to America, leaving his own affectionate and lawful wife. He settled at Carolina, and for some time followed his own profession; but soon commenced merchant, and was so successful as to purchase a considerable plantation. There he lived with his servant in the character of his wife; but she dying, his daughter Anne superintended the domestic affairs of her father.

During her residence with her parent she was supposed to have a considerable fortune, and was accordingly addressed by young men of respectable situations in life. It happened with Anne, however, as with many others of her youth and sex, that her feelings, and not her

interest, determined her choice of a husband. She married a young sailor without a shilling. The avaricious father was so enraged, that, deaf to the feelings of a parent, he turned his own child out of doors. Upon this cruel usage, and the disappointment of her fortune, Anne and her husband sailed for the island of Providence, in the hope of gaining employment.

Acting a part very different from that of Mary Read, Anne's affections were soon estranged from her husband by Captain Rackam; and eloping with him, she went to sea in men's clothes. Proving with child, the captain put her on shore, and entrusted her to the care of some friends until her recovery, when she again accompanied him in his expeditions.

Upon the king's proclamation offering a pardon to all pirates, he surrendered, and went into the privateering business, as we have related before: he, however, soon embraced an opportunity to return to his favorite employment. In all his piratical exploits Anne accompanied him; and, as we have already recorded, displayed such courage and intrepidity, that she, along with Mary Read and a seaman, were the last three who remained on board when the vessel was taken.

Anne was known to many of the planters in Jamaica, who remembered to have seen her in her father's house, and they were disposed to intercede in her behalf. Her unprincipled conduct, in leaving her own husband and forming an illicit connexion with Rackam, tended, however, to render her friends less active. By a special favor, Rackam was permitted to visit her the day before he was executed; but, instead of condoling with him on account of his sad fate, she only observed, that she was sorry to see him there, but if he had fought like a man he needed not have been hanged like a dog. Being with child, she remained in prison until her

recovery, was reprieved from time to time, and though we cannot communicate to our readers any particulars of her future life, or the manner of her death, yet it is certain that she was not executed.

#### THE ADVENTURES AND HEROISM OF MARY READ.

The attention of our readers is now to be directed to the history of two female pirates,--a history which is chiefly remarkable from the extraordinary circumstance of the softer sex assuming a character peculiarly distinguished for every vice that can disgrace humanity, and at the same time for the exertion of the most daring, though brutal, courage.

Mary Read was a native of England, but at what place she was born is not recorded. Her mother married a sailor when she was very young, who, soon after their marriage, went to sea, and never returned. The fruit of that marriage was a sprightly boy. The husband not returning, she again found herself with child, and to cover her shame, took leave of her husband's relations, and went to live in the country, taking her boy along with her. Her son in a short time died, and she was relieved from the burden of his maintenance and education. The mother had not resided long in the country before Mary Read, the subject of the present narrative, was born.

After the birth of Mary, her mother resided in the country for three or four years, until her money was all spent, and her ingenuity was set at work to contrive how to obtain a supply. She knew that her husband's mother was in good circumstances, and could easily support her child, provided she could make her pass for a boy, and her son's child. But it seemed impossible to impose upon an old experienced mother. She,

however, presented Mary in the character of her grandson. The old woman proposed to take the boy to live with her, but the mother would not on any account part with her boy; the grandmother, therefore, allowed a crown per week for his support.

The ingenuity of the mother being successful, she reared the daughter as a boy. But as she grew up, she informed her of the secret of her birth, in order that she might conceal her sex. The grandmother, however, dying, the support from that quarter failed, and she was obliged to hire her out as a footboy to a French lady. The strength and manly disposition of this supposed boy increased with her years, and leaving that servile employment, she engaged on board a man-of-war.

The volatile disposition of the youth did not permit her to remain long in this station, and she next went into Flanders, and joined a regiment of foot as a cadet. Though in every action she conducted herself with the greatest bravery, yet she could not obtain a commission, as they were in general bought and sold. She accordingly quitted that service, and enlisted into a regiment of horse; there she behaved herself so valiantly, that she gained the esteem of all her officers. It, however, happened, that her comrade was a handsome young Fleming, and she fell passionately in love with him. The violence of her feelings rendered her negligent of her duty, and effected such a change in her behaviour as attracted the attention of all. Both her comrade and the rest of the regiment deemed her mad. Love, however, is inventive, and as they slept in the same tent, she found means to discover her sex without any seeming design. He was both surprised and pleased, supposing that he would have a mistress to himself; but he was greatly mistaken, and he found that it was necessary to court her for his wife. A mutual attachment took place, and, as soon as convenient, women's

clothes were  
provided for her, and they were publicly married.

The singularity of two troopers marrying caused a general conversation,  
and many of the officers honored the ceremony with their presence, and  
resolved to make presents to the bride, to provide her with necessaries.  
After marriage they were desirous to quit the service, and their discharge being easily obtained, they set up an ordinary under the sign  
of the "Three Shoes," and soon acquired a considerable run of business.

But Mary Read's felicity was of short duration; the husband died, and  
peace being concluded, her business diminished. Under these circumstances she again resumed her man's dress, and going into Holland,  
enlisted into a regiment of foot quartered in one of the frontier towns.  
But there being no prospect of preferment in time of peace, she went on  
board a vessel bound for the West Indies.

During the voyage, the vessel was captured by English pirates, and as  
Mary was the only English person on board, they detained her, and having  
plundered the vessel of what they chose, allowed it to depart.  
Mary  
continued in that unlawful commerce for some time, but the royal pardon  
being tendered to all those in the West Indies, who should, before a  
specified day, surrender, the crew to which she was attached, availed  
themselves of this, and lived quietly on shore with the fruits of their  
adventures. But from the want of their usual supplies, their money  
became exhausted; and being informed that Captain Rogers, in the island  
of Providence, was fitting out some vessels for privateering, Mary, with  
some others, repaired to that island to serve on board his privateers.  
We have already heard, that scarcely had the ships sailed, when some of  
their crews mutinied, and ran off with the ships, to pursue their former

mode of life. Among these was Mary Read. She indeed, frequently declared, that the life of a pirate was what she detested, and that she was constrained to it both on the former and present occasion. It was, however, sufficiently ascertained, that both Mary Read and Anne Bonney were among the bravest and most resolute fighters of the whole crew; that when the vessel was taken, these two heroines, along with another of the pirates, were the last three upon deck; and that Mary, having in vain endeavored to rouse the courage of the crew, who had fled below, discharged a pistol amongst them, killing one and wounding another.

Nor was Mary less modest than brave; for though she had remained many years in the character of a sailor, yet no one had discovered her sex, until she was under the necessity of doing so to Anne Bonney. The reason of this was, that Anne, supposing her to be a handsome fellow, became greatly enamored of her, and discovered her sex and wishes to Mary, who was thus constrained to reveal her secret to Anne. Rackam being the paramour of Bonney, and observing her partiality towards Mary, threatened to shoot her lover; so that to prevent any mischief, Anne also informed the captain of the sex of her companion.

Rackam was enjoined to secrecy, and here he behaved honorably; but love again assailed the conquered Mary. It was usual with the pirates to retain all the artists who were captured in the trading-vessels; among these was a very handsome young man, of engaging manners, who vanquished the heart of Mary. In a short time her love became so violent, that she took every opportunity of enjoying his company and conversation; and, after she had gained his friendship, discovered her sex. Esteem and friendship were speedily converted into the most ardent affection, and a mutual flame burned in the hearts of these two lovers. An

occurrence

soon happened that put the attachment of Mary to a severe trial. Her

lover having quarrelled with one of the crew, they agreed to fight a

duel on shore. Mary was all anxiety for the fate of her lover, and she

manifested a greater concern for the preservation of his life than that

of her own; but she could not entertain the idea that he could refuse to

fight, and so be esteemed a coward. Accordingly she quarrelled with the

man who challenged her lover, and called him to the field two hours

before his appointment with her lover, engaged him with sword and pistol, and laid him dead at her feet.

Though no esteem or love had formerly existed, this action was sufficient to have kindled the most violent flame. But this was not

necessary, for the lover's attachment was equal, if not stronger than

her own; they pledged their faith, which was esteemed as binding as if

the ceremony had been performed by a clergyman.

Captain Rackam one day, before he knew that she was a woman, asked her

why she followed a line of life that exposed her to so much danger, and

at last to the certainty of being hanged. She replied, that, "As to

hanging, she thought it no great hardship, for were it not for that,

every cowardly fellow would turn pirate, and so infest the seas; and men

of courage would starve. That if it was put to her choice, she would not

have the punishment less than death, the fear of which kept some dastardly rogues honest; that many of those who are now cheating the

widows and orphans, and oppressing their poor neighbors who have no

money to obtain justice, would then rob at sea, and the ocean would be

as crowded with rogues as the land: so that no merchants would venture

out, and the trade in a little time would not be worth following."

Being with child at the time of her trial, her execution was

delayed;  
and it is probable that she would have found favor, but in the  
mean time  
she fell sick and died.

Mary Read was of a strong and robust constitution, capable of  
enduring  
much exertion and fatigue. She was vain and bold in her  
disposition, but  
susceptible of the tenderest emotions, and of the most melting  
affections. Her conduct was generally directed by virtuous  
principles,  
while at the same time, she was violent in her attachments.  
Though she  
was inadvertently drawn into that dishonorable mode of life which  
has  
stained her character, and given her a place among the criminals  
noticed  
in this work, yet she possessed a rectitude of principle and of  
conduct,  
far superior to many who have not been exposed to such  
temptations to  
swerve from the path of female virtue and honor.

[:\_Mary Read kills her antagonist.\_]

#### THE ALGERINE PIRATES.

\_Containing accounts of the cruelties and atrocities of the  
Barbary  
Corsairs, with narratives of the expeditions sent against them,  
and the  
final capture of Algiers by the French in\_ 1830.

That former den of pirates, the city of Algiers is situated on  
the  
shores of a pretty deep bay, by which the northern coast of  
Africa, is  
here indented, and may be said to form an irregular triangular  
figure,  
the base line of which abuts on the sea, while the apex is formed  
by the  
Cassaubah, or citadel, which answered the double purpose of a  
fort to  
defend and awe the city, and a palace for the habitation of the  
Dey and  
his court. The hill on which the city is built, slopes rather  
rapidly

upwards, so that every house is visible from the sea, in consequence of which it was always sure to suffer severely from a bombardment. The top of the hill has an elevation of nearly five hundred feet, and exactly at this point is built the citadel; the whole town lying between it and the sea. The houses of Algiers have no roofs, but are all terminated by terraces, which are constantly whitewashed; and as the exterior walls, the fort, the batteries and the walls are similarly beautified, the whole city, from a distance, looks not unlike a vast chalk quarry opened on the side of a hill.

The fortifications towards the sea are of amasing strength, and with the additions made since Lord Exmouth's attack, may be considered as almost impregnable. They occupy the entire of a small island, which lies a short distance in front of the city, to which it is connected at one end by a magnificent mole of solid masonry, while the other which commands the entrance of the port, is crowned with a battery, bristling with cannon of immense calibre, which would instantly sink any vessel which should now attempt to occupy the station taken by the Queen Charlotte on that memorable occasion.

On the land side, the defences are by no means of equal strength, as they were always considered rather as a shelter against an insurrectionary movement of the natives, than as intended to repulse the regular attacks of a disciplined army. In fact defences on this side would be of little use as the city is completely commanded by different hills, particularly that on which the Emperor's fort is built, and was obliged instantly to capitulate, as soon as this latter had fallen into the hands of the French, in 1830.

There are four gates; one opening on the mole, which is thence called the marine gate, one near the citadel, which is termed the new

gate; and  
the other two, at the north and south sides of the city, with the  
principal street running between them. All these gates are  
strongly  
fortified, and outside the three land gates run the remains of a  
ditch,  
which once surrounded the city, but is now filled up except at  
these  
points. The streets of Algiers are all crooked, and all narrow.  
The best  
are scarcely twelve feet in breadth, and even half of this is  
occupied  
by the projections of the shops, or the props placed to support  
the  
first stories of the houses, which are generally made to advance  
beyond  
the lower, insomuch that in many places a laden mule can scarcely  
pass.  
Of public buildings, the most remarkable is the Cassaubah, or  
citadel,  
the situation of which we have already mentioned. It is a huge,  
heavy  
looking brick building, of a square shape, surrounded by high and  
massive walls, and defended by fifty pieces of cannon, and some  
mortars,  
so placed as equally to awe the city and country. The apartments  
set  
apart for the habitation of the Dey and the ladies of his harem,  
are  
described as extremely magnificent, and abundantly supplied with  
marble  
pillars, fountains, mirrors, carpets, ottomans, cushions, and  
other  
articles of oriental luxury; but there are others no less  
valuable and  
curious, such as the armory, furnished with weapons of every  
kind, of  
the finest manufacture, and in the greatest abundance, the  
treasury,  
containing not only a profusion of the precious metals, coined or  
in  
ingots, but also diamonds, pearls, rubies, and other precious  
stones of  
great value; and lastly, the store rooms of immense extent, in  
which  
were piled up the richest silk stuffs, velvets, brocades,  
together with  
wool, wax, sugar, iron, lead, sabre-blades, gun barrels, and all  
the  
different productions of the Algerine territories; for the Dey  
was not  
only the first robber but the first merchant in his own

dominions.

Next to the Cassaubah, the mole with the marine forts, presented the handsomest and most imposing pile of buildings. The mole is no less than one thousand three hundred feet in length, forming a beautiful terrace walk, supported by arches, beneath which lay splendid magazines, which the French found filled with spars, hemp, cordage, cables, and all manner of marine stores. At the extremity of the mole, lay the barracks of the Janissaries, entrusted with the defence of the marine forts, and consisting of several small separate chambers, in which they each slept on sheepskin mats, while in the centre was a handsome coffee-room. The Bagnios were the buildings, in which Europeans for a long time felt the most interest, inasmuch as it was in these that the Christian slaves taken by the corsairs were confined. For many years previous to the French invasion, however, the number of prisoners had been so trifling, that many of these terrific buildings had fallen to decay, and presented, when the French army entered Algiers, little more than piles of mouldering ruins. The inmates of the Bagnio when taken by the French were the crews of two French brigs, which a short time before had been wrecked off Cape Bingut, a few French prisoners of war made during their advance, and about twenty Greek, and Genoese sailors, who had been there for two years; in all about one hundred and twenty. They represented their condition as bad, though by no means so deplorable as it would have been in former days. The prison was at first so close, that there was some danger of suffocation, to avoid which the Turks had made holes in the walls; but as they neglected to supply these with windows or shutters of any kind, there was no means of excluding wind or rain, from which consequently they often suffered.

[:\_On board an Algerine corsair.\_]

We shall only trace these pirates back to about the year 1500, when Selim, king of Algiers, being invaded by the Spaniards, at last entreated the assistance of the famous corsair, Oruj Reis, better known by his European name, Barbarossa, composed of two Italian words, signifying \_red beard\_. Nothing could be more agreeable than the number and hardihood of his naval exploits, had been such an invitation to this ambitious robber, who elated by for some time considering how he might best establish his power by land. Accordingly, attended by five thousand picked men, he entered Algiers, made himself master of the town, assassinated Selim, and had himself proclaimed king in his stead; and thus was established that nest of pirates, fresh swarms from which never ceased to annoy Christian commerce and enslave Christian mariners, until its late final destruction, by the French expedition in 1830.

In a piratical career of many centuries, the countless thousands who have been taken, enslaved, and perished in bondage by these monsters should long ago have drawn upon them the united vengeance of all Christendom. Many a youth of family and fortune, of delicate constitution has been captured and sold in the slave market. His labor through the long hot days would be to cleanse out the foul bed of some large empty reservoir, where he would be made to strip, and descending into the pond, bring up in his arms the black stinking mud, heaped up and pressed against his bosom; or to labor in drawing huge blocks of stone to build the mole; or in building and repairing the fortifications, with numerous other painful and disgusting tasks. The only food was a scanty supply of black bread, and occasionally a few decayed olives, or sheep which had died from some disorder. At night they were crowded into that most horrid of prisons the Bagnio, to sleep on a little filthy straw, amidst the most noisome stench. Their limbs

in chains, and often receiving the lash. Occasionally an individual would be ransomed; when his story would draw tears of pity from all who heard it. Ladies were frequently taken by these monsters and treated in the most inhuman manner. And sometimes whole families were enslaved. Numerous facts, of the most heart-rending description are on record: but our limits oblige us to be brief.

A Spanish lady, the wife of an officer, with her son, a youth of fourteen, and her daughter, six years old, were taken in a Spanish vessel by the Algerines. The barbarians treated her and both her children with the greatest inhumanity. The eldest they kept in chains; and the defenceless little one they wantonly treated so ill, that the unhappy mother was often nearly deprived of her reason at the blows her infant received from these wretches, who plundered them of every thing. They kept them many days at sea on hard and scanty fare, covered only with a few soiled rags; and in this state brought them to Algiers. They had been long confined in a dreadful dungeon in the Bagnio where the slaves are kept, when a messenger was sent to the Aga, or Captain of the Bagnio, for a female slave. It fortunately fell to the lot of the Spanish lady, but at the instant when she was embracing her son, who was tearing himself from his mother with haggard and disordered looks, to go to his imperious drivers; and while in despair she gazed on her little worn-out infant, she heard herself summoned to attend the guard of the prison to a family that had sent for a female slave. She obtained permission to take her little daughter with her. She dreaded being refused, and sent back to the horrid dungeon she was leaving where no difference was paid to rank, and slaves of all conditions were huddled together. She went therefore prepared to accept of anything short of these sufferings. She was refused, as being in every respect opposite to

the description of the person sent for. At length her entreaties and tears prevailed; compassion overruled every obstacle; and she, with her little girl, was accepted. But there remained another difficulty; she had left her son chained in the midst of that dungeon from which she had just been rescued. Her kind patrons soon learned the cause of her distress; but to send for the youth and treat him kindly, or in any way above that of a common slave, must hazard the demand of so large a ransom for him and his mother, as would forever preclude the hope of liberty. He was, however, sent for, and the menial offices they were both engaged to perform were only nominal. With circumspection the whole family were sheltered in this manner for three years; when the war with the Spaniards growing more inveterate, the Algerines demanded the youth back to the Bagnio, to work in common with the other slaves, in repairing the damages done to the fortresses by the Spanish cannon. He was now compelled to go, loaded with heavy stones, through the whole of the town; and at almost every step he received dreadful blows, not being able to hasten his pace from the great weight.

Overcome at last with ill usage, the delicacy of his form and constitution gave way to the excessive labor, and he one morning refused the orders of his master, or driver, to rise from the straw on which he was stretched, declaring they might kill him if they chose, for he would not even try to carry another load of stones. Repeated messages had been sent from the Venetian consul's, where his mother and sister were sheltered, to the Aga, to return him; and when the Algerines found that they had absolutely reduced him so near death, they thought it best to spare his life for the sake of future ransom. They agreed, therefore, to let him return to the Christians. His life was for some time despaired of; but through the kind attention he received, he was rescued

from the threatened dissolution. His recovery was concealed, for fear of his being demanded back to work; and a few months after, the Spanish peace of 1784 being concluded, a ransom was accepted by the Algerines for this suffering family, and they were set at liberty.

These pirates in old times extended their depredations into the Atlantic as far as the British Channel. They swarmed in the Mediterranean, not only belonging to Algiers, but Tunis, and other ports on the coast of Barbary. Their corsairs making descents on the coasts of those countries which border on the Mediterranean, pillaging the villages and carrying off the inhabitants into slavery. The corsairs were vessels of different descriptions; some large armed ships, and latterly frigates; others were row galleys and the various craft used by the nations which navigate that sea, and had been taken by them and added to their marine. Upon the slaves being landed at Algiers they were marched to the Dey's or Bashaw's palace, when he selected the number which according to law belonged to him; and the rest were sold in the slave market to the highest bidder. A moiety of the plunder, cargoes and vessels taken also belonged to the Dey. Occasionally, a person by pretending to renounce his religion, and turning Mahometan would have his sufferings mitigated.

The most desperate attempts were sometimes made to effect an escape from these ruthless monsters, which occasionally succeeded.

In 1644 William Oakley and four companions escaped from Algiers, in a most miraculous manner, in a canvas boat. There was at this time an English clergyman, Mr. Sprat, in captivity, and the wretched slaves had the privilege of meeting in a cellar, where he would pray with them. Oakley had got into the good graces of his master, and was

allowed his  
time by giving his master two dollars a month. He traded in  
tobacco and  
a few trifling articles, so that a strict watch was not kept on  
his  
movements. He conceived the project of making a canvas boat. He  
says I  
now first opened my design to my comrades, informing them, that I  
had  
contrived the model of a boat, which, being formed in pieces, and  
afterwards put together, might be the means of our deliverance.  
They  
greedily grasped at the prospect; but cooler reflection pointed  
out  
difficulties innumerable: some of them started objections which  
they  
thought insuperable, and these I endeavored to overrule.

We began our work in the cellar which had served for our  
devotions,  
though it was not the sanctity of the place, but its privacy,  
that  
induced us to this selection. We first provided a piece of wood,  
twelve  
feet long, and, that it might escape observation, it was cut in  
two,  
being jointed in the middle. Next we procured the timbers of  
ribs,  
which, to avoid the same hazard, were in three pieces each, and  
jointed  
in two places. The flat side of one of the two pieces was laid  
over the  
other, and two holes bored in every joint to receive nails; so  
that when  
united, each joint would make an obtuse angle, and approach  
towards a  
semicircular figure, as we required. We had, in the formation of  
an  
external covering, to avoid hammering and nailing, which would  
have made  
such a noise in the cellar as to attract the notice of the  
Algerines,  
who are insufferably suspicious about their wives and slaves.  
Therefore,  
we provided as much canvas as would cover the boat twice over,  
and as  
much pitch, tar and tallow, as would make it a kind of tarpaulin;  
as  
also earthen pots in which to melt our materials. The two  
carpenters and  
myself were appointed to this service in the cellar. We stopped  
up all

chinks and crevices, that the fumes of these substances might not betray us. But we had not been long at work, when the smell of the melting materials overcame me, and obligated me to go into the streets gasping for breath, where meeting with the cool air, I swooned away, and broke my face in the fall. My companions, finding me in this plight, carried me back, extremely sick and unserviceable. Before long, I heard one of them complain of sickness, and thus he could proceed no further; therefore, I saw if we abandoned our project this night, it might not be resumed, which made me resolve to set the cellar door wide open, while I stood sentinel to give notice of approaching danger. In this way we finished the whole, and then carried it to my shop, which was about a furlong distant.

Every thing was fitted in the cellar, the timbers to the keel, the canvas to the timbers, and the seats to the whole, and then all were taken to pieces again. It was a matter of difficulty, however, to get the pieces conveyed out of the city; but William Adams carried the keel, and hid it at the bottom of a hedge: the rest was carried away with similar precautions. As I was carrying a piece of canvas, which we had bought for a sail, I looked back, and discovered the same spy, who had formerly given us much trouble, following behind. This gave me no small concern; but, observing an Englishman washing clothes by the sea side, I desired his help in washing the canvas. Just as we were engaged with it, the spy came up, and stood on a rock exactly over our heads, to watch us. Therefore, to delude him, I took the canvas and spread it before his face on the top of the rock to dry; he staid his own time, and then marched off. Still I was jealous of his intentions, which induced me to carry the canvas, when dry, straight back to the city, an

incident that  
greatly discouraged my comrades. We also procured a small  
quantity of  
provisions, and two goat skins full of fresh water.

In the mean time, I paid my patron my wonted visits, kept up a  
fair  
correspondence, and duly gave him his demands; while I secretly  
turned  
all my goods to ready money as fast as I could, and putting it  
into a  
trunk with a false bottom, I committed it to the charge of Mr.  
Sprat who  
faithfully preserved it for me.

The place which we chose for joining the boat together was a hill  
about  
half a mile from the city, thinking by that means the better to  
descry  
the approach of danger. When the pieces were united, and the  
canvas  
drawn on, four of our number carried the boat down to the sea,  
where,  
stripping ourselves naked, and putting our clothes within, we  
carried it  
as far as we could wade, lest it might be injured by the stones  
or rocks  
near the shore. But we soon discovered that our calculations of  
lading  
were erroneous; for no sooner had we embarked, than the water  
came in  
over the sides, and she was like to sink; so that some new device  
became  
necessary. At last, one whose heart most failed him was willing  
to be  
excluded, and wished rather to hazard the uncertain torments of  
land,  
than the certainty of being drowned at sea. However the boat was  
still  
so deeply laden, that we all concluded that it was impossible to  
venture  
to sea. At length another went ashore, and she held her head  
stoutly,  
and seemed sufficiently capable of our voyage.

Taking a solemn farewell of our two companions left behind, and  
wishing  
them as much happiness as could be hoped for in slavery, and they  
to us  
as long life as could be expected by men going to their graves,  
we  
launched out on the 30th of June 1644, a night ever to be

remembered.

Our company consisted of John Anthony, William Adams, John Jephth, John the carpenter and myself. We now put to sea, without helm, tackle, or compass. Four of us continually labored at the oars; the employment of the fifth was baling out the water that leaked through the canvas. We struggled hard the first night to get out of the reach of our old masters; but when the day broke, we were still within sight of their ships in the haven and roadstead. Yet, our boat being small, and lying close and snug upon the sea, either was not discovered at all, or else seemed something that was not worth taking up.

On all occasions we found our want of foresight, for now the bread which had lain soaking in the salt water, was quite spoiled, and the tanned skins imparted a nauseous quality to the fresh water. So long as bread was bread, we made no complaints; with careful economy it lasted three days, but then pale famine, which is the most horrible shape in which death can be painted, began to stare us in the face. The expedients on which we fell to assuage our thirst rather inflamed it, and several things added to our distress. For some time the wind was right against us; our labour was incessant, for, although much rowing did not carry us forward, still, cessation of it drove us back; and the season was raging hot, which rendered our toil insupportable. One small alleviation we had in the man whose province it was to bale the water out of the boat; he threw it on our bodies to cool them. However, what with the scorching of the sun and cooling of the water, our skin was blistered all over. By day we were stark naked; by night we had on shirts or loose coats; for we had left our clothing ashore, on purpose to lighten the boat.

One of our number had a pocket dial, which supplied the place of a

compass; and, to say the truth, was not ill befitting such a vessel and such mariners. By its aid we steered our course by day, while the stars served as a guide by night; and, if they were obscured, we guessed our way by the motion of the clouds. In this woful plight we continued four days and nights. On the fifth day we were at the brink of despair, and abandoned all hopes of safety. Thence we ceased our labor, and laid aside our oars; for, either we had no strength left to use them, or were reluctant to waste the little we had to no purpose. Still we kept emptying the boat, loth to drown, loth to die, yet knowing no means to avoid death.

They that act least commonly wish the most; and, when we had forsaken useful labor, we resorted to fruitless wishes--that we might be taken up by some ship, if it were but a ship, no matter of what country.

While we lay hulling up and down, our hopes at so low an ebb, we discovered a tortoise, not far from us, asleep in the sea. Had the great Drake discovered the Spanish plate fleet, he could not have been more rejoiced. Once again we bethought ourselves of our oars, and silently rowing to our prey, took it into the boat in great triumph. Having cut off its head, and let it bleed in a vessel, we drank the blood, ate the liver, and sucked the flesh. Our strength and spirits were wonderfully refreshed, and our work was vigorously renewed. Leaving our fears behind us, we began to gather hope, and, about noon, discovered, or thought that we discovered, land. It is impossible to describe our joy and triumph on this occasion. It was new life to us; it brought fresh blood into our veins, and fresh vigor into our pale cheeks: we looked like persons raised from the dead. After further exertion, becoming more confident, we were at last fully satisfied that it was land. Now, like

distracted persons, we all leapt into the sea, and, being good swimmers, cooled our parched bodies, never considering that we might become a ready prey to the sharks. But we presently returned to our boat, and from being wearied with the exertion, and somewhat cooled by the sea, lay down to sleep with as much security as if it had been in our beds. It was fortunately of such short duration that the leaking of the boat occasioned no danger.

Refreshed by sleep, we found new strength for our work, and tugged hard at the oar, in hopes of reaching a more stable element before night. But our progress was very slow. Towards evening an island was discovered, which was Fromentere, having already seen Majorca; at least, some of our company, who had navigated these seas, declared that it was so. We debated long to which of the two our course should be directed; and, because the last discovered was much infested with venomous serpents, we all resolved to make for Majorca. The whole of that night we rowed very hard, and also the next, being the sixth from our putting to sea. The island was in sight all day, and about ten at night we came under the land, but it consisted of rocks so steep and craggy that we could not climb up.

Whilst under these rocks a vessel approached very near. Let the reader conceive our apprehensions, after all our toil and labor, of being seized by some Turkish privateer, such as are never off the seas. Thus we were obliged to lie close; and, when the vessel had passed, we crept gently along the coast, as near as we durst to the shore, until finding a suitable place to receive our weather-beaten boat.

We were not insensible of our deliverance on reaching land; though, like

men just awakened from a dream, we could not duly appreciate the greatness of it. Having had no food since we got the tortoise, John Anthony and myself set out in search of fresh water, and three remained with the boat. Before proceeding far, we found ourselves in a wood, which created great embarrassment. My comrade wished to go one way, and I wished to go another. How frail and impotent a being is man! That we, whom common dangers by sea had united, should now fall out about our own inclinations at land. Yet so we did. He gave me reproachful words; and it is well that we did not come to blows, but I went my way, and he, seeing me resolute, followed. The path led to one of those watchtowers which the Spaniards keep on the coast to give timely notice of the approach of privateers. Afraid of being fired on, we called to the sentinel, informing him who we were, and earnestly requesting him to direct us to fresh water, and to give us some bread. He very kindly threw down an old mouldy cake, and directed us to a well close at hand. We drank a little water, and ate a bit of the cake, which we had difficulty in swallowing, and then hastened to return to our companions in the boat, to acquaint them with our success.

Though now necessary to leave the boat, we did not do it without regret; but this was lulled by the importunate cravings of hunger and thirst; therefore, making her fast ashore, we departed. Advancing, or rather crawling towards the well, another quarrel rose amongst us, the remembrance of which is so ungrateful that I shall bury it in silence, the best tomb for controversies. One of our company, William Adams, in attempting to drink, was unable to swallow the water, and sunk to the ground, faintly exclaiming, "I am a dead man!" After much straining and forcing, he, at length, got a little over; and when we were all refreshed with the cake and water, we lay down by the side of the well

to wait for morning.

When it was broad day, we once more applied to the sentinel, to point out the way to the nearest house or town, which he did, directing us to a house about two miles distant; but our feet were so raw and blistered by the sun that it was long before we could get this short journey over; and then, the owners of the house, concluding from our garb that we came with a pilfering design, presented a fowling-piece, charging us to stand. The first of our number, who could speak the language of the country, mildly endeavored to undeceive him, saying, we were a company of poor creatures, whom the wonderful providence of God had rescued from the slavery of Algiers, and hoped that he would show mercy to our afflictions. The honest farmer, moved with our relation, sent out bread, water and olives. After refreshing ourselves with these, we lay down and rested three or four hours in the field; and, having given him thanks for his charity, prepared to crawl away. Pleased with our gratitude, he called us into his house, and gave us good warm bean pottage, which to me seemed the best food I had ever ate. Again taking leave, we advanced towards Majorca, which was about ten miles distant.

Next morning we arrived in the suburbs, where the singularity of our attire, being barefoot and bare legged, and having nothing on except loose shirts, drawn over our coats, attracted a crowd of enquirers. We gave a circumstantial account of our deliverance; and, as they were willing to contribute to our relief, they supplied us with food, wine, strong waters, and whatever else might renovate our exhausted spirits. They said, however, that we must remain in the suburbs until the viceroy had notice of our arrival. We were called before him, and when he had heard the account of our escape and dangers, he ordered us to be maintained at his expense until we should obtain a passage to our

own  
country; and, in the meantime, the people collected money to buy  
clothes  
and shoes.

From Majorca they proceeded to Cadiz, and from thence to England,  
which  
they reached in safety.

Several expeditions at different periods were fitted out by  
different  
European nations to chastise the pirates. The Emperor, Charles  
V., in  
the plenitude of his power, sailed with a formidable armament in  
the  
year 1541, and effected a landing. Without doubt he would have  
taken the  
city, if a terrible storm had not risen, which destroyed a great  
part of  
his fleet and obliged him to re-embark with his shattered forces  
in the  
greatest precipitation. The exultation of the Algerines was  
unbounded;  
they now looked on themselves as the special favorites of heaven;  
the  
most powerful army which had ever attempted their subjection had  
returned with the loss of one third their number, and a great  
part of  
its ships and transports. Prisoners had been taken in such  
abundance,  
that to show their worthlessness, they were publicly sold in the  
market-place at Algiers, at an onion a head.

For nearly a century after this, little occurs of note in  
Algerine  
history except a constant system of piracy. In 1655 the British  
Admiral  
Blake gave them a drubbing.

The French were the next to attack these common enemies of  
Europe.  
Admiral Duguesne commanded the expedition, and after bombarding  
the  
place a short time, the Dey himself soon began to be terrified at  
the  
destruction these new engines of naval war made, when an  
unfavorable  
wind arising, compelled the fleet to make all sail for Toulon.

Relieved from the terror of immediate destruction, the Algerines  
returned to their old ways, making descents on the coast of  
Provence,

where they committed the most dreadful ravages, killing, burning and destroying all that came in their way. The Dey also recovered, not only his courage, but his humor; for learning what a large sum the late expedition against his city had cost, he sent to say, "that if Louis would give him half the money, he would undertake to burn the whole city to please him." The French accordingly sent a new expedition under the same officers the next year. Duguesne again sailed, and in front of the city was joined by the Marquis D'Affranville, at the head of five other stout ships. A council of war was held and an immediate attack resolved upon, in consequence of which, the vessels having taken up their stations, a hundred bombs were thrown into the town during that day, and as many more on the following night, when the town was observed to be on fire in several places; the Dey's palace, and other public buildings were in ruins; some of the batteries were dismounted, and several vessels sunk in the fort. This speedy destruction soon determined the Dey and Janissaries to sue for peace; and a message to this effect was sent to Duguesne, who consented to cease firing, but refused to negotiate regarding terms, until all the captives taken fighting under the French flag were given up as a preliminary step. This was agreed to, and one hundred and forty-two prisoners immediately sent off. In the mean time the soldiery becoming furious, assassinated the Dey and elected a new one, who ordered the flag to be hoisted on the city walls. Hostilities were now renewed with greater fury than before, and the French admiral threw such volleys of bombs into the city, that in less than three days the greatest part of it was reduced to ashes; and the fire burnt with such vehemence that the bay was illuminated to the distance of two or three leagues. Rendered desperate by the carnage around him, the new Dey ordered all the French captives who had been

collected into the city to be cruelly murdered, and binding Father Vacher, the French Resident, hand and foot, had him tied to a mortar and fired off like a bomb against the French fleet. This wanton piece of atrocity so exasperated Duguesne, that, laying his fleet as near land as possible, he continued his cannonade until he had destroyed all their shipping, fortifications, buildings; in short, almost the whole of the lower town, and about two-thirds of the upper; when finding nothing else which a naval force could do, and being unprovided for a land expedition, he stood out leisurely to sea, leaving the Algerines to reflect over the sad consequences of their obstinacy. For several years after this they kept in the old piratical track; and upon the British consuls making a complaint to the Dey, on occasion of one of his corsairs having captured a vessel, he openly replied, "It is all very true, but what would you have? the Algerines are a company of rogues, and I am their captain."

To such people force was the argument; and in 1700 Capt. Beach, falling in with seven of their frigates, attacked them, drove them on shore, and burnt them. Expeditions at various times were sent against them, but without effecting much; and most of the maritime nations paid them tribute. But a new power was destined to spring up, from which these pirates were to receive their first check; that power was the United States of America.

In 1792 his corsairs, in a single cruise, swept off ten American vessels, and sent their crews to the Bagnio, so that there were one hundred and fifteen in slavery.

Negotiations were at once set on foot; the Dey's demands had of course risen in proportion to the number of his prisoners, and the Americans had not only to pay ransom at a high rate, with presents, marine

stores,  
and yearly tribute, but to build and present to the Dey, as a propitiatory offering, a thirty-six gun frigate; so that the whole expenses fell little short of a million of dollars, in return for which they obtained liberty for their captives, protection for their merchant vessels, and the right of free trade with Algiers. The treaty was signed September 5th, 1795; and from that time, up to 1812, the Dey continued on tolerable good terms with Congress; indeed, so highly was he pleased with them, in 1800, that he signified to the consul his intention of sending an ambassador to the Porte, with the customary presents, in the Washington, a small American frigate, at that time lying in the harbor of Algiers. In vain the consul and captain remonstrated, and represented that they had no authority to send the vessel on such a mission; they were silenced by the assurance that it was a particular honor conferred on them, which the Dey had declined offering to any of the English vessels then in harbor, as he was rather angry with that nation. The Washington was obliged to be prepared for the service; the corsair flag, bearing the turbaned head of Ali, was run up to her main top, under a salute of seven guns; and in this respectable plight she sailed up the Mediterranean, dropped anchor before the seven towers, where, having landed her cargo, she was permitted to resume her own colors, and was thus the first vessel to hoist the American Union in the Thracian Bosphorus.

[: \_Algerines in the act of firing off the French consul from a mortar at the French fleet.\_]

In 1812, however, the Dey, finding his funds at a low ebb, and receiving from all quarters reports that a wealthy American commerce was afloat, determined on trying them with a new war. He was peculiarly unfortunate

in the time chosen, as the States, having about a month previously declared war with Great Britain, had, in fact, withdrawn most of the merchant ships from the sea, so that the only prize which fell into the hands of the Dey's cruizers was a small brig, with a crew of eleven persons. The time at length came for putting an end to these lawless depredations, and peace having been concluded with England, President Madison, in 1815, despatched an American squadron, under commodores Bainbridge and Decatur, with Mr. Shaler, as envoy, on board, to demand full satisfaction for all injuries done to American subjects, the immediate release of such as were captives, the restitution of their property, with an assurance that no future violence should be offered, and also to negotiate the preliminaries of a treaty on terms of perfect equality, no proposal of tribute being at all admissible. The squadron reached its destination early in June, and, having captured an Algerine frigate and brig-of-war, suddenly appeared before Algiers, at a moment when all the cruizers were at sea, and delivered, for the consideration of the Divan, the terms on which they were commissioned to make peace, together with a letter from the President to the Dey. Confounded by the sudden and entirely unexpected appearance of this force, the Algerines agreed, on the 30th of June, to the proposals of a treaty, almost without discussion.

It had long been a reproach to Great Britain, the mistress of the sea, that she had tamely suffered a barbarian power to commit such atrocious ravages on the fleets and shores of the minor states along the Mediterranean. At length a good cause was made for chastising them.

At Bona, a few miles to the east of Algiers, was an establishment for carrying on a coral fishery, under the protection of the British flag,

which, at the season, was frequented by a great number of boats from the Corsican, Neapolitan, and other Italian ports. On the 23d of May, the feast of Ascension, as the crews of all the boats were preparing to hear mass, a gun was fired from the castle, and at the same time appeared about two thousand, other accounts say four thousand, infantry and cavalry, consisting of Turks, Levanters, and Moors. A part of these troops proceeded towards the country, whilst another band advanced towards the river, where the fishing boats were lying at different distances from the sea; and opening a fire upon the unfortunate fishermen, who were partly on board and partly on land, massacred almost the whole of them. They then seized the English flags, tore them in pieces, and trampling them under foot, dragged them along the ground in triumph. The men who happened to be in the country saved themselves by flight, and declared that they saw the soldiers pillage the house of the British vice-consul, the magazines containing the provisions, and the coral that had been fished up. A few boats escaped, and brought the news to Genoa, whence it was transmitted by the agent of Lloyd's in a despatch, dated June 6th.

No sooner had the account of this atrocious slaughter reached England, than all ranks seemed inflamed with a desire that a great and signal punishment should be taken on this barbarian prince, who was neither restrained by the feelings of humanity nor bound by treaties. An expedition, therefore, was fitted out with all speed at Portsmouth, and the command intrusted to Lord Exmouth, who, after some delays from contrary winds, finally sailed, July 28th, with a fleet complete in all points, consisting of his own ship, the Queen Charlotte, one hundred and twenty guns; the Impregnable, rear admiral, Sir David Milne; ninety guns; Minden, Superb, Albion, each seventy-four guns; the Leander

fifty  
guns, with four more frigates and brigs, bombs, fire-ships, and  
several  
smaller vessels, well supplied, in addition to the ordinary means  
of  
warfare, with Congreve rockets, and Shrapnell shells, the  
destructive  
powers of which have lately been abundantly proved on the  
continent.  
August 9, the fleet anchored at Gibraltar, and was there joined  
by the  
Dutch admiral, Van Cappillen, commanding five frigates and a  
corvette,  
who had been already at Algiers, endeavoring to deliver slaves:  
but  
being refused, and finding his force insufficient, had determined  
on  
joining himself with the English squadron, which it was  
understood was  
under weigh. Meanwhile, the Prometheus, Captain Dashwood, had  
been sent  
forward to Algiers to bring off the British consul and family;  
but could  
only succeed in getting his wife and daughter, who were obliged  
to make  
their escape, disguised in midshipmen's uniform; for the Dey,  
having  
heard through some French papers of the British expedition, had  
seized  
the consul, Mr. Macdonnell, and put him in chains; and, hearing  
of the  
escape of his wife, immediately ordered the detention of two  
boats of  
the Prometheus, which happened to be on shore, and made slaves of  
the  
crews, amounting to eighteen men. This new outrage was reported  
to Lord  
Exmouth soon after leaving Gibraltar, and of course added not a  
little  
to his eagerness to reach Algiers. He arrived off Algiers on the  
morning  
of the 27th of August, and sent in his interpreter, Mr. Salame,  
with  
Lieutenant Burgess, under a flag of truce, bearing a letter for  
the Dey,  
demanding reparation.

Meantime, a light breeze sprung up, and the fleet advanced into  
the bay,  
and lay to, at about a mile off Algiers "It was now," says Mr.  
Salame,  
in his entertaining narrative, "half-past two, and no answer

coming out,  
notwithstanding we had staid half an hour longer than our  
instructions,  
and the fleet being almost opposite the town, with a fine breeze,  
we  
thought proper, after having done our duty, to lose no more time,  
but to  
go on board, and inform his lordship of what had happened.

"Mr. Burgess, the flag-lieutenant, having agreed with me, we  
hoisted the  
signal, \_that no answer had been given\_, and began to row away  
towards  
the Queen Charlotte. After I had given our report to the admiral,  
of our  
meeting the captain of the port, and our waiting there, &c., I  
was quite  
surprised to see how his lordship was altered from what I left  
him in  
the morning; for I knew his manner was in general very mild, and  
now he  
seemed to me \_all-fightful\_, as a fierce lion, which had been  
chained in  
its cage, and was set at liberty. With all that, his lordship's  
answer  
to me was, '\_Never mind, we shall see now\_;' and at the same time  
he  
turned towards the officers, saying, '\_Be ready\_,' whereupon I  
saw every  
one with the match or the string of the lock in his hand, most  
anxiously  
expecting the word '\_Fire\_'!

"No sooner had Salame returned, than his lordship made the signal  
to know  
whether all the ships were ready, which being answered in the  
affirmative, he directly turned the head of the Queen Charlotte  
towards  
shore, and, to the utter amazement of the Algerines, ran across  
all the  
batteries without firing or receiving a single shot, until he  
brought up  
within eighty yards of the south end of the mole, where he lashed  
her to  
the mainmast of an Algerine brig, which he had taken as his  
direction,  
and had then the pleasure of seeing all the rest of the fleet,  
including  
the Dutch frigates, taking up their assigned stations with the  
same  
precision and regularity. The position in which the Queen  
Charlotte was

laid was so admirable that she was only exposed to the fire of three or four flanking guns, while her broadside swept the whole batteries, and completely commanded the mole and marine, every part of which could be seen distinctly from her quarter-deck. Up to this moment not a shot had been fired, and the batteries were all crowded with spectators, gazing in astonishment at the quiet and regularity which prevailed through all the British ships, and the dangerous vicinity in which they placed themselves to such formidable means of defence. Lord Exmouth, therefore, began to conceive hopes that his demands would still be granted; but the delay, it appeared, was caused by the Algerines being completely unprepared for so very sudden an approach, insomuch that their guns were not shotted at the moment when the Queen Charlotte swept past them, and they were distinctly seen loading them as the other ships were coming into line. Anxious, if possible, to spare unnecessary effusion of blood, his lordship, standing on the quarter-deck, repeatedly waved his hat as a warning to the multitudes assembled on the mole to retire, but his signal was unheeded, and at a quarter before three in the afternoon the first gun was fired at the Queen Charlotte from the eastern battery, and two more at the Albion and Superb, which were following. Then Lord Exmouth, having seen only \_the smoke of the gun,\_ before the sound reached him, said, with great alacrity, '\_That will do; fire my fine fellows!\_' and I am sure that before his lordship had finished these words, our broadside was given with great cheering, which was fired three times within five or six minutes; and at the same time the other ships did the same. This first fire was so terrible, that they say more than five hundred persons were killed and wounded by it. And I believe this, because there was a great crowd of people in every part,

many of  
whom, after the first discharge, I saw running away, under the  
walls,  
like dogs, walking upon their feet and hands.

"After the attack took place on both sides in this horrible  
manner,  
immediately the sky was darkened by the smoke, the sun completely  
eclipsed, and the horizon became dreary. Being exhausted by the  
heat of  
that powerful sun, to which I was exposed the whole day, and my  
ears  
being deafened by the roar of the guns, and finding myself in the  
dreadful danger of such a terrible engagement, in which I had  
never been  
before, I was quite at a loss, and like an astonished or stupid  
man, and  
did not know myself where I was. At last his lordship, having  
perceived  
my situation, said, 'You have done your duty, now go below.' Upon  
which  
I began to descend from the quarter-deck, quite confounded and  
terrified, and not sure that I should reach the cock-pit alive;  
for it  
was most tremendous to hear the crashing of the shot, to see the  
wounded  
men brought from one part, and the killed from the other; and  
especially, at such a time, to be found among the \_English  
seamen\_! and  
to witness their manners, their activity, their courage, and  
their  
cheerfulness during the battle!--it is really most overpowering  
and  
beyond imagination."

The battle continued to rage furiously, and the havoc on both  
sides was  
very great. There were some awful moments, particularly when  
Algerine  
vessels so near our line were set on fire. The officers  
surrounding Lord  
Exmouth had been anxious for permission to make an attempt upon  
the  
outer frigate, distant about a hundred yards. He at length  
consented,  
and Major Gossett, of the corps of marines, eagerly entreated and  
obtained permission to accompany Lieutenant Richards in the  
ship's  
barge. The frigate was instantly boarded, and, in ten minutes, in  
a  
perfect blaze. A gallant young midshipman, although forbidden,  
was led

by his too ardent spirit to follow in support of the barge, in which attempt he was desperately wounded, his brother officer killed, and nine of the crew. The barge, by rowing more rapidly, escaped better, having but one killed.

About sunset the admiral received a message from rear-admiral Milne, stating his severe loss in killed and wounded, amounting to one hundred and fifty, and requesting that, if possible, a frigate might be sent him to take off some of the enemy's fire. The Glasgow accordingly was ordered to get under weigh, but the wind having been laid by the cannonade, she was obliged again to anchor, having obtained a rather more favorable position. The flotilla of mortar, gun, and rocket boats, under the direction of their respective artillery officers, shared to the full extent of their powers the honors and toils of this glorious day. It was by their fire that all the ships in the port (with the exception of the outer frigate already mentioned) were in flames, which, extending rapidly over the whole arsenal, gun-boats, and storehouses, exhibited a spectacle of awful grandeur and interest which no pen can describe. The sloops of war which had been appropriated to aid and assist the ships of the line, and prepare for their retreat, performed not only that duty well, but embraced every opportunity of firing through the intervals, and were constantly in motion. The shells from the bombs were admirably well thrown by the royal marine artillery, and, though directed over and across our own men-of-war, did not produce a single accident. To complete the confusion of the enemy, the admiral now ordered the explosion ship, which had been charged for the occasion, to be brought within the mole; but upon the representation of Sir David Milne that it would do him essential service, if made to act on the battery in his front, it was towed to that spot, and blown up

with  
tremendous effect.

This was almost the final blow;--the enemy's fire had for some time been very slack, and now almost wholly ceased, except that occasionally a few shots and shells were discharged from the higher citadel, upon which the guns of the fleet could not be brought to bear. The admiral, who from the commencement had been in the hottest of the engagement, and had fired until his guns were so hot that they could, some of them, not be used again; now seeing that he had executed the most important part of his instructions, issued orders for drawing off the fleet. This was commenced in excellent order about ten at night, and the usual breeze having set off from shore favored their manoeuvre, so that, all hands being employed in warping and towing, the vessels were got safely into the bay, and anchored, beyond reach of shot, about two o'clock the next morning.

So signal and well contested a victory could not have been gained without a considerable loss and suffering. It amounted in the English fleet, to one hundred and twenty-eight men killed, and six hundred and ninety wounded; in the Dutch squadron, to thirteen killed, and fifty-two wounded; grand total, eight hundred and eighty-three. But the enemy suffered much more severely; they are computed to have lost, in killed and wounded, not less than between six and seven thousand men. The loss sustained by the Algerines by the destruction in the mole was four large frigates, of forty-four guns. Five large corvettes, from twenty-four to thirty guns. All the gun and mortar-boats, except seven; thirty destroyed. Several merchant brigs and schooners. A great number of small vessels of various descriptions. All the pontoons, lighters, &c., Store-houses and arsenal, with all the timber, and various marine articles destroyed in part. A great many gun-carriages, mortar-

beds,  
casks, and ships' stores of all descriptions.

Negotiations were immediately opened in form; and on the 30th August the admiral published a notification to the fleet, that all demands had been complied with, the British consul had been indemnified for his losses, and the Dey, in presence of all his officers, had made him a public apology for the insults offered him. On the 1st of September, Lord Exmouth had the pleasure of informing the secretary of the Admiralty, that all the slaves in the city of Algiers, and its immediate vicinity were embarked; as also 357,000 dollars for Naples, and 25,000 dollars for Sardinia.

The number of slaves thus released amounted to one thousand and eighty-three, of whom four hundred and seventy-one were Neapolitans, two hundred and thirty-six Sicilians, one hundred and seventy-three Romans, six Tuscans, one hundred and sixty-one Spaniards, one Portuguese, seven Greeks, twenty-eight Dutch, and not one Englishman\_. Were there an action more than another on which an Englishman would willingly risk the fame and honor of his nation, it would be this attack on Algiers, which, undertaken solely at her own risk, and earned solely by the expenditure of her own blood and her own resources, rescued not a single subject of her own from the tyrant's grasp, while it freed more than a thousand belonging to other European powers.

In August, 1816, the strength of Algiers seemed annihilated; her walls were in ruins, her haughty flag was humbled to the dust; her gates lay open to a hostile power, and terms were dictated in the palace of her princes. A year passed, the hostile squadron had left her ports, the clang of the workman's hammer, the hum of busy men resounded through her streets, fresh walls had risen, new and more formidable batteries

had  
been added; again she resumed her attitude as of yore, bid  
defiance to  
her foes, and declared war on civilization:--again her blood-  
stained  
corsairs swept the seas, eager for plunder, ready for combat;--  
Christian  
commerce once more became shackled by her enterprise, and  
Christian  
captives once more sent up their cry for deliverance. In 1819,  
her  
piracies had become so numerous that the Congress of Aix-la-  
Chapelle  
caused it to be notified to the Dey, that their cessation was  
required,  
and would be enforced, by a combined French and English squadron.  
His  
reply was brief and arrogant, and the admirals were obliged to  
leave  
without obtaining the least satisfaction. By menaces, however,  
accompanied by the presence of some cruisers, England, France,  
and the  
United States caused their flags to be respected.

Ali, the successor of Amar, had died in 1818, and was succeeded  
by  
Hassein Pasha, who, from the commencement of his reign, evinced  
the  
strongest antipathy to the French power. In 1824, he imposed an  
arbitrary tax through all his provinces on French goods and  
manufactures; the consul's house was frequently entered and  
searched in  
a vexatious manner, contrary to the express stipulations of  
treaties;  
and, finally, April, 1827, the consul himself, having gone at the  
feast  
of Bayram to pay his respects, was, upon a slight difference of  
opinion  
arising during their conversation, struck across the mouth with a  
fly-flap which the Dey held in his hand, and in consequence soon  
after  
left Algiers, while the Dey ordered the destruction of all the  
French  
establishments along the coast towards Bona, and oppressed in  
every  
manner the French residents within his dominions. A blockade was  
instantly commenced by the French, and maintained for nearly  
three  
years, until it was found that they suffered much more by it than  
the  
Dey, the expense having reached nearly 800,000\_l\_ sterling, while  
he

appeared no way inconvenienced by their efforts, and even treated them with such contempt as to order his forts to fire on the vessel of Admiral Le da Bretonniere, who, in 1829, had gone there under a flag of truce to make a final proposal of terms of accommodation. So signal a violation of the laws of nations could not be overlooked, even by the imbecile administrations of Charles X. All France was in an uproar; the national flag had been dishonored, and her ambassador insulted; the cry for war became loud and universal; conferences on the subject were held; the oldest and most experienced mariners were invited by the minister at war to assist in his deliberations; and an expedition was finally determined on in the month of February, 1830, to consist of about thirty-seven thousand men, a number which it was calculated would not only be sufficient to overcome all opposition which might be encountered, but to enable the French to reduce the kingdom to a province, and retain it in subjection for any length of time that might be considered advisable. No sooner was this decision promulgated, than all the necessary preparations were commenced with the utmost diligence. It was now February, and the expedition was to embark by the end of April, so that no time could be lost. The arsenals, the naval and military workshops, were all in full employment. Field and breaching batteries were mounted on a new principle lately adopted; gabions, earth-bags, \_chevaux-de-frise\_, and projectiles were made in the greatest abundance maps, notes, and all the information that could be procured respecting Barbary were transmitted to the war office, where their contents were compared and digested, and a plan of operations was drawn out. The commissariat were busied in collecting provisions, waggons, and fitting out an efficient hospital train; a deputy-commissary was despatched to reconnoitre the coasts of Spain and the Balearic Islands, to ascertain what resources could be drawn from them, and negotiate with the king for leave to establish military hospitals at Port Mahon. Eighteen regiments of the line, three squadrons

of cavalry, and different corps of artillery and engineers were ordered to hold themselves in readiness; four hundred transports were assembled, and chartered by government in the port of Marseilles, while the vessels of war, which were to form the convoy, were appointed their rendezvous in the neighborhood of Toulon. After some hesitation as to who should command this important expedition, the Count de Bourmont, then minister at war, thought fit to appoint himself; and his etat-major was soon complete, Desprez acting as chief, and Tholoze as second in command. Maubert de Neuilly was chosen provost-marshal, De Bartillat (who afterwards wrote an entertaining account of the expedition) quarter-master general, and De Carne commissary-general to the forces. In addition to these, there were about twenty aid-de-camps, orderlies, and young men of rank attached to the staff, together with a Spanish general, an English colonel, a Russian colonel and lieutenant, and two Saxon officers, deputed by their respective governments. There were also a section of engineer-geographers, whose business was to survey and map the country as it was conquered, "and," says M. Roget, who was himself employed in the service we have just mentioned, and to whose excellent work, written in that capacity, we are so much indebted, "twenty-four interpreters, the half of whom knew neither French nor Arabic, were attached to the different corps of the army, in order to facilitate their intercourse with the inhabitants." As the minister had determined on risking his own reputation on the expedition, the supplies were all, of course, of the completest kind, and in the greatest abundance. Provisions for three months were ordered; an equal quantity was to be forwarded as soon as the army had landed in Africa; and, amongst the other materials furnished we observe, in looking over the returns, thirty wooden legs, and two hundred crutches, for the relief of

the  
unfortunate heroes, a boring apparatus to sink pumps, if water  
should  
run short, and a balloon, with two aeronauts, to reconnoitre the  
enemy's  
position, in case, as was represented to be their wont, they  
should  
entrench themselves under the shelter of hedges and brushwood.

The French effected a landing at Sidy-el-Ferruch, a small  
promontory,  
about five leagues to the west of Algiers, and half a league to  
the east  
of the river Massafiran, where it discharges itself into the bay.  
On the  
14th of June they all landed without opposition.

After a continued series of engagements and skirmishes the army  
got  
within cannon shot of Algiers, where they broke ground and began  
entrenching, and the French works being completed, the heavy  
breaching  
cannon were all mounted; and at day-break on the 4th of July,  
General  
Lahitte, having assured himself by personal inspection that all  
was  
ready, ordered the signal rocket to be thrown, and at the same  
moment  
the whole French batteries opened their fire within point blank  
distance, and with a report which shook the whole of Algiers, and  
brought the garrison, who were little expecting so speedy an  
attack,  
running to their posts. The artillery was admirably served, and  
from one  
battery which enfiladed the fort, the balls were seen to sweep  
away at  
once an entire row of Algerine cannoneers from their guns. The  
Turks  
displayed the most undaunted courage; they answered shot for  
shot,  
supplied with fresh men the places of such as were slain, stopped  
up  
with woolsacks the breaches made by the balls, replaced the  
cannon which  
the French fire had dismounted, and never relaxed their exertions  
for a  
moment. But the nature of their works was ill-calculated to  
withstand  
the scientific accuracy with which the besiegers made their  
attack.  
Every ball now told--the tower in the centre was completely  
riddled by

shots and shells; the bursting of these latter had disabled great numbers of the garrison. By seven o'clock the besieged had begun to retire from the most damaged part of their works; by half-past eight the whole outer line of defence was abandoned, and by nine the fire of the fort was extinct. The Turkish general, finding opposition hopeless, had sent to the Dey for commands; and in reply was ordered to retreat with his whole remaining force to the Cassaubah, and leave three negroes to blow up the fort. The tranquillity with which they performed this fatal task deserves record. The French, finding the enemy's fire to fail, directed all theirs towards effecting a practicable breach. The fort seemed to be abandoned;--two red flags floated still on its outside line of defence, and a third on the angle towards the city. Three negroes were seen calmly walking on the ramparts, and from time to time looking over, as if to examine what progress the breach was making. One of them, struck by a cannon-ball, fell, and the others, as if to revenge his death, ran to a cannon, pointed it, and fired three shots. At the third, the gun turned over, and they were unable to replace it. They tried another, and as they were in the act of raising it, a shot swept the legs from under one of them. The remaining negro gazed for a moment on his comrade, drew him a little back, left him, and once more examined the breach. He then snatched one of the flags, and retired to the interior of the tower; in a few minutes he re-appeared, took a second and descended. The French continued to cannonade, and the breach appeared almost practicable, when suddenly they were astounded by a terrific explosion, which shook the whole ground as with an earthquake; an immense column of smoke, mixed with streaks of flame, burst from the centre of the fortress, masses of solid masonry were hurled into the air to an amazing height, while cannon, stones, timbers, projectiles,

and  
dead bodies, were scattered in every direction--the negro had  
done his  
duty--the fort was blown up.

In half an hour the French sappers and miners were at work  
repairing the  
smoking ruins, their advanced guards had effected a  
reconnoissance along  
the side of the hill towards the fort Bab-azoonah, and their  
engineers  
had broken ground for new works within seven hundred yards of the  
Cassaubah. But these preparations were unnecessary; the Dey had  
resigned  
all further intention of resistance, and at two o'clock a flag of  
truce  
was announced, which proved to be Sidy Mustapha, the Dey's  
private  
secretary, charged with offers of paying the whole expense of the  
campaign, relinquishing all his demands on France, and making any  
further reparation that the French general might require, on  
condition  
that the troops should not enter Algiers. These proposals met  
with an  
instant negative:--Bourmont felt that Algiers was in his power,  
and  
declared that he would grant no other terms than an assurance of  
life to  
the Dey and inhabitants, adding that if the gates were not opened  
he  
should recommence his fire. Scarcely had Mustapha gone, than two  
other  
deputies appeared, sent by the townsmen to plead in their behalf.  
They  
were a Turk called Omar, and a Moor named Boudierba, who having  
lived for  
some time at Marseilles, spoke French perfectly. They received  
nearly  
the same answer as Mustapha; but they proved themselves better  
diplomats, for they spoke so much to the general of the  
danger, there  
would be in refusing the Janissaries all terms, and the  
probability that  
if thus driven to despair they might make a murderous resistance,  
and  
afterwards destroy all the wealth and blow up all the forts  
before  
surrendering, that Bourmont, yielding to their representations,  
became  
less stern in his demands; and Mustapha having returned about the  
same  
time with the English vice-consul, as a mediator, the following

terms

were finally committed to paper, and sent to the Dey by an interpreter.

"1. The fort of the Cassaubah, with all the other forts dependent on Algiers, and the harbor, shall be placed in the hands of the French troops the 5th of July, at 10 o'clock, A.M.

"2. The general-in-chief of the French army ensures the Dey of Algiers personal liberty, and all his private property.

"3. The Dey shall be free to retire with his family and wealth wherever he pleases. While he remains at Algiers he and his family shall be under the protection of the commander-in-chief. A guard shall insure his safety, and that of his family.

"4. The same advantages, and same protection are assured to all the soldiers of the militia.

"5. The exercise of the Mohammedan religion shall remain free; the liberty of the inhabitants of all classes, their religion, property, commerce, and industry shall receive no injury; their women shall be respected: the general takes this on his own responsibility.

"6. The ratification of this convention to be made before 10 A.M., on the 5th of July, and the French troops immediately after to take possession of the Cassaubah, and other forts."

These terms were so much more favorable than the Dey could have expected, that, of course, not a moment was lost in signifying his acceptance: he only begged to be allowed two hours more to get himself and his goods out of the Cassaubah, and these were readily granted. It may, indeed, be wondered at that he and his Janissaries should be allowed to retain all their ill-gotten booty, under the name of private property; but Count de Bourmont, though not without talent, was essentially a weak man, and was in this instance overreached by

the wily  
Moor. The whole of next morning an immense number of persons were  
seen  
flying from Algiers, previous to the entry of the French army,  
and  
carrying with them all their goods, valuables, and money. They  
fled by  
the fort Bab-azoonah, on the roads towards Constantina and Bleeda;  
and  
about a hundred mounted Arabs were seen caracoling on the beach,  
as if  
to cover their retreat. No opposition to it, however, was made by  
the  
French troops, or by their navy, which had now again come in  
sight.

At twelve o'clock the general, with his staff, artillery, and a  
strong  
guard, entered the Cassaubah, and at the same moment all the  
other forts  
were taken possession of by French troops. No one appeared to  
make a  
formal surrender, nor did any one present himself on the part of  
the  
inhabitants, to inquire as to what protection they were to  
receive, yet,  
on the whole, we believe the troops conducted themselves, at  
least on  
this occasion, with signal forbearance; and that of the robberies  
which  
took place, the greater number were perpetrated by Moors and  
Jews. One  
was rather ingenious. The minister of finance had given up the  
public  
treasures to commissioners regularly appointed for the purpose.  
Amongst  
others, the mint was visited, a receipt given of its containing  
bullion  
to the amount of 25,000 or 30,000 francs, the door sealed, and a  
sentry  
placed. Next morning the seal was perfect, the sentry at his  
post, but  
the bullion was gone through a small hole made in the back wall.

The amount of public property found in Algiers, and appropriated  
by the  
French, was very considerable, and much more than repaid the  
expenses of  
the expedition. The blockade of the last three years had, by  
interrupting their commerce, caused an accumulation of the  
commodities  
in which the Algerines generally paid their tribute, so that the

storehouses at the Cassaubah were abundantly filled with wool, hides, leather, wax, lead and copper. Quantities of grain, silks, muslins, and gold and silver tissues were also found, as well as salt, of which the Dey had reserved to himself a monopoly, and, by buying it very cheap at the Balearic Isles, used to sell it at an extravagant rate to his subjects. The treasure alone amounted to nearly fifty million of francs, and the cannon, projectiles, powder magazines, and military stores, together with the public buildings, foundries, dock-yards, and vessels in the harbor, were estimated at a still larger amount; while the entire expense of the expedition, including land and sea service, together with the maintenance of an army of occupation up to January, 1831, was computed not to exceed 48,500,000 francs; so that France must have realized, by her first connection with Algiers, a sum not far short of £3,000,000 sterling--a larger amount, we will venture to say, than is likely to accrue to her again, even after many years of colonization.

In a few days the Dey had embarked for Naples, which he chose as his future place of residence; the Janissaries were sent in French vessels to Constantinople; the Bey of Tipperary made his submissions, and swore allegiance to the French King; orders were issued, and laws enacted in his name; the Arabs and Kalyles came into market as usual with their fowl and game; a French soldier was tolerably safe, as long as he avoided going to any distance beyond the outposts; and, on the whole, Algiers the warlike, had assumed all the appearance of a French colony.

#### THE ADVENTURES, TRIAL AND EXECUTION OF CAPTAIN GOW.

Captain Gow sailed from Amsterdam, in July, 1724, on board the

George,  
galley, for Santa Cruz, where they took in bees'-wax. Scarcely  
had they  
sailed from that place, when Gow and several others, who had  
formed a  
conspiracy, seized the vessel. One of the conspirators cried,  
"There is  
a man overboard." The captain instantly ran to the side of the  
vessel,  
when he was seized by two men, who attempted to throw him over;  
he  
however so struggled, that he escaped from their hands. One  
Winter, with  
a knife, attempted to cut him in the throat, but missing his aim,  
the  
captain was yet saved. But Gow coming aft shot him through the  
body and  
throwing him over the rail he caught hold of the main sheet; but  
Gow  
taking up an axe, with two blows so disabled him that he fell  
into the  
sea and was drowned. The conspirators proceeded to murder all who  
were  
not in their horrid plot, which being done, James Williams came  
upon  
deck, and striking one of the guns with his cutlass, saluted Gow  
in the  
following words: "Captain Gow, you are welcome, welcome to your  
command." Williams was declared lieutenant, and the other  
officers being  
appointed, the captain addressed them, saying: "If, hereafter, I  
see any  
of you whispering together, or if any of you refuse to obey my  
orders,  
let every such man depend upon it, that he shall certainly go the  
same  
way as those that are just gone before."

Their first prize was the Sarah Snow, of Bristol. After they had  
rifled  
the vessel and received one man from it, they allowed her to  
prosecute  
her voyage. The Delight, of Poole, was the next vessel that fell  
into  
their hands; but they not long after captured two others, from  
one of  
which they received a quantity of fish, and from the other bread,  
beef,  
and pork. They also forced two men from the latter ship. A French  
ship,  
not long after, furnished them with wine, oil, figs, oranges, and  
lemons, to the value of 500\_l\_. In a short time after, they

captured  
their last prize, and, as she made no resistance, they plundered  
and  
dismissed her.

They next sailed for the Orkney Isles to clean, but were  
apprehended by  
a gentleman of that country, brought up to London, and tried  
before a  
Court of Admiralty, in May, 1725. When the first indictment was  
read,  
Gow obstinately refused to plead, for which the Court ordered his  
thumbs  
to be tied together with whipcord. The punishment was several  
times  
repeated by the executioner and another officer, they drawing the  
cord  
every time till it broke. But he still being stubborn, refusing  
to  
submit to the court, the sentence was pronounced against him,  
which the  
law appoints in such cases; that is, "That he should be taken  
back to  
prison, and there pressed to death." The gaoler was then ordered  
to  
conduct him back, and see that the sentence was executed the next  
morning; meanwhile the trials of the prisoners, his companions,  
went  
forward.

But the next morning, when the press was prepared, pursuant to  
the order  
of the Court the day before, he was so terrified with the  
apprehension  
of dying in that manner, that he sent his humble petition to the  
Court,  
praying that he might be admitted to plead. This request being  
granted,  
he was brought again to the bar, and arraigned upon the first  
indictment, to which he pleaded Not guilty. Then the depositions  
that  
had been given against the other prisoners were repeated, upon  
which he  
was convicted, and received the sentence of death accordingly,  
which he  
suffered in company with Captain Weaver and William Ingham.

[: \_Gow killing the Captain.\_]

The stories of these two men are so interwoven with others, that  
it  
will be impossible to distinguish many of their particular

actions. They were, however, proved to have been concerned, if not the principal actors, in the following piracies: first, the seizing a Dutch ship in August, 1722, and taking from thence a hundred pieces of Holland, value 800\_l\_.; a thousand pieces of eight, value 250\_l\_. Secondly, the entering and pillaging the Dolphin of London, William Haddock, out of which they got three hundred pieces of eight, value 75\_l\_.; forty gallons of rum, and other things, on the twentieth of November in the same year. Thirdly, the stealing out of a ship called the Don Carlos, Lot Neekins, master, four hundred ounces of silver, value 100\_l\_. fifty gallons of rum, value 30\_s\_. a thousand pieces of eight, a hundred pistoles, and other valuable goods. And fourthly, the taking from a ship called the England, ten pipes of wine, value 250\_l\_. The two last charges both in the year 1721. Weaver returned home, and came to Mr. Thomas Smith, at Bristol, in a very ragged condition; and pretending that he had been robbed by pirates, Smith, who had been acquainted with him eight or nine years before, provided him with necessaries, and he walked about unmolested for some time. But Captain Joseph Smith, who knew him when a pirate, one day met him, and asked him to go and take a bottle with him; when they were in the tavern he told him that he had been a considerable sufferer by his boarding his vessel "therefore," said he, "as I understand that you are in good circumstances, I expect that you will make me some restitution; which if you do, I will never hurt a hair of your head, because you were very civil to me when I was in your hands." But as this recompense was never given. Weaver was apprehended and executed.

PIRATE'S SONG.

To the mast nail our flag it is dark as the grave,  
Or the death which it bears while it sweeps o'er the wave;  
Let our deck clear for action, our guns be prepared;  
Be the boarding-axe sharpened, the scimeter bared:  
Set the canisters ready, and then bring to me,  
For the last of my duties, the powder-room key.  
It shall never be lowered, the black flag we bear;  
If the sea be denied us, we sweep through the air.  
Unshared have we left our last victory's prey;  
It is mine to divide it, and yours to obey:  
There are shawls that might suit a sultana's white neck,  
And pearls that are fair as the arms they will deck;  
There are flasks which, unseal them, the air will disclose  
Diametta's fair summers, the home of the rose.  
I claim not a portion: I ask but as mine--  
'Tis to drink to our victory--one cup of red wine.  
Some fight, 'tis for riches--some fight, 'tis for fame:  
The first I despise, and the last is a name.  
I fight, 'tis for vengeance! I love to see flow,  
At the stroke of my sabre, the life of my foe.  
I strike for the memory of long-vanished years;  
I only shed blood where another shed tears,  
I come, as the lightning comes red from above,  
O'er the race that I loathe, to the battle I love.

FINIS.

## INDEX

Algerine pirates

Allen, Lieutenant

Arabian coast

Arabian pirates

Avery, Capt. Henry

Bahamas

Bainbridge, Commodore

Baltic Sea pirates

Banister, Captain

Barbary corsairs

Barrataria, La., pirates  
Benavides, Vincent  
Black Beard  
Bonnet, Major  
Bonney, Anne, female pirate  
Boston, Mass  
Booth, Capt. George  
Bowen, Captain  
Bracket, Joshua  
Charleston, S. C  
Chesapeake, frigate  
Chilian pirates  
Chinese pirates  
Ching, Mistress, female pirate  
Condent, Captain  
Corsairs of the African coast  
Crusades  
Danish and Norman pirates  
Davis, Capt Howel  
Decatur, Commodore  
De Soto, Bernardo  
Dew, Capt. George  
Dungeon Rock, Lynn, Mass  
Dutch girl kept by pirates  
East India Company  
East India piracies

England, Capt. Edward  
England attacks the Algerines  
England overrun by pirates  
Female pirates  
France ravaged by pirates  
French attack Algiers  
"Friendship" (ship), piracy of  
Germany ravaged by pirates  
Gibbs, Capt. Charles  
Gibraltar, pirates at  
Gibson, Captain  
Gilbert, Pedro  
Glasspoole, Richard, captured by pirates  
Gow, Captain  
Guinea coast, pirates on  
Halsey, Capt John  
Havana, resort for pirates  
"Herculia" (brig), piracy of  
Hornigold, Capt. Benjamin  
Jackson, Captain  
Jackson, General  
Joassamee pirates  
Jonnia, Captain  
Kearney, Lieutenant  
Kidd, Capt. Robert  
Ladrone pirates

Lafitte, Jean

Lewis, Captain

Lincoln, Captain

Low, Capt. Edward

Lynn, Mass., pirates

Mackra, Captain, captured

Madagascar pirates

Malay pirates

Maynard, Lieutenant

Mediterranean, a resort for pirates

"Mexican" (brig), piracy of

Mogul's ships

"Morning Star" (ship), piracy of

Newfoundland, piracy at

New Orleans, battle of

New York, pirates at

Norman pirates

North Carolina coast

Oakley, William

"Panda" (schooner)

Patterson, Commodore, expedition under

Pirate vessel, description of

Pirates, cruelty of

    Dress of

    Executions of

    Song of

Trials of  
Pirate's Glen, Saugus  
Privateering on English coast  
Porter, Commodore  
"Potomac" (frigate), attacks Malay pirates  
Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, pirates of  
Rackam, Capt. John  
Rahmah-ben-Jabir  
Ras-el-Khyma  
Read, Mary, female pirate  
Read, Capt. William  
Ricker, Captain  
Roberts, Capt. Bartholomew  
Rogers, Capt. Woods  
Ruiz, Francisco  
Rumps, Arabia  
Salem, pirates in  
Skinner, Captain, murdered  
Soto, Benito de  
Spanish pirates  
Sumatra pirates  
"Swallow" (man-of-war), captures pirates  
Swedish pirates  
Teach, Edward  
Texan privateers  
Tew, Capt. Thomas

United States attacks Algiers

Vane, Capt. Charles

Veal, Thomas

"Vineyard" (brig), captured

Warren, David

West Indies, piracy in

White, Capt. Thomas



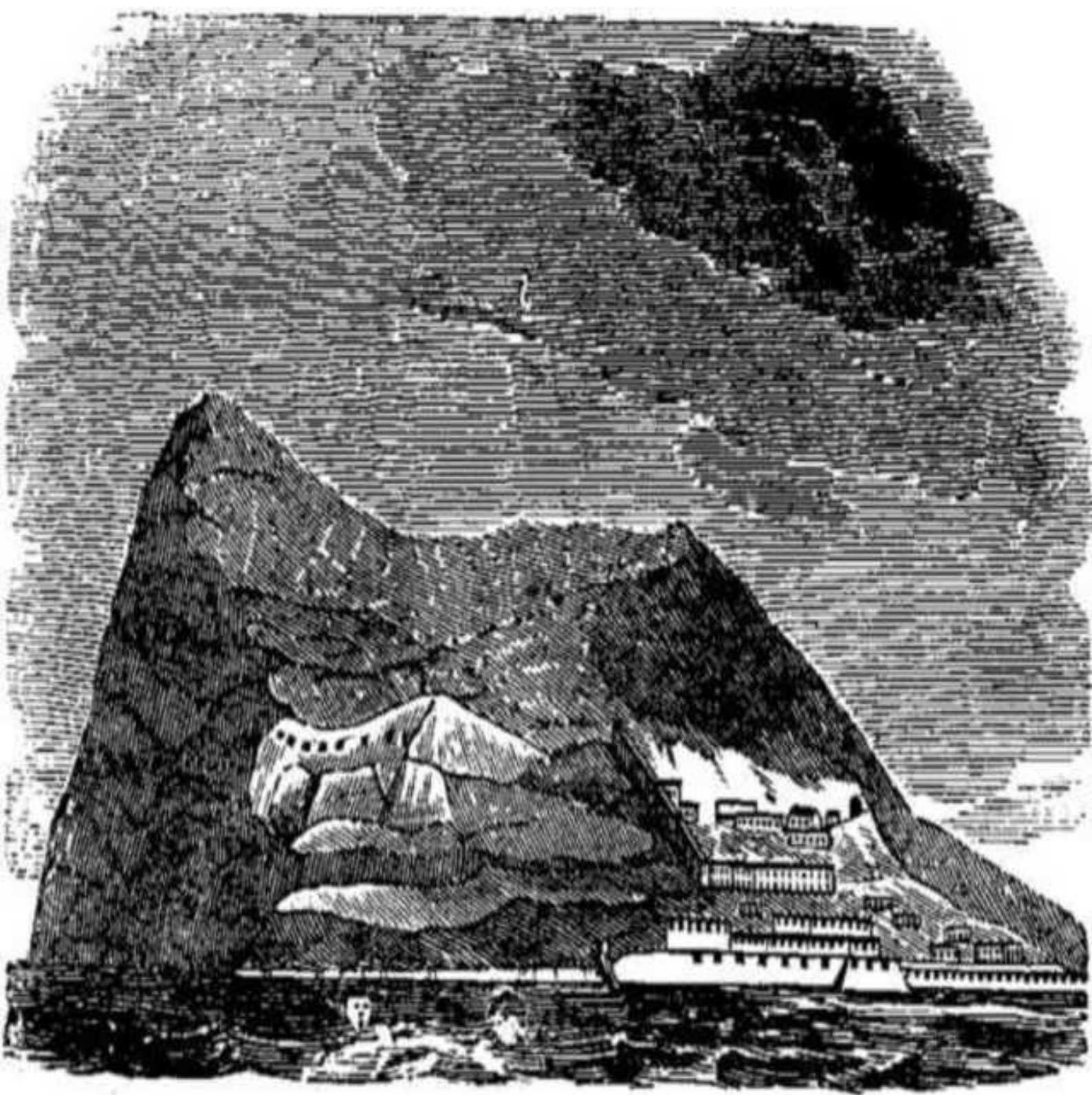




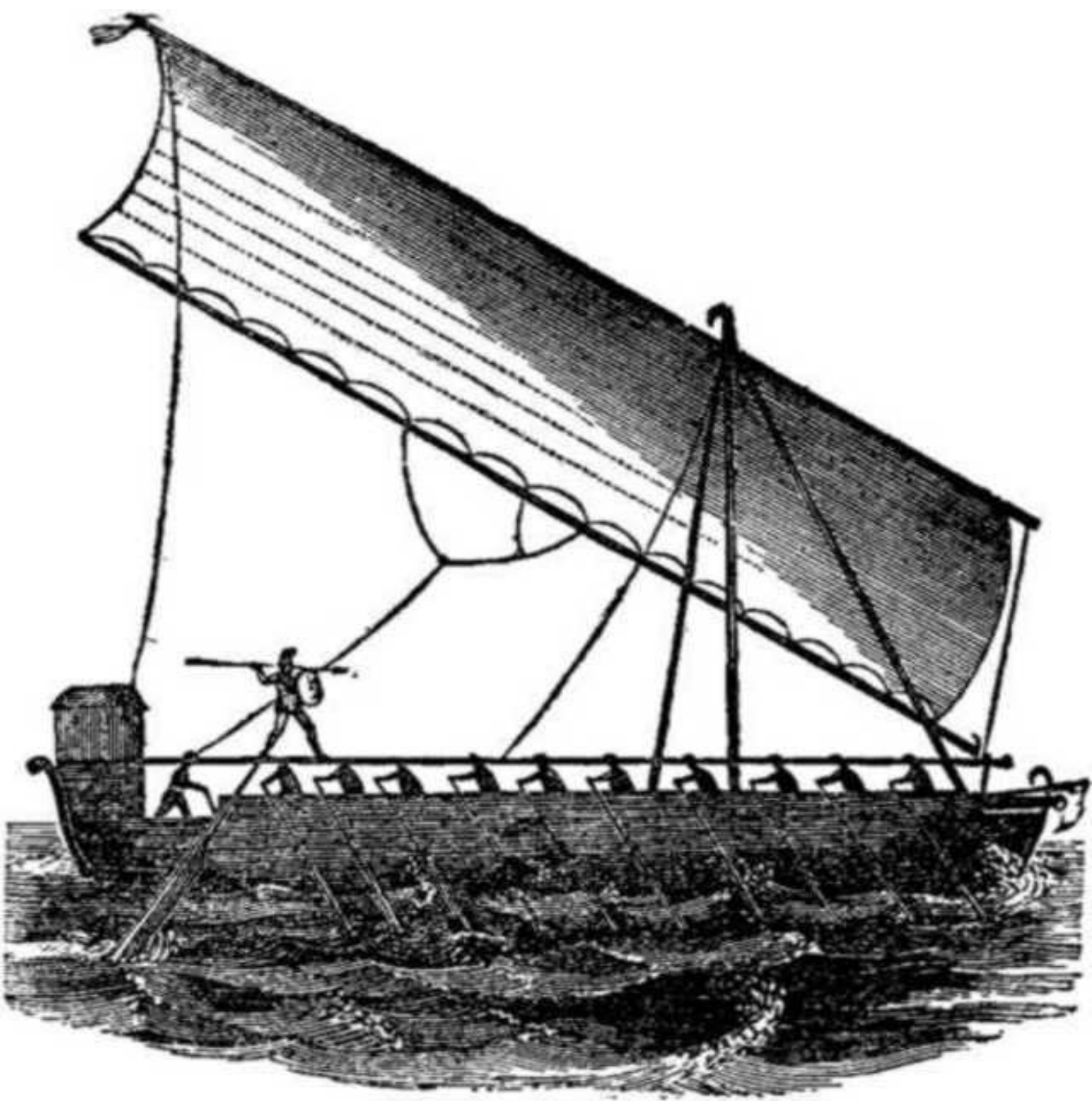


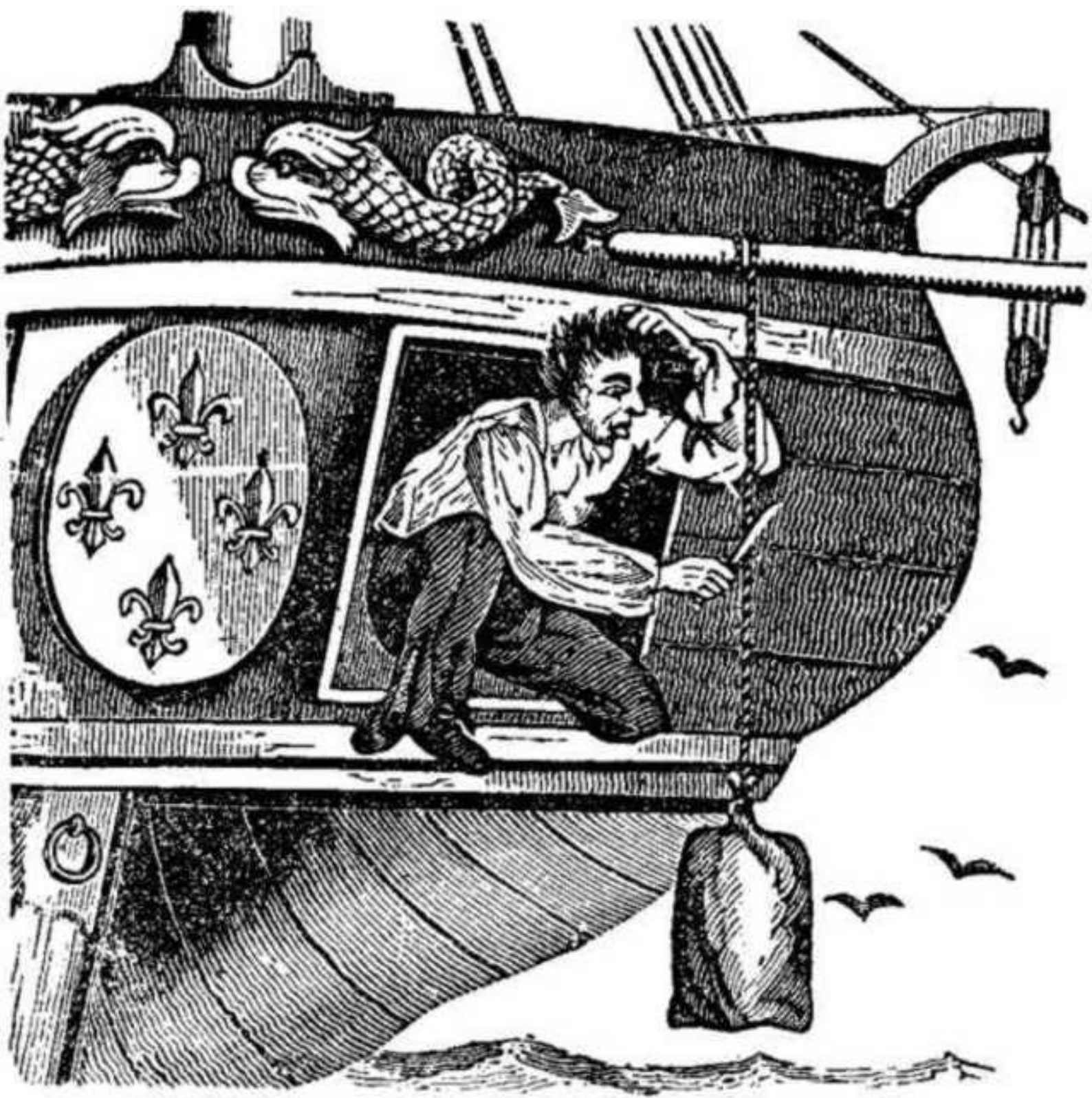




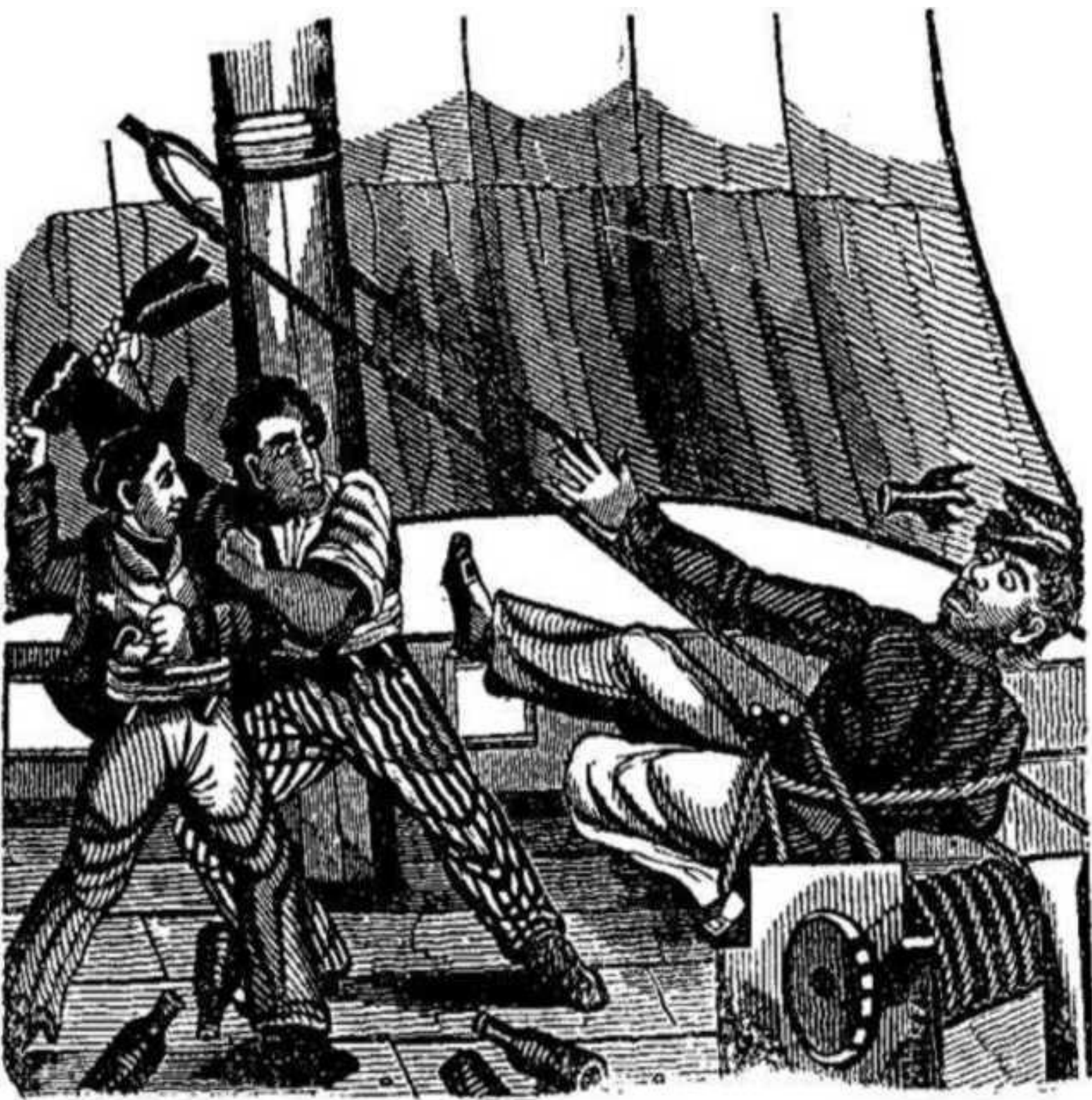




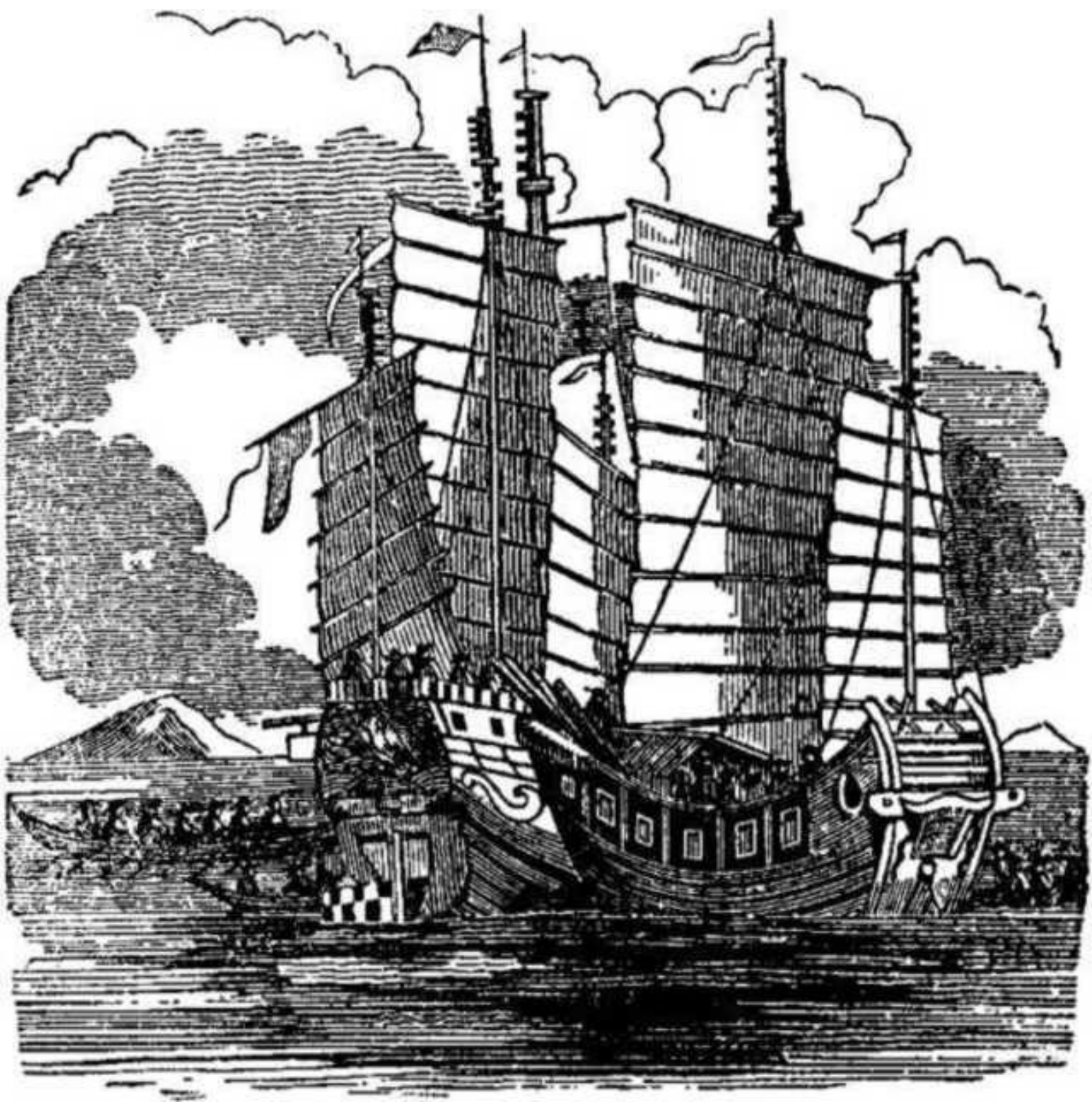










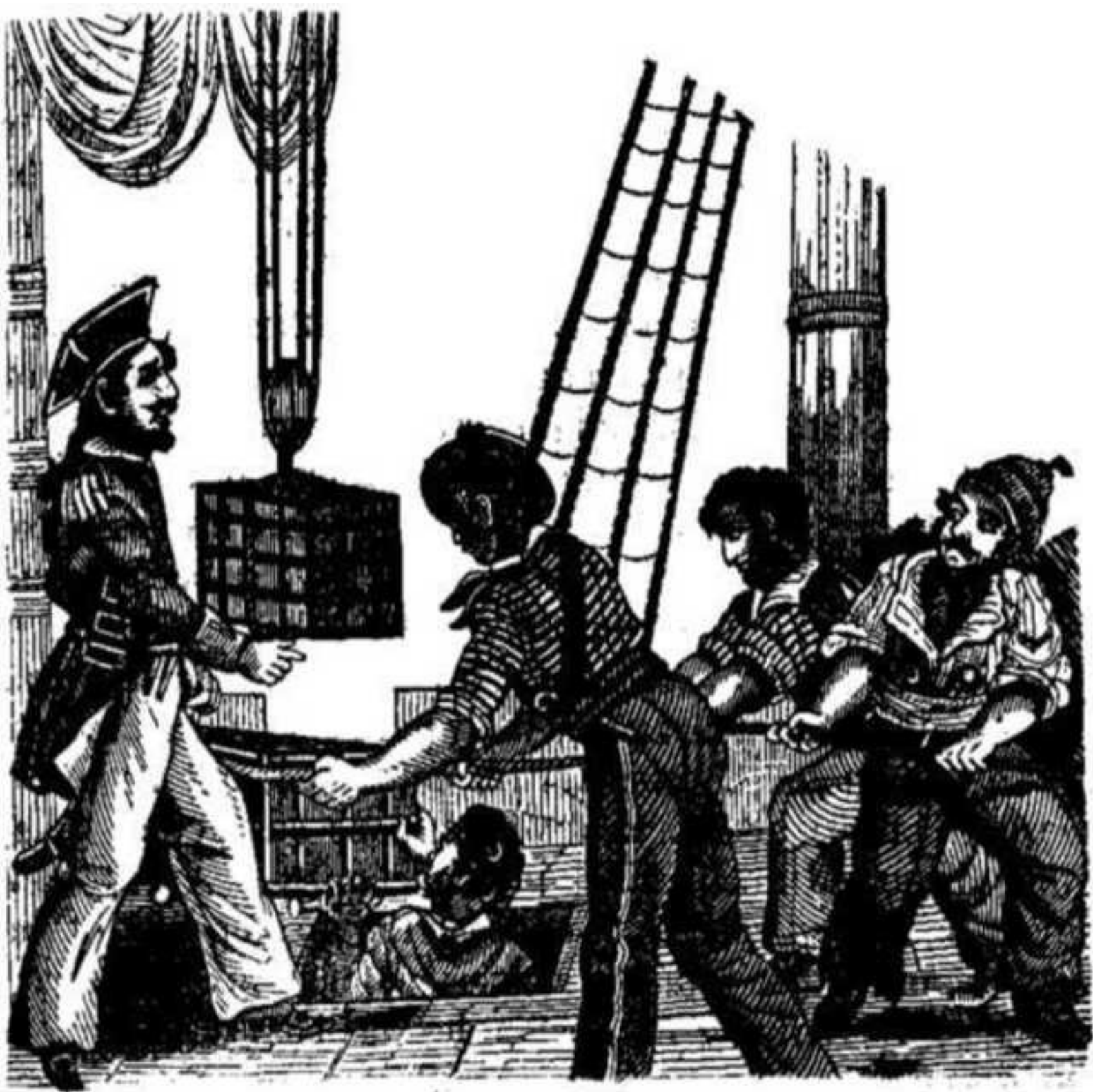






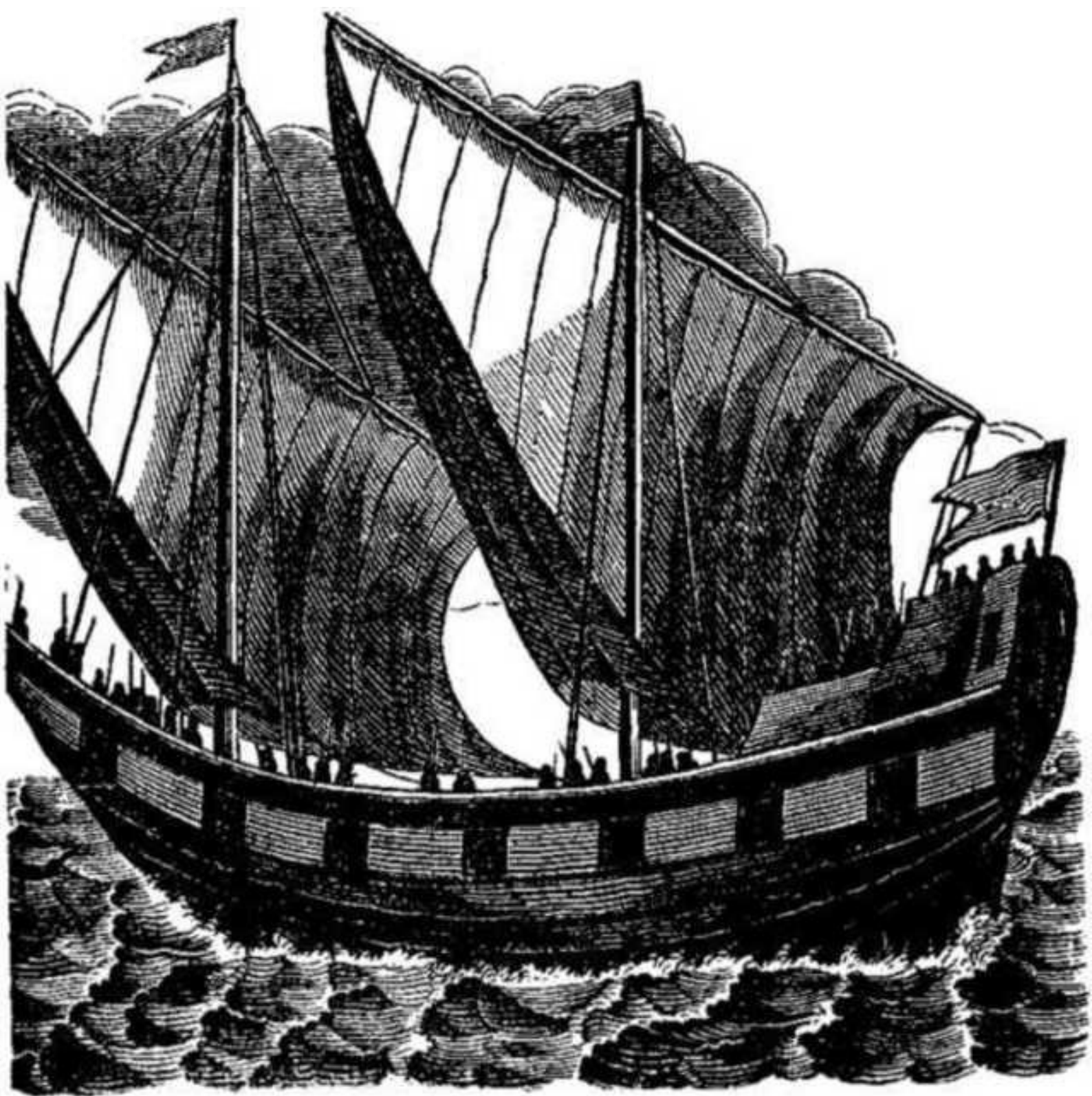


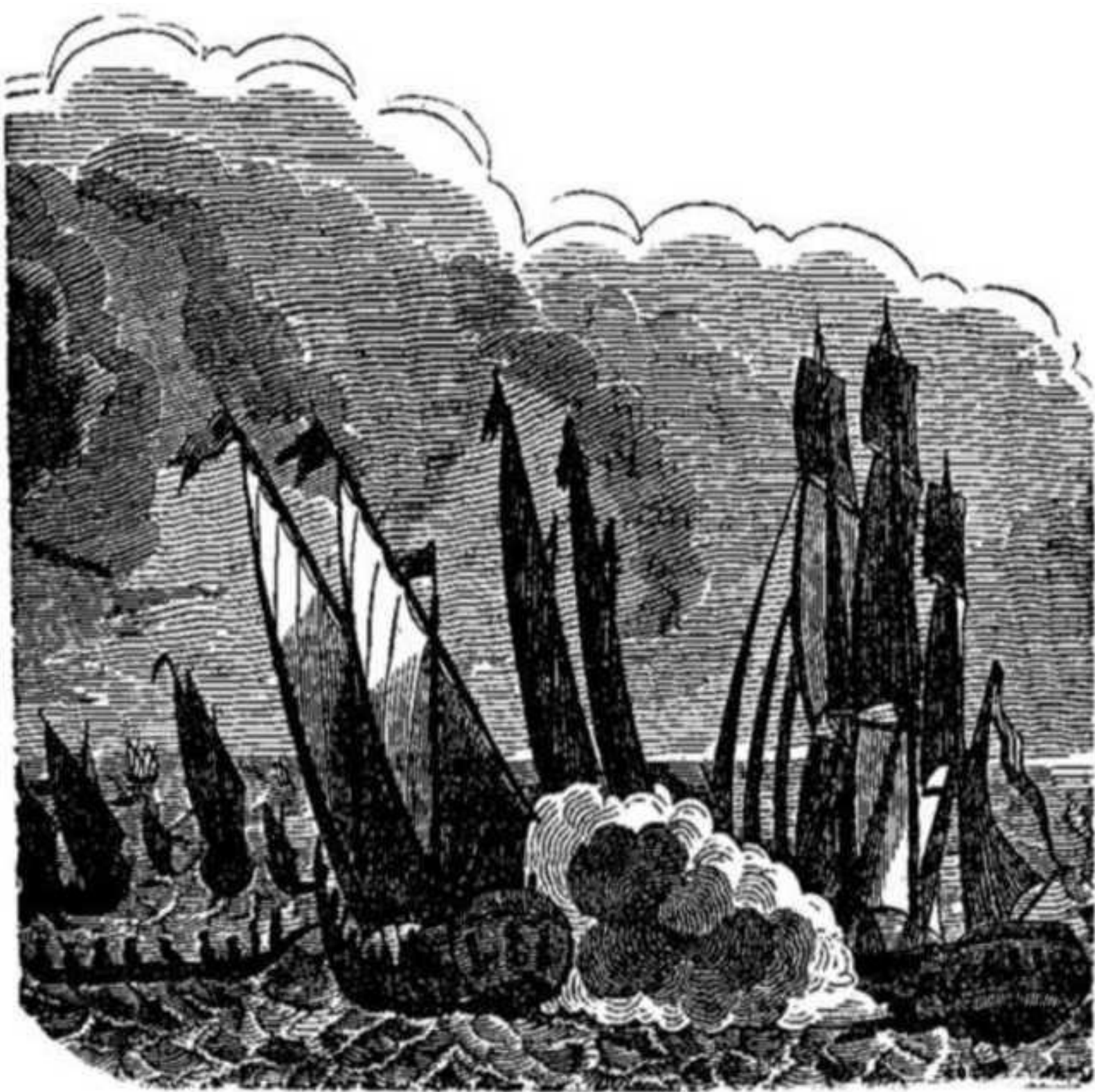




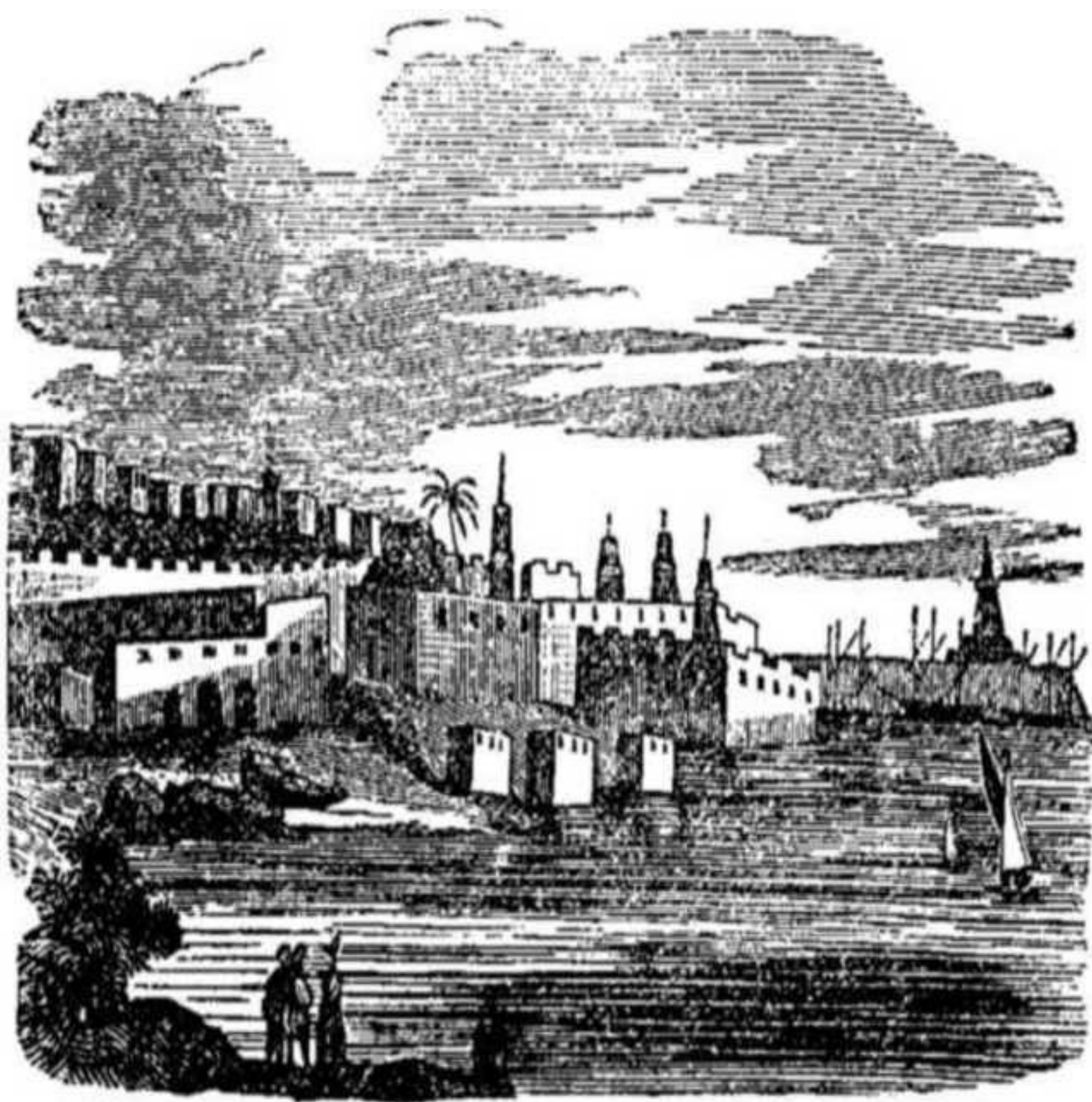


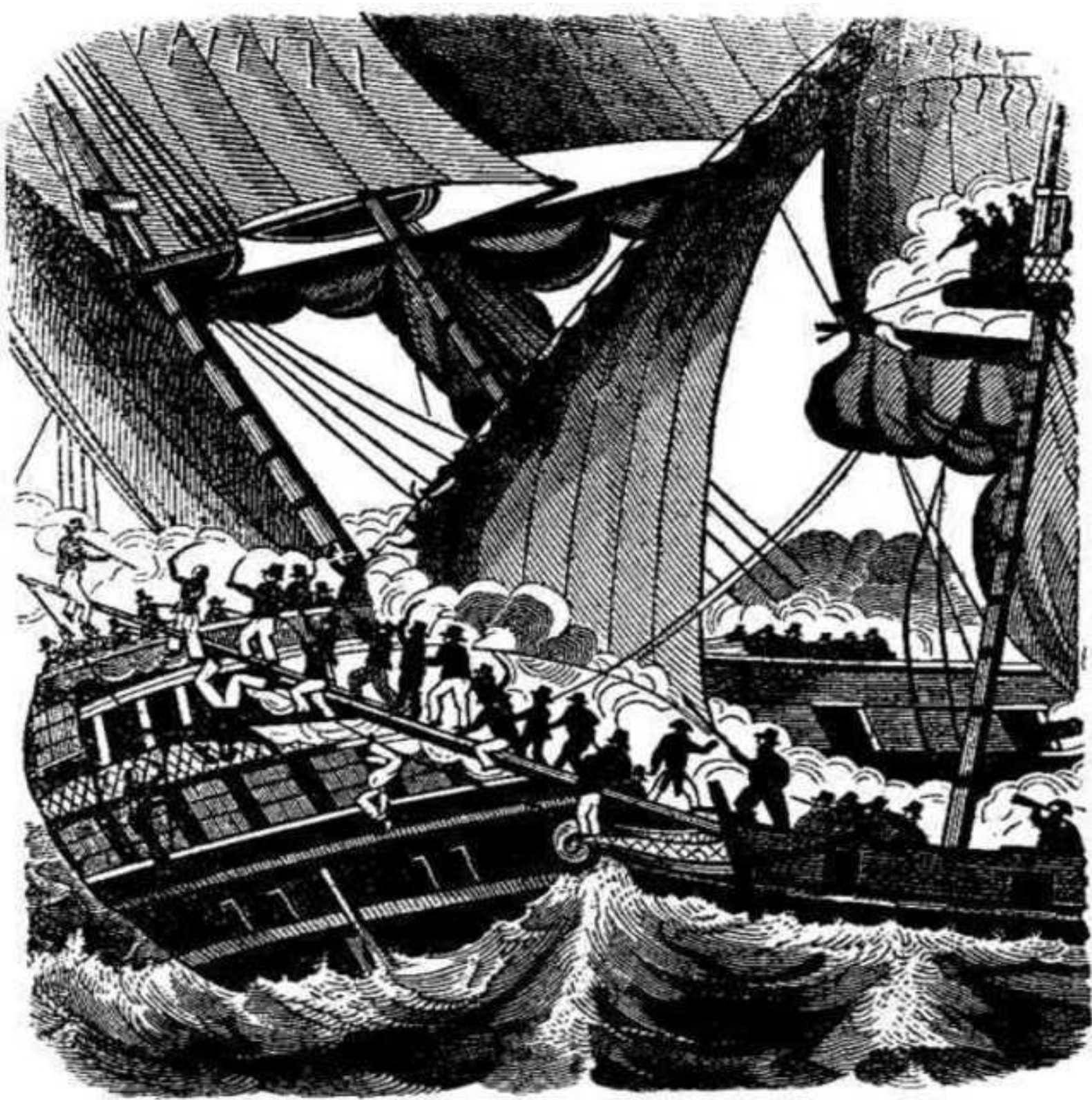


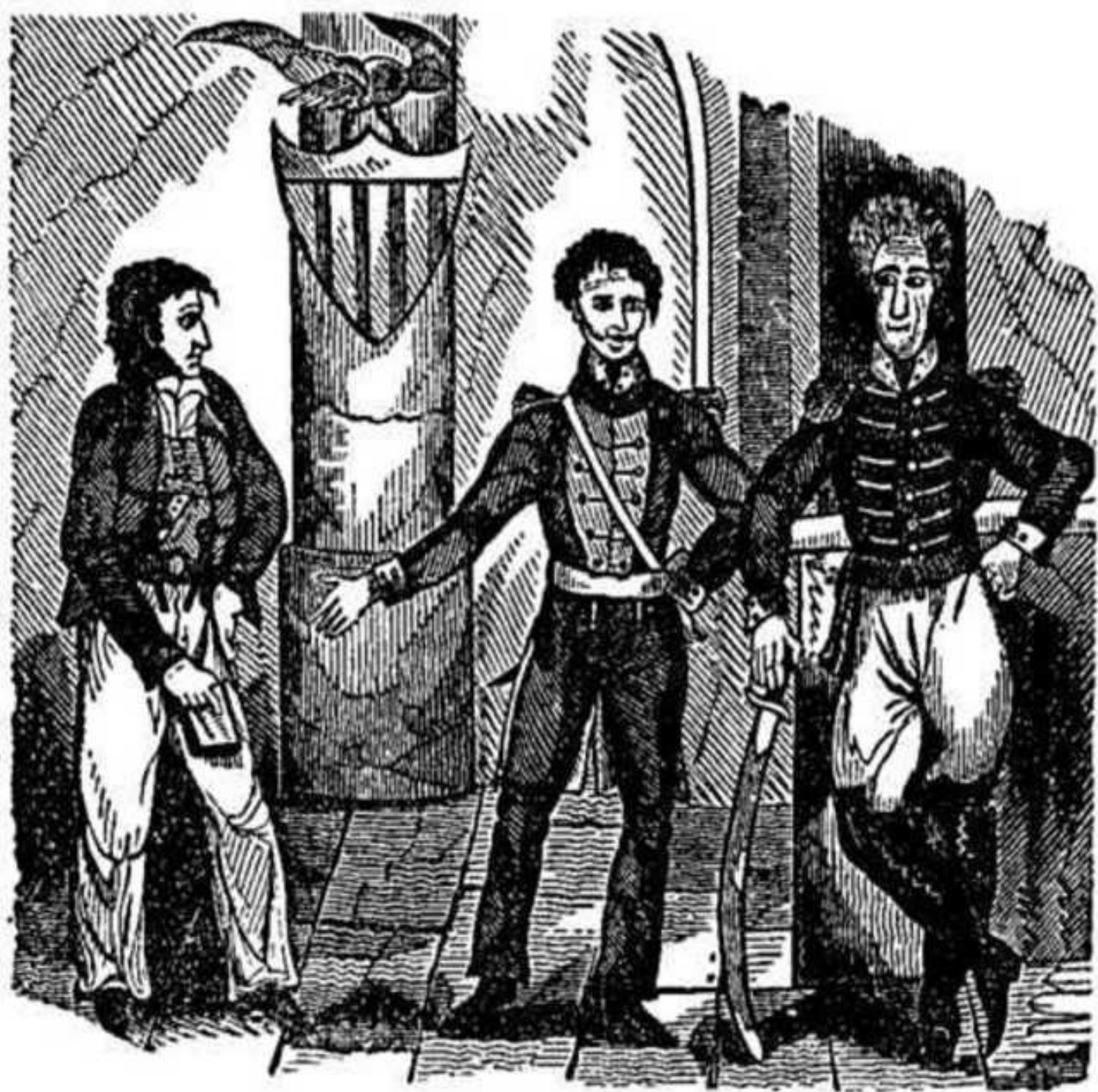












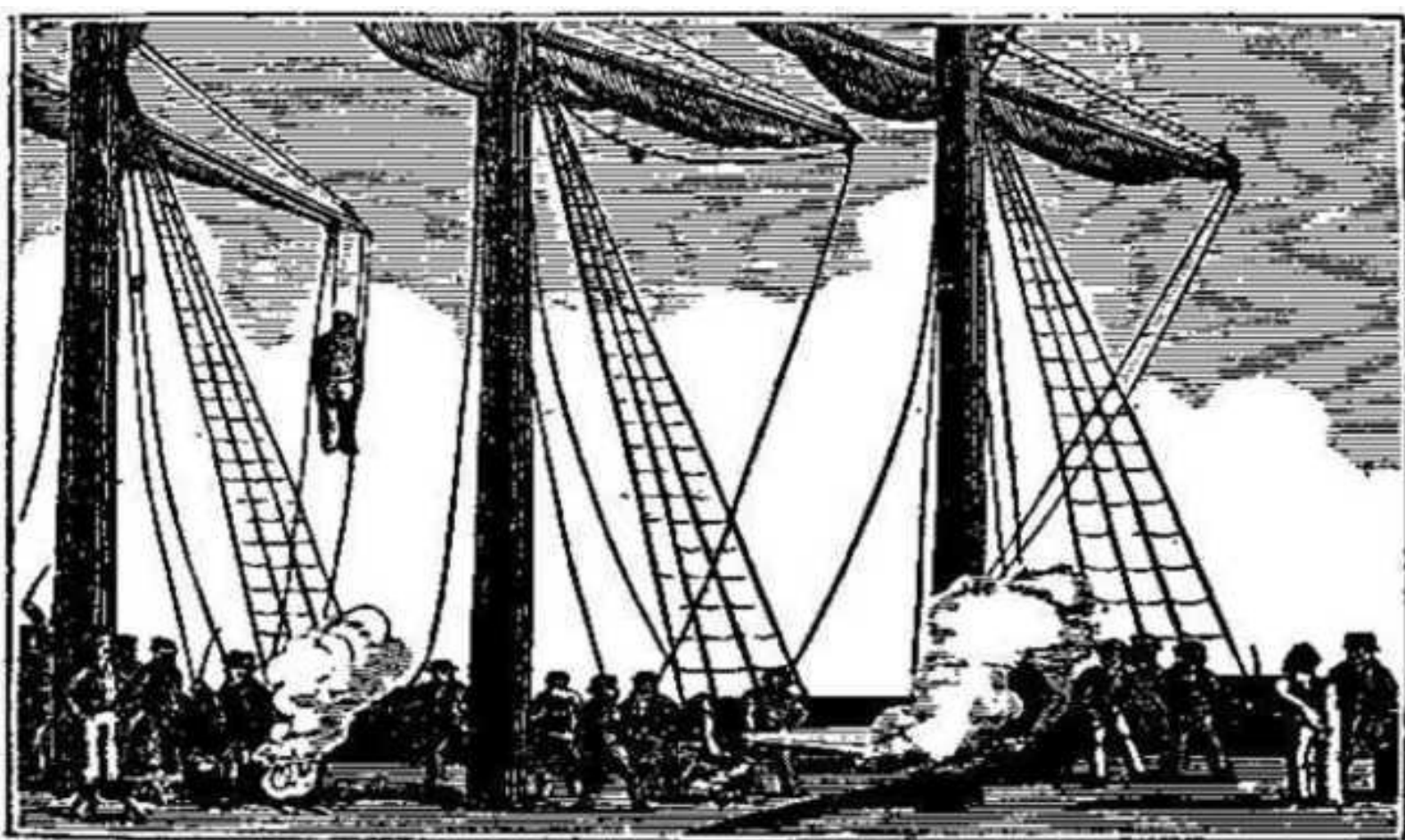






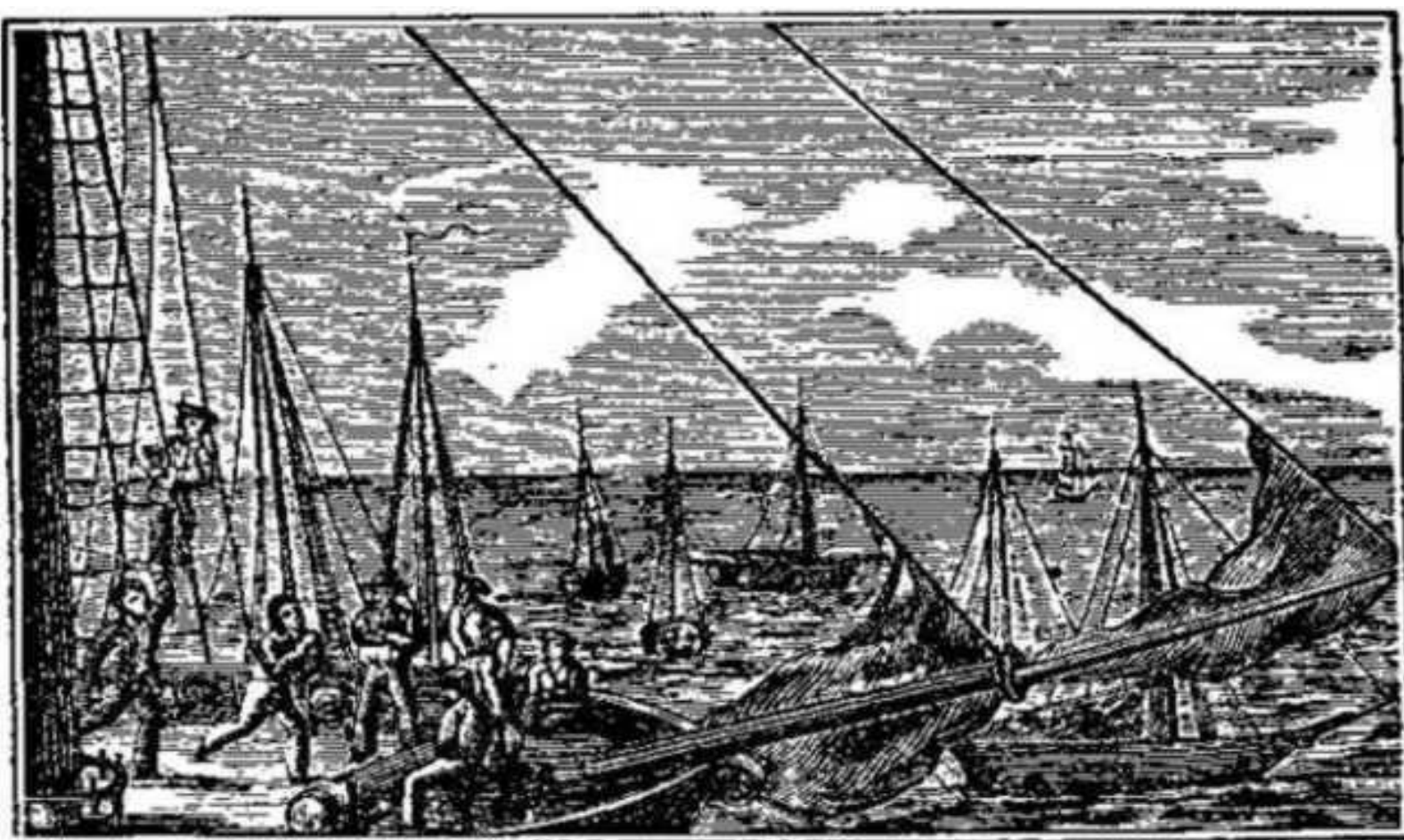






















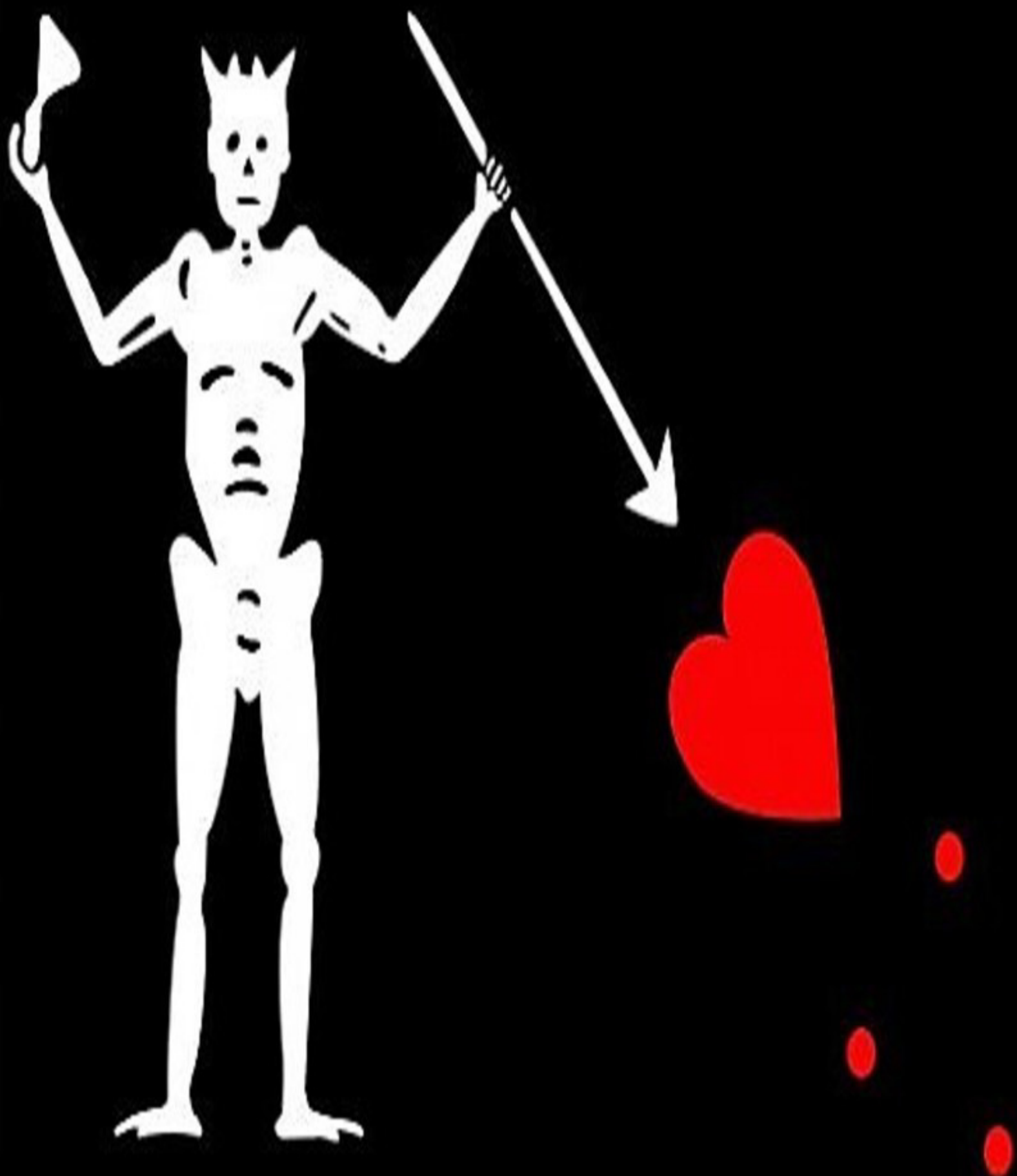


















**THERE COMES A TIME  
WHEN A MAN MUST  
SPIT ON HIS HANDS.  
HOIST THE BLACK FLAG  
AND BEGIN TO  
SLIT THROATS**





UNDER A BLACK FLAG



WE SHALL SAIL...  
THE SEAS WILL BE OUR EMPIRE













# How to Look Like A Real Pirate

Hats  
The Original Sunblock

Tobacco Stains  
smoking, duh!

Body Lice  
Unwashed Bedding

BEARD  
No Time to Shave

Boozy Breath  
Gallon of Beer a Day

RINGS?  
Dangerous & Costly

Scars & Wounds  
Hit by Loose Cargo

BELT  
Made of Rope

Pistols  
More the Merrier

Wool Coat  
Warm When Wet

Cutlass  
Close Combat

Musket  
to Snipe Officers

Pantaloons  
Made of Hemp

Peg Leg?  
Unlikely at Sea

Foot Rot  
Unsanitary Conditions

SHOES & BOOTS  
Captains Only; Feet Grip Rope



# 1713: A War Ends and Piracy Begins

After THE WAR OF SPANISH SUCCESSION, the Royal Navy abandoned 3/4 of its loyal sailors. They were left desperate, poor and hungry.



As a privateer, Benjamin Hornigold was granted legal permission to seize ships from enemy countries during wartime. Piracy was outlawed when the war stopped, but the plundering continued - Hornigold turned Pirate.

In 1717, Hornigold changed sides again, accepting a pardon from the Governor of the Bahamas and turning on his former shipmates to become a pirate hunter.

## The life of a Sailor

A sailor found guilty of a serious offence was sentenced a vicious 300 lashings, often resulting in a bloody demise.



The vile Cat O' Nine Tails, a common tool for torture on navy vessels.

## Queen Anne's Revenge

X Captained by EDWARD THATCH, better known as Blackbeard

One vulgar pirate crew bewildered their enemies by stripping naked for an attack - like a pack of savages.



A pirate could seize up to \$189,950 in a single plunder, the equivalent of 20 years wages aboard a merchant or naval ship.

X 20 cannons, each operated by 4 men



X Held a crew of 125

X Many of the cannons fired canvas bags filled with glass, nails and spikes - maiming foes on enemy ships



Pirate crews were brutal, but fair. Captains were elected by a democratic vote.

## The Life of a Pirate

The violent ways of a pirate often cost him an eye or a limb. Luckily, he was richly compensated for such losses.



One pirate expedition recovered \$16,504,000 worth of gold

## The Spanish Treasure Fleet of 1715

11 ships sank off the coast of Florida after a brutal hurricane

\$331,620,000 worth of Spanish treasure was scattered on the ocean floor.

THIS was the Big Score that would set off the Golden Age of Pirates.



To recover treasure buried from 20 - 50 feet in the murky depths of the ocean, divers were given no more than a LARGE rock and a deep breath.

ONE ESPECIALLY DEBAUCHERIOUS PIRATE CREW splurged \$95,000 on drink and prostitutes, all in a single night ashore.

Nassau was located on the island of New Providence, whose unnavigable coves were only accessed by the most cunning buccanniers.

FINDING A SINGLE PIECE OF GOLD ON A SHIP WAS SUFFICIENT PROOF OF PIRACY AGAINST THE NATION.



PIECES OF EIGHT

ESCUDOS LIMA (Spanish gold)



The ruthless CHARLES VANE showed scant respect for the Pirate Code, cheating his crew out of plunder. His fate was to be MAROONED - left for dead on an uninhabitable island with 3 items and one choice:



Captured pirates had but one fate, execution. Their decaying bodies were put on display in metal cages called Gibbets

a dire warning to men considering a life among outlaws and thieves.



FEET: \$75,000

RIGHT ARM: \$15,000

LEFT ARM: \$10,000

FINGER: \$75,000

RIGHT LEG: \$15,000

LEFT LEG: \$10,000

The revered captain, Calico Jack, got his name from the luxurious Indian Calico he was fond of wearing - and stealing.

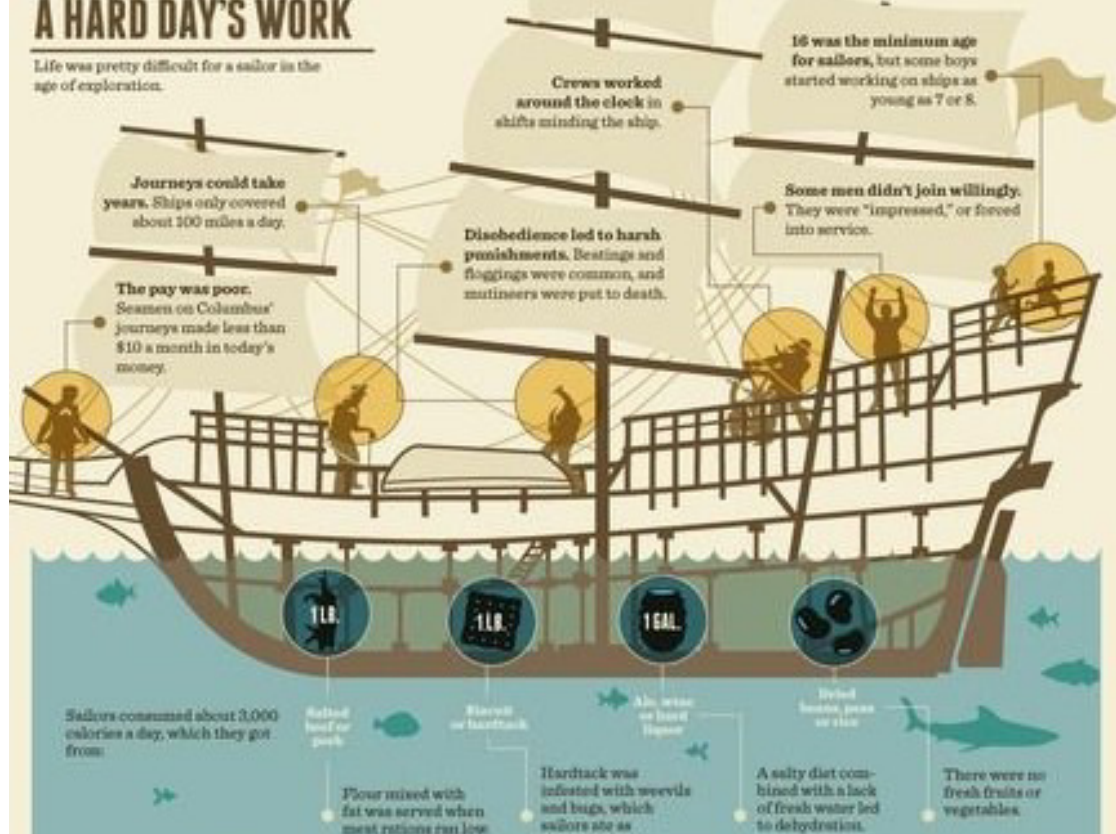
2011 monetary amounts are in 2011 U.S. dollars.  
 100% Cotton, Michael A. History of the Bahamas, Collins, London, 1976. \* Delano, Stephen J. Privateers.com, 2007. \* The Pirates of Nassau, 1715, 1716, 1717, 1718, 1719, 1720, 1721, 1722, 1723, 1724, 1725, 1726, 1727, 1728, 1729, 1730, 1731, 1732, 1733, 1734, 1735, 1736, 1737, 1738, 1739, 1740, 1741, 1742, 1743, 1744, 1745, 1746, 1747, 1748, 1749, 1750, 1751, 1752, 1753, 1754, 1755, 1756, 1757, 1758, 1759, 1760, 1761, 1762, 1763, 1764, 1765, 1766, 1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772, 1773, 1774, 1775, 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, 1780, 1781, 1782, 1783, 1784, 1785, 1786, 1787, 1788, 1789, 1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1797, 1798, 1799, 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, 1806, 1807, 1808, 1809, 1810, 1811, 1812, 1813, 1814, 1815, 1816, 1817, 1818, 1819, 1820, 1821, 1822, 1823, 1824, 1825, 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, 1833, 1834, 1835, 1836, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1847, 1848, 1849, 1850, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1855, 1856, 1857, 1858, 1859, 1860, 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, 1879, 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1886, 1887, 1888, 1889, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 2680, 2681, 2682, 2683, 2684, 2685, 2686, 2687, 2688, 2689, 2690, 2691, 2692, 2693, 2694, 2695, 2696, 2697, 2698, 2699, 2700, 2701, 2702, 2703, 2704, 2705, 2706, 2707, 2708, 2709, 2710, 2711, 2712, 2713, 2714, 2715, 2716, 2717, 2718, 2719, 2720, 2721, 2722, 2723, 2724, 2725, 2726, 2727, 2728, 2729, 2730, 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736, 2737, 2738, 2739, 2740, 2741, 2742, 2743, 2744, 2745, 2746, 2747, 2748, 2749, 2750, 2751, 2752, 2753, 2754, 2755, 2756, 2757, 2758, 2759, 2760, 2761, 2762, 2763, 2764, 2765, 2766, 2767, 2768, 2769, 2770, 2771, 2772, 2773, 2774, 2775, 2776, 2777, 2778, 2779, 2780, 2781, 2782, 2783, 2784, 2785, 2786, 2787, 2788, 2789, 2790, 2791, 2792, 2793, 2794, 2795, 2796, 2797, 2798, 2799, 2800, 2801, 2802, 2803, 2804, 2805, 2806, 2807, 2808, 2809, 2810, 2811, 2812, 2813, 2814, 2815, 2816, 2817, 2818, 2819, 2820, 2821, 2822, 2823, 2824, 2825, 2826, 2827, 2828, 2829, 2830, 2831, 2832, 2833, 2834, 2835, 2836, 2837, 2838, 2839, 2840, 2841, 2842, 2843, 2844, 2845, 2846, 2847, 2848, 2849, 2850, 2851, 2852, 2853, 2854, 2855, 2856, 2857, 2858, 2859, 2860, 2861, 2862, 2863, 2864, 2865, 2866, 2867, 2868, 2869, 2870, 2871, 2872, 2873, 2874, 2875, 2876, 2877, 2878, 2879, 2880, 2881, 2882, 2883, 2884, 2885, 2886, 2887, 2888, 2889, 2890, 2891, 2892, 2893, 2894, 2895, 2896, 2897, 2898, 2899, 2900, 2901, 2902, 2903, 2904, 2905, 2906, 2907, 2908, 2909, 2910, 2911, 2912, 2913, 2914, 2915, 2916, 2917, 2918, 2919, 2920, 2921, 2922, 2923, 2924, 2925, 2926, 2927, 2928, 2929, 2930, 2931, 2932, 2933, 2934, 2935, 2936, 2937, 2938, 2939, 2940, 2941, 2942, 2943, 2944, 2945, 2946, 2947, 2948, 2949, 2950, 2951, 2952, 2953, 2954, 2955, 2956, 2957, 2958, 2959, 2960, 2961, 2962, 2963, 2964, 2965, 2966, 2967, 2968, 2969, 2970, 2971, 2972, 2973, 2974, 2975, 2976, 2977, 2978, 2979, 2980, 2981, 2982, 2983, 2984, 2985, 2986, 2987, 2988, 2989, 2990, 2991, 2992, 2993, 2994, 2995, 2996, 2997, 2998, 2999, 3000, 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008, 3009, 3010, 3011, 3012, 3013, 3014, 3015, 3016, 3017, 3018, 3019, 3020, 3021, 3022, 3023, 3024, 3025, 3026, 3027, 3028, 3029, 3030, 3031, 3032, 3033, 3034, 3035, 3036, 3037, 3038, 3039, 3040, 3041, 3042, 3043, 3044, 3045, 3046, 3047, 3048, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3052, 3053, 3054, 3055, 3056, 3057, 3058, 3059, 3060, 3061, 3062, 3063, 3064, 3065, 3066, 3067, 3068, 3069, 3070, 3071, 3072, 3073, 3074, 3075, 3076, 3077, 3078, 3079, 3080, 3081, 3082, 3083, 3084, 3085, 3086, 3087, 3088, 3089, 3090, 3091, 3092, 3093, 3094, 3095, 3096, 3097, 3098, 3099, 3100, 3101, 3102, 3103, 3104, 3105, 3106, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3110, 3111, 3112, 3113, 3114, 3115, 3116, 3117, 3118, 3119, 3120, 3121, 3122, 3123, 3124, 3125, 3126, 3127, 3128, 3129, 3130, 3131, 3132, 3133, 3134, 3135, 3136, 3137, 3138, 3139, 3140, 3141, 3142, 3143, 3144, 3145, 3146, 3147, 3148, 3149, 3150, 3151, 3152, 3153, 3154, 3155, 3156, 3157, 3158, 3159, 3160, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3164, 3165, 3166, 3167, 3168, 3169, 3170, 3171, 3172, 3173, 3174, 3175, 3176, 3177, 3178, 3179, 3180, 3181, 3182, 3183, 3184, 3185, 3186, 3187, 3188, 3189, 3190, 3191, 3192, 3193, 3194, 3195, 3196, 3197, 3198, 3199, 3200, 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3207, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3211, 3212, 3213, 3214, 3215, 3216, 3217, 3218, 3219, 3220, 3221, 3222, 3223, 3224, 3225, 3226, 3227, 3228, 3229, 3230, 3231, 3232, 3233, 3234, 3235, 3236, 3237, 3238, 3239, 3240, 3241, 3242, 3243, 3244, 3245, 3246, 3247, 3248, 3249, 3250, 3251, 3252, 3253, 3254, 3255, 3256, 3257, 3258, 3259, 3260, 3261, 3262, 3263, 3264, 3265, 3266, 3267, 3268, 3269, 3270, 3271, 3272, 3273, 3274, 3275, 3276, 3277, 3278, 3279, 3280, 3281, 3282, 3283, 3284, 3285, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3290, 3291, 3292, 3293, 3294, 3295, 3296, 3297, 3298, 3299, 3300, 3301, 3302, 3303, 33

# THE AGE OF EXPLORATION

## LIFE ON THE OPEN SEAS

### A HARD DAY'S WORK

Life was pretty difficult for a sailor in the age of exploration.



### SCURVY, SEASICKNESS AND SLIME

IF THE DIET DIDN'T KILL YOU,

Sailors had just one set of clothes that were rarely washed.

They thought dirt and grease provided protection from wind and rain.

Lice, rodents and foul drinking water spread typhoid fever.



Vitamin deficiencies gave men scurvy—and rotted teeth and gums, open sores and even mental breakdowns.

It was common to lose 50 percent of a crew to scurvy, known as the "scourge of the seas."

Explorer James Cook was a pioneer in scurvy prevention. He fed his men sauerkraut and dried vegetable soup.



THERE WERE PLENTY OF OTHER THINGS THAT COULD.

Ships could be dangerously cold—fires were only allowed in calmer weather.



The lack of fresh air below deck caused carbon monoxide poisoning. Men slept on deck in hammocks—an invention they borrowed from Mesoamerican cultures.

### IGNOMINIOUS ENDS

Captains didn't have it much better than their crews.



# How to Look Like A Real Pirate

Hats  
The Original Sunblock

Tobacco Stains  
smoking, duh!

Body Lice  
Unwashed Bedding

BEARD  
No Time to Shave

Boozy Breath  
Gallon of Beer a Day

RINGS?  
Dangerous & Costly

Scars & Wounds  
Hit by Loose Cargo

BELT  
Made of Rope

Pistols  
More the Merrier

Wool Coat  
Warm When Wet

Cutlass  
Close Combat

Musket  
to Snipe Officers

Pantaloons  
Made of Hemp

Peg Leg?  
Unlikely at Sea

Foot Rot  
Unsanitary Conditions

SHOES & BOOTS  
Captains Only; Feet Grip Rope



of its loyal sailors. They were left desperate, poor and hungry.

3/4

FOR HIS

As a privateer, Benjamin Hornigold was granted legal permission to seize ships from enemy countries during wartime. Piracy was outlawed when the war stopped, but the plundering continued - Hornigold turned Pirate.

In 1717, Hornigold changed sides again, accepting a pardon from the Governor of the Bahamas and turning on his former shipmates to become a pirate hunter.

The life  
of a  
Sailor

A sailor found guilty of a serious offence was sentenced a vicious **300 lashings**, often resulting in a bloody demise.

The vile Cat O' Nine Tails,  
a common tool for torture on  
navy vessels.

# THE GOLDEN AGE OF PIRATES

# ASSASSIN'S CREED IV BLACK FLAG

WWW.ASSASSINATED.TUMBLR.COM

One pirate expedition recovered  
\$16,504,000  
worth of gold

## The Spanish Treasure Fleet of 1715

ships sank off the coast of Florida  
after a brutal hurricane

**\$331,620,000** worth of Spanish treasure was scattered on the ocean floor.

*THIS* was the Big Score that would set off the Golden Age of Pirates.

To recover treasure buried from 20 - 30 feet in the murky depths of the ocean, divers were given no more than a **LARGE** rock and a deep breath.

ONE ESPECIALLY  
DEBACHEROUS  
PIRATE CREW

plurged \$95,000 on  
drink and prostitutes,  
all in a single night ashore.

*Nassau was located on the island of New Providence, whose unattainable coves were only accessed by the most cunning buccannery.*

FINDING A SINGLE PIECE OF GOLD ON A SHIP WAS SUFFICIENT  
PROOF OF PIRACY AGAINST THE NATION.

Queen Anne of England  
died, leaving the throne to --

-1714

**King George I.**  
A German king on the English throne outraged Englishmen and sparked rebellion.

on the narrow

Queen Anne's Revenge

X Captained by *EDWARD THATCH*, better known as Blackbeard

One vulgar pirate crew bewildered their enemies by stripping naked for an attack - like a pack of savages.

**X20** cannons,  
each operated  
by 4 men

Held a crew  
of 125

**X** Many of the cannons fired canvas bags filled with glass, nails and spikes – maiming foes on enemy ships

Pirate crews were brutal, but fair. Captains were elected by a democratic vote.

# The Life of a Pirate

The violent ways of a pirate often cost him an eye or a limb. Luckily, he was richly compensated for such losses.

1772

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENT  
\$2.26

\$47,860

Seg

The ruthless **CHARLES VANE** showed scant respect for the Pirate Code, cheating his crew out of plunder. His fate was to be **MARJONED** – left for dead on an uninhabitable island with **3** items and one choice:

a cristal

a sample

a last

Captured pirates had but one fate, execution. Their decaying bodies were put on display in metal cages called

*Gibbets*  
a dire warning to men  
considering a life  
among outlaws  
and thieves.

The revered capcain,  
**Calico Jack,**  
got his name from the  
luxurious Indian  
Calico he was  
fond of  
wearing -  
and stealing.

### PIECES OF EIGHT

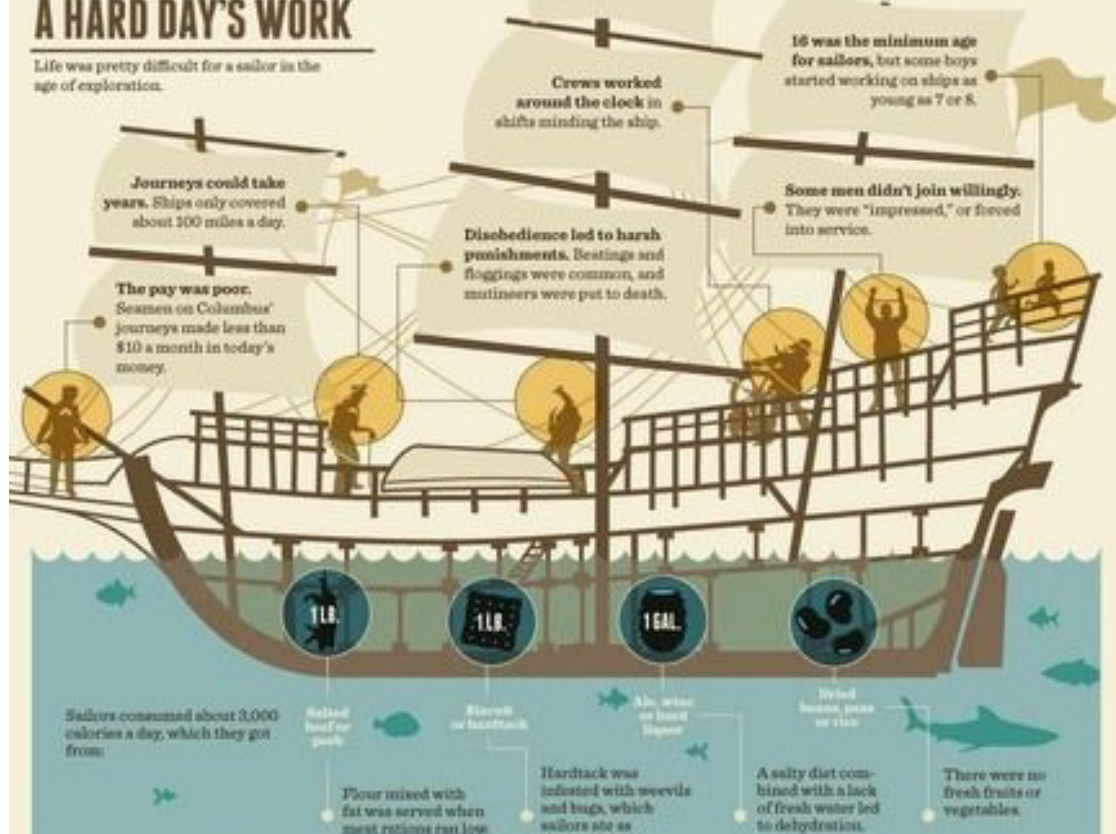
ESUDOS LIMA  
(Spanish gold)

# THE AGE OF EXPLORATION

## LIFE ON THE OPEN SEAS

### A HARD DAY'S WORK

Life was pretty difficult for a sailor in the age of exploration.



### SCURVY, SEASICKNESS AND SLIME

IF THE DIET DIDN'T KILL YOU,

Sailors had just one set of clothes that were rarely washed.

They thought dirt and grease provided protection from wind and rain.

Lice, rodents and foul drinking water spread typhoid fever.



Vitamin deficiencies gave men scurvy—and rotted teeth and gums, open sores and even mental breakdowns.

It was common to lose 50 percent of a crew to scurvy, known as the "scourge of the seas."

Explorer James Cook was a pioneer in scurvy prevention. He fed his men sauerkraut and dried vegetable soup.



THERE WERE PLENTY OF OTHER THINGS THAT COULD.

Ships could be dangerously cold—fires were only allowed in calmer weather.



The lack of fresh air below deck caused carbon monoxide poisoning. Men slept on deck in hammocks—an invention they borrowed from Mesoamerican cultures.

### IGNOMINIOUS ENDS

Captains didn't have it much better than their crews.

